

FILE 4 of 4

Background notes and interview records for:

Native lake trout (Salvelinus namaycush) stocks in the Canadian waters of Lake Superior prior to 1955. 1981. John L. Goodier, M.Sc. thesis. Institute for Environmental Studies, University of Toronto. 301 pp. DOI: 10.5281/zenodo.14895078

The fish and fisheries of Canadian Lake Superior. 1982. John L. Goodier, Institute for Environmental Studies, University of Toronto. 201 pp. DOI: 10.5281/zenodo.14941988

Fish of Canadian Lake Superior: through the years, species by species. 1991. John L. Goodier. 84 pp. DOI: 10.5281/zenodo.14996202

Lake Superior Records:

- Additional Great Lakes fisheries references
- by topic
- by region
- by fish species
- additional Hudson's Bay Co. records
- Fishing and spawning grounds - acetate sheets
- Fishing grounds and lake trout catch/effort statistics
- Fishing ground notes - Morley Purvis, OMNR
- Spawning ground notes - Robert Hamilton, OMNR
- Grave and shipwreck sites mentioned by interviewees
- Sea lamprey notes
- Correspondence

A REFERENCE LIST OF PUBLICATIONS CONCERNING THE HISTORY OF THE GREAT LAKES COMMERCIAL FISHERIES

(prepared by John L. Goodier)

An atlas of Canadian Lake Superior fishing grounds. 1967. Fisheries Research Board of Canada, Freshwater Institute, Winnipeg, Manitoba.

The American Fur Company's fishing enterprises on Lake Superior, 1926. GL Nute, Mississippi Valley Historical Review, XXI, 483-503.
<https://www2.dnr.state.mi.us/Publications/pdfs/ifr/ifrllibra/historical/AmericanFurCompanysFishingEnterpriseLakeSuperior.pdf>

Anthropological fieldwork among the commercial fishermen of Port Dover, Ontario, 1977-1978: chronicling the cultural traditions of an occupational community in a Lake Erie commercial fishing port. 2014. JJ Van West, The Northern Mariner XXIV (1), 1-22. https://www.cnrs-scrn.org/northern_mariner/vol24/tnm_24_1_1-22.pdf

Atlas of the spawning and nursery areas of Great Lakes fishes, v. I-XIV. 1982. CD Goodyear, TA Edsall, DM Ormsby, GD Moss, PE Polanski, US Fish Wildlife Service, Biological Services Program, FWS/OBS-82/52, 115 pp.

Bibliography of research publications of the Great Lakes Fishery Laboratory, 1928-72. 1974. Great Lakes Fishery Laboratory, US Dept. of the Interior, 155 pp.
<https://pubs.usgs.gov/rp/120/report.pdf>

A brief history of commercial fishing in Lake Erie. 1970. VC Applegate, HD Van Meter, US Fish Wildl. Serv, Fishery Leaflet 630, 28 pp. <https://pubs.usgs.gov/unnumbered/81373/report.pdf>

The Canadian commercial fisheries of the Great Lakes. 1955. Basebook on Fishery Statistics No. 2, Markets and Economics Service, Dept. of Fisheries of Canada, Ottawa, 229 pp. <https://waves-vagues.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/library-bibliotheque/37159.pdf>

Changes to the fish habitat of the St. Mary's River: a retrospective analysis. 1993. KE Bray, MSc thesis, Trent University, Peterborough, 116 pp+appendices. <http://bpac.algomau.ca/wp-content/uploads/2015/09/Changes-to-the-Fish-Habitat-of-the-St.-Marys-River-Thesis-Bray-1992.pdf>

The changing face of Great Lakes fisheries. 2019. W Taylor, MJ Good, AK Carlson, T Scholze, HA Triezenberg, R Lambe, Ecosystem Health & Management, 22(3):355-367.

Charter boat fishery for lake trout in southern Georgian Bay, 1920-1955. 1979. DH Loftus, LHFAU Report 79-1, Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources. Owen Sound, Ontario, 24 pp.

Chronology of Lake Ontario ecosystem and fisheries. 2019. BP Morrison, Aquatic Ecosystem Health & Management, 22(3), 294-304. <https://www.afs-oc.org/wp-content/uploads/2021/01/AEHM223p294-304Morrison.pdf>
https://tandf.figshare.com/articles/journal_contribution/Chronology_of_Lake_Ontario_ecosystem_and_fisheries/11307395?file=20040335

Commercial fish production in the Great Lakes, 1867-1977. 1979. NS Baldwin, RW Saalfeld, M Ross, HJ Buettner. Great Lakes Fisheries Commission, Technical Report No. 3, Ann Arbor.

Commercial fishing on the Great Lakes: resource management and technological efficiency. 1987.

AB McCullough, *Scientia Canadensis*, 11(1), 3–18.

<https://www.erudit.org/en/journals/scientia/1987-v11-n1-scientia3222/800242ar.pdf>

Commercial fishing in Lake Huron, 1800 to 1915: the exploitation and decline of whitefish and lake trout. 1981. JH Peters, MA thesis, Dept. Geography, University of Western Ontario, 164 pp.

The commercial fishing industry of Lake Superior. 1950. WG Hessen, MA Thesis, Dept. Geography, Clark University, Worcester, Mass., 129 pp.

Commercial Fishing of Isle Royale, 1800-1867. 1968. L Rakestraw, Isle Royale Natural History Association, Natural Park Service, 24 pp. <http://npshistory.com/publications/isro/commercial-fishing.pdf>

Commercial fishing on Lake Superior in the 1890s. 1955. JD Holmquist, Minnesota History, Summer 1955, Minnesota Historical Society, Summer, 243-249.
<http://collections.mnhs.org/MNHHistoryMagazine/articles/34/v34i06p243-249.pdf>

The commercial fisheries of the Michigan waters of Lake Superior. 1955. LH Halverson, Michigan History, Michigan Historical Commission, 39, 1-17.

The commercial fishery of the Canadian Great Lakes. 1989. AB McCullogh, National Historic Parks and Sites Canadian Parks Service Environment Canada, 153 pp.
http://www.greatlakesfisheriestrail.org/media/assets/media/commercial_fishery_of_canadian_great_lakes_mccullough_1.pdf

Daily catch record of Crewe Brothers fishery, Lake Erie-1904 to 1956. 1961. WA Kennedy, Fisheries Research Board of Canada, Manuscript Report Series No. 706, vol. I-III, 411 pp.
<https://waves-vagues.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/library-bibliotheque/59280V1.pdf>

Destroyed: commercial fishing in Niagara, 1830's-1955, from boom to bust. 2022. JT Boulton, self-published, 167 pp.

Early changes in the fish community of Lake Ontario. 1995. SH Smith, Great Lakes Fishery Commission, Tech. Rep. 60, 40 pp. <http://www.glfc.org/pubs/TechReports/Tr60.pdf>

Early history of the fisheries of the Great Lakes. 1892. H Whitaker, Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 21(16), 161-179.
<https://www2.dnr.state.mi.us/Publications/pdfs/ifr/ifrllibra/historical/Early-History-Fisheries-Great-Lakes-Whitaker1892.pdf>

East of Superior: a history of the Lake Superior Provincial Park Region. 1974. GA Macdonald, OMNR, Parks Branch, Wawa Office, 178 pp.

Entangled Eden: ecological change and the Lake Huron commercial fisheries, 1835-1978. 2010. K Lecombe, PhD thesis, Dept. History, Kansas State University, Manhattan, Kansas, 288 pp.
<https://citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/viewdoc/download?doi=10.1.1.853.4563&rep=rep1&type=pdf>

An ethnohistory of the Scandinavian folk fishermen of Isle Royale National Park. 2002. RS Toupal, RW Stoffle, M Zedeño, Prepared for The National Park Service Midwest Regional Office and Isle Royale National Park, 335 pp.
https://www.nps.gov/ethnography/research/docs/irnp_finalreport.pdf

Finnish commercial fishermen on Lake Superior: the rise and fall of an ethnic fishery. 2003. M Roinila, Middle States Geographer 36, 25-37. <https://msaag.aag.org/wp->

content/uploads/2013/05/4_Roinila1.pdf

Fish and Fisheries Management in Ontario: a chronology of events. 2010. SJ Kerr, Biodiversity Branch. Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources, Peterborough, Ontario, 80 pp+appendices. (MNR 52661; ISBN 978-1-4249-5661-6) <https://dr6j45jk9xcmk.cloudfront.net/documents/2574/stdprod-068673.pdf>

The fish and wildlife values of the Black Bay Peninsula and offshore Lake Superior islands (a preliminary investigation). 1976. R Gollat, Ontario Ministry Natural Resources, Thunder Bay. Unpublished report, 138 pp.

Fish community objectives for Lake Superior. 2003. WH Horns, CR Bronte, TR Busiahn, MP Ebener, RL Eshenroder, T Gorenflo, N Kmiecik, W Mattes, JW Peck, M Petzold, DR Schreiner. Great Lakes Fish. Comm. Spec. Pub. 03-01, 78 pp.
http://www.glfc.org/pubs/lake_committees/superior/draftforview2001.pdf

Fish farm: environmental outline history of the upper Great Lakes fisheries. 2018. Upper Country: a journal of the Lake Superior region, vol 6, article 7: 116-124.
https://commons.nmu.edu/upper_country/vol6/iss1/7

Fish spawning grounds in Wisconsin waters of the Great Lakes. 1980. CE Coberly, RM Horrall. Marine Studies Center, University of Wisconsin, Madison. Univ. Wisc. Sea Grant Inst., Madison, WI.

The fish trade of southern Ontario. 1931. RA McKenzie, The Biological Board of Canada, Bull. XXIII, 37 pp. <https://waves-vagues.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/library-bibliotheque/34852.pdf>

Fisheries of Lake Erie and the Long Point area: past and present. 1993. BE Craig, Long Point Environmental Folio Publication Series, Tech. Paper 4, 64 pp.
https://longpointbiosphere.com/download/long_point_environmental_folio_publication_series/Fisheries-of-Lake-Erie-and-the-Long-Point-Area-Past-and-Present-Compressed.pdf

Fishing the Great Lakes: An environmental history, 1783-1933. 2000. MB Bogue, University of Wisconsin Press, Madison, 444 pp.

Fishing industry of the Great Lakes. 1926. W Koelz, Bureau of Fisheries, Dept. of Commerce, Washington, Appendix XI to the Report of the U.S. Commissioner of Fisheries for 1925, Bureau of Fisheries document, no. 1001, 553-617.
http://www.glfc.org/pubs/historical/fishing_industry_greatlakes.PDF

Fishing ports on Lake Erie. 1978. R. Thompson (ed.), Natural Resources Wheatley Research, Historical Planning and Research Branch, Ontario Ministry of Culture and Recreation, 56 pp.

Fleet dynamics of the commercial lake trout fishery in Michigan waters of Lake Superior during 1929-1961. 2004. MJ Wilberg, CR Bronte, M J Hansen, J. Great Lakes Res, 30(2):252-266

Fort William: Living and working at the post. 1976. S Campbell, Fort William Archaeological Project Series, 123 pp. <https://archive.org/details/fortwilliamlivin0000camp/page/n1/mode/2up>

A good boat speaks for itself - Isle Royale fisherman and their boats. 2002. T Cochrane and H Tolson, University of Minnesota Press, 264 pp.

The good years: A history of the commercial fishing industry on Lake Erie. 1973. F Prothero, Mika Publishing, 160 pp.

Great Lakes fauna, flora, and their environment: a bibliography. 1957. J Van Oosten. Great Lakes Commission, US Fish and Wildlife Service, Ann Arbor, Michigan, 86 pp.
<https://babel.hathitrust.org/cgi/pt?id=mdp.39015031651857&view=1up&seq=28>

Great Lakes Commercial Fisheries: historical overview and prognoses for the future. 2013. Brenden TO, Brown RW, Ebener MF, Reid K, Newcomb TJ. In Great Lakes fisheries policy and management: a binational perspective, 2nd ed., Michigan State University Press, East Lansing, MI, Editors: W.W. Taylor, A.J. Lynch, N.J. Leonard, 339-397.
https://www.researchgate.net/publication/267877145_Great_Lakes_Commercial_Fisheries

Historical literature review of the Nipigon area with emphasis on fisheries from 1654 to 1990. 1990. L. Wilson, Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources, Technical Report Series, ISBN 0-7729-8628-2, 169 pp.
<https://archive.org/details/HISTORICALLITERA00WILS08269.ome/page/n81/mode/2up>

Historical review of Lake Erie commercial fishery. 1973, Gary Greenland, prepared for Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources, London, unpublished manuscript.

A history of commercial fishing in Inland Canada. nd. WA Kennedy, Fisheries Research Board, Manuscript Report Series No. 871, 38 pp.
<https://waves-vagues.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/library-bibliotheque/22281.pdf>

History of commercial fishing on Thunder Bay 1835 to 2014, from Black River to Rockport. 2014. C Cross and B Cross. Besser Museum for Northeast Michigan.

History of Ecological Sciences, Part 60: American Great Lakes before 2000. 2018. FN Egerton, The Bulletin of the Ecological Society of America, University of Wisconsin-Parkside, Kenosha, Wisconsin, 136 pp. <https://esajournals.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/epdf/10.1002/bes2.1372A>

History of the Great Lakes salmon fishery: a Michigan perspective, 2002, HA Tanner and WH Tody, in, Chapter 7, Sustaining North American Salmon: perspectives across regions and disciplines, American Fisheries Society, p 139-154.
<https://fisheries.org/docs/books/x55039xm/7.pdf>

History of Jackfish. 1986. J. Poole, Ed. J Marcella, Terrace Bay Public Library, 69 pp, with photographs/illustrations.

History of salmon in the Great Lakes, 1850-1970. 1973. JW Parsons, U.S. Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife, Great Lakes Science Center ,Technical Paper 68,8 0 pp.
<https://fisheries.org/docs/books/x55039xm/7.pdf>

A historical literature review of the Nipigon area with emphasis on fisheries from 1654 to 1990. 1990. L Wilson, Technical Report #8, Nipigon, Ontario Ministry of the Natural Resources, Dept, of Fisheries and Oceans, 182 pp. ISBN:0-7729-8628-2.
<https://archive.org/details/HISTORICALLITERA00WILS08269.ome>

A historical study of the fishing ports on the North Shore of Lake Erie. 1978. R Thompson, Ed., Historical Planning and Research Branch, Heritage Conservation Division, Ministry of Culture and Recreation, 24 pp.

History of salmon in the Great Lakes, 1850-1970. 1973. JW Parsons, Technical paper, Fish and Wildlife Service, US Dept. of the Interior, 82 pp.

<https://www2.dnr.state.mi.us/Publications/pdfs/ifr/ifrilibra/historical/history-salmon-great-lakes-1850-1970.pdf>

The inhospitable shore: An historical resource study of Neys Provincial Park. 1976. JA Mountain, Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources, North Central Region, cl 987. ii, 23 pp : NI., 1 map. Incl. ref.

The Isle Royal Folkefiskerisamfunn: An ethnohistory of the Scandinavian folk fisherman of Isle Royal National Park. 2002. RS Toupal RW Stoffle MN Zedeño, The National Park Service Midwest Regional Office and Isle Royale National Park, 335 pp.

https://www.nps.gov/ethnography/research/docs/irnp_finalreport.pdf

Lake Erie's fish community: 150 Years of Cultural Stresses. 1973. HA Regier, WL Hartman. Science. 180(4092): 1248-55.

Lake Huron: The ecology of the fish community and man's effects on it. 1973. AH Berst and GR Spangler, Great Lakes Fishery Commission, Tech. Rep. 21, 41 pp.

<http://www.glfc.org/pubs/TechReports/Tr21.pdf>

Lake Huron's Entangled Eden: Fish, fisheries, and lost opportunities in freshwater borderlands, 1900-1940. 2015. K LaCombe, The Michigan Historical Review 41(1): 25-56.

Lake Michigan: A calamitous history of commercial fishing, 1870-1925. 2016, S Taylor, MA thesis, U Wisconsin-Eau Claire, 110 pp.

https://minds.wisconsin.edu/bitstream/handle/1793/75404/Struwe_Taylor_2016%20August.pdf?sequence=1&isAllowed=y

Lake Superior. 1944. GL Nute, Bobbs-Merrill, 376 pp.

Lake Superior: a case history of the lake and its fisheries. 1973. AH Lawrie, JF Rahrer, Great Lakes Fishery Commission, Tech. Rep. 19, 71 pp. <http://www.glfc.org/pubs/TechReports/Tr19.pdf>

Lakelore: History of fishing industry along the north shore of lake Erie. circa 1973. B Milner, D Goodlet, G Forrest, B MacDonald, W Milner, D Wall, Norfolk School of Agriculture, Simcoe, Ontario, available Lake Erie Fisheries Research Station, Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources, Wheatley, Ontario. stamped 00198, 129 pp.

The Life of the Lakes: a guide to the Great Lakes fishery, 4th ed. 2019. BC Schroeder, DM O'Keefe, SL Dann, Univ. of Michigan Regional, 127 pp.

The log of the North Shore Club. 1910. J. Rowe Heritage, Town of Wawa Heritage Committee. https://www.wawahistory.com/uploads/3/8/6/3/3863300/the_north_shore_club_1910b.pdf

The maritime history of the North Shore of Lake Huron. 1972. D Frauts, A Kidd, K Blackburn, Opportunities for Youth Program, ms. Gore Bay Museum, Sudbury Public Library.

Men 'N Boats The Fisheries of the Great Lakes. 1975. F Prothero, self-published, Nan-Sea Publications, 174 pp.

Northeastern Georgian Bay and Its People. 1984. WA Campbell, Journal Printing, Sudbury, 167 pp.

North Shore commercial fishing, 1849-1870. 1978, M Kaups, Minnesota History, 43-58.
<http://collections.mnhs.org/MNHistoryMagazine/articles/46/v46i02p042-058.pdf>

North Shore commercial fishing oral history interviews. 1977. B. Sommer, North Shore Commercial Fishing Oral History Project, Northeast Minnesota Historical Society.
<https://archives.lib.umn.edu/repositories/22/resources/8713>

Ojibwa and Ottawa Fisheries around Manitoulin Island: Historical and Geographical Perspectives on Aboriginal and Treaty Fishing Rights. 1990. VP Lytwyn, Native Studies Review 6(1), 1-30.
https://portal.usask.ca/docs/Native_studies_review/v6/issue1/pp1-30.pdf

Open boats : a historical sketch of commercial fishing in Wheatley, Ontario. 1982. R Lobzon. private pub, 45 pp. <https://images.ourontario.ca/Partners/CKPL/CKPL0027490551T.PDF>

Oral history of Pukaskwa National Park. 1980. A.D. Revill Associates, Manuscript Report No. 427, Parks Canada, 223 pp. <http://parkscanadahistory.com/series/mrs/427.pdf>

Out of the water: Ontario's freshwater fish industry. 1974. GF Adams and DP Kolenosky. Commercial Fish and Fur Branch, Division of Fish and Wildlife, Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources, 68 pp.

Over-fishing in the Great Lakes: the context and history of the controversy. 1999. HA Regier, TH Whillans, WJ Christie, SA Bocking, Aquatic Ecosystem Health and Management 2: 239-248

Past and presently known spawning grounds of fish in the Michigan coastal waters of the Great Lakes. 1979. WL. Organ, GL Towns, M0 Walter, RB Pelletier, DA Riege, Michigan Dept. of Natural Resources, Tech. Report 79-1. <https://www.govinfo.gov/content/pkg/CZIC-ql625-5-p37-1979/html/CZIC-ql625-5-p37-1979.htm>

People and places: a human history of the Apostle Islands. Chapter 5: Commercial fishing. 2008. JC Busch, Midwest Regional Office, National Park Service, United States Dept. of the Interior, 159-208. https://www.nps.gov/apis/learn/historyculture/upload/People-and-Places-A-Human-History-of-the-Apostle-Islands-508-_reduced.pdf

A review of the changes in the fish species composition of Lake Ontario. 1973. WJ Christie, Great Lakes Fishery Commission, Tech. Rep. 23, 65 pp. <http://www.glfc.org/pubs/TechReports/Tr23.pdf>

Review of fish species introduced into the Great Lakes, 1819-1974. 1985. L Emery, Great Lakes Fishery Commission, Technical Report 45, 33 pp. <http://www.glfc.org/pubs/TechReports/Tr45.pdf>

Report of the Huron Fishing Company. 1839. Huron Fishing Company.
<https://digitalarchive.tpl.ca/objects/351005>

Report on the Fisheries of the Great Lakes. 1874. JW Milner, In. United States Commission of Fish and Fisheries, Part II, Report of the Commissioner for 1872 and 1873, Appendix A, The Fisheries of the Great Lakes, and the species of (Coregonus or white fish), 75 pp.
https://www.dnr.state.mi.us/publications/pdfs/IFR/ifrllibra/historical/Report_Great_Lakes_Fisheries_1871-1872-Milner_1874.pdf

A review of the changes in the fish species composition of Lake Ontario. 1973. WJ Christie, Tech. Report No. 23, Great Lakes Fisheries Commission, Ann Arbor, MI, 67 pp.
<https://www.glfc.org/pubs/TechReports/Tr23.pdf>

The Saulteur-Ojibwa Fishery at Sault Ste. Marie, 1640-1920. 1978. GA MacDonald, MA thesis,

Dept. of History, Univ. of Waterloo, 209 pp.

Seines to salmon charters: 150 years of Michigan Great Lakes fisheries. 1977. Extension Bulletin E-1000, Cooperative Extension Service, Michigan State University, Michigan Sea Grant Program, 16 pp.

http://www.greatlakesfisheriestrail.org/media/assets/media/seines_to_salmon_charters_msg_extension_1977_publication.pdf

A select, annotated bibliography on the history of the commercial fisheries of the Canadian Great Lakes. 1986. AB McCullough, Research Bulletin 238, Parks Canada, 20 pp.

<http://parkscanadahistory.com/series/rb/238.pdf>

A sorry tale: natives, settlers, and the salmon of Lake Ontario, 1780-1900. 2016. Tiro KM, The Historical Journal, 59, 4, p 1001-1025. <https://www.cambridge.org/core/services/aop-cambridge-core/content/view/9D5EF424235EEED868D36F1CE5A939E0/S0018246X16000121a.pdf/a-sorry-tale-natives-settlers-and-the-salmon-of-lake-ontario-1780-1900.pdf>

The Story of the Booth Fisheries Corporation. 1955. Southern Fisherman, Jan., 44 pp.

The Superior North Shore: A natural history of Lake Superior's northern lands and waters. 1987. TF Waters, University of Minnesota Press, 361 pp.

Trends in the lake trout fishery of Lake Huron through 1946, 1949. R Hile, Transactions of the American Fisheries Society, 76(1), 121-147.

A Trip on the Great Lakes: description of a trip, summer, 1912, by a skiff traveler, who loves "outdoors." Tells of fish, fur, game and other things of interest. 2013. RS Spears, Harding, Columbus, Ohio, 212 pp.

https://upload.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/commons/7/7a/A_trip_on_the_Great_Lakes%3B_description_of_a_trip%2C_summer%2C_1912_%28IA_tripongreatlakes00spea%29.pdf

U.S. federal research on fisheries and limnology in the Great Lakes through 1964: an annotated bibliography. 1966. R Hile, Special Scientific Report-Fisheries No. 528, US Fish and Wildlife Service, US Dept. of the Interior, 53 pp. <https://pubs.er.usgs.gov/publication/81347>

Vandalism masquerading as progress: a history of Lake Ontario's fisheries. 1997. M Nantel, Environment Probe, 55 pp. http://probeinternational.org/library/wp-content/uploads/2012/05/0824_001.pdf

The Water and the Life: family, work, and trade in the commercial poundnet fisheries of Grand Bend, Ontario, 1890-1955. 1999, JL Manore and JJ Van West, from the book Fishing Places, Fishing People: Traditions and Issues in Canadian Small-Scale Fisheries, Chapter 4, eds. D Newell, R Ommer, Univ. of Toronto, Press, 412 pp.

Wilderness and storytelling. 1981. L. Staples, University of Ottawa Press, 205 pp. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/j.ctv16z5p>

Working with water: Goulais Mission memories. 2002. SF Devlin, The Canadian Journal of Native Studies XXII, 2: 269-326. https://cjns.brandonu.ca/wp-content/uploads/22-2-cjnsv.22no.2_pg269-326.pdf

J.L. Goodier - M.Sc. Thesis 1977-81 - Miscellaneous notes

Lake Superior - by Topic

General History

Booth Fisheries Co.

Hatcheries

Methods and Equipment

Poaching

Charter Boat Industry - East End

List of Boats and owners

Reference lists - Recommended Interviewees

Lake Superior - by Topic

History

History

(1)

The 1860's represented ^{an upsurge} ~~the beginning~~ of commercial fishing interests on Lake Superior. At a time when discouraging duties were being imposed by the United States on salt fish, new markets for fresh fish were opening up. Schooners and sailboats had been ^{very} inefficient for transporting this commodity. With the opening of the American Sault Ste Marie canal in 1854 steam-driven vessels could come and go rapidly on the lake and move goods rapidly to distant points. By the end of the 1860's the Canadian steamer Chicora was shipping fresh fish caught in Dominion waters of Lake Superior. The Marine and Fisheries Department report for 1869 notes a large business being carried out at the fishing establishment of Mr Post at Parisienne Island. A small steamer would transport his fish to Point aux Pins for packing in ice and shipment to Cleveland, Detroit and Toronto. It is uncertain if this represented the largest operation in the eastern end of the lake at this time. The Parisienne Island station is not mentioned in the Department statistics until 1875 when four boats were fishing gill nets for salt trout and whitefish and fresh whitefish. (The shoals around the island have always been noted as major spawning grounds for whitefish)

In 1871 Mr Shorman and Roussain constructed permanent buildings on Lizard Island. Overseer Joseph Wilson refers to this fishery as "the best arranged in my division." (Canada, Department of Marine and Fisheries, 1871). The Roussain he refers to is probably Charles Roussain who came to Marmaine from Manitoba in 1846 and ^{with} his family became the first settler at Copper Mine Point. According to Collins (n.d.), however, the Roussain family did not turn to commercial fishing until 1884 when the Point aux Mines mine closed down.

By 1871 a Mr Griffiths had also erected buildings on Michipicoten Island at Quebec Harbour and in that year wintered his men on the island in order to take advantage of the lake fall and early spring fishing (Canada, Department of Marine and Fisheries, 1871). There is a ^{possibility} ~~suggestion~~ that ^{he} ~~he~~ was in the employ of the American-based firm that today is known as the Booth Fisheries Company. In 1848 Alfred Booth began the business in Chicago. A deed copy (once in the possession of Mr Ivan Purvis) showed that the A. Booth Packing Co. acquired land on the south side of Quebec Harbour in the 1860's. (M. Purvis, pers. comm). Virtually landlocked, the harbour was represented a strategic location as base for operations along the North Shore and off-shore shoals. (The first documented Booth operations in Canadian waters were those begun on Lake Winnipeg in 1871. (Southern Fisherman, 1955))

In these early years of the industry few men owned their own rigs, but would

As a result of a little dispute the fish houses were moved to the north side of the harbour in 1905. Built in 1864 with a net tonnage of 510 (Hampfield, 1899)

Paul Fournier (1901) traveller and author, passed through the Canadian Soo in 1866 and found here a hamlet, on a bit of ore. It had a tumble-down appearance, but there was a fish curing establishment or two there on a small scale.

wrong

History (2)

work instead on contract to an outfitter, under whose name the fishing license was held. This outfitter would at the start of the season supply all boats, nets and gear, and the required number of barrels and salt. Also after the long winter, it was often necessary to extend credit to a fisherman and his family, to purchase the provisions required to sustain them at this station. Accounts were reckoned upon conclusion of the fall fishing. All this was very similar to the manner in which the Hudson Bay Company conducted business with their Indians and French. It sometimes happened that those people supplying the capital outlay, were not themselves actively involved in the actual fishing. Merchants in the Gulf St. Marie sought men they might engage to fish for whitefish and trout. There was an instance in 1856 when three fishermen on contract supplied 175 barrels of fish in five weeks, for which they were paid five dollars each. (Thunder Bay Historical Society, 1903)

After the improvement of transportation facilities the main factor standing in the way of more rapid development of the Canadian fishery was a lack of money for investment. At the time when Strickland (1840) wrote of Mackinac, a fishing outfit on Lake Huron involved a boat costing about two hundred dollars, and nets of around six hundred dollars. Tobomboni

HISTORY (post 1900)

EAST END - incl MITCHELLS History ③

Years ago the fishing family was a common phenomena on the lake. The old taught the young, retired, and passed ~~on~~ ^{on} their rig and nets. In this way licenses were ~~also~~ kept within a family for generations, and one often hears a fisherman of recent times describe how his father, or his uncle, or his grandfather fished on the same grounds years before. And so develops ^{a sense of} ~~with~~ ^{tradition} linked to an intimate knowledge of the waters upon which they depend for their livelihood, a knowledge founded upon decades of observation and conversation.

Along the east shore fishermen like the Conleys have long disappeared. The last Roussains who were fishing were stopped by tragedy twenty years ago when J.A. Roussains and one of his sons drowned when their tug mysteriously caught fire and disappeared in the area of Conley's shoal.

More recent families include the Mitchells. Alex Mitchell started fishing on a modest scale in the area of Parisienne Island about sixty years ago. Under management of his ~~son~~ ^{sons} the business was expanded and was passed on again to Edward Mitchell's son twelve years ago.

also McKay fish
Here years ago
(see Appendix)

Canada Gazette (Anon (1874) Book I p. 42

- close time for salmon-trout and lake trout in Ont Oct 15 - Dec 1

Baskin (April 10 1906) Book I p. 72

- May 30, 1904 - limit 4 lake trout / day, close season Nov 1 - 30

ONTARIO GAME & FISH COMMISSION (1892) Book I p. 84-9

- price of fish / pd in Ont

- re incompetency of wardens

ONTARIO FISHERY COMMISSION (1893) Book I p. 89-9

- dogfish or lawyers (skivers) in L. Simcoe p. 91

Early hist - re fishing in early times (in spawning season) - general p. 91-92

- loss of fish to American mkt, p. 92

- Canadian fish are purchased direct from boats, called American and included as such in their statistics which are misleading

p. 93 - oil made from fish not suitable - There is a good deal of it made, and it brings 30c per gallon and is sent to the breweries

- p. 94 - 4 1/2" mesh catch too many immature trout

- p. 96 - good fish kept separate for the American mkt - culls are salted - (Midland - has brown 1400 rotting fish thrown away at one time)

- John Dennis (Hamilton fish-dealer p. 99) - Even from Lake Superior where the fish are abundant, they send down small fish. We get nothing from the east; all fresh fish are from the west (see BOOK I)

- Dawson Bt, Siskimoon T.O. - good many of small fish come from Port Arthur

- Iteratio John Bray, fish-dealer T.O. - re size of herring p. 97

- My w.f supply now comes from Port Arthur mostly. The lake Ontario w.f are only half-grown

- Ciscoes - p. 98

Scott, Genie (1873) Book I p. 101-0

- catch of fish in L. Sup. avg 10,000 bbls - 9,000 w.f
- remainder ciscoettes (ciscoes)

GENERAL 2

- this only applies to those shipped to Eastern mkt. Large quantities shipped fresh of which no correct account is kept
- In Detroit one firm alone ships annually over three hundred thousand lbs of whitefish, which, however is a portion of the harvest of L. Huron
- largest w.f. at copper lthr. [see back for size]
- ~~a~~ ciscoettes (or the ciscoes) - [see back] - none caught at lower end of lake - fishing still in its infancy, many places having never been fished before last season

Van Oosten, (1949)

- deep trap net - abolished in L. Michigan Sup (an sup effective June 30, 1936)
- limited to 80 ft in L. Huron [American waters]

Runcan. (Nov 30, 1911) Book 2 p 36

- movement of w.f. & trout

Review on Comparative destruction of gill net in L. Huron (Jan 26, 1894)
Book 2 p. 39

Barredo (Dec 13, 1905) Book III p 67

- 1st in L. Simcoe - spawning times

McCreedy (1907) Book 2 p 96

- the ~~lake~~ maintain trout of Gilles L.

Messenger (1879) Book 2 p 58-7

- Lakes Winnipissiege and Menadnock Lakes, New Hampshire.

Massachusetts (1873) Book 2 p 62

- Lake Superior trout planted in Mystic Pond, Cape Cod

Evening Telegram (1938) Book III p 64

- It also known as Jack salmon, often mistaken for land-locked salmon ... ouananiche

ROSSAINS AT MAMAINSEBook
VIII

The first settler at Copper Mine Point was Charles Roussain, who came from Mambou in 1846. He had five sons, two of whom remained here to bring up their families. When the Montreal Mining Company's mine at Point aux Mines closed down in 1884 the Roussains entered the commercial fishing industry. (Collins (n.d.))

"According to traces of mining records found around this district it is judged that mining was begun in the Copper Mine Point-Mamainse Mines District by early French settlers more than 250 years ago

1911

p. 11

By 1911 there were four fishing stations from the Soo to Michipicoten, a distance of about 150 miles.

"From Michipicoten Harbour to Nipigon, roughly 200 miles, for the coast is indescribably irregular, there are but isolated lumber camps; in some rude, hidden little harbour a fishing station; three settlements & a general store each; the few isolated lonely stations of the Canadian Pacific Railroad.

Mining on the
Michipicoten

Since 1896 mining operations were carried on the Michipicoten for ten miles upstream from Lake Superior. "The blasting has killed and driven out the [brook trout]

Reservoir

PRESERVATION OF WHITEFISH IN MICHIGAN BY THE FRENCH, p. 13

Campbell (1927) describes the importance of whitefish as a provision, either fresh or dried and smoked. In the early days they were not brine pickled, but were smoked and then given a light salting. Instead of salt, sugar was often employed as a curative agent.

SUPERIOR SHOALS, p. 13

In June of 1929 Superior Shoal was officially discovered and charted by the U.S. Lake Survey vessel Margaret. Fishermen had been coming here for years before however as the Canadian survey vessel "Bayfield" found many fish^{all} around the shoals (Boyer, 1966)

THE SOO CANAL, p. 13, 14

The rapids at Sault Ste Marie posed a major problem to the development of trade and enterprise in the Superior Region. In 1797 the Northwest Company built a small canal on the Canadian side of the river. It served to bring down furs and other goods, until the

War of 1812, when ^{in 1814} American troops from Mackinac blew it up. The consequences of this were felt by Americans as well as Canadians for their fishing industry which had annually exported as many as 10,000 barrels of fish, collapsed under pressure of the costs of portaging (W. Bygby 1955) (Also in 1940's fish were transported south by the Ohio Canal system (Chase, 1936))

MARRIAT - 500, PRODUCTION - 1837 p. 5

Captain Frederick Marriat ^{came in 1837} a retired British soldier and popular author, spent eighteen months in North America. He found American fishing enterprises to far exceed Canadian ~~At Mackinac~~ ^{and Sault Ste Marie} the reports. Two thousand barrels of trout and whitefish cured at each of Mackinac and Sault Ste Marie. The American Sault at the time consisted of about fifty houses, mostly of logs, and a palisade ^{At the American Fur Company's} port (at La Pointe) fishing had begun and they were curing four thousand barrels. Marriat comments that "although the Canadians have the same rights and the same capabilities of fishing, I do not believe that one barrel is cured on the Canadian side. As the American fish is prohibited in England, it might really become an article of exportation from the Canadas to a considerable amount."

SURVEYORS REPORTS, p. 17-21 see XEROX

FRENCH SCHOENER p. 23

The first schooner to ply the lake was French and was burned at the time of the conquest.

FIRST SETTLER AT POINT AUX PINS - late 1770's (early 1800's)

Mr. Barker sent out from England in search of copper mines - situated residence on east side about two leagues above the Falls. (Frobisher to Dr. Mackay, 1784)

BOOK TWO

according to the Pukaskwa ~~people~~ ^{history} locations of fisheries were at ^(est before the turn of the century) p. 1

- ① Morrison's Hbr
- ② Mouth of the White River
- ③ Simon's Hbr. (source Colin Macmillan & B. Wyett)
- ④ English Fisheries
- ⑤ Richardson's Hbr. (in 1911 there was a fisherman's camp on Gairn Is. in Richardson's Hbr. Three bldgs and a dock were on the is. - B. Caswell)
- ⑥ Pukaskwa Depot
- ⑦ Old Pains Hbr (Talerico stationed here)

CAMBRIA LOG p 1-3Redbucker
Cave

- The remains of an old dock was found in Redbucker Cave near the Pipe River (Cambria, 1901)

~~A dock was owned by the ~~company~~ at ~~St Ignace~~ (Cambria, 1901) (remains of ~~the~~ ~~dock~~ ~~found~~ ~~here~~ ~~Marquette~~)~~

Pt Caldwell

- Capt + Dr Titus fished pound nets out of Port Caldwell (Cambria, 1905)

Booth

- Booth Co. owned the steamer Eastern (out of Port Arthur?) (Cambria, 1905)

Ganley

- Jim Ganley on the steamer City of Windsor (Cambria, 1910)

ROSSPORT + THE ROSSPORT DERBY p 17PORT ARTHUR FISH HATCHERY, was at the mouth of the Current R, p 321858p 41 MICHIGAN

At Michipicoten Island "a schooner was loaded here last season in a very short time with fish taken in, and about the harbour." The Quebec Mining Company has a location here." (IBHS (1923))

1886Black River

The mouth of the Black R (at its mouth is narrow, but within it averages one hundred yards wide. About six feet of water may be carried over the bar. Inside it is from 9 to 13 feet deep and is sheltered from the westerly winds by a high, rocky point projecting into the lake")

Served as a valuable fishery in the lake fished by neighbouring and inland Indians, and by some white fishermen during the fall.

Weekly Sentinel (1886)

BOOK IIST IGNACE IS - Brown p 3

In 1853 Wm. Brown constructed a large ice-house on the small island for his own use and that of other summer fishermen. In 1852 he obtained ^{with nets} 500 half barrels of fish (mostly trout) from the grounds. (Thomson, 1853)

HISTORY

GENERAL
HISTORY

(6)

VI

Krezak - Sup. Shoal p. 3
- commercial outfit p. 3

Sanders - Booth on Sup. Shoal p. 9

Lund - Nori, Talerico p. 11

Lapointe - pound net fishing hist p. 15

Primeau p. 18 (personal)

Hugo Johnson p. 22 - history of Marathon

Edna McKay p. 23-24 - Family, light house, local fishermen in 20's & 23's

Dahl p. 30 Jack Fish p. 32 other fishermen, Timber Co.,
dams & mills

N. Thresher p. 32 Family, Port Colwell, Hurkett ^{see XEROX}

H. Servais p. 33 - Father out of T.B.

LaBarre p. 35 Lumbering

Cross p. 38 Nicoll Bros, Port Colwell

Mrs Harvey Cross p. 38 Nicoll Bros, Port Colwell ^{Parrish} ~~see XEROX~~

Nordlander p. 41 Lumbering

Baker p. 42 Report - Nip. Bay Fish Co., sale of Cots, Walep Fish Co.
At Colwell - Nicoll logs

Agave p. 49 Lumbering, chartering at Patch, Dominion Fish Co, Gang out on
~~boat was sold at 29/11 48 years ago~~

Morden p 50 - towing of lumber

Bjornaa p 52 - Dominion Fish Co at Lizards + Gargantua

" Purvis p 53 - Purvises

Jones p 53 his father, Otterhead, Booth

III

Mitchel III p 3. Personal, no of license holders

Cook III p 6 Logging, fishing stations, fishing companies, fishing ^{methods}

Neveau III p 8 Logging, pollution, ice bobbing, ^{FATS} in war, Purvises

Fletcher III p 14 Outboard, recreational, logging

Roussain III p 16 Charter industry, personal, logging

~~A. Fulver~~ III p 16 effect of road - fishing spread east from Thunder Bay

Buch II p 20 personal, Purvis mkt, for fat trout, Lapointe's ponds

Christianson III p 22 Great Lakes Power Plant

Starr, L. III p 22 1950's, Rossport, Pt. Coldwell,

III p 25 Sault Ste Marie March 9, 1905 Sault Ste Marie ^{area} hockey teams called the "Fats" and the "Leans".

McMillan III p 33 personal, aboriginalists, Port Coldwell, Rossport, Talerico, Ganley, fishing since 1800's, mkt for Sats

McQuinn III p 34 Marathon, Uren Bay, Talerico, Tourists, Rossport (Nicol), Nicolls of Pt. Coldwell

LeCoeur II p 39 pollution, pond net in 50's (G. Michener), Indians

Legault III p 45-8 personal, sale of Sats, Nicol

Kenney III p 51 Rossport Fish Derby, pollution, Booth, Rossport Fisheries, Craique

Schelling III p 53 G. Coeur + Bean,

E. McKay

G. McKay III p 58 Family hist, other fishermen

Ranquist III p 60 Uren Bay Fish Co

Ajla III p 60 - pond net, trap net

Hamilton III p 65 Booth, Purvis, local fishermen

Evans III back cover pollution, Purvises Fisheries

FATS

III p 25 shows importance of lake trout at the time

IV HISTORY

GENERAL
HISTORY
(3)

Tyska & Miller II p 54 personal, other fishermen, pound nets, traps
Orr II p. 59 power dams

Kutke II p. 60 personal, present day fishermen

Starr II p. 63 Port Colwell (Nicolls)

→ Historic Fisheries on the Park II p. 1

Morden I p. 7. Purvis, Talence

King I p. 10 Superior Shad Hist (no license needed to fish), Jackfish
Lake p 11 spawning bottoms (pollution p 12) (winter fishing) other fishermen,
port markets, Colwell

Bussineau I p 14 touring, Gentry Bros., personal, lumbering effects,
Gargantua

Gingras II p. 4-5 - Green Cap Better First to get a gasboat? , Goulais in 1900
sailboats (but 1 disappeared early in 1900s), ice houses, Mich b (He
Manibu), Bath Co, Quebec Hbr, no traps except Bath, Agawa Rocks
Remembrance, Lapointe.

Kozak II p. 5 - 12 charter fishermen p. 6-7, p. 11

Morden II Purvis (fished 6 gangs / ship and 7 gangs just before quit).
p. 16, Purvis on Sup Shad, change from linen to cotton p. 19, Bath
Sailing when Ivan took it over (p. 20), Lapointe p. 20.

Stene II p. 24 Mich. Indian Band.

Renner II p. 28 - McKays (charter at Mont-R), Goulays, Clarke Fisheries

Habelit II p. 30 Canning of nets, Stak. Bros.,

McLay II p. 33 Length of Purvis nets, logging, Talence, Gauthier, Bath
at Que. Hbr, Man & Canibus, L. Mipigon, Purvis mkt.

Dufastqua PARK II p. 38-39 - early fishermen shrs, Geo Bay Fish
Co. (Armworth), Nicoll Fisheries (Port Colwell), Huelson Bay Co., spawning
at willow & small R, Bath & Dominion Fish Co., Cambria Log (Fishing Shrs)

Alvares II p. 41 - personal, Jackfish, Rossport, Mipigon Bay Fish Co, slake,
Kings, length of nets, Jackfish Party, Rossport, Jackfish fishing conditions (p. 42:
equipment (p. 46), Jackfish catches (46-47), Lumbering (p. 47), pollution (p. 48)
1st net at Jackfish (p. 48), Floating net (48), Father's Shipment Boat (ground,
proc. catches, mkt) (p. 48-50)

Hamilton II p. 52 Fishing up process, Sorties a good fishing time,
Pukastua (Colwell people), Other Cove closed to fishing in 1975, Michibishis
Killala Lake, Loch Loma, L. Simcoe

Mrs. Wahl III p. 54 personal
Harris III p. 57 planting in L. Nipigon
Lemieux III p. 58 Caldwell, Charlie Miller
Wuoni III p. 58 personal, freezing fish with snow, crabs in inland lakes
Johnson III p. 59 Caldwell (Nicoll legs), Killalee, fishing fish with the strathbell, pollaka
SEA GRANT INTERVIEWS III p. 61
McKay III p. 70 sale of fish to Kemp & Nip Bay Fish Co., 1930's, Pt. Magnet (Booth)
Ice Hbr & Sawyer's Bay & Camp Bay, Swede to Stn, Dicks (Shaganash, Black
Dock). Squam Bay Rd, J.A. Nicol, Edward L, Wolosky's Fish Co., Royal
Fish Co., 1948 peak at Black Bay Pen. Northern Fisheries, Edward McKay
started at Battle L in 1800's, Craigie, Pound nets, photographs

Charlie III p. 1 - Father sold to Cecil & C. Humby & Craigie, 1631 of fish sold
to William Fish Co of F. William
MacLeod III p. 2-3 L. Nipigon history, Toronto Fish Co's
Rivis III p. 4-5 personal inc. closed grounds, good fishing in 1930's
Talarico III p. 6 Otterhead, Gauthier, Talarico Fisheries, Black Fisheries in Chicago
Brazzo III p. 7 Lake Nishishish
Sivertson III p. 9 Lake Royale History
Hydicker III p. 13 Booth Co
Arnold III p. 14 - L. Nipigon history, length of net, good fishing in
1958 (bankers), lumbering
Dahl III p. 16-17 decline of fish in '40's, Jack Fish history, Steele R.
Samuel III p. 18 Killalee L, Loch Leonard, Mackenzie River
Culver III p. 19 Charter Boats, Mackay
Ingers III p. 20 (fished 1 year at Rossport)
Maki III p. 21 - Royal Fish Co, Booth, C. Humby, Fish Market at Lakehead,
Craigie
Primeau III p. 22 - Algoma Fish Co, Lapointe, Ganley's, Charter boats
Talarico, length of Gangs, seeing mistakes of boat
Dangle III p. 24 - Rivis didn't fish chummy Bk (1953)

Schelling III p. 25 - Rossport, Nip Bay Fish Co (connections to Mrs. Tolson/78
Legault III p. 53-55 - net depth, iris, cotton vs nylon, taking of small
trout in 2 1/2" mesh of deep net, Henry Nicol, Juments Hbr, Port
Caldwell, Fred Grew, no of fishermen in Rossport, Terrace Bay mill,
connection to J.A. Mountain, avg annual catch at Rossport & Cobden
Macdonald III p. 26 - 57 Ferrelids, Rivis
Humby III p. 27 - Booth, C. Humby, Kemp, Sept. noticed decline in fish
in 1952-57 100 fish (lumber co). Fish can lots, no of the caught fish

Trotting in Summer:

GENERAL
HISTORY
(10)

Back 20
68

Trotting for lake trout in the Montreal R area began in June. Early in that month one began by sinking the line to as deep as ^(typical waters) six hundred feet. As the trout began to move up the sides of the shoals the depth for trotting was reduced accordingly, until by mid August perhaps only one hundred feet of line was let out and kept within five to six fathoms of the surface. (Kresek, personal) It was at this time, late July and ^{the second half of} ~~most~~ ^{the} part of August, that the big trout of Brossincau's Banks, Jagdish Hump, etc. (see map) were taken. Smaller trout of about 5 lbs were present but made up a decided minority of the catch. In certain months fishermen report trout up to large sizes may be seen swimming up on the surface, out of the reach of the bottom set nets, but biting well on hooks. It was not until the 1950's that some fishermen began to float their nets on the surface and discovered that larger catches might be obtained this way. The method of trotting usually involved crisscrossing the edge of the shoal, being now over deep water, now over shallow. At the end of each turn the boat would be given a bit of a jerk to pull the line out of the deeper water into which it tended to sink while the turn was being executed.

In the Montreal R area, the lake trout would quit the shallow water after mid August and retire to deeper water prior to moving onto their spawning grounds.

④ History

Duncan, A.G. (Nov. 5, 06) - letter to ^(recd) Lieut. Col. F. Gorceau,
Sr., Dept Min M+F PAC. RG 23 v. 249 no 1594

- illegal fishing at Caribou Island by
Buckeye Fish Co of Grand Marais.
- "our fishermen do not fish in these waters on
the south of Michipicoten Island in Lake Superior
until about Sept 1st in each year when they
move from the main shore to Michipicoten Is

Duncan, A.G. (Nov. July 16, 1907) Ibid

- lighthouse keeper. of Mich Is
- he says that the tug John D. Noble belonging
to the Dominion Fish Co are fishing five
gangs of nets 18 Boxes to each gang and
one box of nets contains 556 Yds making
a total of 48,000 yds and that they have
license to fish 24,000 yds
- The Tug Ainsworth belonging to same
company are fishing 5 gangs of nets 20
Boxes to each gang. One box contains 566
yds of nets making a total of 56,600 while
they only hold a license to fish 24,000 yds of
net

Duncan (July 15, 1907) to R.N. Vennig, Asst Comm.
of Fisheries Ibid

- re. men on American tug
- reportedly fished July 1 - Oct 15 1906 in Can. waters
- 3 tugs took in season 216 tons - claimed 150
tons came from north of Caribou Is in Canadian
waters

86
2006
1200

② History

Duncan, A.G (Sept 30, 1909) Letter to P.N. Venning
Supt of Fisheries PAC RG 23 328 (2802) xerox

- re poaching at rivers with dip nets
- in six days - one man got 86 kegs last year at Dog River in six days and had a ton of fresh fish left he had no kegs for
- two principal rivers Dog & Montreal

Duncan (Nov 23/10) to Wm A Founds Ibid

- re Mich I fishing grounds
- the Trout goes off the Banks about the 15th of October and trout is about the only fish they get on these fishing grounds, as one of the fishermen said whitefish was a thing of the past. In July and August two Tugs only got about three tons of whitefish.

Anon (Nov. 25, 1910) Lake Superior a fishless sea
SEE xerox

Macdonell, D.F (April 23, 1895) Letter to Dep Min
Fisheries PAC RG 23 v. 157 (471)

- division divided into leases 5 mi each
- no person or firm can get control of any one lease.
- 3 boat licenses per lease
- does not allow any gill nets to be set within $\frac{1}{2}$ mi of where a lb net is set

Anon 1965 (Sault Dist Forest Report
- Tarentum Hatch constructed 1929 - renovated 1953 (reopened 1955)

(3) History

McNab (May 31, 1915) to Rodd. RG 23 v. 572
704-8-8 (Part I)

re Mackenzie R and attempt to capture Steelhead
"... no Steelheads has entered the river so far. they take one ton of suckers out of the trap net each morning. so the Dept will understand that no other will enter the River until the suckers are through spawning and return to the Lake."

Nipigon McNab (May Oct 3, 1915) - 123-121
RG 23 v. 572 (704-8-8, part I).

Anon (Nov 23, 1918) Port Arthur Chronicle PAE
AG 23 v. 572 (708-8-8 Part 4)

The following tugs were fishing for herring eggs for Port Arthur Hatchery 1918.

Name	By whom supplied	
Bessie M	Nichol Bros	Donl codwell
Welcome	S Wright	Port Arthur
Emersson	J. Maloney	"
Gracie	"	"
Clucus	The Dominion Fish Co.	"
Harrow	"	"
Nipigon	Thos Craigie	_____
Pyrus	"	_____
Beatrice M	J. Bowman Co	_____
Stanley Foster	"	_____
Arla	"	_____
Patric	"	_____

④ History

Arson (Nov 23, 1916)

"The number of men here this year to man the tugs, and dress, salt and pack the output, is about 500, and will mean a daily wage bill of about \$3,000 while the season lasts.
 ... The catch of the entire fleet should easily reach 2,000 tons, sixty per cent of which will be salted in kegs, tubs, and barrels, and the balance frozen and put in sacks

McNab (March 20, 1917) to Rodd PAC RG 23 v 651 (712-2-51, 305)
 - the first hatchery on Lake Superior was erected at Duluth Minn in the summer of 1888

McNab (Dec 31, 1918) to Rodd RG 23 v 652 (712-2-51, 305)
 - the spawning season of the herring Nov 25 and Dec 4
 - the take of herring egg were just about the same as other years ... the catch of herring was enormous this fall, the largest tug in the Harbour her usual catch of herring from Nov. 15th to Dec 20th 300 tons this fall from Nov. 15th to Dec. 6th 400 tons when all the tugs pulled out their nets owing to the markets being overstocked

Herring plants (in v. hatch

1917	13,085,000	1921	- none
1917	- 7,250,000	1922	- none
1918	- 5,400,000	1924	- 1926 shipped herring to Fort Quappelle
1919	- 9,400,000		
1920	9,000,000		sent 7,920,000 collected

③ History

McNab (Dec 31, 1919) R6 23 V. 652 (712-2-51 B 466)

"... the collection of white fish eggs at Bleed River ... it is the only place on Lake Superior that 2,636,000 white fish eggs were collected either south or north shore of the lake that is Lake Superior's record

Bleed River may one time land over a nice lot of eggs along with Bare Point near the hatchery
- herring spawning Nov 23 - Dec 2

McNab (Dec 31, 1921) 712-2-51 (Sub 57)

- w.f. from Port Arthur, Pelican L, Georgian Bay

McNab (Dec 31, 1922) 712-2-51 (Sub 97)

"in the past years the fishermen were allowed to fish from $4\frac{1}{2}$ to 10" mesh nets this fall they were not allowed to fish only $4\frac{1}{2}$ " to 7".

Herrick (1863) Explorations from Sault Ste. Marie to Fort William, North Shore of Lake Superior
in Sessional Papers (No 5)

"The Agewau ... abounding in speckled trout

History ⑥

XVI p 35

- ① Alan Knight (n.d)
- lists 19 Fishermen in Region of Sault Ste Marie
between 1860 + 1885
- oldest Families: Abequash¹⁸²¹, Bellegu¹⁸³¹, Contain¹⁸⁰¹,
Gordon¹⁸¹¹, Grant¹⁸¹⁶, Dollincen¹⁸¹⁶, Kogech¹⁸⁰⁸, Mayville¹⁸⁰¹,
Neveau¹⁸²⁴, Robinson¹⁸²¹

- ② Lemon (Jan 24, 1947) - 36

- Carmin Talarico changed headquarters from Richardson Mtn to Otter Head

- ③ Nori (Apr 28, 1960) - Gauthier purchased C. Talarico's
+ Peter Robinson's outfit in 1959 + started the
Ralph J. Gauthier Maminse Harbour Fisheries Ltd

- ④ BUSSINEAU DIARY p 38-40 also XII p 76
- ⑤ PEACOCK DIARY p 44-51

XIII p 16

- ① Canada Dept. M & F (1925) - mention of Dominion Fish
Co's wharf at Port Arthur

II p 17 - ~~19~~ 23

- Spears diary - A Trip on the Gt. Lks



XI

- ① ROSSPORT yaco - p 1-2, 3-4
PORT ARTHUR

- ② SAULT STE MARIE - SAULT FISH CO 1910 p. 5-10
- ③ Boelt - p 11, 13, 17
- ④ EFFECTS OF STORMS ON MICH R - p 12

HISTORY ①

1871

Can. Dept. Mar & Fish (1871)

"The whitefish of the St. Mary's River Rapids, are decreasing annually, while on the American side they continue to be as numerous as ever."

1874

NEPIGON RIVER - poaching & wack of speckled trout
- special guardian put on

Began requiring
fishermen to
fish with
permits

- "Sixty-six" permits" were issued free to gentlemen from the United States during the present season"

1875

NEPIGON R - 58 special permits issued to anglers

1878

Overseer Wilson - "This Overseer complains of the difficulty of procuring from fishermen, returns of their catch, he having been unable to procure any from six stations this year"

NEPIGON RIVER - "Angling continues to be as good as formerly, and one advantage resulting from the permit system is that the river is now visited by a greater number of sportsmen and less poachers. Forty-three permits were issued to foreigners."

1879

- Dickson - "This Overseer also reports excellent speckled trout-fishing in Camp and Mackenzie Rivers; several of the trout caught weighing six pounds."

1882

NEPIGON R

"The quantity of speckled trout caught by anglers is returned at 3,000 pounds"

- 66 permits - yielded revenue of \$208

HISTORY (2)

1882

"Pickeral fishing was very good in Thunder and Black Bays, the inclemency of the weather alone compelling fishermen to raise their nets

1894

1912

"Speckled trout are decreasing in the St. Mary's River. This, the overseer attributes to the destruction of small fish during the summer months on their spawning grounds."

1886.

"During the first three weeks of December 174,000 lbs of whitefish were caught in Thunder Bay alone." Two pound nets were set in Black Bay but did not prove successful."

"No improvement can, however, be expected to take place in the St. Mary's Rapids so long as pound-nets continue to be set on the American side, below the rapids."

1889.

- successful fishing - "It was especially remunerative in Thunder Bay. This is ascribed to the fact that very little fishing has been done there for a couple of years. The blasting operations carried on at Caribou Island in connection with the building of a breakwater have been completed. This accounts for the run of whitefish returning to this locality."

1890

SPECKS

"It is much to be regretted that nothing has been done by the Provincial Government for the protection of speckled trout in the rivers on the north shore of Lake Superior. Several of these streams were netted and poached during the past season, and large quantities of fine trout were exported to United States markets."

1878 - [pound nets tried in Thunder Bay as an
expt - failure - reason attributed to poor
choice of localities] HISTORIC ③

1891 "There is now one reserve around Pic Island."

1892 McDonnell (Port Arthur) "There are no saw-mills
in his division"

1894 "The decrease is attributed to the fact that the
only two bays (Batchawana and Goulais) where
pickeral and sturgeon are caught to any extent
have been overfished with pound nets"

1897 "The only gill-net fishing in this division is
prosecuted in Thunder Bay, mostly through the ice,
and this officer is of opinion that it should be
reserved for that purpose and pound nets not allowed
in. The United States Government places annually
in that bay, about $\frac{3}{4}$ of a million trout-fry
as a compensation for the privilege of collecting spawn
from Canadian fishermen."

1906 "Nepigon, the famous stream for speckled trout, has
this year seen more tourists than in any former year."

1908 "There is a steady decrease each year of whitefish
and trout in the east end of Lake Superior."

1912 The ~~west~~ west end of Lake Superior is about
depleted of whitefish and trout, as a result of overfishing
with pound and gill nets. In the east end of
Lake Superior the whitefish is becoming very scarce,
but the trout seems to hold its own."

- 1891 - State ls - "valuable fishing and spawning grounds having been injured to a great extent through over-fishing by former licensees are now temporarily abandoned".
- "in gill net fishing two men per boat handle an average of 3,625 fathoms of net each

- 1905 - Inspector A.G. Duncan
- "The fisheries of this district are gradually decreasing, especially the whitefish, trout, and sturgeon. This is attributed to the fact that the regulations governing the fisheries are not complied with by the fisherman. More nets are used than are granted by the licensees, and this method of evading the law is made
-

ONTARIO

- 1901 "overseer McComber, Pt. Arthur" - "As far as can be ascertained, over 90 per cent of the fish caught during the year of 1901 was shipped to the United States from his district."

P.A.

1902. "About eighty per cent of the fish is exported to the United States", the balance being consumed in Canada. The Booth Fishing Company is the principle purchaser. A considerable quantity is sent to Winnipeg

- 1903 St. Ste Marie - "Fishing in his division has been very good the past season, ~~and~~ ... The catch is nearly all exported to the United States, very little being sold in Canada."

- 1903 Port Arthur ... "The greater part of the fish is sent to Winnipeg, for distribution, and is mostly consumed in that vicinity."
- 1904 "Sault Ste Marie - "With the exception of three or four tons used for home consumption, all fish are exported to the United States."
1907. "~~Sault Ste Marie~~ Port ARTHUR - "Owing to the large demand now for fish in the Canadian markets, the shipments of fish to American points have dropped off. The local markets also take a large supply of fish, the result of the great increase in population of Port Arthur and Fort William."
- 1910 "SAULT STE. MARIE - "Commercial fishing has been up to the average. Fishermen say that fish is on the increase along the north shore of Lake Superior."

1911 M "PORT ARTHUR - "last fall herring season was a heavy one. In fact there has never been such a catch of fish as during the season of 1910. Thunder Bay seemed alive with fish, and in some cases as much as twelve tons were taken in one list."

W - Big Pic River - river is spawning grounds of the sturgeon

1912 - Bass is on the increase in the St. Mary's R.

- Maskinonge scarce in L. Sup

- Pickerel getting more plentiful in waters of L. Sup + St. Mary's R

HISTORY (7)

- 1880 - in 1880 fishermen began setting their nets in deep water in the upper division. Formerly nets were set close to shore on the edge of the banks.
- 1877 During the ^{whole} summer in this district the trout were mostly caught, whitefish not being taken in great quantities until the fall of the year.
- 1880 - markets for ^{fresh} pickled were opened up around 1880.
- 1884 - the fishing season in Thunder Bay was extended to a far later date than was typical for points farther east. The Lake Superior Fish Co reportedly maintained a season ^{from about} ~~from about~~ May 1st to ^{as late} January 1st. (Anon, July, 1883) ~~The Marine and Fisheries Report of 1884 as to 1884 the Marine and Fisheries report for 1884 states~~ ~~and Fisheries report does mention a lake.~~
- "Several fishermen who left too early missed the last and best run of whitefish, which was unusually abundant, especially in Thunder Bay and in the neighbourhood of Port Arthur. Resident fishermen were highly successful, as whitefish remained on the ground until the 17th December, when the ice compelled them to quit fishing. (Canada, Department of Marine and Fisheries 1884)
1888. (Increased demand for pound nets - mostly used for sturgeon and pickled in shoal water, where gill-net fishing is impossible)
- A ^{common} phenomenon is illustrated by the catch graphs. Fishermen, perceiving that they feel to be signs of its depletion will desert it and move on to a new one. ^{Experimental} ~~number of years~~ ^{will occasionally be made} ~~they may return~~ on the former grounds and fishing resumed if catches improve. A number of reasons may be cited by fishermen as ^{causing} ~~causing~~ these fluctuations. If overfishing is blamed recovery will be attributed to the effect of letting the grounds "lie fallow" for a number of years [cite example of Lake Is. or see report 1889 (Thunder Bay)] A ~~is~~ ^{is} also ~~also~~ ^{also} commonly believed that fish stocks vary periodically change ~~the ground~~ ^{the ground} they frequent. Cite examples of old nets with decaying fish ~~forming~~ ^{forming} the fish away]
- 1910-11 A.G. Duncan - Soo to FORT FRANKLIN. THE WEST END OF LAKE SUPERIOR IS ABOUT DEPLETED OF WHITEFISH AND TROUT, AS A RESULT OF OVERFISHING WITH POUND NETS AND GILL NETS (see lower)

1892 By 1892 nearly all of the Lake Superior catch was being sold fresh. See Book I p. 70 while nearly all salted fish were shipped to American markets.

1894 Book I p. 75 (U.S. govt. place annually in Thunder Bay about 3 million trout fry as compensation for the privilege of collecting spawn from Canadian fishermen)

HISTORY (8)

1897 Overseer Wilson expressed concern for the future of the sturgeon in his division. Unprotected they were being increasingly exploited to satisfy a growing demand in the American markets.

200 TO COPPERTINE PT.

- 1894 - Book I p. 72 - Batchenais & Couleau were fished with pound nets (only Bass were picked and sturgeon caught to any extent)
- 1893 - increase of 86,000 lbs of A.S. over 1892 due to a) Lizard Is. grounds fished this year.
b) protection of Sandy and Penissene Is. grounds where fishing in 1893 better than for many years.

March 12

- 1897 - Book I p. 74 - spawning times

1905 In 1905 Inspector A.C. Duncan reported fisheries to be in a slow decline. (especially those of trout, whitefish and sturgeon) citing overfishing and ^{violation} ~~and~~ of the laws as the cause. Examination of the catch and effort statistics reveals (1905-1909) - A.C. Duncan while Ontario govt increased the number of yards of gill net on the tug licenses and sail boat licenses in Lake Superior from 445,500 yds in 1906 to 811,000 yds in 1908. There is still a decrease in the catch of the principle food fish, whitefish and trout compared with last year. - steady decrease each year of whitefish in the east end of Lake Sup and the south side of Manitoulin Is. in L. Huron
- cause overfishing with small mesh nets and fishing more nets than they held a
* license for
- good deal of illegal fishing by Americans in east end of L. Sup)

1910-11 - IN THE EAST END OF LAKE SUPERIOR THE WHITEFISH IS BECOMING VERY SCARCE, BUT THE TROUT SEEMS TO HOLD ITS OWN

For the last four years, the Lizard Island fishing grounds in the east end of Lake Superior have been made a preserve for breeding grounds for whitefish at the request of Fish and Game Association, Soc. and it has proved to be a wise move as the Couleau Bay sail boat fishermen claim that they have never had such catches of whitefish at this season, owing to movement of the whitefish along the shore from the breeding grounds.

12
1/50
1

COLLECTION OF STATISTICS HISTORY (9)
Dept of Marine & Fisheries Reports

Belliveau, R.M. (1909)

- statistical statements of the Fisheries of Canada are prepared by the different inspectors of Fisheries for their respective provinces or districts.
- the no. of Fishermen, the no. of boats & vessels & their tonnage and the classing of these different kinds of craft are determined by the Fishing Overseers, etc. who are under the directions of the above named inspectors

- outside staff - 200 inspectors

~112 Overseers under them

- assisted by 4000 temporary guardians

(a Fishing Bounty is paid by the Dept to all Maritime

Fishermen who capture 2,500 lbs of deep-sea-fish during at least 3 months of the year

~~to make the Dept~~

- Montreal is perhaps the largest fish market in Canada. There are very few special large fish markets as understood in Europe

Can, M & F (1903) Book I p. 73

"The adoption of the system of licensing boats instead of areas gave great satisfaction in these waters." (Lowe)

Can, M & F (1910-11) Book I p. 54

- in most cases big fishermen have been allowed to fish 40,000 yds more net than they pay license for.
- this goes on in spite of the fact that the Ontario government gives them a license to use double the number of yds they were allowed before

Can, M & F (1917) Book I p. 86

- change in statistical year
- statistical work

$$\frac{12}{12}$$

$$\frac{1}{254} \approx$$

$$\frac{1 \text{ Sat}}{1.82.55 \text{ m}}$$

$$\frac{1}{25.1}$$

LAPOINTE

About 1890 L. Lapointe, a ~~fisherman~~ ^{fisherman} from Bay City, moved to Spanish to pursue his avocation in Canadian waters of Lake Huron. It is uncertain how many of his five ~~sons~~ ^{sons} were directly involved in the Superior Fisheries, but the name was well known along the eastern shores. Frank Lapointe worked for the Algoma Fish company at their Agawa Rocks station prior taking out his own license for grounds in Huron Bay. He and his brother Joseph came to represent the major pound-net operations. With ^a ~~head~~ base a Batchewana Bay net were also erected at Agawa Bay, Michipicoten ^{port} Harbour, and the Bear, Dog and Pukotena Rivers.

Book III p. 75

Primaries
III p. 21

Cooley III p. 6
Cooley said that he
caught more of
than trout & may
have been a factor
in their decline

in the 1890s
Batchewana Bay nets were also
erected
Pukotena River

History ①

Mac & McKay (1978)

- Charles McKay built the Battle Is light in 1877
- (in winter he lived in Passport which was McKay's Har.

H. Servais 1978

- his father fished and had Steys working for him out of
- T. B. (Henry Servais
- sold to Booth co

Mrs. N. Thresher 1978

- Hunkett began 1900 or before
- her father A.W. Nidal and bus started in 1916
- in 1919 he had 16 men working for him in
- Black Bay in winter
- used to ship to Main Fish Co. & New York & Booth

Mr. Barker 1978

- Nippon Bay Fish Co
- many independents but this was the fish Co.
- fishing fish as far as Magrel Is., but not too far
- due to overlap with Port Gabriel
- Red Fox (later trans to Frank Green) picked up
- fish all along shore
- shipped fish trout to states
- Paulmont started the Independent Fish Co

Arnold W. 1979

- Aaron Kemp started temp fisheries circa 1930's - this
- was before Cecil Humby came

Ken Makin - 1979

- The Royal Fish Co - Cecil Humby bought it in the
- 1929 - 1950's - he was a wholesaler and fished
- down to the Nippon R. as far as Silver Island and Port L.
- Fish Market - Exclusive Fish Market - finished 1960 - 1965
- been in business 50 yrs.

HISTORY @

- white Fish Co in Pt. Arthur or Ft. William
- 10 tugs at T.B. at time of Royal

1889 Book XIV p 66

- 11 or 12 fishing boats at Ft. Caldwell

~~McNab (Sept 21, 1911)~~

HISTORY - Rossport & T.B. Book XIV p 16
(Black tr. Rossport - Sept 22 - Oct 5)

(p 22 too)

McNab (Aug 30, 1923)

- large catches at welcome l.

p 22

Ed Mudge - net 1122 in T.B.

- p 29-30

Selwyn (1883) XIV p 34

- Fishing at Black's Dock
- Fishing at Moffat's Har.

Wm Sander XIV p 4

- Dominion Fish Co had head office in Warton

Thomson (1883) II p 1

- Been there before 1877 - Fisherman of - Barrie
- spend 4 men each year on little house l.
- Filling large ice house

King II p

- Ft Wm Fish Co owned by ^{Thomson} Craigie who used to fish out of Rossport - started 1914

Post office ⁽¹⁸⁹²⁾ ~~1890-1901~~ II - p 11

- Rossport 18 Fishermen
- Schreibers Dist - 1000
- Nopigan & District - 9

in bank

- Fluk - 1000
- P.R. - 4 Fishermen
- Ashworth, W.C. - Rossport
- Rossport Fish Co, "
- North Docking Co - P.R. (W. Brimley)
- Gayne Bros - "
- Port Arthur Fish Co "

History ⑥

Duncan (Sept 13, 1910) Σ p 35

- Ft Wm - 1 tug fishing 4 lb nets
- P A - 5 tugs
- 4 sail boats

Camp Bay, Trec Hls Min of cult & Res Report Σ p 40

Schelling 1979 Σ p 48

- Nepigon Bay Fish Co ended in 1956 \checkmark
- at one time ran 4 or 5 tugs
- Bowman came after Neal

F. Legault 1979 Σ p 54

- 1913 - 5 fishermen at Rosport
- at one time 13 fishermen at Rosport

Beabe (June 24, 1895) Σ p 31

- A Booth fishing Co - Brimsh manager (Port Arthur Fish Co)
- tug "Kahabeka" bought from Henry & Jos Servais

Maddenell (April 23, 1895) Σ p 37

- division divided into lots of 5 mi each

Σ p 38 - 1895

licenses - Rosport.

|||| |

Nepigon
||||

St Ignace 15
|

Port Arthur
|||| - |||| ||||

Silver Islet 11

1895
Rosport
~~||||~~
|||| |||

Nepigon
~~||||~~
|||| |

Nessen IX p 63-65

Port Arthur Weekly Herald & Algoning Miner July 5, 1890
IX p 66 - Thunder Bay - 6 boats, 18 men

B Bay - 3 tugs, 30 men
N. Bay - like no.

QUOTE

- avg receipts at P. A. & Ross fishing depots
are about 40 tons

Feb 21, 1891

T.B. - 7 tugs

- lib. board provided for over 500 people

June 20, 1891

- pound nets used for first time in
T.B.

- Booth tug Dixon picked up P. A. fish

IX p 69

Jan 23, 1892

- Union Fish Co. - ~~begin~~ opened
by Harry Servais

Apr. 123, 1892

- CATCLES

Fountain (1904) IX p 70

- Ft. Wm. is now a Hudson Bay post, but very little
trade in peltry is done here [S. H. That is my
opinion, and I must let it stand, but it has been
contradicted] It is a great fish-curing depot, and
this trade seems now to give it all its importance

Humbly, B 1879. IX p 71

- Father Cecil Humbly bought out Royal Fish Co
which was a small business
- at Booth & Kemp from Duluth

Black Bay Peninsula History E. McKen ~~XII~~ p 72

HISTORY ⑤

ROSSPORT HIST. Colin MacMillan Book III p36

ROSSPORT HIST Mrs Todex III p42

ROSSPORT HIST Legault III p48
p52

Oster XI (Aug 1948) p43

- Fishing station on St George I.
- some men engaged in catching and curing fish

Lake SUPERIOR FISH CO. XI p80

Aron (May 29, 1884) p89 XI

- Steamer A Boath plyer between P.A. + Duluth in summer

P.A.	- CATCHES	Aug 2/1890	- XI	p95
Ft W.	CATCHES	Nov 17/1886	- XI	p96

Thunder Bay Sentinel (Nov. 1, 1877) XI p99

- O'Malley Bros. From south shore set up fishing business at Vipigah

Aron (Dec 17, 1880) XI p105 p.104

- Lake Superior Fish Co. began in 1879

OR Aron 1873 (XI p107

- fishing stns at Pein Enphary, Fluor Is.

Canada Dept M&F

1875 # III p59 - Victoria I., Grand Shagareh r
Rocher Debut stns used principally as fall fisheries

Hixco RY 6

T-B Black Bay Pen History v. Bergman 20-21

A. Muttal

- Kate Marrow used to be first fishing out of Huxlett

Mel Genow

- Booth ended 1932

- Walmsley was manager - he bought an outfit
after Booth folded

Lake Superior - by Topic

Booth Fisheries Co.

Booth Co (1)

Booth

Southern

Turner Company

Fisherman (1955)

- In 1848 in Chicago Alfred Booth began ^{in the fish} the business
- By 1871 ^{commercially} operations had been extended to Canada on Lake Winnipeg and were ^{subsequently} expanded in Canada through the buying out of already existing companies
 - "By 1909 Booth Fisheries Company came into existence and then followed a period of great growth"
 - All Canadian operations were sold to the Freshwater Fish Marketing Board in the late sixties - after closing operations on the Great Lakes Booth had still maintained plants at Selkirk, Winnipeg, Winnipegosis and The Pas (and in 1954 built a ^{Sisseton} processing plant at Petit de Grot, Nova Scotia)

Turner, C.W.

Area (Sept 17th 1894)

By 1894 ~~plans~~ ^{plans} were being considered by the Booth Packing Co to make inroads in the ~~area~~ ^{buying} of fish out of Rosport. A letter to their Port Arthur representative, J. Brimson, expressed the desire of Mr. Booth ^{for} raising the price of fish in Rosport at the expense of Mr. Ashforth ^(formerly employed by Booth) of the Rosport Fish Company. It is also stated that a Canadian tug from Sault Ste Marie would be stationed at Rosport commencing the spring of 1895 for the purpose of paying "big prices" for fish, adding that "the thing is liable to stir up a great deal of strife." (PAC, ^{Sept 17th} 1894)

probably a short lived company

RG 23 vol 549 no 1594

Booth TX p. 7.

continued correspondence re. Mr. T.S. Reever, Windsor Ont, representing the Manitoba Fish Co. (controlled by American interest) - argued L. Huron Fishermen that granted pound net licenses (1894)

7 at Cape Roberts, 5 at Duck Is., 4 south of Bird Is.

held licenses for 3 tugs + 12 sailboats with 156,000 yds of net (1893)

Elliott. (May 2, 1895) - cancelling some's pound net license because he had been fishing them for Booth on Mich Is

Duncan (1903) Book I, p 31.

- Hugh Armstrong is manager of Dominion Fish Co at Port Portugal
- ~~Armstrong & Gaulty~~ represent the Buffalo Fish Co at Soo, Mich.

Duncan (Nov 27, 1899) Book I, p 32

- Buffalo Fish Co fishing on L. Superior

Duncan (May 3, 1905)

- Booth Fish Co shipping large quantities of Brook trout to the states

Can, Mr F (1902) Book I, p 29

- Ontario Freezers practically solely for market fishes
- Those of larger capacity

US Booth Packing Co - winter one holding 300 tons

Collingwood - one holding 220 tons

Port Arthur - one holding 75 tons

Mr. Brinson - Port Arthur - one holding 50 tons

Can, Mr F (1901) Book I, p 77

Mr. Duncan deplors the fact that most of the fisheries of his large district are controlled by a powerful syndicate of United States citizens who keep the earning rates of our Canadians at a minimum

- recommends commission investigate alleged injustices to British subjects
- believes all fishing boats in Canadian waters should be manned by Canadians and steam-lifting gear should be done away with

- By employing foreign crews it enables them to land Canadian catch in their own ports without reporting it.

- The syndicate has their establishment at Sault Ste Marie, Mich - here Canadian officers are debarred inspection and none of our people are employed

- The supplying of nets by this rich and obnoxious syndicate to our fishermen seldom turns to their advantage, as the cut rates in fish leaves a very small balance to the individual fishermen at the end of the season. The result is that, in order to live, they fish many more nets than licensed for. He [Duncan] regrets to see the perilous toil of our fishermen wasted for the benefit of foreign capitalists

Lake Superior - by Topic

Hatcheries

HATCHERIES

①.

The first North American experiment in fish culture was that of Theodatus Garlick, who ^{in 1853} procured parent brook trout from Port Stanley, Ontario, and transported them to his residence in Cleveland, Ohio (Prince 1905). Between 1865 and 1870 eight different states set up breeding establishments, while in 1871 fish culture was accorded a department in the Federal government.

It is commonly accepted that Samuel Wilmot was the first Canadian fish culturist. His early ^{private} attempts at raising Atlantic salmon were begun ~~as a private enterprise operation~~ ^{at} in Newcastle, Ontario, ^{in 1865}. In 1868 his Newcastle hatchery was transferred to Federal jurisdiction and Wilmot became an employee of the Department of Marine and Fisheries. Prince ~~note~~ (1905) notes, however, that Sam Wilmot's claim to precedence:

"... was disputed, and with justification, by a well-known citizen of Ottawa, the late Richard Nettle. Stimulated no doubt by recollections of famous streams in his native Devonshire, Mr. Nettle, as early as 1856 or 1857, began the incubation of salmon and trout eggs for purposes

HATCHERIES (2)

of artificial stocking, in hatching tanks in the city of Quebec."

HATCHERIES (3)

The Booth Company was conscious of a need to replenish the enormous quantities of fish which were annually removed from the lake. ^{At the turn of} ~~the century,~~ Booth ~~tugs~~ ^{fishermen} fertilized lake trout eggs right on board their tugs, and deposited these directly onto the spawning grounds (Ont. Dept. of Game and Fisheries 1902).

~~Previously as~~ In 1893 the American hatcheries at Alpena, Sault Ste Marie, and Duluth began supplementing their supplies with lake trout spawn gathered in Canadian waters (Elliot July 27, 1897). The latter hatchery ^{in 1899} ~~obtained~~ ^{0.8 million} and 2.35 million lake ~~spawn from both Port Arthur and~~

~~Port Colborne~~ ^{Port Colburn} ~~fishermen~~ trout eggs from fishermen at Port Arthur and Port Colburn respectively (United States Commission of Fish and Fisheries 1899). In exchange for these privileges American fisheries officers would replant some percentage of the hatched spawn back into

HATCHERIES (4)

Canadian waters.

Newcastle remained the most important Dominion trout rearing station until the establishment of the Winton hatchery in 1908. Colpoy's Bay had proved a prime source of spawn. An apparent scarcity of fish in the mid 1890's ~~period~~, however, prompted the department ~~the depart~~ to license pound nets on Lake Superior for the purpose of collecting spawn in 1897. (Prince, September 12, 1897).

Spawn-taking

Krezak VI (4) The government for a time paid ^{fishermen} 35¢ per quart of eggs. Many, however, regarded this as poor compensation for the extra time spent at a time of year when it was risky to be on the lake at all. The Department of Lands ^{and} Forests might profitably send a boat out to the fishing grounds to pick up the spawn. "There were many days that we could have given them millions of eggs," explains Mr. M. Krezak who fished commercially from 1938 to 1946. "As it was, much of the spawn was wasted: 'It was a sad thing to see the 45 gallon drums used as gutting barrels filled with spawn.'"

Journals

The first hatchery in Sault Ste Marie opened in 1921 and closed in 1956. The Tannenberg hatchery was opened in the 1940's.

In the 1930's the hatchery started to pay fishermen for spawn, according to three classes. Gill netted trout received the least money, and pound-net trout the most. The third class was called pound-net retained, i.e. when a pound net fisherman took more trout than he could handle at one time they were placed in retainers. (This was especially the case with Oke Purre's)

~~Spawn~~ ^{Stock} was taken from the Dog R, Montreal R and the north shore of Michipicoten Island. Dog River stock was planted back at this river and along the North Shore. Many trout went to inland lakes - ~~later Simcoe was planted with lake Superior trout~~ ^{was introduced} into Lake Simcoe in 1904 - ~~Native trout were not native to this lake.~~

Fats were not very satisfactory for eggs ~~as the eggs~~ ^{which} would burst when ~~the fish~~ ^{the fish} were brought up from depth. Few fats were used for spawn.

Primeau

G. Primeau ~~report~~ ^{by rubbing on the mesh} believes that many native trout were injured or cut when the government spawn-takers began to use seines at the rivers. Fingers would tend to get into the wood resulting eventually in the death of the fish. This he feels was definitely a factor in the loss of certain of the river-spawning populations - VI, p. 20

Samueluk

As it became evident that trout populations were falling rapidly, ~~most~~ ^{large} scale stocking programs were instituted in Ontario (and the American states). In the initial flurry of planting excitement little consideration was given

②

Manson - check Geraldton or Terrace Bay MNR offices for the Killala lake stocking history (the history is indicated by the history No. Code on "Monthly Fish Culture Summary Sheet." Hatcheries ②)

to the sources from which specimens were obtained the main concern being to plant as many trout as was feasible in as short a period of time as possible. Reviewing stocking reports we are therefore confronted by a ~~diverse~~ wide range of donor bodies of water and a confusion of plantings and replantings. ^{with inland lakes were utilized} ~~specimens were~~ obtained from the ~~as the~~ River run of Lake trout and planted in ~~Mississippi~~ ^{Lake} and subsequently replanted in Lake Superior. More was obtained from Manitoba, Bay of Lake and Innis Lake. A strange source was the Loch Leonard, the Thunder Bay Reservoir where ^{trout} ~~trout~~ will spawn in water 60 to 100 feet. (the spawn was taken from a depth of 100 feet) (B Samelak, pers comm). Killala Lake is now an important ~~holding~~ reservoir for lake trout brood stock. In 1957 it was first planted with fin clipped trout taken from Lake Superior. ~~Progeny~~ ^{Progeny} of these planted stocks may now reach thirty lbs.

CHECK

LOCATIONS?

- 2 yr. - Brown first year.

Manson II p. 1... Killala Lake is ~~therefore~~ not pure Lake Superior and differences are noticeable between the progeny of the planted trout and the old natives. A similar condition occurs in Jessica Lake in the Nipigon region where fishermen report a difference in the vermiculations of the hatchery trout and natives.

It was ^{original} ~~probably~~ not the intention to create from Killala and Hills lake reservoirs of river spawning trout to be used for stocking purposes. In the early years little consideration was given to the kinds of stocks used and their sources. River spawning trout were certainly the easiest to capture. Also at this time shoal and shore spawners were decreasing

before or after the river spawners.

Bjornaa. When the Department first started planting at the Sand River the ~~in p. 51~~ small ate many of the fingerlings. Now the trout to be planted are raised to a large size.

Ryder III p. 1 Fishermen claim to be able to distinguish the Superior stock within Killala lake which are reported as being much larger (up to 22 pounds) and silvery in colour. ^{The largest taken was 22 pounds and many} ~~Many~~ were ten to fifteen pounds. The average weight ~~was~~ ^{was} ~~less~~ but anything over five pounds tended to be this silver colour. It was possible to catch them close ^{by trolling} to shore in summer in less than ten feet of water (on cold days in less than 3 feet).

Native Killdeer trout on the other hand are described as being not as slab sided ^{and} of an extreme dark colour with red coloured fins. (some report the fins to be so coloured all year). Most were only two or three pounds. In the summer they were seldom taken any closer than 50 feet from shore. (probably feeding pelagically)

L. Starn III p 23 Each bag was equipped with a number of spawning trays. The bottoms were of wire mesh on which a layer of ice was placed. on top this and the eggs laid upon the ice.

Heron III (improper planting practices)

p 33

It is the desire of the Ontario Federation of Anglers and Hunters that Killdeer lake be maintained as a fish sanctuary as a primary gene pool of lake trout for planting programs. The government contends that the lake can support a limited fishery. The Federation, however, has lobbied to ban fishing and stop a road being built near it (see Jack O'Dette's Brief).

Colby III

p 62

(He speculated that perhaps the hatcheries are selecting for trout with soft bellies from which it is easier to take milk and obtain spawn. (perhaps they also select for shallow water fish as perhaps the brood stock are taken from shallow water trout))

Hamilton III

p 64

(Recently spawn was taken out of L. Mshibishu and showed the three types of leam - Blacks, redfish, silver groups. see Shinnissom (1924) Lake Trout spawn taking Mshibishu chain of lakes)

Thomas

back cover

These lake trout of Hills Lake (near Timmins) ~~are~~ originated from Dog R. and Montreal R. stock. They are now being replanted into Lake Superior. Planting is being carried out at the Montreal R. in the hope of reestablishing stocks here. It is hoped that a sports fishery might again be established. Michipicoten Bay is being planted for sportmen - it is closed to commercial fishing.

Don
Stearns
Tarentine Hatch
IV p 67

The original Sault Ste Marie hatchery was on Huron Street. The 1930 Tarentine Hatch the Tarentine hatchery was opened and renovated in 1953. Originally stock was procured from the Huron St hatchery but ~~now~~ today stock is received from three sources. The main proportion comes from the Hills Lake Hatchery stock. The hatchery also maintains its own domestic stock which are now composed of the ^{next} ~~2nd~~ generation progeny of fish taken from ^{the} Dog River. If stock from these sources prove insufficient the quota will be filled by spawn taken from Lake Manitowish Lake trout. Most of the ^{fish} ~~Manitowish Lake~~ ^{however} are usually replanted in Lake Manitowish. An attempt was made in _____ to obtain stock from Lake Mithibishu but this did not prove to be successful.

There has been a sorry lack of research into the effects that hatchery rearing practices have upon their stocks.

HATCHERIES 1920 - 1933

Pt Arthur June 19/26	Shipping June 19 all records of the hatchery	721-8-3
16/33	Memo Mr Audain re acids, regns, etc rec'd from hy when transf to prov: made	704-8-1
	(Files 704-8 - Transferred to Records Storage Building Feb/39)	
Jan 1924	History of hatchery by Supt Parker	704-8-1
Dec 31/25	Annual report	712-2-51
Jan 7/26	"	"
Mar 17/23	Re planting of fry at different depths water	731-4-1
Mar. 24/23	Re depth of water fishing is conducted in cell	731-4-1
Dec 31/23	Annual report	712-2-51
June 1/22	Re natural spawning of fish eggs, etc.	731-1-19
Dec 31/20	Annual report	712-2-51
Dec 31/21	Annual Report 1921	712-2-51
June 13/22	Reply to circular re inform given out by sup t hy. result enquiries	704-8-1
Jan 17/24	Re motor boat required at Sheshach Bay	704-8-9
Dec 9/24	Statement showing collection	704-8-8
Nov 26/25	Memo by Mr Walker re coll.	"
Mar 10/26	Distrib schedule	"
Oct 13/23	Report on egg collection at the hy	"
Nov 12/23	Re collecting herring	"
Dec 10/23	Request that no gillnet licenses be issued for Thunder Bay	721-4-5
Mar 29/24	Distrib schedule	704-8-8
"	Schedule w. F. distrib	"
Nov. 5/24	Instructions collect cisco eggs	"
Nov. 25/27	Report showing no of wharf taken by Booth Fisheries	704-8-8
Sept 30/22	Re fishermen's strike at Rosport	"
Nov. 15/22	Re eggs from Prov hatchery	"
Apr. 10/23	Schedule for distrib	"
June 26/23	" " "	"

V.B. also in file

- ① Orders in Council 1920-60 (by year)
- ② Patrol Boats 1920-1953 (by type & boat)
- ③ RG 21 + RG 85

63

Aug 18 /23	Memo - suggest spawntaker on each boat	704-8-8
* Sept 3/23	Mr McLab on history Whitefish Lake & Sup.	704-8-8
Oct 19/20	Re Mr Garriek and Officer in Charge going to spawning grounds	704-8-8
Nov 20/20	Report on operations	704-8-8
Feb 23/21	Re eggs collected by P.J. Dahl	704-8-8
Apr. 4/21	Re J.A. Miel taking eggs to Rossport by tug	704-8-8
Apr. 15/21	Schedule of dist ⁿ	704-8-8
Dec 6/21	Rearing of Fry	731-4-3
Jan 122	Re collection Pelican Lake & Falls	704-8-8

check all
Hys

HATCHERIES + PLANTING

- ① XIV - 3 McNab (Dec. 7, 1915)
- sources of s.t., w.f., herring + brook trout spawn
- ② XIV 5 - 8 - planting locations
- ③ XIV - 8 ~~1915~~ - whitefish planted at Blind R.
- herring planted in vicinity of hatchery
- ④ XIV - p. 5 - 1915 - no longer used spawn-takers but
paid fishermen for s.t.
- used ponds (licensed to fishermen) for w.f.
- ⑤ XIV - p. 9 McNab (Aug 27, 1918)
- fishermen paid 25¢/qt for st + 25¢/qt/wf
- ⑥ XIV - p. 1 - Redd (Sept 3, 1918)
- U.S. Hatchery officers taking considerable w.f.
from Whitefish Bay + Bakkenawa Bay certain seasons
- ⑦ XIV - 19 - taking w.f. from Pelican lake starting 1921
- ⑧ XIV - 23 - distribution schedule for trout + w.f. 1925
- ⑨ IX - 19 (McNab Oct 21, 1912)
- collection of lake trout, whitefish, + brook trout eggs
on L. Nipigon
- ⑩ IX - 19 McNab (Nov 23/12) - w.f. eggs from Sandvick
- 3M to be sent to B.C.

HATCHERIES + PLANTING

⑪ I - 17 U.S. Comm. of Fish + Fisheries

- Duluth hatchery - 1st eggs from Port Caldwell + P.D.
- sent some back to Canada - near Lizard Is., P.D.

⑫ I - 42 - Henshall (1906)

- planting of L. Sup. trout + w.t. in Flathead Lake, Montana

⑬ I - 43 - Tomlin (1895), Baird (1887)

- planting of L.T. (source unknown) in ~~the~~ Mississippi R. + tributaries

⑭ I - 45 - Brice (1898)

- DULUTH HATCHERY - plantings + sources

HATCHERIES

(9)

- U.S. Commission of Fish & Fisheries (1899) Book I p 19
- Duluth Hatching got eggs from Port Arthur, Port Colwell
- see report for dist. - some planted back in Canadian waters
① near Lizard Is. ② Port Arthur
-

COLLECTION OF EGGS, WILKINSON HATCH Book I p 37-8

Diff in spawning times in L. Memphramagog Book I p 39

- See various McNab (Dec 15, 1913) p 226-7 (renew)
ed to L - eggs from Port Colwell, Port, St Ignace, Pt Magnet, Pt Port Henry,
Nipigon Sturgeon vicinity of Port Arthur
-

Can. M.F.F. 1904 Book I p 81

- Inspector Duncan suggests placing a few experienced men upon tugs
of L. Sup fishermen to fertilize eggs as the fish are caught and
put them back in the water
-

Can. M.F.F. (1915-1916)

- great bulk of salmon trout eggs in the past have been taken by
spawn-takers employed by the department, on the regular commercial
fishing tugs. - last season however the greater portion of the Port
Arthur collection was obtained from the fishermen, who collected and fertilized
the eggs themselves and were paid by the govt for such as proved
good - eggs compared favourably

III p 21 - Mushibishu planting

SOURCES

LOCATION	HATCHERY	YEAR	SITE	SPECIES	REFERENCE
L. Manitow		1963	Nigger Pt. Rockville Pt. (N.W. shore)	(Sagapon) Lake trout	Clarke June 10/63
L. Nipigon	Port Arthur	1959-60		Lake trout	
L. Hornand	"	"		"	
L. Manitow	"	"		"	
Big Trout	"	"		"	
Crowe L.	"	"		"	
Sandstone R.	"	"		Suckers	

PLANTED (Behaviour)

Sanders VI p 10

Primeau VI p 20

Anderson, VI p 21-22

Jameluk III p 25, 26

Dahl VI p 39

Nordlander VI p 40

Gouley VI p 46

Agawa VI p 47

Bjornaa VI p 51, 52

Chen VI p 54, 55

Ryder III p 1

Cook III p 5

Neveau III p 9

Anderson III p 14

Buck III p 21

Christensen III p 22

+ Monon III p 32

LeCoeur III p 40

Rengst III p 51

Hamilton III p 65

Orr IV p 59

Jones IV p 65

Bussineau I p 15 (bad planting practices)

Kozak VII p 12 (most of planted trout from Am. side)

Hubelst VII p 29 (planted y.f.)

Hamilton VII p 55 (fin-clipped trout at depth)

Harris VII p 56-57

Schelling VIII p 48

Lake Superior - by Topic

Methods and Equipment

METHODS + EQUIPMENT 6

1940
VanDusen (ed)

- desc. of gills, pounds, hooks, steam tug, gasboob, net-lifter
- the automatic gill net lifter has been in use since about 1900
- "Until about 1891 gill nets were lifted by hand over a roller"
- steam tugs - first fishing steamer built on Mackinac Island in 1860
(However, the steamer was not employed in the Fisheries in other sections of L. Huron until about 1875)
- introduced L. Sup 1871 approx
- motor boat - introduced into the Fisheries 1899 (Marquette, Mich)
"where, it is said, that the firm of Peter Anderson & Sons first fitted a sail boat with a 12 horsepower naphtha engine as an auxiliary means of power." To indicate the effect of this innovation upon the Fisheries it may be pointed out that after the installation of the naphtha engine the number of nets fished by the sail boat was more than doubled.
- gill nets - not in common use until after 1830.
 - Indians on upper lakes used it as early as 1781 it is said
- pound - introduced into country from Scotland in about 1836 and fished in L. Ont.
 - first used in Lake Superior in 1864 in Whitefish Bay.
- trap nets - introduced to L. Mich & L. Sup sometime between 1903 & 1908
- hooks - are commercially important only in the capture of L. trout

<u>1928</u>	<u>Superior</u>
Fishermen	1,360
Vessels	63
Boats	891
Seiners	17
Gill nets	27,608
Trammel nets	-
Hooks	1,050,100
Pound nets	232
Trap Nets	-
Fyke nets	33

METHODS - EQUIPMENT ②

Whitaker (Ind.)

- p. 174 - In 1865 Mr. Anthony of Sandusky commenced fishing with deep pound nets at the Apostle Island, Madeline Island, Presque Isle and Sand Island in Ashland Bay, off Bayfield Point in Lake Superior, and these fisheries resulted in a profitable investment.
- about 1868 - Mr. William Davis of Detroit patented a freezing apparatus for the preservation of fish (see ~~series~~ for history)

Method of Fishing

~~House of Representatives (1897)~~ Book I 12 →

- re. intro of pounds in L. Huron p. 14-13 - also series, gill nets
- method of fishing trout nets p. 15

L. Sup

- seines not used since 1824
- pounds introduced in vicinity of Port Arthur in 1875 (SEE BOOK for Nos.)

mesh in cribs at least 4" (considerable shrinking takes place after tarring & submersion in water)

Duncan (Oct 24, 1903) - "a Saurash mesh in the dip side can be tarred till it is only three & a quarter & they [fishermen] claim that when there is no inspection around the nets are lifted from the opposite side so as to get all the small fish. All fishermen who have been in the pound net business claim the same thing that all pound net-net men have an apron to let down of small mesh inside the pot so as to catch all everything that may be in the pot for all fish no matter how small remain in the net until they start to raise it.

- net lines used to size extent for taking trout & muscovies - esp about the Isle Royale & the Keweenaw Peninsula

Harris (Dec 10, 1894)

- In L. Sup a pound net mesh is regulated so as to let 13 lb fish to escape. Spawns eating fish are caught in Sup. by pound net fishermen but put in the water again - no regulation re disposition
- allows herring to escape
- upper lake herring smaller than those of Lake Erie (is ² in extent ^{extreme} ^{are} ^{not})

Psyche (1962) Book I

- early gill nets - relatively coarse mesh, crude wooden floats, lifted by hand
 - improvements [see XEROX]
 - since 1925 aluminum floats have eliminated any depth limitation on fishing (nets commonly fished in L. Sup at depths down to 120 fath (200 m) and have been set in at least 150 fathoms (275 m) Usually few fish are taken below 120 fathoms
-

Can, M & F (1910-11) Book I p. 83

- A.G. Duncan. - recommends no power nets or tugs with steam-hoisting gear be allowed to fish in L. Sup for five years (only sail-boat fishermen be allowed to fish during this time)
- "The larger tugs fishing with gill nets with steam hoisting gear, follow the fish farther out in the lakes than the sailboat fishermen can, and with the large amount of nets these tug fishermen use, over and above what they pay license for, the fish get no chance to reproduce. ... One tug with steam-hoisting gear and five men, catches more fish than ten sailboats with thirty men, and the sailboat fishermen leave a large share of their money with the merchants along the lakes."
-

Duncan (Dec 31, 1907) - takes 15 sail boats to fish the same amount of net as a tug [~~can~~ adv. of putting factory boat into sailboats] - can only fish limited amounts of nets, employs more men, can only follow the fish so far from shore.

METHODS + EQUIPMENT (F)

Pound nets

Pound nets were introduced to North America from Scotland, and proved as highly successful in the capture of large quantities of fish. The sequence of spread through the Great Lakes region has been documented:

1836 - the pound net was first employed in Lake Ontario (Van Coten, 1940)

1850 - two Connecticut fishermen (Spencer and Courtland) fished nets at Sandusky, Ohio on Lake Erie (Whitaker, n.d.)

1852 - the first pound nets in Canadian waters were used south of Goderich and at the Duck Islands (International Joint Commission, 1897)

1854 - fishing previously had been in shallow water of about 10 feet. L. Anthony of Sandusky, Ohio experimented with deep water pounds at Kelly's Island and Put-in-Bay, Ohio in L. Erie and in North Thunder Bay, Lake Huron (at a depth of 33 feet.) He met with success. (Whitaker, n.d.)

1856 - introduction of pounds to the north shore of Lake Michigan (Whitaker, n.d.)

1864 - they were first used in Lake Superior. when Lake Michigan fishermen set several in Whitefish Bay (U.S. Commission of Fish and Fisheries, 1887)

1865 - deep water pound nets were fished at Madeline Island, Sand Island, in Ashland Bay, and off Bayfield Point, parts of the Apostle Islands Fishery. (Whitaker, n.d.) The U.S. Commission of Fish and Fisheries (1887), however, sets the date of introduction as not until 1871, and relates that the Apostle Islands ~~gave~~ developed the most intensive of the Lake Superior pound net fisheries with about one hundred and twenty five nets set in the year 1885.

1878 - pound nets were first set in the Canadian waters of Lake Superior in the vicinity of Port Arthur (International Joint Commission, 1897)

1881 - they were introduced to the North Channel of Lake Huron, but were

prohibited in Georgian Bay (International Joint Commission, 1897)

1883 - first used in eastern Canadian waters of Lake Superior. (Id C, 1897)

The rather slow development of pound net fishing along the Canadian shore may be attributed to the small numbers of fishermen, and the relative paucity of shoreline of bottom and slope suitable for the driving of stakes and extending of leads. By

Lake Superior - by Topic

Poaching

①
POACHING

Report of the Work Performed by the Patrol Boat "Jessie T" on the Waters of Lake Superior during the Year 1911 Ont Game & Fish (1912)

-it is reported here that the worst place for poaching in Lake Superior was Parisian Island due to its nearness to the American Border
-typical account in these reports reads

"Saw two large fishing yachts there on the west side of the (Parisian) Island, which escaped on our approach. We lifted 300 lbs. of 56 inch new Manila rope, with two anchors made out of old chain, each weighing about 200 lbs. There must have been a trap at attached to it, but it had been taken off. We also lifted three markers which were used for setting nets blind...

Dunn
RAC (Sept 25, 1895) RG 23 vol 249 No 1594 vol 1

Further later ~~poacher~~ Around the turn of the century illegal fishing of pound nets in the Thunder Bay and Black Bay areas was reported to be a serious problem. In 1895 Captain of the patrol boat Petrel reports that out of twenty eight pound nets fished in the Port Arthur division, twelve were ~~admitted~~ found to be unlicensed
-mentions J. Brimmon

H. Servais Co.

John Malone.

He also reports that "In passing through a portion of Black Bay, I saw numerous stakes, which had evidently had nets on them this season, but which, I was informed, had been removed when it was learned the Petrel was leaving for Lake Superior."

Duncan (Nov. 5, 1906)

Many of the American vessels were larger, faster and made of steel giving them distinct advantage in time of pursuit by Canadian government patrol boats

Caribou Island, near the boundary line, was an ~~major~~ area of poaching. In the 1906 season most of the fish packed by the Buckeye Fish Co. of Grand Haven, Michigan, were caught by these large fishing boats. ^(5 boats) ^{inspected} Canadian search and northwest of Caribou Island. A G Duncan reported that "These boats set their nets with mesh 3 1/2

POACHING (2)

150
2005
3000

inch over the nets of our Canadian Fishermen, and from information I have received they have been fishing in our waters for the last two seasons.

John & Noble
was the manager
of Dominion
Co at this time

Duncan (July 16, 1907)

First Two Dominion Fish Co. boats ("John & Noble" & "Amworth") fished in the Caribou Island region ^{under license} of 24,000 yds of net each. Fisheries Inspector Duncan ^{and} received report that they were fishing ^{a total of 80} illegally of 48,000 yds (i.e. ^{36 Boats} 24,000 yds of net with 546 yds of net in a box, a total of 10 gaps).

Duncan (July 15, 1907)

The three American boats of the Buckeye Co took a total of 210 tons of fish in the season of 1906, and according to the reports of Canadian Fishermen who worked on these boats 150 tons were taken from Canadian waters north of Caribou Is.

- poachers also at Batchewanning Bay & Is & Persian Is

Elliott (Aug 10/1911)

- The problem of controlling poachers was complicated by the fact that in the early years of Ontario ^{government} control provincial officers were often inefficient and no patrol boats were placed on the east end of Lake Superior.

- "There is no inspection of fish caught between here and Point Marmora a distance of 60 miles and small undersized fish are caught and sold here by the Dominion Fish Co and others."

Duncan (Jan 31, 1906)

- impossible for Ont. officers to catch American poachers without a speedy boat. All the Americans had gasoline boats.

Duncan (June, 1907)

PAC RO 23 v. 323 no 2802 v.1 pp 215
- Hand lifted 4 trap nets in Batchewanning Bay belonging to Americans

Davileau, Hyacinth (Sept 17, 1906)

- American boats of Grand Marais fished 3 1/2 inch mesh nets all summer about 15 m. from Michipicoten in light

POACHING ②

Duncan (Oct 31, 1905) Book X p 34

- Dominion Fish Co took on 48 Basen Fish at Batshawaning Bay (Oct 9/1905) that were caught without license by men furnished by Co at Mouth of Montreal R. ~~(Port Arthur)~~
- good deal of trolling done by Americans with gas boats at Gros Cap
-

Duncan (May 31, 1906) Book X p 35

- all tugs in division fish 2 to 4 times more net than licensed for - doing so for last 3 or 4 yrs with out Fishery Officers knowledge
-

Duncan (Oct 31, 1907) Book X p 35

- large quantities of small w.f. being shipped to U.S. by Can. Fishermen
-

Duncan (Sept 13, 1910) Book X p 35

- 1 tug fishing 4 pd nets out of ~~Port Arthur~~ Ft. Wn
- 5 tugs fishing gill nets & 4 sail boats out of Port Arthur
-

Duncan (March 15, 1907) Book X p 36

- over 100 ^{American} nets seized off Gros Cap
-

Can. M & F (1908-9) Book I p 83

- good deal of illegal fishing by Americans in east end of L. Sup
-

Can. M & F (1909-10)

- good deal of illegal fishing carried on in fall with dipnets at mouth of the Lake Superior River as the fish go up to spawn
-

Can. M & F 1910-11 Book I p 84

- re. Ont govt not upholding regulations
- in most cases tug fishermen have been allowed to fish 40,000 yards more net than they pay license for, - this goes on in spite of the fact that the Ontario govt gives them a license to use double the number of yards they were allowed for

Poaching

Krezak VI (4)
Sanders III p. (10), (8)
Lund VI p. (14)
Prinseau VI p. (20)
Morden VI p. (51)

Daigle III p. (12)
Fletcher III p. (14)
Rousseau III p. (16)

Morden II p. (6)
King II p. (12)
Rousseau II p. (14), (16)
Johnson III p. (40)

Illegal Fishing

Book X Duncan (May 31, 1901) p 35

Book X Duncan (Oct 31, 1901) p 35

Book X Duncan (Nov 30, 1911) p 36

Lake Superior - by Topic

Charter Boat Industry - East

Correct date
Buck established Buck Fisheries and Marina in the (late 1940's) with one boat for hire. At Marmainee also there was one charter boat.

- Gordon Primeau ran a charter boat out of Montreal Hbr. (Vol. III p. 15)

George Agnew
VI p. 49 - Tourist outfitting at Bakkeuana Bay began when the highway was pushed through to Montreal River. Charter boats were operated by the Bakkeuana Hotel, ^{and} the Sunset Inn, as well as out of Pansuke Bay. Lewis, Bellum had four boats at Bakkeuana 39 years ago. He would charge \$2.50/hr. [A Kind Couple]

Fletcher
III p. 14 Recreational fishing in the 1920's was quite popular and it was quite common to see in the summer vessels from the size of yachts down to rowboats trolling along the shore. Two of the yachts well known on the lake was the Sylvia, a 3 masted schooner owned by Budweiser (prior to their beer making days) and a large yacht owned by the Reynolds Tobacco Co.

At Agawa Bay a camp was ^{started} ~~run~~ by the Reulons ~~from the 1920's~~ ^{in the 1920's and} closed when Lake Superior Provincial Park was established. There also used to be a fishing station at Agawa Rocks.
[Trolling behind the Abitibi tugs.]

Roussain
III p. 16 It is the opinion of some that the ~~charter~~ exploitation of the charter boat industry was a major factor in the decline of the lake trout in southeastern Lake Superior. ^{even} ~~But~~ despite the five fish limit. It was common for a boat to take out a party in the morning, quickly fill the quota, and return in time to take ~~another~~ ^{another} party out after lunch. In the fall these boats would also take many spawning fish.
[Bill Roussain's uncle ran a boat]

Little information has been gathered about the early tourist camps along the Superior coast. Falling victim to the decline of ^{re} sport-fishing most have disappeared.

"Carol K" - owned by Mike Krezak

$\frac{\text{nos}}{\text{angler-days}} \times 1000$

lamprey

1949	19.4	large	July 3/50	Mont. Shoal
1950	9.5	"	Aug 26/50	" "
1951	10.0	"	July 19/52	" "
1952	9.5	18"	July 31/52	Miron Bank
1953	5.6	14"	July 9/53	Montreal Shoal
1954	4.4	15"	Aug 9/53	McNavel Shoal
1955	5.1	22"	Sept 14/53	Dog R.
1956	5.2	12" & 15"	July 12/54	Miron Bank
1957	5.0	15"	July 14/54	" "
		15"	July 28/54	MacNavel Shoal
		15"	Aug 27/54	" "
1961	0		Montreal shoal	4
1962	7.2		Miron Bank	3
			McNavel shoal	3
			Dog R	$\frac{1}{11.}$

Sept. Skip Rock.

Bably

Alona Bay

Dog R

Brule Hbr.

Montreal Is.

Miron Bank

Indian Hbr

Mich. Bay

Old woman Bay

Russineau Bank

Montreal R

Eagle R.

Sand R.

Gravel R.

Coldwater R.

MacNavel Shoal

Thano.

Blueberry Island

Oct.

Black Rock

Skip Rock

Montreal R

Alona Bay

Montreal Is.

Montreal Shoal

Couzens Cove

(Macmillan At spawning time many sports fishermen ^{could be found} ~~would be found~~ at the
III p. 35 Pitkanum. Fishing off the flats ~~at~~ or trolling ~~in boats~~ about the river's
mouth. At times there would be so many boats here that a kind of traffic
pattern had to be organized in which the boats would arrange themselves
to troll in a circle. Small boats were taken up the river as far as
the first rapids to fish.

McQuary K.T. used to take fishing parties out in 1940 before there were
II p. 38 any other charter boats in the area. He would take 5 or 6 men in a
boat at one time.

Mrs. Tadesco ~~When Mrs. Tadesco~~ The 1940's was the peak ~~for~~ charter boats in the
IV p. 43 area. When Mrs. Tadesco came in 1928 there were 30 boats. (see rest)

Lake Superior - by Topic

List of boats and owners

Kat Hamiltons Local D. = Hurkett,
Douglas M. Frank Gerow.
Bill Sammudik's boat
Nancy Raurig Mel Gerow.
Marion G.
Pelican - Geo Marchand.
The Gordon Dampiers from Nipigon
Geo. - smaller boat. 23
Angus Bruley had a small boat
also.
So did Manoula. ^{fished out of} Edward ^{Island} moved to
All fishermen in ^{then} Camp Bay ^{favoured}
had smaller boats.
Oscar Norlander, Kaski Leikkela
Kukko, Upala
Luoma, Erickson, Log. Frank Lahti
Westerback - In Squaw Bay
is Alf Longquist & Gunner Inve.
In Hurkett - The Chevrices
Jim Nuttall with ^{step} lug Melliss
Lonnie Gerow - ^{Johnny Log & Alf} small boat &
Mel Gerow & Marion G. on
Point Magnet Billy McKay ^{Johnny McKay}
Hector Goult ^{W. Bergman} small boats
Jim Nuttall with lug Melliss
is at Blacks deck. P. & S. S. S. S.
Joe Belanger at Camp 5. Paul S. S. S.
Bob Dick at Blacks deck
& small boat. (Andrew Dick at Nipigon)
Also Fred Willard before Dick
came to Blacks Deck.
~~Clifford~~ Edward McKay did
some fishing with Grebe at
Lossport. Later at Porphyry

Lake Superior - by Topic

Lists references and contacts

THINGS to do

- 1) - check MNR netting records at mouths of the Rivers
- 2) - write to Arnold Almers, Box 8, Terrace Bay
- 3) - check rest of Surveyors accounts
[see Remarks on the Upper Canada Surveys (1867) Extracts from the Surveyor's Reports, containing a description of the soil and timber of the townships in the Ottawa River and Georgian Bay section and between the Spanish River, on the north side of Lake Huron, and Goulais Bay on Lake Superior. Ottawa: Hunter, Rose, and Co J - Soc L10.]
- 4) Disturnell, J. (1871) The Great Lakes on Inland Seas of America embracing a full description of Lake Superior, Huron, Michigan, Erie, and Ontario. Philadelphia W.B. Zieber
- 5) - write Gelin Macmillan for clarification of his varieties of lake trout. Apartado Postal 1169, Cuernavaca Morelos, Mexico
- 6) - Pbitibi library for history of logging and running of pulp logs
- 7) write Mrs Edna McKay about ^{her} diary
- 8) write Mc Graw, Alfred (Frederic) McKay, Capt ^{212 St James St} A.E. Nicholson
- 9) Ray Kenney suggests talking to Chris Armstrong, MNR, Simcoe who has a knowledge of the area and the lake trout
- 10) Check early planting of lake trout by Americans in Canadian waters - from where, to where
- 11) Write Dr. Robt. Korman (recomm. by M. O'Connor June 30th) 2426 W. Dr., Mount Pleasant, Michigan
- many articles on history of fishing along east shore
- R. Roosevelt (1865) "Superior Fishing"
- article in magazine (?) W.O. Henderson (1896) "Trouting on the North Shore."
- 12) See Lindsey Staples, has done work on Superior History - teaches sociology at George Brown College (recomm. by M. O'Connor)
- 13) write Wayland Drew, Brucebridge "The Haunted Shore"
- 14) See Fletcher spoke of an article in Blackwood's Magazine (late?) dealing with Superior Shoal
- 15) Dick Rydner suggests seeing Tex Wells, Ann Arbor, biologist with Fish + Wildlife Section - was boat biologist on the Cisco
- 16) Write Peter Hedatker, Bio. dept. U. of B.C. - he is doing work with the chemical structuring of species and stocks
- 17) Make map of bottom type from hydrographic charts

(Director of Marketing, Canadian Operators

- ✓ 31) Write Dr. Ian Chaston, Booth Fisheries, 2 North Riverside Plaza, Chicago, Illinois 60606 about the info. he was supposed to send me
- 32) Talk to Fred Fry - Ken Loftus says that he has done some work into the nature of paperbellies (which are a fish having a poor diet - the stomach goes green - splits through the muscle)
- 33) Check Stuart Archives, Toronto, Ontario - John Marsh consulted Mr. James McGovern of Regis College Willbuckle
- ✓ 34) Check Natural Museum of Man, Ottawa
- ✓ 35) See Michelle Greenwood
Historical Projects Coordinator
Ministry of Culture & Recreation, Queen's Park
- 36) The P.E.O.P.L.E. Jackfish report. includes a letter from A.L. Kenneth Switzer, 37 Eritton Heights, Orillia, Ont. L3V 4M7. (July 27, 1977) he lived at Longlac and has made a collection of local histories
- ✓ 37) Write Jim P. Reekahn, M.N.R. South Baymouth Research Station - he has worked with whitefish stocks. - recom. by Harry Orr, MNR Wawa, July 17/78
- 38) the MNR has done some work on effects of Great Lakes Power dams on downstream spawning grounds (of different fish species) in the Mich. R. These are internal reports (probably not available in T.O. - Harry Orr)
- 39) Write A. King to ~~see~~ get addresses of the King's daughters, Doris and Evelyn in T.B. - to see if the King kept records or diaries
- ✓ 40) Map out ~~the~~ spawning location & dates (Am. side) collected by Van Oosten (1927) to see if any pattern of runs emerge
- ✓ 41) Write to Jim Tibbles, 500 ~~see~~ reports of ^{when} Amprey first sighted in the lake
- ✓ 42) See Charlie Olver for MNR files (Whitney Black) / John Byrnes or Chris Armstrong - stocking records / Not here is also a library of records in Cooksville
- ✓ 43) Write Inland Seas. The Great Lakes Historical Society
480 Main St, Vermillion, Ohio 44059
(Janet Cox Sanburn, ed.)
- 44) Bob Carney, U. of Waterloo may have info on location of old surveyors records
- ✓ 45) Find out what records A. Laurie has
- 46) Inquire further about Hassen's (MNR) electrophoretic work (Book II p 134)
- 47) Check the Ont. Historical Society's Papers & Records

South Baymouth 1 2
832-2761

Lake Huron Unit
RR #1
Port Huron, Michigan

- ✓ 15) Check Michigan Pioneer and Historical Society Historical Collections
 - "Brugers, R. U. (1895) Report on the Trading Establishment now forming at the entrance of the Kaministiquia River in Thunder Bay, L. Sup. Mich. ... 1895 pp 405-409
- ✓ 19) Buy at info. Can - Campbell, Susan (1976) Fort William: Living and Working at the Post Fort Wm Arch. Proj.
- 20) Franchère, Gabriel. Manuscript Journal. Collection of the Metropolitan Toronto Library Board
- 21) Talk to F. E. J. Fry
Ge. Hecker
H. Harvey
- 22) Find articles Dale King has written for MNR
 - "History of Introduction of Nylon Gill Nets"
 - check G. E. Mackinnon, District Forester, Geraldton, Ont.
- 965-3961 23) Mike Krezak says that briefs were presented to DLF re the decline of the lake trout and fisheries. Check MNR under authorship of the North shore commercial fishermen and Krezak or Bob Kern (?)
- 24) Fish + Game Supervisor at Nipigon suggested writing Charlie Macdonald, Lamb Island light. He fished and worked for the Federal Fisheries (55 years old)
- ✓ 25) Check "The Great Lakes Fisherman"'s monthly article on history "Through the years". They often select a fishing village and outline its history
- ✓ 26) Send Noddy Thresher, 102 Galena St., Box 155, Schreiber references from "A TRIP THROUGH THE GREAT LAKES" re. Overseer A. W. Nuttall (father)
- 27) Send Peter Dahl a copy of the Jackfish Rept.
- 28) Check Calendar of the American Fur Co. Papers, vol I-III for the year 1844 - collection held in N.Y.C.
- 29) See for ARCHEOLOGY
 - ① Don McCloud (Thor Conway's Boss) - Toronto - 965-4490
 - ② John Weiler (Michipicoten, in same office as McCloud)
 - ③ Graham Macdonald - 752 Westminister Ave, Winnipeg 772-1583
 - ④ Jim Burns & Howard Savage - U. of T.
 - ⑤ Ken Dawson
- 30) Write Bill Ross Thunder Bay 1825 East Arthur Street, Thunder Bay, Ont. P.E. 5N1
William A. Ross (Regional Archaeologist, North Central Region, Historical Planning and Research Branch)

- ④ Write George Osburn (Crescent Pt. - 903-2132) Thunder Bay
- ④ Check Library at CCW Burlington (water temp - Reiger says the CCW studies show that they vary through the lake) Check the Upper Great Lakes Reference Group
- ⑤ Find when the US-Gr Br boundary was changed from being the middle of Isle Royale
- ⑤ Read the xeroxed article by ~~Anderson~~ ^{Anderson} (Public and Private Access Management in Newfoundland) and see how it applies to Superior Region suggests - what strategies are used
- ⑤ Mark Purvis suggested Jim Smith (Gore Bay) who worked for N.A.P.
- ⑤ Write to Slatsenka and read paper - taxonomic relationship between lake trout & siscowet (see "Freshwater Fishes")
- ⑤ write to A. Kerney - include & verify what R. Gallat had in his report
- ⑤ write R. Gallat - get address of G. Ophi Wilkin, sportsman, Lake Superior area
- ⑤ Plot the course of the tug Robson from the diary to indicate ~~the~~ how roving these tugs were
- ⑤ Write Mr. Edward Phelps, University of Western Ontario, Regional Collection, London (mentioned in R.E. Diehl - Pukaskwa National Park: Historic Human Involvement with Pukaskwa.)
- ⑤ R.E. Diehl conducted interviews with Capt Jack Purvis, Ivan Purvis & Horry Benzelot - they re fishing - try to get the transcripts
- ⑤ Check to see if there are Gr Lake Commissions (U.S. eg Milner) water diarier
- ⑤ try Library of Congress listings
- ⑤ write to Great Lakes Research Library, Columbus, Ohio (Great Lake Historical Society)

Miscellaneous, p. 1
N Martin lib-up to Fry-Fy

McCormick, Robert C. (1955) The angler's almanac sit 462 M27

~~Ontario Paper & magazine "Observation Post"~~

Williamson, O.T.G. (1946) The Northland Ontario Ryerson,
Ont. chap. pp 73-86 pulp + power PS 8545 I567 M5
HUTTS I

✓ □ Coleman, A.P. (1899) Copper Regions of the Upper Lakes
Ontario Bureau of Mines prob published 1899 ✓
mentions old fishing stations, Gros Cap north X

✓ ✓ Nute, Grace Lee (1948) Peninsula, the Pic River Region, and
Modern Marathon From Inland Seas 4(1) GEOL.

A History of the White River Forest District (1963) Rept of
Lands and Forests No. 5. District History Series

Dept. of Indian Affairs rept. - Report of Russell Brown, Indian
Agent for the Ojibways of Lake Superior, Western Division,
Ont. (1914)

✓ □ Central-Blatt and Social Justice, 1934 - for letters of missionaries
(Pukaskwa office) ✓ X

■ Great Lakes Cruising Club Report, Log Book, Harbour Reports

■ John S. Marsh (1976) The Human History of the Pukaskwa Park
Area 1850-1915 Vol 2 Appendices

■ Planning Study for Pukaskwa National Park (1973) Thurlow &
Associates - cont. descr. of harbours & coves with references
to bottom type

■ Weller, John (1974) Michipicoten, a Historic Landmark. Ont.
Naturalist alt 106 BRES

W. R. Bell, R. (1872) Report on the country north of L. Superior
between the Nipigon and Michipicoten Rivers PR X

X ☐ Keelz, Walter (1926) Fishing Industry of the Great Lakes (Am.)
(NOT AT U.O.F.T.) U.S. Bureau Fish Doc No. 1001 Zoe X

☐ James A. Merrill (1936) The Wonderland of L. Sup. Minneapolis
(NOT AT U.O.F.T.) X

From Fraser's Thesis ☐ Wallace, F.W. (1945) "Story of Canada's Fishing Industry",
Can. Fisheries Manual, Gardenview P.Q. 1945
BIES 1930-45 51423 C3

☐ ☐ Bigsby, J.J. (1852) "On the Physical Geog, Geol & Comm.
Res. of Lake Sup. Edinburgh New Philosophical Journ.
vol. LIII, Edinburgh (NOT AT U.O.F.T.) X

✓ ☐ Beers, J.H. & Co (1899) repr. 1972) History of the Great
Lakes, Freshwater Press Inc; Cleveland 928 p
IES

☐ Bishop, O.B. (1963) Publications of the Government of the
Province of Canada 1841-1867 National Lib, Ottawa
Govt

☐ Bonycastle R. (1906) The Canadas in 1841, in two volumes
London: Henry Colburn, 686 p ES018 B7 1842 HUMS 1 v.102

X ☐ Bouchette, Joseph (1831) The British Dominions in N
America vol. I (Hydrographic operations) OLD CLASS HC B7537b RASC
ES018 B77 1900 p.103.

☐ Byrne, J.M. & R.H. Loftus (1975) The Function of Fisheries
Assessment units of the Ont. MNR. 24 p

☐ German, M.D. 119. 1966 Preliminary report of the biological
survey of Nipigon Bay 1966 Ont. Water Res. Comm 19 pp

From Longstrech ☐ Alexander, Kirk "Log of the North shore club" G.P. Putnam's Sons
the vessels that plough

X ☐ Curwood, Oliver "The Great Lakes" G.P. Putnam's Sons
OLD CLASS HAM C9826 q HUMS 1

Bryce George "The Remarkable History of the Huron Bay Co
E 5622 At H 818 1900 YMC 1 OLD CLASS RASC

☐ Pitzel, John H. "Light & Shades of Missionary Work" HC B916r HUMS

☐ Channing E. "Story of the Great Lakes" OLD CLASS HAM C45353 HUMS 1

X ☐ Hamilton, Arthur "Saint Lake"

Misc., p. 3

A Progress Report by the O.M.N.R. Lake Superior Fisheries Assessment Unit to the O.M.N.R. Lake Superior Management Committee for submission to the G.L.F.C.

Rahner, Jerome F. (1971) An Evaluation of Catch per Unit of Effort Estimates from Commercial Fishermen Returns Lake Superior Fishery Management Unit

- X X - Post Office Directory Book IV
- X X - Henderson's Gazetteer & Directory Manitoba & N.W.T. - probably in Winnipeg before 1893 F 5651 H3 Hurts
- X X - Cases Directory of Fort William, Port Arthur and the District of Thunder Bay

Ernest Warburton (1930) Historic Forts and Trading Posts of the French regime and of the English Fur Trading Companies, Dept. of the Interior, Ottawa. (T.B. Lib)

F 5038 V66 S1051 010 class Canadian Can. Cont. RBC

Historical Archaeology (1970) Annual Pub of The Society for Historical Archaeology
Vol. 10 1970 Thunder Bay Area

F.R.B.C. (June 15, 1966) Lake Trout Catches in the Large Mesh Gill Net Fishery of Lake Superior by Location and Time Period 6pp

effort, no native, no undersize, no lamprey, no wounded, no scarred, no milt, etc.

Ryba, R.L., Dwyer, W.R. & King, G.R. (1965) Movement of Hatchery-reared Lake Trout in Lake Superior J.F.R.B. vol 22 pp. 999-1023

F.R.B. Bio Station and Technological Unit. Circular #5 B.G.H. Johnson & J.J. Tibbles, Oct '62 (31-43) Circular #7 J.J. Tibbles Sept 1965 pp 21-24

Annual Report of the G.L.F.C. 1962 (25-51)

G.L.F.C. Annual Meeting June 1963 (24-25)
1966 (not pub)

X M Smith (1813) "A Geographical view of the Province of Upper Canada. - pp 118 (OLD CLASS ARC STD. RARE BOOKS)

X ✓ ☒ Sir David W. Smith, Bart. (1799) A short topographical description of His Majesty's Province of Upper Canada in N.A. To which is added a provincial gazetteer, London pp 146.
F 5505 B 551 1969 RARE SIGS

✓ ☒ Smith, Hugh M. and Merwin-Marie Shell (1891) Review of the Fisheries of the Great Lakes in 1885, with introductions and descriptions of fishing vessels and boats by J.W. Collins. Rep. U.S. Comm. Fish. for 1887 333p 200

✓ X Thomas, M.L.H. (1966) Benthos of four L. Sup. bays. Can Field Nat. 80(4): 200-212 QH 1 C1515 B1E3
QH 1 C1515 B1E3

X ☐ Tolmey, Frederic (1845) The sportsman in Canada, London. 2 vols (NOT AT U.O.F.T.) CENT BR 799.758

I Jan 20/79 ☒ James K. Jamison (1946) By Cross & Anchor (recounts Father Benard's Journey to La Pointe on L. Sup, 1835 (NOT AT U.O.F.T.)

Le Moine (2in) James McPherson (1863) Les pêcheries du Canada RARE BOOKS B-10 2763

Canada Parliament (1865) Debate on the Fisheries bill of the Hon Alex. Campbell, Commissioner of Crown Lands RARE BOOKS B-10 6717

✓ ☒ King, William Ross (1866) The sportsman and naturalist in Canada RARE BOOKS science CENT BR 799.158

✓ ☒ Knut Gjerset (1908) Norwegian Sailors on the Great Lakes. Norwegian-Am Hist Soc. - brief mention of Norw. fishermen between Duluth & Port Arthur. NOT AT U.O.F.T. ✓

I Jan 20/79 ☒ Webb Whitbrow's (1923) We Explore the Great Lakes - bit about fishing (NOT AT U.O.F.T.) X

F.R.B. Reports of Lake Trout catches in the large mesh gill net
fisheries of L. Sup. by location & time period

Kirkwood A. & J. Murphy (1878) The undeveloped kinds of northern
and western Ontario. Toronto ~~surveys~~ ~~LIB~~

F5514 K47 Hums 1

Holmes, A. W. (1889) Special report of Capt. Alfred Holmes on
the fisheries of Georgian Bay, L. Huron (Spawning) ~~N. MARINE LIB~~

Westwood, Thomas (1883) Bibliotheca piscatoria - CENTRAL LIB

Outdoor Canada. Dryden Ont 1 - 1945 W. M. U. & J. ~~LIB~~
O. Clay New fishing preserve in Canada 4 (10) 15, 19 (1945)
MUR-GA-73-76

Stockwell, G. A. (1975) Fishes and Fishing of the Gt. Lakes The
siskiwit and Mackinac trout - Forest and Stream 5: 307
(NOT M. U. OR I) ~~CENT~~ MUS ? CANADIAN ANNEX

Sweeney, R. O. Sr. (1890) The siskiwit Trans. Am. Fish Soc.
19: 84-86 (~~S~~) (ICH LIB) ~~EXOT~~

Agassiz, J. L. R. (1848) (On the fishes of L. Sup). Proc. Am.
Assoc. Adv. Sci. 30-32. ~~5506~~ AS1 CENT

Jordan, David Starr (1885) Notes on fishes observed in L. Sup.
Bull. U.S. Bur. Fish., 5: 191-192 (sup) 200

Ruger, C. W. (1894) Fish nets. Some account of their construction
and the application of the various forms in Am. fisheries Bull.
U.S. Fish Comm. (1893) 13: 381-388 200

Baird, S. F. (1873) Description of apparatus used in capturing fish on
the sea-coast and lakes of the United States. Rept. U.S. Comm.
Fish (1871-72) pt. 1: 253-274 (Describes and illustrates in detail
lake Mich. gill net, pound net, and method of operation) 200

Haflin & Co. (1884) Need of a national law to regulate the size of mesh of
both pound & gill nets on the Gt. Lakes. Bull. U.S. Fish Comm.
4: 223-24 200

✓ Whitaker, Herschel (1892) Early history of the fisheries of the St. Lts. Trans. Am. Fish. Soc. 21: 163-179. Also in Bienn. Rept (Mich) St. Bd. Fish Comm (1890-1892) 10: 172-181 (1973) (ROM)

① Graumont, Raoul + Elmer Weston (1848) Fishermen's Knots + Nets. Cornell Maritime Press, New York

✗ ✗ Aftab, F.G. (1911) A Fisherman's summer in Canada (MUS SH 571 A257)

✗ Travels through the interior parts of America; in a series of lectures. (1911) Can E 1163 A537 (Mus)

✗ De Roos, John F.E. (1827) Personal narrative of travels in the United States and Canada in 1826 Can E 165 D437 (Mus)

✗ Charlevoix, Pierre F.X. de. (1761) Journal of a voyage to North America

✗ Hall, Basil (1830) Travels in N.A. in the years 1827 and 1828. Can E 165 H174 (Mus)

✗ Donnett, A.K. (1955) Canadian Journal - being an extract from a journal of a tour in Canada, the U.S. + America 1833-1835 Can E1013 A668 (Mus)

✗ Bissel, John H. (1858) The Canadian and American Fisheries of the Great Lakes 8th Biennial Rept Mich Fish Comm. 72-75

✗ Smith, S.I. (1871) The Fauna of Lake Superior at great depths Am. Nat. 5: 722 (BMES Q14 1195)

✗ Perrot's Memoire, ed. by René Taillan, Leipzig, 1867

✗ Canadian Archives Report, 1888, p. 64 - letter written in 1784 by Benjamin Frobisher (lts of Alexander Barker's residence at Point aux Pins (Nor At 4.0F 73))

✗ Dawson, S.J. (1859) Report on the Explorations between Lake Superior and the Red River F 5655 D06 ROBL

Ontario Federation of Anglers and Hunters News letter bulletin
v. 1-10: 1938-48

3K 106 BMES, 1 & v. 4, no. 5-6; 5, no 1-4, 6-8, 6-8
no. 1-3, 5-8; 9, no 1-4 SER 60076753

Rogatzke, R. A. (1966) The Keweenaw current, a regular feature
of summer circulation in Lake Superior Univ. Wisc Dept.
Meteorology. Madison, Wisc. Tech. Rept. 29. 30 p

XX Christie, R. G., R. W. McCauley, J. S. Tait (1956) Laboratory measurements
of the preferred temperature of the lake trout. Salvelinus
Dept. Zool. Univ. Toronto. Mo. Rept. 13 p

Carroll, Ira A. (1962) Distribution and seasonal movements of
saginaw Bay Fishes. Special Scientific Report - Fisheries #417
U.S. Dept. of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service

I Jan 29/74 Salmon Fishing in Canada (1860) Alexander (Vol. 17 of 1)
Can. Sit. 439 A376

COMMISSION TO INQUIRE INTO AND REPORT UPON THE MARKETING
PROBLEMS OF THE FRESHWATER FISH INDUSTRY IN THE PROVINCES
OF ONTARIO, MANITOBA, SASKATCHEWAN, AND ALBERTA AND NORTH
WEST TERRITORIES

Commission. George McIvor appointed July 9/65
Report undated. Printed as Report of Commission of
Inquire into Freshwater Fish marketing (Ottawa, 1966) 130p

COMMISSION TO INQUIRE INTO AND REPORT UPON THE ALLEGED
OBSTRUCTIONS OF NAVIGABLE STREAMS & RIVERS, IN THE
PROVINCES OF QUEBEC AND ONTARIO, BY DEALS, EDGINGS, SAW-
DUST, AND OTHER REFUSE FROM SAWMILLS

Commissioners: Hamilton Hartley Killaly, Chairman, John Matter,
and R. W. Shepard

Report dated Feb 1873 Tabled in House of Commons on
March 31, 1873 Sessional Paper no 29-1873 Printed as
Report on the Commission appointed to enquire into the condition
of navigable streams. Ottawa. 57p

- I ~~Sam~~ ~~From~~ ~~Superior~~ ~~Port~~ ~~a Living Lake~~ ~~Oct 2~~ ~~I~~ ~~Ritchie~~, James S. (1857) Wisconsin & its Resources, with Lake Superior, its Commerce and Navigation, Philadelphia: Charles Desilver ~~Y.T~~ X ~~1857~~
- ~~Oct 2~~ ~~I~~ ~~St John~~, John R. (1846) A True Description of the Lake Superior Country N.Y.; William H. Graham ~~Y.T~~ X
- X X ~~Woolson~~, Constance Fenimore (1886) Castle Nether N.Y. Harper & Bros OLD CLASS Pamph LC w RBSC - 1
- X X ~~Osselt~~ Summer on the lakes
- ✓ X Whitaker, Herschel 1892 Early history of the Fisheries of the Gt. Lakes Trans Am Fish Soc 21: 163-179
 Also Bienn. Rept (Mich) St Bd Fish Comm (1890-1892) 172-181, 1893
- ✓ ~~Roosevelt~~ R. B. (1865) Superior Fishing, or the striped bass, trout & black bass of the northern states. Carleton, New York, 304 p (in Lawrence's report)
- ✓ X ~~Weiler~~, John (1923) Michipicoten, Hudson's Bay Company Post, 1821-1904 (Ontario Historical Sites Branch Report, 3)
 HD 9944 C23 M56 ROBT
- Nothing ~~Galbraith~~, John (1957) The Hudson's Bay Company as an Imperial Factor, 1821-1869 (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, (p. 9))
 F 5623 G3 ROBT, 5165
- J J ~~G.D. Gbzebrook~~, (1938) The Hargrave Correspondence, 1821-1843 (Toronto: Champlain Society) letter George Keith to J. Hargrave, April 1841, p 346, p 432 (about fishing) (TRIN)
- 14 Months ~~Barlow~~, Cumberland, (ed) (1884) The Northern Lakes of Canada (Toronto: Hunter Ross)

~~in Mark~~
~~by Mark~~ Dufferin, Lady Harriet (1891) My Canadian Journal, 1872-8.
 (London: John Murray) (p. 165) *

X Brooke, Rupert (1916) Letters from America (London: Sidgwick and Jackson) *

✓ ✓ Gillian Stevens, Gilbert (Sept. 1950) Log of the Pij. u. (On file, Parks Can, Marathon)

✓ ✓ Baker, James H. (1880) "Lake Superior, its History - Romance of the Fur Trade - its Physical Features - Treaties - the Voyageurs, etc." Minnesota Historical Society Collections, vol III, Saint Paul: The Society pp. 333-355

✓ ✓ Logan, W. E. (1846) Journal of a Survey of Lake Superior, 1846. Geological survey of Canada. Archives of the Toronto Public Library (BALDWIN)

Rich, Edwin Ernest. The History of the Hudson's Bay Company, 1670-1870. in 3 vols, Toronto: MacMillan and Stewart, 1960.

FS622 R48 Sigs, Robert

Woid, "Trade Habits and Economic Motivation among the Indians of North America." The Canadian Journal of Economics and Political Science, vol XXVI, No. 1, Toronto: University of Toronto Press 1960. pp. 35-53

Woid The Fur Trade & the Northwest to 1857 FS622 R48 Sigs Bal
 ✓ ✓ Spichepanek, M. J. (1972) "A Report on the Early History of the Michipicoten Trading Post Sites." (unpub. manuscript, Parks Branch, O.M.N.R.)

✓ ✓ ~~U.S. Dept of Interior, rep. et. p. 9.~~
 Canadian Fisheries Manual, 1914-1944 (Montreal: Inland Press, 1945) p. 118
 SH 223 C3 BMCS Lib has 1930-45

✓ ✓ Bela Hubbard's Memorials of Half a Century

~~Life on the Lake Superior in 1836 (?)~~

✓ ✓ Marr, J. C. et al (1957) Contributions to the study of aboriginal populations & fishes U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Sci. Rep. Fish 28 129p

in The
 Story of the
 Lake Superior
 by Edward
 Channing &
 Marion Leaning

Breuillard, Keith W. ^{P10} Economic Review of
the Great Lakes Commercial Fisheries
1940 - 59 45 Dept Interior Circular 1941

I - ~~Marine~~ ^{Norman} Norman, Thaddeus (1865) The American angler's book (New
ed.) Porter and Coates, Philadelphia, U.S.A. 701 p * Y

✓ " ~~McClure~~ McClure, A. J. (1951) The American Angler - Henry Holt & Co.
New York, 207 p 47 SH 441 M114 M10 *

✓ ^H Hallack, Charles, 1873 The Fishing Tourist Harper & Bros, N.Y.
SH 441 H25 B18P 239p *

~~Received Jan 21~~ 1877. The Sportsman's gazetteer and general guide.
688 p 47

Skoltenko, E. P. (1957) (11.5) Taxonomic relation of the
Siscowet and Lake Trout. Univ. of Tor and Ont Dept. Lands &
Forests

In List of Special Scientific Reports and ^{Special} Scientific Report
Fisheries of the U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service (March, 1964)
(200)

No 55 Natural history of the sea lamprey, *Petromyzon marinus*
in Michigan. By Vernon C. Applegate, Dec 1950, xii + 237 pp
65 fig, 49 tables

554 water
quality of No. 61 Sea lamprey spawning runs in the Great Lakes in 1950 By
streams Vernon C. Applegate and Bernard R. Smith April 1950, iv +
tributaries 49 pp, 17 figs, 10 tables

Lake Superior
+ Michigan By No. 70 Sea lamprey spawning - Michigan streams of Lake Superior
Jerome W. By Howard A. Loeb and Albert E. Hall, Jr., Feb 1952.
Zimmerman iii + 65 pp 23 figs, 23 tables

Jan, 1968 iii
141 p, 2 figs No. 314 Sources of hydrographic and meteorological data on the Great
11 tables Lakes. By Charles F. Powers, David L. Jones, and John C. Byers.
July 1959, iii + 153 pp, 9 figs, 5 tables

No. 417 Dist & seasonal movements of Saginaw Bay fishes
from A. Carr Ap 1962, iv + 13 pp 1 fig, 5 tables

No. 528 U.S. Federal research on fisheries and limnology in the Great
Lakes through 1964: an annotated bibliography. By Ralph Hile
Hawl 1966, iii + 53 p

Mix.

p11

✓✓ Hubbs + Pope T & A (1937) The Spread of the Sea Lamprey through the Great Lakes. Trans. Am. Fish Soc., 66 (1936) 172-177

Rathuen (1909) The Cold-blooded Vertebrates of Isle Royale. In An Ecological Survey of Isle Royale. Prepared under the Direction of Chas. C. Adams. ("A Report from the University of Michigan Museum, pub. by the State Biological Survey, as part of the Report of the Board of the Geological Survey for 1908") pp 329-333

OLD CLASS Geo. Rec. Mich. G. Govt

Creaser, Charles W. (1941) The Size at Metamorphosis of the Sea Lamprey (*Petromyzon marinus*) in the Great Lakes Region and Further Extension of the Breeding Area into Lake Superior. Anat. Rec. 99(4): 73-74

✓ X Matheson, Archie (1932) Michipicoten River area district of Algoma, Ont., Canada. Minnesota University Pitta Heshis MFm Mines library

in Dietl ✓ X Harman, David Williams (= 1911) A Journal of Voyages and Travels in the Interior of North America - account of A. B. F 5904 1425 1911. ROBT. SIGS

✓ X Gates, Charles M (ed) (1905) Five Fur Traders of the Northwest, The Diary of John Macdonnell (1798) St. Paul, Minn. F 453 1905 ROBT, SIGS

✓ X Bell, Robert (1972) Report on the Country North of Lake Sup. Between the Nipigon and Michipicoten R. (Geol. Survey of Can) 1972

★ Campbell, Wilfred W. (1910) The Beauty, History, Romance and Mystery of the Canadian Lake Region Toronto OLD CLASS Ite c1929 bc RBSe

✓ ✓ Coleman, Dr. A.P. (1932) "Copper Region of the Upper Lakes" in Ont. Bur. of Mines Report vol 8 part 2

Fun trad activities Anick, Norman (1973) The Nipigon Region, comprising the Territory Between Lake Nipigon and L. Winnipeg and Northward to Hudson Bay ms. Parks Canada, Ottawa - descriptive work not at yf

see Fr James
McGovern

Journal, unpublished manuscript, by Rev. De Ranquet, Jesuit
Archives, Regis College Toronto

Nelligan, Francis J., S.J. (1981) Catholic Missionary Labours on
the Lake Superior Frontier, 1667-1751 in Ont. Historical
Society's Papers, vol LI, no 4, 1989.

Long, John (1791) Voyages and travels of an Indian Interpreter
and trader, Describing the Manners and Customs of the North
American Indians; with an Account of the Posts situated
on the River Saint Lawrence, Lake Ont., etc, London *

- maybe not Superior OLD CLASS PR RASC 1

OLD CLASS He 1648 v RASC 1 (Voyages & travels
in the years 1768-1769)

* Gallagher, Hubert R. and John Van Osten (1943) Supplemental
report of the United States members of the International Board
of Inquiry for the Great Lakes Fisheries. Internat. Bd Inq
Great Lakes Fish, and Suppl. pp 25-213

✓ Hile, Ralph (1937⁵²) 25 years of Federal Fishery research
on the Great Lakes. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Serv. Spec
Sci Rep. Fish No 85 48 p.

Hile, R., G.F. Linger & H.J. Buehner (1953) Fluctuations in the
fisheries of State of Michigan waters of Green Bay. Fish Bull.
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Serv. v. 54 pp. 1-34

✓ X Milner, James W. (1874) Report on the Fisheries of the Great
Lakes; the result of inquiries prosecuted in 1871 and 1872. App.
Rep. U.S. Comm. Fish Ser 1872 and 1873. pp. 1-78 *

part by part host Smith, Hugh M. and Merwin-Marie Shell (1981) Review of the Fisheries
of the Great Lakes in 1885, with introduction and description of
fishing vessels and boats by J.W. Collins. App Rep U.S. Comm
Fish Ser 1887 pp. 1-333. *

✓ ✓ Van Osten, John (1938) Michigan's commercial Fisheries of the
Great Lakes. Mich History Magazine.

From R
Gollat

Gibson, B.H. (1970) Geraldton Forest district Fish and wildlife management plan for the period 1970-1980 inclusive Unpub district report

■ Holin Menzies and Associates Ltd (1974) North Shore Superior Recreation Study, 2 Vol.

■ Records of plantings of juvenile lake trout into the Canadian waters of Lake Superior, 1947-66. Freshwater Institute, Fisheries Research Board of Canada, January 1967

Reinert, Robert E. and Harold L. Bergman (1974) Residues of D.D.T. in lake trout (*Salvelinus namaycush*) and coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) from the Great Lakes. J. Fish Res Bd Can. 31 (2) 191-199

✓ ✓ Pycher, Richard L. & George R. King (1975) Changes in the lake trout population of southern Lake Superior in relation to the fishery, the sea lamprey, and stocking, 1950-70. G L F C. Tech Report 25 37 pp

✱ Parsons, John W. (1973) History of salmon in the Great Lakes, 1850-1970. U.S. Bur Sport Fish. wildl., Tech Rep. 68 80 pp

✓ Esthneyer, Paul H. & Van T. Kermis (ed) (1974) Biblio of research publications of the Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife 1928-72. U.S. Bur Sport Fish. wildl. Publ. 120 154 pp
U.S. Govt Printing Office, Wash. D.C. 20540 (2.30) See also part pertaining to U.S. Fishery Lab ~ 30p.

✓ ✓ ~~Shawn M. Felt~~ Martin's chapt 14 Straight, W. J. (1969) Depth distribution of spike of known ability to retain swimbladder gas. M.Sc. Thesis YORK Univ 45p

X X Taft, J.S. 1960 The first filling of the swimbladder in salmonids. Can. J. Zool. 38 179-187

✱ Sauvaitava, K.A. (1969) Homologous variation in char species of the genera *Salvelinus* (Nilsson) Richardson & Cristicomer, Gill and Jordan. Prob Ichthyol. 18-34

- ✓ * Sequin, R.L. & Y.E. Russell (1967) Ecology and ethology of a brook spawning population of gray trout, *Salvelinus namaycush*, at Des Cedres Brook, Beuchette Township, Gatineau County, Québec. Pap. presented 1967 N.E. Fish wildlife Conf. Quebec, Canada
- ✓ * ibid (1968) Brook spawning populations of lake trout, *Salvelinus namaycush*, and some observations on their movement at Des Cedres Brook, Beuchette Township, Gatineau County, Québec. Pap. presented 1968 N.E. Fish wildlife Conf. Bedford N.H.
- X* Plossila, D.S. (1972) Relationship of strain & size at stocking to survival of lake trout in Adirondack lakes. N.Y. Fish Game Comm. 24 1-24
- ⑩ Oliver, C.H. & C.A. Lewis (1977) Reproduction of planted lake trout in Gamitagama, a small Precambrian lake in Ontario. J. Fish Res. Bd. Can. 34 1419-1422
- I. Jan⁷⁹ McPhail (1963) The post-glacial dispersal of freshwater fishes in northern North America. Phd Thesis McGill Univ, Montreal, Que. 167p
Not available
- ⑩ Martin, N.W. & C.H. Oliver (1976) The distribution and characteristics of Ontario lake trout lakes. Ont. Min. Natur. Resour. Res. Rep. 97.30p
- * Lindsey, C.E. (1964) Problems in zoogeography of the lake trout, *Salvelinus namaycush*. J. Fish Res. Board. Can. 21. 977-994
- ⑩ Johnson, M.G. & H. Leach, C.K. Minn & C.H. Oliver (1977) Limnological characteristics of Ontario lakes in relation to associations of walleye (*Stizostedion vitreum vitreum*), northern pike (*Esox lucius*), lake trout (*Salvelinus namaycush*) and smallmouth bass (*Micropterus dolomieu*). J. Fish Res. Bd. Can. 34: 1592-1601
- ⑩ Hoover, E.E. & H.E. Hubbard (1937) Modification of the sexual cycle in trout by control of light. Copeia 1937 (4) 206-210
- ✓ * Hoar, J.L. (1969) Distribution and growth of immature hatchery reared lake trout, *S. nam.* in L. Michigan. MSc thesis Michigan State Univ. Lansing, Mich. 84p

X Gibson, B. H. (1968) The Lake Michigan commercial fishery Ont. Rep. Lands and Forests Fish. Wildlife Res. 7(3-4) 11-16

✓ ✓ Galligan, J. P. (1962) Depth distribution of lake trout and associated species in Cayuga Lake, New York, N.Y. Fish Game J. 9: 44-68

Ferguson, R. G. (1958) The preferred temperature of fish and their midsummer distribution in temperate lakes and streams J. Fish Res. Bd. Can. 15: 607-624

Eddy, S. & K. R. Saurbuden. (1960) The effect of environmental factors upon the growth rates of Minnesota fishes. Proc. Minn. Acad. Sci. 8: 14-19

Dryer, W. R., L. F. Entk. & C. L. Tetzloff (1965) Food of lake trout in L. Sup. Trans. Amer. Fish. Soc. 94: 169-176

Christie, W. J. (1968) Possible influences of fishing in the decline of Great Lakes fish stocks. Proc. 11th Conf. Great Lakes Res., 1968. Int. Ass. Great Lakes Res. p. 31-38

X Feb 25/74

Chiott, T. L. (1973) Food habits, reproductive biology, and lamprey scarring of planted lake trout (*Salvelinus namaycush*) in the inshore waters of Lake Michigan at Ludington, Mich. M.Sc. Thesis. Michigan State Univ., Lansing, Mich. 62 p

⊙ Atkinson, V. J. (1931) The destruction of gray trout eggs by suckers and bullheads. Trans. Amer. Fish. Soc. 61: 183-188

✓ ✓ Paterson, R. J. (1968) The lake trout of Swan Lake, Alberta. Rep. Lands and Forests Fish. Wildlife Div. Res. Rep. 2: 149 p. (river spawning popn.)

⊙ Healey, M. C. (1975) The dynamics of exploited lake trout populations and implications for management J. Wildl. Manage. 42(a): 307-328

✓ X Hosen, Peter (1973) Thermotaxis of thermal resistance in hybrids of *Salvelinus fontinalis* and *S. namaycush*. J. Fish Res. Bd. Can. 30(3): 401-408

④ McCauley, R.W. (1956) Thermal relations of geographic races of *Salvelinus* Can. J. Zool. 36: 455-462

✓ I Jan 24 Moyle, P.B. (1966) M.S. Comparative behaviour of different strains of hatchery reared brook trout *Salvelinus fontinalis* MSc Dissertation Cornell U. 107 p

X X Zait, J.S. (1970) A method of selecting trout hybrids (*Salvelinus fontinalis* x *S. namaycush*) for ability to retain swim bladder gas. J. Fish Res Bd. Can. 27: 39-45.

X X Henderson's North Western Ont., i.e. Directory (1885-86) F5651 H3 / 1886/87 RORT

II Rivet, M.L.E. Victor Palmant (ed) (1855) Voyage au lac Supérieur, Paris (Carregue, Rare Books)

SOURCES + REFERENCES OF AC PULP + PEOPLE - CHAPTER 76 Fur Trade

① Fort William Public Library Historical Papers

② Daniel Harmon "My Eighteen Years in the Indian Country", McMillan & Co

③ Fort William Times-Journal, Sept 17, 1903

④ Christian Guardian, Jan 6, 1840, July 1, 1840, Oct 21, 1840, courtesy Victoria College Lib. Archives Dept, U of T

⑤ Marathon Courier, April 1947

⑥ Maclean, July 25, 1956.

From lib McLaughlin, Dr. J. (c. 1800) "Indians from Fort William to Lake of Woods" M.S. written ~ 1800 McGill Rare Book Dept. Masson Manuscripts CH 170.5152

X X Dobbs, A. (1744) An Account of the Countries adjoining to Hudson's Bay in the North-West Part of America J. Robinson London 1744 211 p [Hutchinson U. Rare Book Rm F 1060.7.063

X X Nelson, G. (1807-1812) T.D.L. Baldwin Rm. Typed MS

The collected Papers of Ralph Hale 1928-73 U.I + II
Q L 614 . S H 54 Scripted p 17

X Meberly M (1916) Looking Backward T.B.H.S. 7th Annual Report, Papers of 1916 p 23, 24 (1917?) pub 2p

X K Russell, A.L. (1915) Fort William in the Middle of the XIX Century in T.B.H.S. 6th Annual Rept. Papers of 1915 pp 11-16 - 6p

X Red River Mountain Rev G.J. (1844) The Journal of the Bishop of Montreal During a visit to the Church Missionary Society's North West America Mission Seeley, Burnside, and Seeley, London 1845. 236 pp. [Lakehead U. Rare Book Room B.V. 2815.N6M9
I June 24

X ✓ X Fountain, P. (1866) The Great North-West and the Great Lake Region of North America. Longmans, Green and Co. London 1904 (pub) (1866 Ft Wm personally visited) [Lakehead U. Lib F1015 F77
F5019 F6 ROBT X

in T.B.H.S. ✓ X Mc Cannell, J. (1970) "Tells About Voyage to Lakehead... (1870's) in The News-Chronicle Centennial Ed. July 27, 1970 News Chronicle, Port Arthur (1957) [Lakehead U. Rare Book Room Archive X45 2/3]

X X Hind, H.V. (1857) Narrative of the Canadian Red River Exploring Expedition of 1857 and of the Assiniboine and Saskatchewan Exploring Exped. of 1858. Greenwood Press, Pub, N.Y. [Ft Wm Pub. Lib 971.2 Hin vol 1 - vol 2]
F5604 H35 1971 ROBT

X Lamb W (1919) Sixteen Years in the Indian Country "The Journal of Daniel Williams Harmon, 1800-1816... The McMullen Co of Can. Ltd. Toronto [Lakehead U. F1060.7 H28 c.2]

CA X X POINTE DE MERON JOURNALS (PAC 1

X X Shepard, F. (1846, 1847) Letters to the Hudson's Bay Post, Ft Wm "Letters to the Hudson's Bay Post, Ft Wm T.B.H.S. Reports to 1967 (wr. 1846, 1847) 4pp.

Bashford Dean a bibliog of fishes 1916-1923
OLD CLASS 2001. Pisces D 2001. 1.
p18 1902. 200.
2 5971 0352 1402 Zic + Med Ref

Malhot, F.V. (1804-5) Journal du Fort Kamanditiquaya a la
Riviere de Montreal 8 July 1804-15 June 1805 (Trans by
S. Campbell) [McGill Lib Rare Book Rm, Cit. 178.9160]

v. 2-5 of MACDONALD's THESIS

~~X~~ Francher, Gabriel M.S. Journal collection of Metro
Terrebonne Library Bd 6 pgs [in French]
X A voyage to the northwest coast of America OLD CLASS 1445 F 8164re (Shub
ROBT)

Brayner, R.H. (1875) Report on the Trading Est. now forming
at the entrance of the Kaministiquia R. in Thunder Bay,
Mich. Pioneer Hist. Soc., Hist. Collections XXVII 1895, 405-409

"Fishing with the Fly" ~~X~~

Great Lakes Basin Framework study (1975) Appendix 8 Fish
G.L. Basin Commission

~~X~~ Henderson, W.O. (1896) Trouting on the North shore. magazine.

Mapt Jensen, G.C. and Far + J.R. Ryckman (1909) Participation &
socioeconomics of salmon & trout fishermen in Mich.
Mich. Dept. N.R. Report # 158

Winkler, Ronald R. (1971) Water Quality and Trophic condition of
L. Sup. (Wisc. waters). Wisc. DNR Res Report # 68

Scholz, P. ^{old} Belanger, Brian (1969) L.T. sport fishing in the Wisconsin
waters of L. Sup. Wisc. DNR Fish Man Report # 20
Artificial
imprinting

~~X~~ Niemuth, Wallace (1970) A study of migratory lake run trout
in the Bruce R., Wisc., Park II rainbow trout Wisc.
DNR Fish Man Report # 38
Trout in L.
Mich. Wisc.
DNR Fish
Man Report # 30

Swanson, Bruce (1973) L.T. homing, migration & mortality
studies. L. Sup. Wisc. Fish Man Report # 65

Rowan, D.S. (1961) The Lake Trout of Lac La Ronge
 Sask. J. F.R.B. 18(3) p 423 →

thought in shallow
 feeding in shallow

Rowan, D.S. (1947) Great Slave Lake Bull Fish Res Bd Can
 LXII (1947) (Chapt II)

Lindsay, C.C. (1964) Problems in Zoogeography of the Lake Trout
Salvelinus namaycush J. Fish Res. Bd. Can. 21(5) p 997-999

✓ Plosila, Daniel S. (1977) Relationship of Strain and Size at Stocking
 to Survival of Lake Trout in Adirondack Lakes. New York
 Fish and Game Journal V/24 (1) [N HARRIS LIB]

✓ Merriman, Daniel (1935) Square Lake Trout Bull of the Boston
 Soc. of Natural History April 1935 No. 75

✓ Schuler, V.J. (1969) The lake trout popn of Cayuga Lake in 1966
 with special reference to changes since 1955 MSc Thesis
 Cornell U. 58 p [N MARTINIS LIB]

✗ X mention sup point
 Morse, Eric (191) Fur Trade Canoe Routes of Canada: Then and now
 Ottawa [p 69] CODOC. CA 1, IA 7168 FT, ELC, GOV
 HP 2944 C22 M64 SIGS ROBT

Ontario Paper company magazine "Observation Post"

Hallamson, C.T.G. (1976) The Northland Ontario. chapt. pp
 73-86 pulp & paper

Dawson, Kenneth C.P. (1970) Preliminary Archaeological
 Investigation of Fort William in Northwestern Ontario in
 Historical Archaeology Annual Publication of the Society for
 Historical Archaeology, Moravian College, Bethlehem, Penn
 -complete history of the Fort.

✓ Wright, Kenneth J. (1968) Feeding habits of immature lake trout
 (Salvelinus namaycush) in the Michigan waters of L. Mich
 MS Thesis, Michigan State University 42 p

- X X Disturnell, d (1871) The Great Lakes or Inland Seas of America
 embracing a full description of Lake Superior, Huron, Michigan, Erie,
 and Ontario. Philadelphia, W.B. Zieber ~~1871~~ *
- ✓ ✓ Harrison, T.G. (u.p.). Lake Trout Spawning-Taking at Miskibishu
 Lake, 1966, 1967, 1968, 1969 (Unpub. District Reports)
- ✓ ✓ Wolfe, M.R. (u.p.) Lake Trout Spawning-Taking at Miskibishu Lake,
 1963, 1964, 1965. Unpublished District Reports.
- B ✓ ✓ The University of Colorado Studies v. XI No. 1 March, 1914
 (Ent. Comm. Vol. 10. Mackinac Trout + Yellow-Sided Trout)
- Theodor Norris. American Angler's Book.
 American Fish Culture
 Agassiz Contributions to Natural History of North America Vol 1
 Turtles.
- Kendall (us) Atkins, Charles G. (1878) on the Collection of Eggs of Schoodic Salmon
 (1914). In 1875 + 1876 Report U.S. Fish Comm. 1875-1876 (1878) pp
 The Fishes 910-919
 of Maine - Salvelinus n. as Salmo tona
 Proc. of
 the Portland Skilwell, E.M. + Stanley, Henry O (1878) Twelfth Report of the Commissioners
 Society of Fisheries of the State of Maine for the year 1878 (1878)
 Natural - salvelinus namaycush as logue
 History
 Vol III Kendall (1894) Notes on the Fresh-water Fishes of Washington County
 1914 Bot. Maine Bull U.S. Fish Comm., 1894 (1895) Vol XLV pp 43-54
 Salvelinus namaycush as logue
- Hatch, G.M. (1895) Big Fish in Franklin County Maine
 Sportsman 1895 Vol II Aug 7
- Hamlin, Augustus, C.D.D. (1903) Salmo tona or logue Maine
 Sportsman May 1903
- Evermann, B.U. (1905) Investigations in Maine, in Report on Inquiry
 respecting Food Fishes and the Fishing grounds Report of the Commissioner of
 Fisheries to the Secretary of Commerce + Labor for the year ending June 30, 1904

Carlton, L.T., Brackett, J.W., and Ring, Edgar E. (1909) Report of the Commissioners of Inland Fisheries and Game for the State of Maine for the year 1908 (1909)

Brackett, J.W., Viles, Blaine S. and Ring, Edgar E. (1911) Report of the Commissioners of Inland Fisheries and Game for the State of Maine for the year 1910 (1911)

Wilson, J.S.P.H., Viles, Blaine S. & Place, F.E. (1913) Report of the Commissioners of Inland Fisheries for the State of Maine for the year 1912 (1913)

Kendall, W.C. (1914) The Fishes of New England. The Salmon Family Part I The Trout & Charms

Wilson, J.S.P.H., Neal, Walter I., and Viles, Blaine S. (1914) Report of the Commissioners of Inland Fisheries and Game for the State of Maine for the year 1913 (1914)

X X X Harper's Magazine (April, 1892) - Julian Ralph: Brothers to the Sea. Fishing at Port Arthur.

AP 2 H37 O2 ROBE 9185

✓ X Rakerstrom, Lawrence (1968) Commercial Fishing on Isle Royale 1800 to 1967. pub by the Isle Royale National History Association - for \$1 or \$2 from National Park Service Office at Houghton, MI.

X Sir Humphry Davy - Salmonia - Old Class LE D2085 HUMS

✓ ✓ Canada. Min of Transport. Aids to Navigation - General Fixed Structures - Establishment & operation - Other

v. 1 Feq. Alarm Inspection, Otterhead, C. Hall 23 May 1949
also 21 July 1951, 30 Aug 1951

X X G.O. Toner (15 Sept, 1939) "The Great Lakes Fisheries"

Canadian Forum pp 178-180 AP 5 C36 9167

v. 19 (missing)



Patton, M. J. (1912) Whitefish of the Great Lakes Sea Fisheries
of Eastern Canada (Ottawa: Comm. of Cons. 1912) p. 17

Gov. Rep.

CAI FS 100 AS6 ^{Fish} Annual Report - Freshwater Fish Marketing
Corporation

CAI Z 345F01 ^{Fish} Report of Commission of Inquiry into
Freshwater Fish Marketing

CAI EA 10-47T10 ^{et. 10} Fisheries - Exchange of Notes between
Canada and the United States of America Ottawa
April 5, 1966 - May 19, 1967

CAI EA 10-72713 Ibid

CAI EA 10-73716

CAI EA 10-73723

CAI EA 10-74714

CAI EA 10-76732

CAI FS 67053 - One hundred Years of Fisheries
Dept of Fisheries of Can. 1967-1967

CAI FS 36-55802 Canadian Commercial Fisheries of the
Gt. Lks

CAI Z 3-08D21 - Invest. of the Dept of M & F

CAI Z 3-08D21 - Hearings of the Canada Commission
to Investigate the Dept of Marine & Fisheries

Rezak History of the Diocese of Sault Ste Marie
and Marquette ~~Y~~

From Mackinac
Press

Canada Indian Treaties + Surrender 1850-1890 2 v (Ottawa, 1891), v. 1
Treaty no. 61 p. 51 - Much is fishing is mentioned in Robinson Treaty

U.S. Dept of Interior Fish & Wildlife Service Bur of Commercial
Fisheries Report on Commercial Fisheries Resources of the Lake Superior
Basin 1964 pp 5-9 - re. pattern of Indian villages

X Manchester, L. (1970) Canada's Fisheries (Toronto: McGraw-Hill, 1970)
See p 13 (SH 223 M3 SIGS C 2 BMEP
not above but
negative)

Index Canadian Fisheries Manual 1941-1944: (Montreal: Inland Press, 1945)
SH 223 M3 SIGS C 3 BMEP Lib. has issue 1-18, 201
not above but negative

X ✓ Barry, James. (1971) Georgian Bay: the sixth great lake (Toronto: Clarke-Irwin) re. Caribou-Manitou of the Dominion Trans Co
F 5545 G4 B37 BOBT.

✓ X Blue, R. (1993) 'Copper at Point Marmoree' in Ont. Bur. of Mines Reports vol. III re. Roussainville.

☐ Manjore Mitchell (n.d) Lake Superior Fishing Boats had Gigantic Loads in the 30's. Sault Daily Star, n.d.

Lumbering Dept of C & F. (1905) History of the Sault St. Marie Forest District (Toronto, 1905) p 105 &

XX E.H. Cripp (1904) Banotting, The Annals of Sault St Marie (Sault St Marie, 1904) p 73
OLD CLASS HC 92475 ROBT.

☐ Sault Daily Star (Dec 17, 1924 p 2, April 1 1925; Jan 11, 1934) - problems of transportation on the east shore.

Interpretive

XX F.H. Clergue. (1900) An Instance of Industrial Evolution in Northern Ontario, Dominion of Canada. (Toronto Trade Board of Trade, 1900) pp. 16
OLD CLASS Pamph. Can. Hist ROBT.

☐ Georgian Bay and North Channel Pilot 1903 Canada M & F Dept.
OLD CLASS Gov. Doc. Can M

☐ Dye, E.G. (1901) Geology and Scenery: North shore of Lake Superior
Scale

☐ Tanner, John (1956) Narrative of Edmund James, Ross & Hennessy, Minneapolis, 1956

① Report of the Commissioner of Crown Lands of Canada for the year 1854 (Sessional Paper No 12 1860)
Fisheries Appendix 31

Report of the Fishery Commission for the Division of Lakes Huron & Superior - general status, fishing stations p. 84

- herring, whitefish 86

- trout, black bass 87

- w.s., tr., herring, speckled, trout 88

- speckled tr., fishery 89

- lighthouses, fishing stations 90



Report of the Commissioner of Crown Lands of Canada for 1861

Report of William Gibbard, Esq on the Fisheries of Lakes Huron & Sup
(Sessional Paper No. 11 - 1862)



Hunter, Trader Trapper Magazine - mentioned in Spirit Book

subscribers

1900-1933 Hunter, trader, trapper

1933-1940 Hunter-trader-trapper

1940-1945 outdoorsman

Hunter-trader-trapper outdoorsman

X X MG 24 F28 v.1 Bayfield Correspondence with the Admiralty
1816-1839 on Sep 19th April 1823 - 30th Nov 1823

X X Franchère Gabriel (1954) A Voyage to the Northwest Coast, 1811-14
of America. MM Quail (ed) Lakeside Press, Chicago
p. 272-5 Ft. Wm to Mich

Hind, Henry Youle (1971) Narrative of the Canadian Exploring
Expeditions Hurtig, Edmonton 2 vol in 1

X X PAC. MG 19 P8 David Thompson Papers (G. MacDonald)
v. 9, 19, 20, 21 + 42 (index) (Pukotina Office checker)

② Royce, W.F. (1951) Breeding habits of lake trout in New York, U.S.
Fish Wildlife Serv. Fish Bull. 54 v. 53 : 59-76

X Holmquist, Jane O (Sum 1955) Commercial fishing on Lake Superior in
the 1890's in Minnesota Hist. 34: 243-249

From Mary McTavish - Roberts Reference Desk
re early fishing

TRY

lib ref v. 1 No 1 - v. 12 No 3
+ v. 3 No 13 + 14

- X X ① - Mer Douce Magazine - pub in Georgian Bay area in 1920s
F 5545 G4 H4 - in Robt - articles on local history.
② Guides to local histories in Roberts - ① Atkin
② Morley
③ Short article in "Canada and its Provinces" - Fisheries in Ont (1914)
v. 18 p 603
④ She had a local counties file on Algoma but it was stolen
⑤ Histories of St Lks - Mariner's Catalogue 9 vols (in Robt)
⑥ Try Guelph Lib - maybe something
⑦ Nat Union Cat of Ms. - re Lake Sup Nat Collection
⑧ Royal Commonwealth Society Catalogue

Carlander, Harriett B (1954) A History of Fish and Fishing in
the Upper Mississippi River. Upper Mississippi River Conservation
Committee 96 p

~~I Jones~~ Orvis, Charles F + A. V Cherry compiles (1992) Fishing with the Fly *

Canadian Fisherman (Jan 1914 →)

X Margaret Fuller Summer on the lakes
 X Charles Luman Angler in the
 X Watson in the Sportsman's Paradise
 X Melish Travels through the United States & America
 X Fuller - Summer on the lakes
 X McKenney Tour to the lakes
 X Aftala - Summer in the lakes
 X Kalm Peter - Peter Kalm's travels

References

- Bouchette, des. ① A Topographical Desc. of the Province of Lower Canada with remarks upon Upper Can
- ② The British Dominions in North America
- No → Tolfray, Frederick (1845) The British Dominions in North America
- No → Jamison, James K (1835) By cross & Anchor
- Clark (1847) The Lake trout U.S. Canada, Fish & Fish Res
- 2p → Pumphelly, Raphael (1918) Reminiscences
- → Ulydykev, V. P. (1959) The true taxonomic position of the lake trout Trans. N.E. Wildlife Conf 1958 : 74
- Yes → DeRoeck, Stuart E (1969) obs on the spawning habits & early life of lake trout The Progressive Fish-Culturist v. 31 Ap 1969 162 pbs 111
- Yes → Quallotte, R. P. & S. H. Goolbsy (1966) Principal component analysis & pattern of growth in Crist. near Growth 30 (3) 285-293
- Yes → Piper, R. G. & R. F. Stephens (1962) A comparative study of the blood of wild & hatchery-reared l.t. Prog Fish Cult 24 (2) 81-84
- No → McElroy, & Thor Rogers (ed 1943) The Unsettled Boundary (Delefield)
- A Holdron's, Webb (1923) We explore the Great Lakes
- Merrill, James A (1936) The Wonderland of Lake Sup
- Bryant, Cullen (1950) Letters of a Traveller
- No → Pioneer Life in the Bay of Quinte
- NO → Great Lakes Cruising Club
- Canada's Governor General (1887) Correspondence relative to the Fisheries question 1885-87 Maclean, Rogers & Co 255 p
- No → Fortin, Pierre (1850's)
- No → Fothergill, Charles.
- Gore, Francis (1813) Topographical desc. of Upper Can private pub
- Shireff, Patrick (1835) A tour through North Am.
- No → Snider, C. H. (1930's) Schooner Days
- No → Thompson, William (1842) A tradesman's travels in the U.S. & Can
- Spears, R. S. (1912) A Trip on the Great Lakes
- Curwood, J. O. The Great Lakes
- Bryce, George "The Remarkable History of the Head Bay Co
- Sup Pitzel, John & "Lights & Shades of History & Works"

- X X Lohenton New Voyages
- X X Wallace - McLeamy's Notes of a 25-Year Service
- X X Our Own Country
- X X Weaver - The Counties of Ontario
- X X Sawrthorn - Retrospect of 36 Years Res.
- X X Traveller's Guide to the Middle & Northern States & Can.
- X X Stoughton

Dymond (1928)

work. Ben u (1930) Deep lake trolling on Apes Mc Islands

Reef, Wine? Cons. Bull (46) 55-66

Also, FG - A fisherman's summer in Canada

~~Flora H. (1900) Great Lake Char. G. W. Harris. Rept. Fish. Reprint No. 46. (p~~

→ Goode, G Brown & Tablton H Bean (1879) Discoveries of the U.S.

S.F. c. notices of fishy species of contrast fish, many of which are new to the fauna. After some ^{Jan/P 39-48} sc. (Silliman) ^{Vol 17}

Kendall, W.C. (1896) The Fishes of ~~North~~^{and} ~~Pine~~^{Bear} Rivers
Salmon Family
~~Bull as Nat. Hist. Memoir. Brit Soc. Nat. Hist.~~ (1)

U.S. Comm. Report 1872-1873

Paloharino, J. C. (1955) Rept on lake trout tagging records from
Montreal and Sag. Rivers - L. Sup - 1951 - 1953 Annual Report
St. Leger Res. Comm. (1954) Sect 2, App. 12 1-13 (1955)

Anon (1945) Lake Sup Trout Traits of this versatile fish and method of catching. Atlantic Fisherman 29(3): 17, 33

Anon (1975) Analysis, comp. 19 pgs. ① Composition of Fish (lake herring & silver lake trout) of 6. Sup. comm. Fish. Rev. 17(9):24

Brodie, John (1950) ^{also} unconscious special treat general W.B. Conn
Bull 15(10) 19-21

Crabonick, Edward (1940) Bohlin Fox lake trout (Lake Sup)
Wisc. Cons. Bull. 38-43

U.S. Comm. Fish & Fisheries (1899) Lake Sup. Rep. U.S. Fish
Comm. (1900) Pt. 24 CXXII-CXXIII (Pike)

Schumacher, R.E. (1961) Some effects of increased angling pressure on lake trout populations in four northeastern Minn. lakes. Minn. Dept. of Cons. Minn. Fish & Game Invest. Fish Series No 3 p. 20-48

Cooke, C. S. (1949) North American Fresh water Sport Fish

De Ross, John F.F. Personal narrative of travels in the United States and Canada in 1824.

Dixon, d. (1944) Personal narrative of a four through part of
the U.S. + Canada

References

(2)

- John Marsh (1976) The Human History of the Pukaskewas Park Area
- Weiler^{John} (1974) Michipicoten, a Historic Landmark Ont. Naturalist
- Merrill, James A (1936) The Wonderland of Lake Sup.
- German, H. (1966) 1st Prelim report of the biological survey of Nipigon Bay Ont. Water Res. Comm. 19 p
- ~~Watson, Webb~~ ~~We Explore the Great Lakes~~
- Graumont, Raoul + E. Wansten (1895) Fishermen's Knots + Nets
- Charlevoix, Pierre F. de (1761) Journal of a voyage to N.A.
- Yes → Hall, Basil (1830) Travels in N.A. in the years 1827 and 1828
- No → Bissel, John H (1898) The Can. + Amer. Fisheries of the Gt. Lks. 5th. Biennial Report Mich. Fish Comm. 72-75
- No → Gilman, Dr. Chandler R (1836) Life on the Lakes
- Ritchie, James S (1857) Wisconsin + its Resources: with L. Sup.
- ~~Roosevelt, R. A (1895) Superior Fishing~~
- No → Cumberland, Barlow (1864) The Northern Lakes of Canada
- No → Norris, Thaddeus (1865) The American Angler's book
- Yes → McClane, A. J (1951) The American Angler
- ~~Slater~~ Slatenko (1957) Taxonomic relation of the siacuel and lake trout. U. of Tor. + Ont. Dept. of L. + F.
- Yes → Campbell, W. Fred W (1966) The Beauty, History and Romance of the Canadian Lake Region
- No → Anick, Norman (1973) The Nipigon Region mss.
- Hadlin Menzies and Associates Ltd (1974) North Shore Sup. Recreation Study
- Sauvaitova^{ka} (1969) Homologous variation in charr species ... Prob. Ichthyol. 18-34
- Lamb W (1819) Sixteen yrs in the Indian Country "The Journal of Daniel Williams Harmon 1800-1816"
- Hamlin, Augustus (1903) Salmon trout or loqua Maine Sportsman May
- Kendall, W. C. (1914) The Fishes of New England
- No → Pye, E. G (1967) Geology and Scenery - North Shore of L. Sup.
- Tanner, John (1954) Narrative

→ P.A.C. M.G. 19 A.4 David Thompson Papers

- → Royce, W. F (1951) Breeding habits of lake trout in New York. US Fish Wildlife Serv. Fish Bull. 59 + 52 59-76

- Auer, H.A. (1906) The North Country Cincinnati R. Clarke
 Burpee, L. & (ed) (1908) The Search for the Western Sea Toronto: Musson
 Campbell, Marjorie (1973) The North West Co. Rev. ed. Toronto, McMillan
 Catlin, George (1973) Letters and Notes on the Manners, Customs & Conditions
 of the N.A. Indians 1832-39
 Cruickshank, E. (1995) The Employment of Indians in the War of 1812 Amer
 Hist Assoc. Reports (1995)
 Franchère, Gabriel. (1969) Franchère's Journal. Toronto Champlain Soc
 Lambert, R.S. & Pross R. (1967) Renewing Nature's wealth, Dept of Lands & Forest
 Macinn, Val (1972) Fisheries of the Lake of the Woods Ont. Min. N.R.
 Comm. Fish & Fur Br.
 • McKenney, T.L. (1827) A Tour to the Lakes, 1826. Baltimore.
 • McLean, John (1932) Notes on Twenty-Five Years Service in the Hudson's
 Bay Territory, 1849. Toronto: Champlain Society
 Martin, Chester (1929) Empire and Commonwealth Oxford: Clarendon Press
 Phillips, Paul C (1961) The Fur Trade Norman: U. of Oklahoma
 Ritschenthaler, R. and P. (1970) The Woodland Indians of the Western Great
 Lakes. Garden City: Natural History Press
 Regen, E.S. (1972) Ojibwa Fisheries in Northwestern Ontario. OMNR, Comm
 Fish and Fur Branch
 Turner, F.N. (1891) The Character and Influence of the Indian Trade in
 Wisconsin: A Study of the Trading Post as an Institution New York:
 B. Franklin, 1970.
 Warren, W.W (1970) History of the Ojibway Nation, 1885 Minneapolis
 Ross and Haines,
 Washburn, W.W (ed) (1973) The American Indian and the United States. A
 Documentary History. New York: Random House
 • Winsor, Justin (1900) Geographical Discovery in the Interior of N.A. Boston
 H. H. Gillin.
 • Withrow, W.H. (1889) Our own Country, Canada Toronto: W. Briggs
 [C.H.]

REPORTS.

- Canada. Dept of Indian Affairs. Annual Reports
 Indian Treaties and Surrenders, 1650-1909 Toronto: Cols
 Orr, R.B. (1917) Ontario Indians, Their Fisheries and Fishing Appliances
 in 29th Annual Archeological Report, Appendix to the Report of
 the Min of Ed, Ont.
 • Report upon the conditions Existing at Sault Ste Marie with Rules for
 the control of the Game. Inter. Waterways Comm. Buffalo: 1906

Archeology

- Dawson, Kenneth C.A. (1970) Preliminary Archaeological Investigation of Fort William in Northwestern Ontario in Historical Arch. Ann. Pub. of the Society for Historical Archaeology, Moravian College, Bethlehem, Penn.
- Janzen, Donald E. (1968) The Naamikong Point Site and the Dimensions of Laurel in the Lake Superior Region
- Rich, Anne M. (1978) Interim Report on Faunal Remains from Whitefish Island (CdIC-2), Ont. National Museum
- Kinietz, W. Vernon (1965) The Indians of the Western Great Lakes (1615-1760)
- Denmore, Frances (1970) Chippewa Customs
- Quimby, George I. (1971) Indian Life in the Upper Great Lakes
- J.B. Wright (1967) The Laurel Tradition in the Middle Woodland Period. Nat. Mus.
- Dawson, Kenneth (1974) Archaeological Shore Survey at Pukaskiw Park, Ont. Parks Canada. (avail. at Queen's Park)
- Griffin, James (ed) (1961) Lake Superior Copper and the Indians: Miscellaneous Studies of Great Lakes Prehistory. Ann Arbor, U. of Mich. (at U. of T.)
- Hickerson, Harold (1970) The Chippewa and Their Neighbours: A Study in Ethnohistory
- Macdonald's thesis
- Hurley, W.M. (1971) Pukaskiw Archaeological Survey, 1971, Dept of Anthropology, University of Toronto
- Conway, Thor. (1975) "Lake Superior's Ancient Heritage: A Report on Two Years of Archaeological Field Work in Lake Superior"

Archaeology (2)

Burns, J. A. (1972) Faunal analysis Hudson Bay Post, Michipicoten preliminary and supplementary reports, MS. Filed in Dept. Anthro. U. of T. 31 p

Conway, T. A. (1977) Whitefish Island - a remarkable archaeological site at Sault Ste Marie, Ont. Min. Cult. Res. Hist. Plan. Res. Branch

Crowe, H. (1971) Pre-Columbian Fishing on the Great Lakes. MS. Filed in Dept. Anthro. Univ. Toronto 13 p + append

Hamalainen, Peter (1976) Faunal analysis of four archaeological sites in Lake Superior Provincial Park, Ont. Min. Cult. Res. Hist. Res. Br. Toronto, 34 p

Martin, P. S., G. I. Quimby and D. Collier (1947) Indians before Columbus, Chicago 582 p

McAllister, D. E. (1962) Fish remains from Ont. Indian sites 700 to 2500 years old. Nat. Hist. Paper, (Nat. Mus. Canada) 17:1-6

Nicol, Heather (1977) Preliminary report of faunal findings from St. Marie I. MS. Filed in Dept. Anthro. Univ. of Toronto, 32 p

Savage, H. G. (1977) Fish findings in Great Lakes Archaeological sites in Ont. Paper presented at IAGLR 20th Conf. on Gt. Lakes Res. May 10, 1977

Hanley, W. M. and C. E. Heidemannich (ed) (1971) Paleoecology and Ontario Prehistory, Dept. Anthro. U. of T. Res. Rep. No. 2 (CN. 2 T68)

Ritzenthaler, Robert E. (1970) The woodland Indians of the Western Great Lakes, 1970. Natural History Press, Garden City, New York p. 87

2 (Archeology) ③

"Provincial Park" Plus Appendix, Unpub mms. June 1975 (HUR)

Dawson (1974) Pukaskwa Nat. Park Archaeological Survey, 1974
A Preliminary Report, unpub ms

Forma, Gary (1971) "Michipicoten Archaeology." Unpub ms.
Ont. Dept. of Lands and Forests, Parks Div., Toronto

Quimby, George I. (1961) "The Pic River Site." in Griffin,
James B. (ed)

Mellwirth, T.E. (1958) The Pukaskwa P.I. Culture, Reprint No 39
Ontario Hist. vol. 50 No. 1

Dawson, Kenneth C.A. () A study of historic sites in
the Upper Lake Superior Travel Council Area

Gall, Patricia L. (1967) The Excavation of Fort Pic, Ont.
Reprint from Ont. Archaeology No. 10

Wright, J.V. (1966) The Pic River Site, Reprint from National
Museum of Canada Bulletin 206

Lewis, Steve (1974) Living History: an active interpretation of
the past.

Mellwirth, T.E. (1959) Archaeological work on the North Shore
of L. Superior reprint from Trans. Royal Society of Canada.
vol 51, series 3, June 1959, sect. 2 p 37-42

Jones, William () Objibway Tales from the North Shore of
Lake Superior. Reprint from Journal of American Folk-Lore.

Wright, J.V. (1965) A regional examination of Objibway
culture history

Historical Archaeology (1970) Annual Pub of The Society for
Historical Archaeology vol. II (1970) - Thunder Bay Area

Archaeology (A)

La Potherie. Amer. Septentrionale, iii, p. 34 - describes spinning of fibre for making fish-nets.

Holmes (1891) 'Prehistoric Textile Art' U.S. Bur. Ethnol. Report pp. 3-46 - describes net constr.

Warren W. History of the Ojibway nation E99 C6 W32-197
Rort 1883.

History of the Ojibway Indians (1861) Peter Jones
Old class. Am. E. 1787 h RARE BOOKS

Misc. - Dickenson, F.B. (1898) The protection of fish and a closed season
Trans. Am. Fish Soc. 27: 32-46

Clark, F.V. (1897) The lake trout p. 103-117 in: A manual of Fish-
Culture based on the Methods of the U.S. Commission of Fish and
Fisheries (W.J. Brice, ed.) Report of U.S. Commissioner of Fish 1897

Dryer, William R. (1900) Bathymetric dist. of fish in the Apostle
Islands region. L. Sup. Trans. Am. Fish Soc. 95(3) 248-259

✓ □ Pumpelly, Raphael (1918) Reminiscences (geologist) on Lake Sup.
approx 1869 NK 550.924. P78 P78

Dean, B. (1916) 123. A bibliography of fishes 3 vols. Am.
Mus. Nat. History New York (Rort)

Ganong, W.E. (1910) The identity of the animals and plants mentioned
by early voyagers to Eastern Canada and Newfoundland. Trans.
Roy. Soc. Can. ser 3, sec. II 3: 197-242

□ Cooky, Myron (1894) Outings and innings in northern Minnesota and
along the North Shore of Lake Superior. Detroit Lakes. 165 pp
(NOT AVAILABLE - LIB. OF CONGRESS) CNT

Fraser, John K. Campbell. (1935) A geographic study of the northern
coasts of Lakes Huron & Sup

Archaeology (3)

8 Rogers, Edward S (1972) Ojibwa Fisheries in Northwestern Ontario. (Toronto: MNR.)

Emerson, J.N (n.d) The Pin River Archaeological Expedition.
Toronto; Dept. of Anthro. (unpub no) 22 pp

Wright, J.V. (1963) An Archaeological Survey Along the North
Shore of Lake Superior. Ottawa. Nat. Mus. Canada, Anthropol
Rep No. 3. 9 pp

Interviewees ①

		Others
Sam Purvis	1979	No
George + Robt McKay	April 29/79	Yes
Harvey Charlie	1979	No
Wilfred Renner	1979	No
Gunnar Ingves	1979	No
Bill Arnold	1979	No
Arnold Alms	April 27/79	Yes - 1 site only
George Daigle	1979	Yes
Oscar Nordlander	Oct 25/80	Yes
Ola Kukka	June 25/80	Yes
Harvey Charlie	June 26/80	"
Felix Legault	Aug 13/80	"
George Tyska	June 20/80	"
Ken Maki	June 20/80	"
Peter Dahl	June 18/80	"
Bill Pawluk	June 21/80	"
Jarvis Sameluk	June 21/80	"
Vic Bergman	June 19/80	"
Mel Gerow	June 27/80	"
Aw Nuttall + Nuttall	June 21/80 (didn't show parcel grounds)	"
A Rongquist	June 22/80	"
Randy Pampier	June 22/80	"

Louis Newen	June 28, 1978	III - 11	Yes
George Daigle	June 29, 1978	III - 13	"
McKay (George)	July 12, 1979	III - 57	"
AK Rongquist	July 10/79	III - 63	"
Mike Krezak	Aug 11/79	VI - 8	" (W.F.)
Bill Saunders	"	VI - 14	Yes (Curlew body)
Mort Purvis's map		VI - 41	Yes
Cecil Cross		VI - large map	Yes

Interviewers &

- Soo star - Louis Neveau - ^{article} March 8, 1968
- Wawa O.M.N.R. - effects of Great Lakes Power Plant on fish - articles
- Check Thunder Bay Historical Society again - photos
- new acquisitions
- Heritage Canada
- SAULT STE MARIE HISTORICAL SOC
 - 3 paintings by William Armstrong (1890's)
 - ① Filing Cabinet B cat I Item 11 - dip net + gill net drying
 - ② 5 - Indians with gill net + fish boat
 - ③ 20 - fishing for w.f. in rapids
- see Oreshler in Wawa for G Macdonald's thesis

Interviewees ③

see

Horst Anderson, Wawa

Evan Thomas, Wawa

Charles Cook, Soo

Carl Culver, Michipicoten Mission

Fern LeCoeur, Heron Bay

Brian Horan, Marathon (229-1017 - 14 Bissell St.)

~~Ed~~ Miss Seppela - Rossport Inn - 824-2538

George McKay, Thunder Bay

Gerald Jones, Batchawana

Fred Barbini, Thunder Bay - Fished Pic 1s in 1940's
- recreational fisherman

Mike Krazak, Soo

Johnny Robinson, Batchawana Bay (Goulais Mission)

George Agawa, Goulais R

Charlie Macdonald, Lamb Is light

Fred Barbini at Coral Bay 683-3780

Mrs. Harney Cross, Marathon

Gilbert Genu, Rossport - (50 years old)

Capt. A.E. Nicholson 212 St James St., Soo

Alfred McCay 156 Glasgow

George Kimble?, Mich Mission

Interviewees (4)

III

COOK, Charles - June 26/78 p. 6
- ask about Conley's Fishery

GEORGE DAIGLE - June 29, 1978 p. 14
- do whitefish spawn on Halfway Bank

EVAN THOMAS - July 3, 1978
- runs of pink salmon in Dog & Michipicute?
- dates started?
- locations of stream trout, suckers, etc.

CULVER, CARL - July 3, 1978
- ask about Jim Sherboke, charter boat operator?

CHRISTIANSON - Uman July 3, 1978
(came in 1953)
- locations of Coho and pink salmon spawning?

FERN LECOEUR - Heron Bay (started in 1932)

MRS. TODESCO - July 5, 1978
- what year was the Independent Fish Co. started?
- McIbt Family?
- when was the Bowman Fish Co. started.
- what year did the U-pigon Bay Fish House burn?

LECAULT, FELIX - July 9, 1978
- George Geron had a fish camp at Morrison's Abr?

GERALD JONES - July 17, 1978
- get all history? (No questions asked previously)

GEORGE AGAWA, Aug 22, 1978
- Husey and Lynch out.f. at Agawa - 51 yrs ago?
- McKay at Gargantua 32 years ago?
- early Gargantua history?

⑤ VI

✓ Krezok

① Capt'n Ed Nicholson

② Jack (John) McKay - in Cal somewhere near LA
- selling for a Buick dealer (Lloyd Marden worked for him)
- has a son, Barrie McKay, a doctor, living in the same area

Bussineau
Sanderson VI p 11

✓ ① Wilfred Renner - Mrs H Bussineau is his sister

③ Lymore Golden III p 2

① Abe Singler - Thunder Bay (Square Bay?) (still alive?)

Lund III p 15

① Joe Thibault - thinks he is at Key Hbr, L. Huron

② Gago - fish inspector in the 40's at the Sea

✓ Primeau VI p 20.

① Bill Jones - G.A.'s brother at Jones Landing

- (Ake Jones raised some river trout in a tank at his marina and found them to be fast growing)

Jack Corbett

① In the US recommends ① Claude Verduire (New Haven) - ed. of The Fisherman
② Bill Stoddard (pres of Mich Fish Producers Assoc)
also ③ Art Holder - deputy regional manager at London

Hugo Johnson VI p 22

✓ ① Father Brennan - Ray have collected info on the Indians

✓ ② Ray Michane - chief.

Edna McKay VI p. 24

✓ ① Vic Bengman at Johnson's Ldg.

② Jimmy McGarrick

⑥

Bill Saneluk II p 26

- ① Craigie on west coast
- ② Vic Bergman

✓ Manson II p 28.

- ① some old timer at Dawson Court, Thunder Bay.

✓ Dahl II p 32.

- ① Ivan Johnson - Schreiber - in his 50's

✓ N. Thresher II p 33

- ① Charlie Wuori - Front St. Thunder Bay, used to fish years ago
- ② The Sutherlands at Macdiarmid - Alec Sutherland was the father
- ③ The McClaids also moved out of Rossport to Macdiarmid,

Fish and Game Supervisor at Nipigon

- write ✓
- ① Charlie Macdonald - has Lamb Island light
 - Fished and worked for Federal Fisheries
 - 55 years old and a good source

✓ LaBarr II p 37

- ① Billie Dick - Marathon

See ✓ Fred Barbini, Coral Bay - 653-3780.

Alphonse Moses p 39 (ative?)

- ① Bob Collins Jr. (Bob Collins senior ran a fishery for a time at Otterhead and skinner boats with him.

Nordlander II p 41

- ① The Mount McKay Indian Band, Thunder Bay. They fished also on the grounds south to the U.S. border + Pic Island
- note: Kept diaries each year of anything interesting that happened.
I saw the current years - all the rest were in Thunder Bay

c. cook says there was a Cingrai very small

Plot Bjornaga -

old lady at Green Can - used to cook for all the fishermen

Baker.

✓ C. Gilbert Gerow - Resport - 50 years old.

Agawa p. 48

✓ ✓ @ Joe Cadreux, Batchewana Bay - did some guiding

✓ ✓ @ Joe Thibault - 500

✓ Note charter boats were run by the Batchewana Hotel, the Sunset Inn and out of Pancake Bay after the highway went through to Mont. R. Check at these places for diaries.

Alfred Dangle p. 49

✓ @ Matthew Robinson - ran his own license and is still alive at the Mission

✓ @ Louis Bellon chartered four boats out of Batchewana 39 years ago (still alive?)

Morden p. 50

9 @ Jean Cook (McQuarrie) - Gore Bay

✓ @ see Captain Harrison about shipping routes of lumber companies

⑤ Burt Ryles, Freshwater Institute, Winnipeg p. 50

① Lionel Johnson - was at the Institute when it first started

② Ken Dolan, Director of Fish and Wildlife for Manitoba

③ Herb Lawyer

④ Mike Healy - Nanaimo - N.W.T. lakes + exploitation

⑤ Ricker - Nanaimo

⑥ Kelcher

① Kelcher - Manitoba Environmental Council (895-5317)

HOME 10 Baldry Bay, Winnipeg R3T 3C4 (269-2815)

Manitoba ① Dr. K.H. Doan, Renewable Resources 786-9180

→ ② Red Paterson, Freshwater Institute - did Markers on Lot. U. of Alberta

③ Con Lindsey - Dept. of Zoology, U. of A. 474-9459

Sask. ① Mr. Mervyn Atten - Prov. Dept. of Fisheries, Saskatchewan Fish Lab

Alberta ① Mr. Paetz - Provincial Biologist 30 Campus Dr, Saskatoon S7N 0X1 - did work on back to Range

(8)

Mort Purvis VI p. 53

- ① Mac McQuarrie (at Elliot Lake) worked as an engineer for Purvis
 - ✓ ② Freddie McCoy ~~last bar~~
 - ✓ ③ Capt. Harrison - ask him about trolling from the Abitibi tugs
- Jones VI p. 56
- ✓ ① George Agawa
 - ✓ ② Johnny Robinson - at Goulais Mission, not at the Sea
-

III

- Pine St Armoury, Mrs Pat Spair - 254-2179 (254-4233)
- ✓ Rankin Indian Reserve - 949-5322 (Batewan Bay)
 - ✓ George Kimble - elderly fisherman living at Michipicoten Mission

Charles Cook

- ✓ ① Mrs Alice Daigle ('Sonny') Alice Daigle died May, 1978

Pat Spair

- ① Stewart Moran (Michigan?) Historical Society (Chippewa County) in Sault Ste Marie, Mich. - Moran cross member with Can. Soc. Historical Society.
- ✓ Neil Newen, Patch. Bay.

Daigle III p. 13

- ✓ ① Roger Gagnon is now fishing up by the White River

Fletcher III p. 14.

Note - spoke of an article in Blackwood's Magazine (not sure of the date) dealing with Superior Shoal

- ✓ ① Louis Lapointe was engineer on logging tug - worked with Capt. Harrison
- ✓ ② Ivan Ramsey was associated with the tug operation
- ✓ ③ The Deukens started a recreational camp at Agawa Bay in the 1920s

(9)

✓ Roussain II p. 17

- ✓ ① Wilfred Renner at Northgok Mont. R
- commercial fishermen who started same time as Roussain
- ✓ ② Harold Elliot (Elliot's gas station in the Soo)
- ran a patrol boat. - capt'n was Nicholson.

○ Mike O'Conner:

- ① Dr. Robt Korman, 2424 W Dr., Mount Pleasant Mich
- W.D. Henderson (1896) "Trouting on the North Shore"
- ② Wayland Drew - High school teacher in Bracebridge
- ③ Lindsey Staples - done work on Superior history, teaches sociology at George Brown College

Wawa people

- ✓ MNR - Ian Seddon - knowledge of Part + Wawa area
 - Tom Barker - Park Naturalist
 - Harry Orr - District Biologist - 112 Superior pn. 2466
 - Evan Thomas pn 2301
 - Bill Straight
- ✓ ① Lionel Hubilit - only fished for one year
- taken charter boats up the coast, born in Rosport
- ✓ ② Christianson - owns Sportsman Hotel
- ✓ ③ Frank Stene - in 40's - former Chief of Herenssee
- good for connections
- ✓ ④ Jack Falcons - owns Trail's End Lodge, Montreal R.
- ✓ ⑤ Lou Brander - Mich. Hbr Lighthouse 856-2619.
- ✓ ⑥ Isobel Lawson - local Star Reporter
- ✓ ⑦ Kenneth Mills (also Johnny + Ralph Mills) - local fishermen,
family has been fishing for some time

Billie Dick, Marathon Lester Starr

- ✓ ① Billie Dick, Marathon - old fisherman, now section man for C.P.R.
- ✓ ② Alan Starr (his uncle) - at Neron Bay

p. 24 From Port Colwell

① Oliver LaBarr - Senior Citizens Home, Heron Bay

② Mary Winkler - " " " "

husband was "Tink" Charles Winkler - hunter, trapper

③ Billie Newman - lived in Pt. Colwell, Newman's Bay named after him

Heron Bay

① Dan Goodchild ?

Terrace Bay

① Arnold Atkins Box 8, Terrace Bay

came to dock fish in 1938
② Wille Heinrich - sport fishing
address - Ernie Bowler (then with daughter)
213 Kenogami.

McQuinn III p. 38

① Charlie Dampier - K.T.'s brother in law (in Kenora now)
- fished for Gerould & Nicol's

✓ Mrs Audrey Nicol - husband was Maurice Nicol

✓ Kenney III p. 50 - Chris Armstrong (MWR) - has a knowledge of the area & lake trout

Schelling III p. 55 Andre Nicol (dead) has a brother Leon Nicol in
In B. (213 Harrison Place 767-5297)

Legault III p. 45 - his brother

Renquist III p. 61.

✓ ① Vic Bergman - 767-1354

✓ ② Paul Bergie - or Swede is when the native trout were plentiful.

✓ Colby III p. 42

① Peter Hachetka - Bio dept - U. of B.C.

- does work on chemical restructuring of stocks, strategies of biochemical adaptation - ask him about the feasibility of electrofishing in determining stocks

② Jim Selgeby - at Ashland (U.S. Lake Superior Research) - he is the person to ask about L. Superior bottom types.

✓ ③ Thunder Bay MWR - Bob Hamilton, Bob Thompson (Game Off), Al Elzey

✓ Hamilton III p. 65

① Dennis Sameluk - young (brother Bill Sameluk)

② George Humby's father fished for a long time. Perhaps there are records

Mr. Aiyuk III p. 61

① Bill Craigie - his company was in Et W^m and he now lives near Vancouver

✓ Evans III back over

② Dave Dore game officer, Uman - reports taking bats on surface at Michipicoten area

③ Frank Bouman - started ^{in Airport} Bouman Fisheries (now Bouman Fisheries, in Hudson, Ont.) - now in Vancouver

Zyska III p 58

✓ Mrs Thompson 179 North Cumberland St. 345-5533

✓ @ Mrs Naddy Threuer

Jimmy Nuttal fishes from Black's Hbr

✓ Gunnar Ingves is at Squaw Bay

✓ Jos. Susak and Arvo Karkkainen are at Magnet Pt. + Squaw Bay.

WRITE → Mr. Kukko IV p. 62 - back in Thunder Bay he thinks there are receipts of sale of his father's from the 1930s and diaries of his own from 1954 - call his son David - 504 Richard St.

✓ Stern IV p 63

① Mack (Happy?) CPR maintainer at Loon - his companion is one of the daughters of Charles Miller, Perhaps she has records + diaries

② Check with Joe King's daughters, Doris + Evelyn (now married in Thunder Bay (ask Dolf King for addresses) - type of fellow to keep diaries and make records and they would probably not throw them out

IN THUNDER BAY AREA

✓ @ Janis Samelak ✓ @ Jack McKindy

✓ ③ Mrs Boyle - Silver Islet - her husband was fisherman

✓ ④ M. Barr - had a commercial fishing company (recommended also by Keith Denis who said the family were recreational fishermen)

✓ ⑤ E.C. Everett - taken extensive photographs of the area history (many published)

✓ ⑥ Bill Ross - MNR archeologist

✓ ⑦ Mike McCleod - does work at the University

✓ ⑧ Wilfred C Brown - sportsman - died July 11, 1978

✓ ⑨ Ed Hudra - Acme Net + Twine Co.

✓ Peter Lablance - fisherman in the Soc.

Stern III p 67.

① Payl Draft in charge of Hills Lake Hatchery (Tarentinus gets most)

Chris Armstrong - Check for G. Humby's father's records -
he kept records for all the fishermen.

(13)

Keith Denis

✓ ① Fred Barbini - recreational fisherman - fished around Pie Is + welcome
Is - kept diary of what he caught in the 1940's. He was in the
cement business

✓ ② Sutterbirds at Macdunnid + Rossport.

✓ ③ Collins at Montreal R - his sister is Eileen Collins of the Sea Star.

✓ ④ Cecil Humby operated independently of Kemp circa 1935 and died in
the 1950's - Check with George Humby to see if there are any records
still around.

✓ ⑤ There are a no. of Craigies in Ft. Wm. Check with them regarding
Booth Co. history. Booth Co left circa 1940

✓ ⑥ John Hebdon, Silver blot. editor of The Newsletter. Thunder Bayfield
Naturalist. - Keith Denis was editor of it for twenty years.

✓ → If Oscar Nordlander cannot be found at Camp Bay check Harold
Broegh - Second St. 345-7796

→ PUKASKWA

write. ① John Whitman (Telephone 933-7951)

Senior Historian, Parks Canada, Cornwall, Ont. Box 1358

✓ ② Norm Rutton + Bill Wyatt

✓ CHECK MARATHON COURIER at American Can 1946-45 IV p 7

At end of Jackfish report (1976) by Dave Poole.

included at end letter by A.L. Kenneth Switzer

37 Fritton Hts.

- lived at long lac.

Orillia, Ont. L3V 4M7.

- has collection of local histories

✓ (Di) George Osborn - Crescent Point, T.B. 983-2132

✓ ③ William, sportsman Lake Superior area - interviewed by R.
Golbit re fishing.

○ Ivan Purvis - check to see if he has Lloyd Morden's Tug Diaries

RECOMMENDATIONS

(14)

Book XII

Gingras p. 5 at Ingonish Point, Mich. @ Parrish
@ Weston

Krezak p. 12.

① Capt. A.E. Nicholson - in Muskegon until the fall

Jerge

① Jerry Ryder - was an inspector and a research technician (1960-66)
- he was not here long but became very knowledgeable of
the fishery - at Erie, Penn. - with Federal govt.
Inspection branch

E Thomas p. 20.

① Tom Harrison, now at Lindsay, instructor at Sir Sanford Fleming.
- spawn taker at Mishibishu.

② David Bell - hired on contract by MNR in Toronto to write a report
on the origins of all strains of lake trout in Ontario. The contract
finished Nov/76 and he left for parts unknown

Frank Stone p. 24

① Joseph André - 80 yr. old Indian - in Downey House at the Soo

Habelit

① Speak to Bob Hamilton re plantations of S at the Bay Banks from
the Tarentorus Hatchery

② Forrest Oates, in name - he used to live in the Mission for years.
He is quite old but didn't fish

McCoy p. 40

① Mac MacQuarrie - he looked after the business up the lake

② Ronny Gordon - now at Gore Bay, he took over after MacQuarrie.

③ It doesn't know that Jim Smith would know an exceptional amount
about the business

④ Joe Thibault - Duck Is.

Pukaskew Park III p 39

- ① Hugh Bailey - Marathon amateur archaeologist - historian 229-1815
- ② K Mountain had receipts from the Nicoll Fishery they would be in the Records of Nipigon Park Office at Terrace Bay or in the MNR office at Thunder Bay.

Hamilton III p 50

- ① Dick Hassinger Minn DNR (218-525-4080) (Fish Manager for re trout running up river in Minn. / the Lake Sup Region for Bob Michlin)
- ② Mr. Burdick (p. 31) - WAWA - he is an old guy who would have been involved in taking fish in the Mich.
- ③ Johnny Morrison - he is a young guy but he has a cabin (was his father's) right at the mouth of the Mich.
- ④ Ask Forester for sources of Mishiishu fish (Shaw River trap?)

Harris III p 57

- ① Bill Pawluk, Denison - he is younger and has fished for 15 years. He bought out Ewart Abbot (now in B.C.) who bought out Louis Nuttall
- ② Harry Height - 67 to 80 years old - Denison - 857-2470 - he took part in Mishiishu spawn-taking

~~Johnson III p 68~~

- ① Ann Baker - Kathleen Allen's daughter (daughter of Nicoll) - Marathon

McKay III p 73

- ① Helge Koski
- ② George Dick - in Winnipeg now
- ③ Vic Bergman - he worked with Frank Gerow, fished Jarvis & Cloud Bay
- ④ Russel Gerow - Fred Gerow's son in Terrace Bay - he fished a bit
- ⑤ Gordon Dampier at Nipigon
- ⑥ Gus Boulanger at Thunder Bay (K. McKay says that he has no address and is hard to find. Try asking at the docks) - Joe Boulanger in hospital in Vancouver
- ⑦ Bill Craigie in Nanaimo
- ⑧ Frank Bowman in Vancouver
- ⑨ Johnny Westerback
- ⑩ Robert Speck - Second St. - Andrew Dick was his uncle. From Quebec to the Nipigon Straits. He is now on the light
- ⑪ re Nipigon Bay Fish Co. - Ray McKay fished here before starting the Northern Fish Co. - Buck Hadley - 458 Egan St.
- ⑫ Clifford McKay - fished

RECOMMENDATIONS

BOUQUET

MacLeod p. 4

- ① Lorne Townes, MNQ, re. early Lake Michigan. Ask him about the 7 different species of herring.
- ② Craigie - Bill Craigie in Vancouver is the youngest son of Thomas Craigie. [Check with G. Hamby for address]
- his brother Doug now in Sudbury was fishing on L. Michigan

Pozzo p. 7

- ① Tom ~~MacLeod~~ ^{Harrison} - Lindsay.
- ② Bob Jarrard - Fish and Wildlife Supervisor.
- ③ See report by Carl Schantz (Toronto, OWRRC) He checked Michibishu stocks with Pozzo

Silverman p. 11

- ① James R. Marshall - Pike L - 729-7846
re. early Booth history. He has collected info on Booth but probably won't part with it. He is trying to raise the sunken Booth tug "America"

Hydecker p. 13

- ① Frank Prothero - he is working on a book concerned with all the Great Lakes fishing history ("Great Lakes Fisherman")

MNR office Duluth - p. 12

- ① Darryl Hansen, hatchery manager 525-5493

Arnold p. 15

- ① Erko Kangas - old-timer at Green Pt, however his English is not good + he tends to be mistrustful

R. Gallet p. 17

- ① Grant Whillans - owns small motor shop at Nipigon & 45-50 yrs old
- owned camp at Nipigon Straits

B. Samuels p. 18

- ① Vic Bergman
- ② Johnny Westerback - Johnson's Ldg.
- ③ Joe Singleton, Squaw Bay, T.B.

Maki III p 20-21

© Mrs Eva Jay (C Hunter's Mother)

50 Paget St.

Box 591 New Liskeard

© Re L. N. Pugin a) Ray Hardy at Macdiarmid b) Pelletier at Mission

Todesco III p 25

© King's daughter Mrs A. Prairie, 205 Granville

Apt 512, T.B

Mrs Margaret Johnson, 433 David St.

Winnipeg

Schelling II p. 48

© Dr. Rodje (sp?) now professor at U. of Halifax. He was on the lake before A. Laurie and knew everything about the fish in Superior.

© Mrs Nicol in Manitowadge

- B Schellings personal diaries from 1933

14x18" - 50¢
14x24" - 1.50

Norman Wadler

7x10x12 1.50

253-8917 Freddie McCoy
Trailer Park - in
Marathon Ar summer
or 1981

①

500

- ① Capt'n Ed Nicholson^(A.E.) - ran MNR patrol boat 212 St James St
- ② ~~Bob~~ - Fishery inspector in the 40's. - recom. by Lund.
- ③ Joe Thibault - recom. by G. Agnew
- ④ Capt'n Harrison - worked Abitibi tug 174 Tanager 256-2925
- ⑤ Freddie McCoy 156 Glasgow Ave. 253-9205
- ⑥ Louis Lapointe - eng. on logging tug - worked with Capt Harrison
- ⑦ Iwan Ramsey - associated with the tug operation - recom. by Fletcher
- ⑧ the Deulons operated a recreational camp at Agawa Bay in the 1920s
- * ⑨ Harold Elliott - ran a patrol boat - capt'n was Nicholson - recom. by Roussin
- ⑩ Peter Lablanc 123 Tilley 949-6265 (moved?)
recom. by Albert Daigle
- ⑪ Roger Gagner - now fishing up by White R
- ⑫ Harold Lund 810-18 Ferguson 254-2211
- * ⑬ Gordon Primeau
- * ⑭ ~~Edmund~~^{Pied 1919} + Wayne (son) Mitchell 15 Blakie 256-8847
- ⑮ Michael Krezak - 101 The Drive 949-8146
- ⑯ Lynne Golden -
- ⑰ Joseph Lapointe^{Pied 1919} 191 Dennis 256-6802
- * ⑱ Bill Sanders (12 Arizona 254-6014
- ⑲ Thor Conway MNR Archeologist
- * ⑳ Elenore Taberico 203-18 Ferguson 253-7884
- * ㉑ Al Pozzo - 300 - used to work at White R MNR - took stock from Mishibishu

129. Woodward

BATCHEWANA

- ① Joe Cadreux - did some guiding - reco. by G. Agnew
- ② Charter boats were run out of Batchewana Hotel, Sunset Inn + out of Pancake Bay
- ③ Louis Belue - chartered boats out of Batch 39 years ago (still alive?)
recom. by Al Fred Daigle
- ④ Rankin Indian Reserve - 949-5322
- ⑤ Neil Newau

GROS CAP

- (B. Cap says there was a small Gingras fishery at Gros Cap)
 ① Delken Gingras - old lady used to cook for all fishermen - rec. Olaf Bjornson
 ② Mrs Alice Daigle ("Sunny" Daigle died May 1978) -

GAULAIS MISSION

- ① Matthew Robinson - ran his own license - reccom by Alfred Daigle
 ② George Agnew.
 ③ Johnny Robinson - reccom by G.A. Jones.
 ④ Bill Jones - G.A.'s brother at dock's landing (raised zinc river trout in a tank at his marine - send them fast growing)
 reccom. by Primrose

Montreal RIVER

- ① Wilfred Renner - reccom. by Bill Rounzain - at Northgate. Mrs. H. Bussey is his sister
 ② Jack Falcons - owns Trail's End Lodge
 ③ Collins at Montreal R - his sister is Eileen Collins of the Sea Star
 reccom. by Primrose for a time at Northgate

Wawa

- ① MNR - Ian Seddon - knowledge of Parke & Wawa area
 - Tom Baxter - Parke Naturalist
 - Harry Orr - District Biologist - 112 Superior pm 2466
 - Evan Thomas pm 2701
 - Bill Straight
 - Dave Dore ^{game officer} reported taking fish on surface in Mich area - reccom by Evan in report
 ② Lionel Hubilit - only fished for one year - took charter boats up coast - born
 ✓ ③ Christianson - owns Sportsman Hotel.
 ✓ ④ Frank Stone - in 40's former chief for reserve - good for connections
 ⑤ Mark Lou Brandon - Mich Hbr. Lighthouse 856-2619
 ⑥ Isabel Lawson - local Star reporter
 ✓ ⑦ Kenneth Mills (also Johnny + Ralph Mills) - local fisherman, family has been fishing for some time
 ⑧ George Kimble - elderly fisherman at Mich Mission
 ⑨ Horst Anderson
 ⑩ Lyman Bueh
 ⑪ Carl Culbert
 ⑫ Dreaher - Parke & Recreation - for MacDonald's thesis

* Mrs. Kathleen Allan - former store keeper - school-teacher and daughter of Thomas Nicoll who began the Nicoll Bros Fish Co in 1915 - interviewed by J.A. Mountain for "The Inhospitable Shore" (3)

MARATHON

- ① Lester Starr
 - ② Billie Dick - old fisherman, ^{recomm by Oliver LaBarr} now section man for CPR
 - ③ Alan Starr (uncle) at Heron Bay
 - ④ Oliver LaBarr - Senior Citizen's Home, Marathon - from Port C.
 - ⑤ Mary Wintonen " " " " " "
- (husband was "Tink" Charlie Wintonen - hunter trapper)
- ⑥ Billie Newman - lived in Pt. Coldwell, Newman's Bay named after him
 - ⑦ Ched Marathon Courier at American Can 1946-45
 - ⑧ Ad Pukaskwa Park - ~~at~~ Norm Ruttan + Bill Wyatt
 - ⑨ ~~Fern LeCoeur~~ Her Colin MacMillan
 - ⑩ Brian Honan - 229-1017 - 14 Bissell St

HERON BAY

- ① Dan Goodchild (?) Indian ^{recomm by KT} - 86 yrs old
- ② Father Brennan - may have collected info on the Indians
- ③ Roy Michano - chief
- ④ Fern LeCoeur
- ⑤ K.T. McQuaig
- ⑥ Cecile Cross - fished out of Coldwell
- ⑦ Iain Starr

TERRACE BAY

- ① Arnold Almon - ^{Thunder Bay 32 Pine St.} Box 8, Terrace Bay - came to fish in 1938
- ② Willie Heinrich - sport fishing - ^{lived with daughter} 213 Kenogami
- ③ Adolph King - Senior Citizen's Home
- ④ Russell Gervin (Fred Gervin's son) - he fished a bit (re. by R.G. McKay)
- ⑤ ~~P. Chappell~~ - MNR W.J. Hoan - District Man (807) 825-3205

SCHREIBER

- ① Mrs Thompson - 179 North Cumberland St. 345-5833
- ② Iwan Johnson - in his 50's - recomm by Peter Dahl

SQUAW BAY

- ① Gynnar Inguet ^{drowned Fall 1978}
- ② Arvo Karkkainen
- ③ Jos Susak
- ④ A. Fred Rongqvist
- ⑤ Mel Gervin
- ⑥ Edna McKay
- ⑦ Joe Singelen - recomm by Lynne Golden
- ⑧ Iwan Heblon - Silver Lake - editor of T Bay Field Naturalist Newsletter

CAMP BAY

- ① Kukko - ^{his son} receipts of sale of Saffron from 1930's in T.B. 504 Richard St
- ② MRB BOYLE - Silver Lake - her husband was fishing
- ③ R. Oscar Nordlander met at Camp Bay creek Harold Brouth - Second St 345-2201

his brother still
was the
Crystal Beach
store. And
was the main
fisherman

JOHNSON'S LANDING

- * ① Vic Bergman - recomm by Edna McKay. Bill Samueluk, Rongquist ④
② Jimmy McGarnick - recomm by " "
③ Hector Gouley ④ Clifford McKay - recomm by Edna McKay.

WEST LOAN

- ① Mack (Happy?) - CPR maintainer at Loan - his companion is one of the daughters of ^{early Port Caddell fisherman} Charles Miller Perhaps she has records, diaries. ^{recomm by Starr}

- ? ② Audrey Nicol (husband was Maurice Nicol).

ORION - Bill Pauluck.

ROSSPORT

- ① Sutherlands at Macdiarmid + Rossport - Alec Sutherland was the father
* ② Gilbert Gerow - 50 yrs old - recomm by Baker
* ③ Felix Legault * ④ Harbie Legault (recomm by Lynne Golden)
* ④ Bill Schelling
* ⑤ Ray Kenney
⑥ Mrs Todesco
⑦ Mrs Albert Roubek

Mrs Jimmy Uttall re A.W.'s diaries
857-2258

THUNDER BAY

- ① Joe Singleton - Thunder Bay (Squam Bay) still alive? recomm by L. Golden
② Some old-timer at Dawson Court (recomm by Manson)
③ Charlie Wuori - Front St., Thunder Bay, used to fish years ago
④ Fred Bambini, Coral Bay 683-3780
⑤ The Mount McKay Indian Bay: They fished the grounds south

- to the U.S. Bridge + Pier 62 Hill St. 345-8308, rec. by R. Rongquist
⑥ Paul Bangie - on Swede Is when native trout plentiful
⑦ MNR - Bob Hamilton Peter Gilby

- ⑧ George Humby - his father fished prior to Kemp kept records for the other fisherman. ^{recomm by K. Denis.}
Bob Thompson (Game Off) Al Elsey 241 McComber cres 707-5423

- ⑨ Janus Samueluk (brother Bill)
⑩ Mrs Thompson 179 North Cumberland St 345-5833

- ⑪ Check with the King's daughters, Denis + Evelyn (now married) - type of fellow to keep diaries and they would not be thrown out.

- ⑫ Jack McKirdy

- ⑬ M. Bass - had a commercial fishing co. (recomm by K. Denis)

- ⑭ E. E. Everett - taken extensive photographs of the area history (Morgan in 90s)

- ⑮ Bill Ross - MNR archaeologist

- ⑯ Mike McLeod - does work at the university

- ⑰ Ed Mudra - Acme Net + Tackle Co

- ⑱ No. of Crayfish at Ft. Wm. - check with them re Boeth Co history (K Denis)

267-1381
re Koenig at M. Gouley

Squam Bay

Helgie Korki

⑩ Robt Spack
- Andrew Gick
was high
under

⑪ Gunnar
Ingves

⑫ Keith
Denis

- (16) Dr. George Osborn - Crescent Bldg 983-2132 - 345-2121 Ex 467
 (17) G. Whillan (?) sportsman L. Sup area - interviewed by R. Galtat re fishing
 (18) Harry Servais 31 Prospect Ave.
 (19) Peter Dahl - 560 Egan St 344-7128
 (20) Bill Sameluk 97 Rupert St 345-1855 (5)

N. PIGON

- (1) Charlie Macdonald - has Lamb to light - listed & worked for Red Fishers
 55 years old - a good source

K

KENORA

- (1) Charlie Dampier (K.T. McGuigan's brother in law) - fished for
 Gerow's & Nicol. His father started in Heron Bay about 1900

G. Tyska - 683-6678

- Lakeshore - Spruce R Road
- 1 mile westerly from - name on mail box
- rock outcropping before rear highway

Soo STAR - last date May 3, 1906

Pukaskwa I have

- across John March (1976) chapt 14 Fishing & Chapt 15 Tourism
 chapt 11 Lumbering
 John Mitchell (AKA Marcoux) (1976) Ron Bobby Hiron (1976)
 Lee Fletcher (1976), Leacock (1976), Primeau (1976), Vaughn Harris (1976)
 Duke (1976) History of P. R. area

get

- Harry Bazelot to Ross Diehl (1974-75) interview on P.R. in Marathon
- Log of the Ajitic - Gilbert Skuens (1950)

⑥

Duluth

- Marine Museum - by 1st bridge
- Historical Soc - Cook County.
- University Collection

Margaret Daigle - "Sonny" Daigle

G.A. Jones

Olé Bjornson

Johnny Robinson - Goulais - white cottage
on right

~~Johnny Robinson~~

Tony Kuain

Peter King

Soo STAR - Done 1901 - 1905

~~2-1-1905~~

⑥ Eleanor Talenicom

303-18 Ferguson

253-7884

⑦ Freddie McCoy

156 Glasgow Ave

(recom by Lynne Golden)

Soo ✓ ③ HAROLD LUND

310-18 Ferguson

254-2211

① JOHNNY ROBINSON - brother of PETER 419 Northland 256-5413

② GORDON PREMO - mentioned by Louis Neveu

- worked with Wayne Mitchell at Pic R. - used to start out from Mainline and troll to the Otterhead

③ Edward and WAYNE (son) MITCHELL

FRED

④ CAPTAIN HARRISON - worked Abitibi fugs (174 Tanager St)

⑤ FRED LEWIS - engineer for Captin Harrison (829 Pine St)

⑥ MRS EDNA ~~ROUSSEAU~~ Tander Care Nursing Home -

Bill Rousseau's mother - ~~recoms?~~ (do not mention accident)

⑦ MICHAEL KREZAK - ran charter boat (recom by H. Bussineau)

⑧ HAROLD ELLIOT - ran MNR patrol boat - his captain was NICHOLSON (recom. by Bill Rousseau)

⑨ CAPTAIN NICHOLSON - ran MNR patrol boat

⑩ LYNNE GOLDEN (recomm. by Jack Edmondstone through David Loftus)

⑪ JOSEPH LARINTE 191 Dennis 256-6802

⑫ ~~ED SANDERS~~ (not listed) ran 12 Arizona 254-6914

⑬ THOR CONWAY, MNR regional archaeologist

⑭ PETER LABLANC 123 Tuley 949-6265 (moved)

① WILFRED RENNERT at Northgate - (commercial fisherman who started at same time as Rousseau (recom. by Rousseau))

② JACK FALCONS - owns Trail's End Lodge.

③ ~~GOTHINS~~ - Aileen Collins of the Soo Star is his sister

- 253-6706 Mrs Bouteaux

WAWA - MICHIGOTEN

(8)

- ① HORST ANDERSON
- ✓ ② LYMAN BUCK
- * ③ CARL CULVERT
- * ④ LIONEL HUBELIT (only fished for one year
born in Rosaport
- * ⑤ CHRISTIANSON - owns sportsman Hotel
- ⑥ FRANK STONE - in 40's, band leader
- ⑦ LOU BRANDON - Mich. Hbr lighthouse - 856-2619
- about 40 years old but has heard old stories
- ⑧ MNR - Evan Thomas
- Harry Orr
- Ian Seddon
- ⑨ ISABEL LAWSON - local ⁵⁰⁰ Star reporter
- ⑩ KENNETH MILLS (ALSO JOHNNY + RALPH MILLS) -
not too old but his family has been fishing for some time
- ⑪ CHECK HERITAGE CANADA OFFICE FOR THAT HISTORY COPY

MARATHON - HERON BAY

- ① BILLIE DICK (old fisherman, now section man for the
C.P.R.) - recom. by Lester Stern
- ② OLIVER LABAR - Senior Citizen's Home - or Port Colwell
First House
- ③ MARY WINTERTON - or Port Colwell
- ✓ ④ FERN LÉCOEUR 229-1792
- ✓ ⑤ K.T. McQUAIR 229-1504
- ⑥ DAN GOODCHILD (INDIAN) ^{recom. by K.T.} 86-87 years old at Mission
- ⑦ CECILE CRESS - fished out of ^{recom. by K.T.} COLDWELL (now at HeronB)
- * ⑧ HUGO JOHNSON - old beachcomber - 30 Stevens ^{Marathon} 229-0173
- ⑨ TOM STARR - Comm. Fisherman, at Mission

✓ ⑩ COLIN McMILLAN

✓ ⑪ BRIAN HOVAN - 229-1017 - 14 BISSELL ST.

TERRACE BAY

① ARNOLD ALMO - Box 8 32 Pine St

✓ ② ADOLPH KING - Senior Citizen's Home

* ③ WILLIE HEINRICH ^{still alive?} - came to Jackfish in 1938 (did some fishing but maybe not commercial). Lives with daughter Mrs Emile Boucher, 213 Kenogami St, Terrace Bay

PASS LAKE AREA

✓ Dampier Beach corner Black Bay Peninsula

SQUAW BAY

✓ ① ALFRED RANQUIST

② MEL GEROW

⑤ ARVO KARKAINEN

✓ ③ EDNA MCKAY

⑥ JOE SINGLETON? (recom.

④ GUINAR INGRES

by Lynne Golden)

JOHNSON'S LANDING

* ① HECTOR GOULET (recom by A Ranquist)

② CLIFFORD MCKAY (recom by E. McKay)

WEST LOON

① MRS AUDREY NIOL (husband was Maurice Niol)

② Mack (HAPPY) - CPR maintainer. His companion is one of the daughters of CHARLIE MILLER (recom by Tom Starr)

SAMP BAY

③ MRS BOYLE (her

* ① OSCAR NORLANDER

Husband was fishing

② MRS ALJALA

③ MR KUKKO

ROSSPORT ① HERBIE LEGAULT (recom. by Lynne Golden)
 ✓ ① FELIX LEGAULT - 824-2780
 ✓ ② WILLIAM SCHELLING

✓ ③ RAY KENNEY - Kenney's Marine - 824-2243

✓ ④ MISS SEPPELA - Rossport Inn - 824-2538

✓ ⑤ MRS TODESCO -

⑥ MRS ALBERT ROUBLE (Mr. ROUBLE is dead) 824-2379

⑦ THE SUTHERLANDS (ALSO AT MACDIARMID)

✓ ⑫ Bill Ross, MNR archaeologist

⑪ E.C. Everett - history photographer (many published)

⑬ Mike McClellan - works at University

THUNDER BAY

⑭ JOE KING's daughters
 DORIS + EVELYN (now married Jack A. King for addresses) Joe King Inn

Star says was the type of fellow to keep diaries

⑮ DAVID KUKKO (son) for his father receipts from KAC's 504 Richard St (recom. by Lynne Golden)

THUNDER BAY ✓ ⑩ Harry Samelut (recom. by Alf Ronquist) [It is father(?)]
 31 Prospect Ave 345-9172
 92 Kenogami Ave 767-1356

① Vic Bergman 767-1356 (recom. by Alf Ronquist)

② Paul Bougie 345-8308 (recom. by A. Ronquist) - 5 weeks

③ Jarvis Samelut - young but comes from a long line of fishermen
 Bill Samelut - MNR 47 Rupert St 345-1885

④ George Humby - Bob Hamilton said his father fished for a long time (perhaps there are records) - His brother Cecil also fished indep. at Kemp circa 1930 and died in the 1950's

⑤ ACME NET AND TWINE CO - ED MUDRA (original owner was Ed Mudra's father) 27 Cth St 345-2517 (?)

⑥ PETER DAHL 560 Egan St 344-7108 - runs classes on fly fishing - recom. by Al Elsey (Lorne Cameron's fishing tackle)

⑦ NEDDY THROWER (lives with Mrs Thompson - met at George's) 845-5833 (corner of River Tykka's uncle - has diaries maybe) 179 North Cumberland St. St

? ⑧ M. BASS - recreational fisherman (had a commercial fishing co?)

⑨ FRED BARBINI (recreational - fished around Die b + Welcome Is + kept a diary from the 1940's) (recom. by G. T. Y. K. 823-6078)

GERALDTON 823-6078 Lake Shore Spruce A Road - near original box - rock outcropping (Dennis) think mostly from (for Alf King's papers) close to highway

① G.E. MacKinnon District Forester (left hand side)

KENORA ① CHARLIE DAMPIER (K.T. McGuagh's brother-in-law) - fished for the Gorow's and Nicol's His father started in Heron Bay about 1900 (recommended)

① Dr. Robt Korman

2426 W. Dr.

Mount Pleasant, Michigan

(recommended by Mike O'Connor)

- many articles on hist. of fishing along east shore
- R. Roosevelt (1865) "Superior Fishing"
- article in magazine (?) W.O. Henderson (1896) "Trouting on the North Shore."

② Edna McKay's daughter

- diary for 1939

Mrs Carol Autio

830 Dominion Rd.

Victoria B.C.

③ Bill Craigie - his company was at Ft William and he now lives near Vancouver (Thomas Craigie formed the Ft. William Fish Co. (recommended by Mrs Neil Ajala)

④ Peter Hochatka - at the Biology department of the University of British Columbia

- he has done work on the chemical restructuring of species and stocks

- recommended by Peter Colby who suggests asking him about the feasibility of electrophoresis in determining stock discreteness

⑤ Jim Selgeby - Ashland (U.S. Lake Superior research) - he is the person to ask about bottom type (recom by Peter Colby)

⑥ Jim McCann, MNR South Baymouth Research Station
- worked with whitefish stocks

⑦ Frank Bowman - started Bowman Fisheries at Rosport
- lives in Vancouver area (recomm. by Evan Thomas)
- there is now a Bowman Fisheries at Hudson, Ont

⑧ Dr. L. W. Kretting
College of Forestry
Department of Forest Resources
Univ. of Minnesota

110 Green Hall
1530 N Cleveland Ave.
St. Paul Minnesota 55108

9:55

8:10 PM - 11:00

Trans Air 737 8:10 - 9:35

Bob Brearn - in ch. of Station
Marquette

①

Find

- 1940 - International Bd. of Inquiry
- Report (mimeo) entitled "An Economic Evaluation of Sea Lamprey Control and Lake Trout Restoration." - pub by GLFC June 1968
- ~~Johelson~~
- ~~Heimbach, J. 1983~~
- Heimbach, D.G. + W.D. Youngs. 1982. Application of decision analysis to sea lamprey control. unpub. Gt. Lks. Fish Comm. 68 p
- Koonec, J.F., L.A. Greig, B.A. Henderson, D.B. Jerke, C.K. Minns + G.R. Spangler. 1982. A review of the adaptive management workshop addressing salmonid/lamprey management in the Great Lakes. Gt. Lks. Fish Comm., Spec. Publ. 82-2: 57 p
- Smith, B.R. 1980. Sea Lamprey Int. Sym. recomm. p 235-253. In M.N. of 1980 Ann. Meet. GLFC, App. ~~III~~
- Proceedings of the Great Lakes Sea Lamprey Conference (1946)
- Minutes of meetings and reports of the Great Lakes Sea Lamprey Committee 1946-1950

(2)

- Minutes of the joint meeting of the Great Lakes Lake Trout Committee and the Great Lakes Sea Lamprey Committee 1951, 1952
- Minutes of the meeting of the Great Lakes Lake Trout and Sea Lamprey Committee (1952)
- Minutes of the Great Lakes Fishery Committee (1953-1956)
- Minutes of the Upper Great Lakes Fishery Committee - 1957
- Minutes of the Sea Lamprey Control and Research Committee. (later the Sea Lamprey Management Committee (1966-1984)

Sprules, W.M. 1976. Initiation of sea lamprey control. J. Fish. Res. Bd. Can. 33: 326-329

Fettterolf, C.M., Jr. 1980. Why a Great Lakes Fishery Commission and why a Sea Lamprey International Symposium. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 37: 1588-1593

Whitefield, R.E. 1948. Investigation of the sea lamprey; sea lamprey project, Thessalon. 1948. Unpub. mimeo report to Ont. Dept. C & F.

(3)

✓ Galbager, + Van Oosten. "Supplemental Report" 1947
Int. Bd. Inquiry for Gt. Lks. Fisheries, Rept. +
Suppl.: 90-93

Hile, R., P.H. Eschmeyer + G.F. Lunge, "Status of
the lake trout fishery in L. Superior." Trans. Am.
Fish. Soc. 1930, 80:303-11

Public Archives 784-81-1 Int. Comm. Gt Lks
Fisheries Econ. Studies
(Frick: Memo. of Interviews June 22-July 10
1960)

Geo. Bay Fish Comm. Rept to Comm. on
the fisheries of Georgian Bay and other
Ont. waters. P.A.C. RG23 v217 no 1168 (v.1)

SH219.I6

✓ U.S. General Accounting Office. 1977. The U.S.
Great Lakes commercial fishing industry,
past, present and potential; report to the
Congress by the Comptroller General.
SH221.G789

✓ International Bd. of Inquiry for the Gt. Lks Fisheries
Rept + Suppl. 1943 SH219.I6

(4)

Wm Sprules - paper in Fry Swamp
Murray Speers - Secretary - Zoo Lib.

① Van Duin

② GLFC - Arne Langa Archives
Carlos Fetterolf.

③ Van Oosten - F + W. Service Library
+ Hile Papers Ann - Arbor
John Stanley - Laboratory Director
313 - 994-3331

Claw

- Dave Laffer - Geer Bay OMNR.

- Stan Smith

Smith, L.S. + G.R. Bell 1975. A practical guide
to the anatomy and physiology of Pacific
Salmon. Env. Canada F + M Service Pub 27,

Mich. Dept. of Cons. 1961. Historical Sketch of
Fish Cultural work in U.S. Fish Div.
by Miss Stillwell, Oct 9, 1919 retyped 26/3/56:10p
25739

Itle, R. 1954 Changing conc. in Fish res on the
Gt. Lakes 29678

X Tanning A. Vedel, 1951 Fluctuations in Fish pop
owing to climatic changes 16874

van Oosten 1949 The sea lamprey ... 13841

1949 Prog rept on the s.l. study
The Fisherman v. 17. No 3, v 12971

Gt. Lakes Biblio. Sea Lamprey 597.2.

NE ✓ Albano G.A. 1959. Lt. & wf markets in Chicago
Fishing Gazette 76(1): 33, 40-41

Anon. 1936 Spread of s.l. on lakes is noted
Fisherman 5(6): 1, 3

wf. Anon. 1949 S.l. continue to increase Can.
Fisherman 36: (9): 38, 40

✓ Applegate, Vrc. 1949 The sea lamprey in Michigan
✓ Mich. Cons. 18 (4): 13-14
see also 16(4): 6, 7, 10

Baldwin, U.S. 1968. S.l. in the Gt. Lakes
Lamnos 1(38): 20-21

Brasch, W. 1950. The lampreys of Wisconsin.
Wis. cons. Bull. 15 (9): 13-16

X Farley, J. L. 1953 Policies & proc. of the
U.S. Fish W.B. Trans. Am. Fish Soc.
83: 13-19

see also Ibid 86: 424-429

Hale, R. 1946 Trends in the L.t. fishery of L.
Huron through 1946. Trans. Am. Fish Soc.
76: 121-147

Decline of L.t. fishery in L. Mich.
U.S. Dept. Int., F.W.S. Fishery Bull, 52 (60)
75-85

X Hubbs & Pope. 1936. The spread of the s.l. through
the Gt. Lakes. Trans. Am. Fish Soc. 66:
172-176

same. Mich. Cons., 6 (12): 5, 6, 9

Loftus, K. L. 1952 The status of the L. Sup. Fishery.
Res. Council Ont., Adv. Comm. F.W.
Rept No 3-6-52 App. "C-S": 1-3 (GLF Symp)
Mimeo

X Shetter, D. S. 1946. A brief hist. of the s.l. prob
in Michigan waters. Trans. A. F. Soc. 76: 160-176

(7)

Van Ooster L.

Wisc. Cons Bull. 1951. Canadian finds market
for sea lampreys ~~was~~ 16 (11) : 9

Wisc. Cons. Dept. 1940. Money spent by Wisc
fishermen. 5(2). 66

Wisc. Cons. Dept. 1952. Carp as a Good Fish
Pub 219-52: 4 p (14313) or
(17509)

Ice Box carp smoker Wisc. Cons. Dept. 17673

U.S. Congress, House, Committee on Merchant Marine &
Fisheries. ~~Fish~~

→ Further res. and control of s.l. of the Gt. Lakes
82 cong., 2d sess. 1955: 81 p 26617

X - Study on the operations of the F & W Serv
House Rep 84th Cong, 1st Sess: 273 p
20903

Great Lakes Fishery statistics 1932-1958
U.S. Bureau of Comm. Fish
Van Ooster Lib

✓ U.S. House Rep 1949. Comm. Fishing ⁱⁿ the Gt. Lks area. Hearings before subcommittee on the Fisheries and Wildlife Conserv. of Comm on Merchant Marine and Fish. 100 p.

12930

✓ Problems of the Fishing ind. - Hearings ..

Feb 1949, 226 p

~~12927~~ 12924 (not found)

✓ U.S. Senate sub Committee on Foreign relations. 1955
Great Lks. Fish. Conv. - Hearing before a subcommittee of the committee on Foreign relations, U.S. Senate
84th Congr., 1st Sess. : 76 p

The Net & Twine - monthly newsletter of Ontario Council of Commercial Fishermen
- dates back into 1940's

Check rept. by Matt Patterson (1949) Chief Comm. Fish. section, Wisconsin Conserv. Dept.

(24)

✓ Galagher, + Van Oosten. "Supplemental Report" 1943
Int. Bd. Inquiry for Gt. Lks. Fisheries, Rept. +
Suppl.: 90-93

Hile, R., P.H. Eschmeyer + G.F. Lunge, "Status of
the lake trout fishery in L. Superior." Trans. Am.
Fish. Soc. 1930, 59: 303-11

Public Archives 784-81-1 Int. Comm. Gt Lks
Fisheries Econ. Studies
(Frick: Memo. of Interviews June 22-July 10
1960)

Geo. Bay Fish Comm. Rept to Comm. on
the fisheries of Georgian Bay and other
Ont. waters. PAC RG23 v217 no 1168 (v.1)

SH219.I6

✓ U.S. General Accounting Office. 1977. The U.S.
Great Lakes commercial fishing industry,
past, present and potential; report to the
Congress by the Comptroller General.
SH221.G789

✓ International Bd. of Inquiry for the Gt. Lks Fisheries
Rept + Suppl 1943 SH219.I6

J.L. Goodier - M.Sc. Thesis 1977-81 - Miscellaneous notes

Lake Superior - by Region

Regional Index - Books I-XVII

Eastern Part

Western Part

Coppermine Pt. to Cape Gargantua

Cape Gargantua to Isacore Pt.

Isacore Pt. to Playter Hbr.

Playter Hbr. to Schreiber

Nipigon Straits to Thunder Cape

Thunder Bay and Black Bay area

Thunder Bay south to Pigeon River

Michipicoten Is. south to Caribou Island

Caribou Island

Superior Shoal

Port Coldwell

Jackfish

Rossport

Lake Superior - by Region

Regional Index - Books I-XVII

See to Coppermine Pt

Newman III p 7

Daigle III p 11

Agawa III p 47

Jones IV p 55

Bjornaa III p 1

McCoy III p 30

Coppermine Pt. to Cape Gargantua

Cook III p 5

Burns III p 15

Knezak III p 6

Primeau III p 18

Agawa III p 46

Bjornaa III p 52

Jones IV p 57

Orn III p 58

Jones IV p 64

Thames IV p 65-69

Bjornaa III p 2

Gingras III p 5

Knezak III p 6

Renner III p 25-27

Hamilton III p 50

Burns III p 15-15

Primeau III p 22-25

Cape Gargantua to Mich Bay

Knezak III p 6

Morden III p 53

Jones IV p 64

By Bjornaa III p 3

McCoy III p 31

Hamilton III p 50, 53

Agawa

Mich Bay to Otterhead (+ Mich Is)

* Cook III p 5

Newman III p 7

Buck III p 20 (156)

Sanders III p 9, 13

X Lund III p 12 (148)

Macdonald III p 10 (150) Knezak III p 8-9 (15)

Primeau III p 18 (151)

Anderson III p 21

Morden III p 52

Jones IV p 55

Morden III p 19

Hubert III p 21 (15)

McCoy III p 31

X Morden III p 6 (15)

Macdonald III p 56 (15)

Daigle III p 26 (15)

Otterhead to Playter Hbr

LeCocq III p 39

Lund III p 12

Agawa III p 46

Johnson III p 59

Playter Hbr to Schreiber

Hanan III p 32

McQuary III p 35

Johnson III p 22

Dahl p 30-31

Schreiber to Ripigan Str

Legault III p 43-48

Kennedy III p 51

Schelling III p 53-55

Samuelik III p 26 (Stakes)

Labarr III p 34-35

Cross III p 37-38

Baker III p 44

Dahl III p 16-17

King III p 10, 11, 12

Servais III p 34

Hubert III p 30

Almer III p 42-45

Johnson III p 60

King III p 10-11

Laurie III p 49 (Stakes)

Legault III p 44-53

Ingras III p 40

Schelling III p 46-48

Legault III p 49-53

6

Nipigon Str. to Thunder Cape

G McKay III p. 57-58
 Ronquist III p. 54 (Black Bay),
 A. J. J. III p. 61-62
 Hamilton III p. 64 (Black Bay)
 Golden III p. 2

Woodlander III p. 40-41
 Baker III p. 44
 Goulet III p. 45
 Kuteke III p. 60-62
 Hamilton III p. 51 (Black Bay)

McKay III p. 70-71
 Cullen III p. 1
 Woodlander III p. 15
 Ingers III p. 20 (Black Bay)
 Hamby III p. 72-73

Thunder Bay south to Pigeon R

Hamilton III p. 64 (Black Bay)
 Samluk III p. 27
 Tyska III p. 54-56
 Kuteke III p. 60-62

Wueri III p. 59
 Charlie III p. 1
 Purvis III p. 4-5
 Arnold III p. 13-15

Sup Shool

Cook III p. 5
 Newcom III p. 6
 Hamilton III p. 64
 Golden III p. 1

Macdonald III p. 17
 Morden III p. 49
 Morden III p. 17-18
 Golden III p. 25
 McKay III p. 32
 Hamilton III p. 51

Morden III p. 5-6
 King III p. 9-10
 Legault III p. 51-52
 Macdonald III p. 57

Dr. Sanders III p. 9
 Lind III p. 12

Caribou Is. & Bay

Newcom III p. 12
 Golden III p. 1, 2
 Macdonald III p. 14
 Macdonald III p. 16
 Morden III p. 49

Morden III p. 16
 Golden III p. 25
 McKay III p. 31
 Morden III p. 6
 Macdonald III p. 55-56

Prinsau III p. 25
 Daigle III p. 26

High Is. not complete

Thomas III p. 69
 Prinsau III p. 20

Lake Superior - by Region

Eastern Part

EASTERN PART.

Canibault
Mich Is

Dunce (Nov. 5, 1906) ^{Am. Island}

- 1906 - pound nets ~~set~~ at Ganganting Fishing Stn (p209)

- Fishing tugs had left Mich Is for the sea

- Fishing finished at Stn at Little Cross Cap, Mich Har

See also
Book I
p 107

- Fishing by Canadian Fishermen in the waters south of Michipicoten Island did not commence until about Sept 1st each year when they would move from the main shore to Michipicoten Island

Collins (m.d) - [Sault Ste Marie Fisheries] - 3 industries in the Soc

- Mitchell ~~Fisheries~~ Brothers

- first to form a company - about 30 yrs ago by Alex Mitchell
He fished at first ~~for his own use~~ only to supply the needs of his family. He was lighthouse keeper on Parision Island

- grounds were in the vicinity of Parision Island and Goulbarn Bay
"Four or five gangs" of nets are set in different spots and left for days.

- fish sold to many U.S cities but Chicago is the largest buyer

- 2 tugs - at times had as many as six trucks to haul fish

- during the war 5-10% of fish had to be sold locally -

The rule ended after the war - price is determined by the price on the Chicago market

- Gino Lemi started in 1930's next

- "He started with a \$20 license and a small number of yards of nets. Now he uses 2,400 yds of nets and an \$80 licence. He has three men fishing for him, one truck and one fish tug powered with a diesel motor."

- licensed for 2 1/2" mesh to be set in not more than 10 bottom

- territory in the vicinity of Lizard Islands and north & west of Corbett Pt

- one ton / wk avg amount of fish caught per wk

- Carmen Talarico started business in 1948

- territory is in the Thunder Bay District at Otterhead

- 2 boats powered by diesel motors - one for fishing & one for freighting

- "When the nets are lifted the fish are roughly packed and loaded on the freight boat which brings them to Montreal R. Then a Talarico truck meets the boat and transports them to the Sault where they are repacked

EASTERN PART

- and sold. The boats used by this company hold 75 to 80 pounds of fish
 - also several licenses and buy also from other fishermen
 - use nets $4\frac{3}{4}$ to $5\frac{1}{2}$ inch mesh and 24 meshes deep
 - "A big fish eats 10 times its weight every year and the aim is to get rid of the big ones"
-

Anon (Feb 16, 1905)

- Sault to Marmouze - 50 ~~boats~~ tons in 1904
- 100 tons in 1903
- "one fishing tug will use 6 or 7 gangs of nets consisting of 20 boats averaging one mile each, or 120 miles of net for each tug"
- Board of Trade petitioning to have pond net & tug fishing banned between the Sault & Marmouze - only sail boats would be licensed
- to assure the supply of ^{fish} to the Soo

also Thur March 2, 1905 - no tug or pond licences to be issued for 1905 by Marine & Fisheries

Anon (May 4, 1905)

- petitions from Sault Ste Marie Board of Trade & others that the govt curtail licenses of the Booth Fishing Co.
 - allegations that operations of people in employ of fishermen selling all their fish to them were depleting waters in the Sault district
 - "The company are said to be supplying boats, nets, and other necessary implements to some of the persons engaged in fishing, who, however, are properly licensed and conforming to the regulations"
-

Anon (June 8, 1905)

- the Sault was having a hard supply getting fresh fish because ^{all the} ~~most~~ best fish were shipped to Chicago
-

Anon (June 15, 1905)

- Ontario Fisheries dept are not to renew fishing license of A Booth, of Sault Ste Marie. The license was granted by the Ross Government
- "only the cults found their way to the people on the Canadian side, & had to pay duty on the imported fish which had been taken on the Soo"

EASTERN PART ⑥

Canadian waters. In this way the culls cost more on the Canadian side than the first-class article on the American side.

also June 29, 1905 mentions that the Dominion Fish Co was the Canadian representative of the Booth Packing Co of Chicago (the fish trust) - also that they bought practically everything they used in the States.

Anon. (July 13, 1905)

- The order of Hon Dr. Pease removed the Dominion Fish Co. licenses between Sault Ste Marie and ^{Pangak Bay} ~~Pangak Bay~~ and reserved these waters for local fishermen.
- He had found that the complaints re the Soo not getting enough fish were not well founded and that the local dealers got all they wanted.
- Dominion Fish Co could fish in the open waters west & north of Point Mainville.

Anon. (March 16, 1905)

- the fish trust (headquarters in Chicago) - companies in the trust included D. McLeod & Southampton, Noble Brothers of Killarney, Norman Fish Co, S. Norman, Reid & Tait Fish Co (Detroit?), Transmont Cold Storage Fish Co (Detroit?), Selgersen Bros of Manitoba Fish Co & Selkirk, Man., Georgian Bay Fish Co of Collingwood, and the Buffalo Fish of Gettysburg.
- it is capitalized at five million five hundred thousand dollars and sells one hundred million pounds of fish annually. The average profits are one million dollars a year.
- The Wolverine Fish Co of Detroit was attempting to prevent them from operating in the State & secured the backing of the State of Michigan.

Remarks on the Upper Canadian Rivers (1867) Extracts

(Townships)

HERRICK (Pukchewanna Bay)

- there are no squatters
- thinks good fishing stations might be located 17 chains before reaching the river (bank sandy here)

EASTERN PART ④

HAVILLAND

- ~~was~~ - informed by Indians that excellent fishing grounds exists off the east & north-east shores of the island (Bulchewanung Book I p 39)
- suggests areas on the northern shore of Bulchewanung Bay suitable for the construction of wharfs.
-

Channing & Laessle (1909)

- 1927 First steamboat reached Sault Ste Marie (below rapids)
 - canal built in 1790 by the NWCo had been blown up in the War of 1812
 - new canal opened 1856
-

London (1959)

- p 52 SUPERIOR SHOAL - Apparently some United States fishermen knew of the existence of this shoal. When the Canadian survey was conducted in 1930, nets were found across the westernmost head which has a least depth of 11 fathoms. The fishing tug Columbia, out of Eagle Harbour, Michigan, recovered the nets and made off to the southward, when the Bayfield was working in the vicinity.
-

U.S.F.W.S. (1970)

- Watson (1948) gives beginning dates for charter boat fishing on Lake Superior in the mid 1920's - also refers to private "route" being used for trolling for lake trout as early as 1899
- until ^{about} 1830 commercial fishing was confined almost exclusively to Indians and to employees of the Hudson Bay & American and Northwest Fur Companies.
- method of gill netting (see VEREX)
- The Panic of 1837 and high fishery production combined to depress and flood the market for Lake Superior fish. This contributed to the failure of the American Fur Company in 1842, marking the end of the first chapter in L. Sup comm. fishing
- 1860 - major operations started again around 1860 in W.F. Bay
- "Commercial fishing was nearly absent from the lake until the 1850s when the development of the copper, iron & lumber industries in the Upper Great Lakes region and the rapid growth of midwestern

EASTERN PART ⑤

cities created a demand for Lake Superior fish
(see notes)

Coleman (~~1882~~¹⁸⁸⁹)

- GROS CAP - there is a small landing on the S.E. side of the point for fishing boats, and a sawmill with a few settlers' houses scattered along the low sandy shore to the east
- desc. of GOULAIS R
- GOULAIS BAY - mission & small fishing str. on the pt. on the west of the bay
- desc. of CHIPPEWA & BATCHEL Rivers, CAPP R
- BATCHEWANA BAY - steamboat landing and fishing station on the east side of the point
- "The village is not a saving one, since the offal of the fish taken is dumped not far off, forming a perpetual attraction to gulls and crows; and the idle houses of the lumbermen near the point at will
- MAMAINSE REGION
 - Roussain's fishing station - there is a small snug harbour and a tiny settlement (round Carbeau point)
 - desc. of village at old Mamainse copper mine - desc. of
 - MONTREAL R. - description
 - no mention of settlement
 - AGAWA R - just north of the mouth there was an Indian village & Hudson's Bay Post, but the buildings have remained
 - LIZARD ISLANDS - give a good landing and harbour, and so are used as a fishing str.
 - There are a few houses inhabited by fishermen on the main island, and at the time of our visit also a family of summer residents
 - desc. of SAND RIVER
 - CARIBOU ISLAND - has fishing str.
 - GARGENTUA HARBOUR - it affords good shelter for fishing boats & the small steamers used in the fishing trade, including the Telegram, and could accommodate vessels of a much larger class.

EASTERN PART

- desc of DORÉ RIVER

- DOG RIVER - desc

- two miles west of the river there is a sheltered little harbour, well adapted for fishing craft, though deserted when we were there; and a few shanties stand along the sandy shore of the bay and near the rocky point which protects the small pier & storehouse.

- PUKASUAG R - desc

- a little west of Pukasua, grant shows itself as far as Kilkenney (or Killarney) harbour now deserted

- WHITE SPRUCE Hbr. - well sheltered bay, once a fishing station, but the frame houses, pier and storehouse are now abandoned

- no mention of it at CREAM BAY

- 70 miles from GANLEY'S HBR to HERON BAY not a settled inhabitant

- Mr. W.H. McDougall a fur trader who has a store at WHITE RIVER as well HERON BAY

- PUKASUA R - desc

- Found two families of Indians camped at the mouth of the river for fishing purposes. They came from the river & in a sail boat however. In winter the country is more accessible than in summer, and a few Indians hunt caribou along parts of the Pukasua

- mention of the Collingwood fishing boat which picked them up

- CARIBOU ISLAND - a lighthouse and fishing station, occupied only in summer, are on a smaller island just to the south of Caribou Island, one of the best inhabited spots on Lake Superior

- MICHIGICOTON is only inhabited port is Quebec Hbr - in spite of its indented shores as shown on the chart, it seems not to possess many well sheltered harbours

- desc of mine location

- only two or three families of fishermen and the lighthouse keeper live at Quebec Hbr at present

- at present the island has only regular communication with the mainland is by means of an American fishing steamer

EASTERN PART (7)

GENERAL FEATURES OF THE NORTH SHORE

- Leaving out perhaps 100 Indians our captain estimated that on the whole shore line of not less than 320 miles there are only about 350 people, of whom a large number are not permanent residents, but go to the "Soo" or elsewhere in winter. If we commence the count at Point Maitland, 45 miles from the Sault, we have only about 150 people scattered along a shore of 275 miles, and more than half of them away in winter. Finally in the 70 miles from Ganley's harbour north of the eastern end of Michipicoten island to the mouth of Pic river there is not an inhabitant, white or red, when we passed up last summer. The men frequenting the shore at present are mainly fishermen in the employ of one or two large companies, their catch consisting chiefly of delicious whitefish and of salmon trout. The fish are taken partly in pound nets near the mouths of the rivers, and partly in gill nets set in fairly deep water in the open lake.
- acc. to Capt. Sawyer - nets seldom in water deeper than 100 fathoms (600 ft) because at greater depths cedar floats become water-soaked by the pressure and no longer keep the net upright.
- Fish caught deeper are mainly very fat & large salmon trout
- usual depth 10-100 fathoms - off Caribou b. for instance they sometimes get one end of their net down even to 160 fathoms.
- MICHIPICOTEN POST - found considerable amount of building going on both near the Post on the river and at the new town at Waves Lake
- took the steamer at Little Gros Cap, to which a steam ferry now runs from the mouth of Michipicoten river, and returned to Sault Ste Marie

Duncan (July 17, 1899.)

June 17th

- Ainsworth & Ganley represent the Booth Co.

- hold ten pound net licenses - 5 for Joseph Ganley & 5 for James Ganley

EASTERN PART (G)

- Found them fishing 4 - 1 in Goulais, 2 in Batekewan, 1 in Puncake, 2 in Pilot Hbr.
- the Batekewan station employs about 20 men
 - also found three sailing boats + a tug fishing gill nets
- June 26th - at Rousseau's pt. - John Rousseau
 - fishing with tug Stormrack, 400 gill nets employing six men
 - John Rousseau would give his money to Amworth & Ganley who would get him his license
- June 27th - at Lizard Islands found following fishermen -
Laughie McLean, Matt Bishop, John Cole, Kenneth McInnis, Luther McArthur - 15 men employed at the station
- no one at Gargantua
- June 28th - Pilot Hbr - two men fishing ² pound nets with two sail boats belonging to Amworth & Ganley
- found no one fishing until reached Port Colwell (SEE WESTERN)

PUNCARN (Oct 31, 1902)

- "that several of Amworth & Ganley's fishing boats on Lake Superior ~~are~~ were being over fished with pound nets and depleted of their principal food fish white fish and Trout" (info received from a fisherman paid a small amount for info)
- several fishermen interviewed ^{in 1902} claimed it was only a question of five years fishing with pound nets that the lakes would be depleted of W.F. & Trout
- found only 40 pound net stakes at Pension bland
- Fishing Boats around the island were Amworth & Ganley's
- no of Indians fishing under a special one dollar license who were fishing for the Booth Co - the Booth Co he was informed furnishes all the money for their one dollar licenses (and the regular license for one fish boat is \$10) - \$1 fishes just as much net judging from the one boat + 3 men he found (calls them "only a blind")
- from reliable source - reported that the Booth Company this year had abandoned the grounds around Lizard Islands because they had been fished out with pounds, and the company was hunting up fresh grounds

EASTERN PART @

p 5

- reports difficult to get info because Fishermen afraid of Booth
- reported that pound nets depleting lake - before Booth got rights to set pound nets each individual Fisherman owned his own boat and rig + made plenty of money - now only one Fisherman in this division owns his rig (John Rousseau)
- because pound nets take only a few men to handle them and they take less while the gill net men only catch them by the hundred pounds [DEMONSTRATION TO OURSelves]
- company only paid $2\frac{1}{2}$ ¢ for trout / lb while at sea 45 miles away they were selling for 10 ¢ / lb
- [ex. of St Joseph Island grounds being fished out by pounds.]
[+ invasion of coarser fish]

Ainsworth Oct 27 / 1902

- Ainsworth and Ganley - got fish from about 10 Indian boats at Goulais Bay. They fish about 14000 yds net
 - get fish from 2 pounds at Goulais + 2 nets at Persian (four fished + five paid for) - (better fishing this season ^{alot} than here)
 - from two sail boats at Batchewana Bay (6000 yds net) + the tug Emerson with 20,000 yds, + 5 pound nets (the tug Emerson fished the last part of the season further up the lake)
 - from J. J. Rousseau at Marmouze
 - fishing at Lizard ls given a rest for 1902
 - 5 pounds at Pilot Hbr
 - Mich ls - 1 tug + two sail boats
 - Richardson Hbr - 1 tug + 1 sail boat (Fishing was some better for tug and lighter for sail boat)
- The last of the season we run out of ice at this str and run the fish to Michipicoten ls
- no one but Canadians employed

PLM:JMS

WF X

EASTERN PART ①

Duncan (June 27, 1903)

- informed that pound nets have caught ~~earthenware~~ 7 to as high as 18 ton of fish at a single lift
- [re destructiveness of w.f. (young)]

Duncan (Sept 30, 1904)

- See to Port Coldwell

- Batchewanaug - 25 men fishing gill nets with 2 tugs
- Gargantua - 16 men - 1 tug, 2 sailboats
- Richardson - 14 men - 1 tug, 1 sailboat
- Mich ls - 14 men - 1 tug, 1 sailboat
- Pt Coldwell - 14 men - 1 tug, 2 sailboats
- pound nets all placed out in July at Goulan Bay + Batchewanaug
- 15 Pound licenses granted in this portion of the district
- at time of inspection only 2 fishing out of Gargantua + one at Richardson Hbr

- Fishermen report getting some large w.f. on the shoals with 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ mesh nets - they would avg 10 to 16 lbs each

Duncan (Sept 30, 1905)

First mention
in Sup. by
name

- Dominion Fish Co fished too many pound nets around Lizard Is
- Grounds - five more than had license for
- best w.f. grounds in L. Sup
- "this company has fished out the grounds from Sault Ste Marie to Marmouze a distance of over fifty miles so that a sail boat and two men could not catch fish enough to pay a man's wages and had to go up to Michipicoten Bay this summer, a five years ago Canadian Fishermen could be seen fishing in these waters from spring until Fall, but fishing with pound nets has depleted them

Duncan (Aug 31, 1906) Duncan (June 30, 1906)

- improbable Co - John Noble in charge of the Dominion Fish Co in Soo

- reports of illegal trap-net fishing being carried on at the mouth of the different rivers on L. Sup

EASTERN PART ⑩

Duncan (Dec. 31, 1907)

- increase in trout & S that year

- "The causes ascribed by the fishermen for the increase this year was the prevailing high winds which they claim compel the fish to swim in deeper water."

- also points out that ^{they} "there is not a tug fisherman in these waters who does not fish from two or three times more nets than their license calls for, and every year they try to fish some more nets as the fish become scarcer to keep up there aug."

[to Ont. govt]

- Fishermen building more powerful tugs so they can follow the fish further into the lake and lift their nets in stormy weather. If tug fishing and steam hoisting gear are not to be stopped the size and power of fishing tugs should be limited for

- ^{the reasons above stated} 15 yrs ago fishermen had to serve three yrs before he was entrusted with a sailboat

- Fishermen in hands of large American Trust Companies

- most of large American boats are officered and commanded by our experienced fishermen (only experienced man wanted by the Trust was a captain & engineer for with steam hoisting gear they could get cheap labour from U.S. cities)

- only allow a bare living

- the Trust stopped a school of training of professional seamen who would have been a great help to our Mother country in time of need

- better 15 sail boats to fish the same amount of net as a tug

- [in adv. of putting fishery back into sail boats]

- can only fish limited amount of nets, employs more men, can only follow the fish so far from shore

Duncan (Sept 30, 1909)

- seized 2 trap nets inside of Baitkumung Island and burned them
- found fishing station at Pilot Hbr deserted but every evidence that there was someone fishing here - found seine in fish house and seized it

- found from enquiry that there was a large amount of illegal fishing being done in the mouth of the River in Oct & Nov - trout & co

EASTERN PART (U)

Potachine

- up the rivers to spawn in Oct. - caught with dip nets
- one man got 8 1/2 kegs last year at Dog River in six days and had a (ton) of fresh fish left that he had no kegs for he set three nets within five yds of the beach in Oct.
- The Fishermen call this kind of Fishing Beach coming
- The Ontario Government Fishery Report for the year 1908 shows that there was shipped from the above waters last year 3200 kegs of salt fish and from enquiries I believe these fish were all caught illegal at the mouth of the rivers with dip nets in Oct. & Nov.
- two principal rivers for illegal fishing are Dog & Montreal
- "I took notice that there was quite a large number of empty kegs at all the Fishing Stations I inspected and I believe they are for to pack and salt fish caught in October & November, illegal"

Duncan (Nov. 23, 1910)

- Michipicoten Is. Fishing Grounds
- all fishing stopped when his boatmen were there on the 26th Oct. 1910. - "The trout goes off the Banks about the 15th of October Trout is about the only fish they get on these fishing grounds, as one of the Fishermen said whitefish was a thing of the past. In July and August two traps only got about three tons of whitefish
- learned of two American boys with American fishermen aboard fishing on the S.W. Bank ten miles S.W. of Caribou Is. - claimed in American waters
- The west end of Lake Superior is now fished out so that the Fishermen cannot make a living
- 4 yrs ago Board of Trade of S.S. asked Ont. Govt to set aside Lizard Islands fishing grounds for a breeding grounds - principal breeding grounds for w-f - "They appear to have reproduced themselves in that time as the fishing at Goulas Bay has been better than ever before and the Fishermen claim it is the Protected Grounds the fish came from"

See Oster

Papers Book

ST p63

Formerly large nos of w-f

EASTERN EWP (12)

Arno (1874) Book I p 49

License made out to P.W. Bell (H.B. Co)

H.30 to operate Fishery at Dog R Fishing Str no 21

IX - 6 - LICENSES - 1891-98

Book IX p. 8

- angling licenses (\$5.00) granted to Americans at Dog & Agawa (1891)

Book IX p. 8 - on tug licenses - no fishing to be done west of a line drawn due south from East end of Mich. Is. or south of a line drawn from west end of said Is. 1895.

Book IX p. 13 Letter - T.H. Elliott April 16/1897

- in 1896 19 Pound nets were fished between Goulais Bay and Peninsula Hbr

Book IX p. 13 Letter - May 3, 1897

- boat gill-net license fee \$10 on Superior - \$5 on Georgian Bay

McKibb (July 4, 1896). Book IX p. 18

- 2 tugs at Georgian Bay, 2 at Mich. Is.; 1 at Mich. Hbr, no. of sailboats at Lizard Is

* not getting enough eggs from Rosport & Port Caldwell - see xxx

GOULAIS BAY INDIANS Book IX p. 21 →

Ganley & Ainsworth. (July 30/97)

- how they supply the Indians & buy from them

- run skansen there to pick up fish - keep men there to buy fish

see also Elliott (July 4, 1896)

Elliott (Sept 22, 1897) Book IX p. 22

- mention of waters of Goulais Bay becoming depleted.

Davilaux (Sept 17, 1896) Book IX p. 33

- Booth Packing Co. tugs operating from Mich. Is

- also John E. Noble & Dominion Fish Co operating from Soo at the same time

Booth Co
tug was the
Ainsworth.
(Duncan,
Sept 22, 1897)

EASTERN PART (12)

Gillivray (Oct 21, 1913)

- eighteen or 20 years before - fishermen in sailboats usually brought in catches of l.t. and w.f. larger than modern tug despite great disparity of net set, or differences in handling them
 - applies generally to fishing from Parisian Island to Pigeon R
 - 1908 - preserve from Thars Pt to Gargantua (Lizard Island Reserve) set aside
 - no tugs allowed to take w.f. or trout for 3 years
 - re. ^{great} size of catches in 1911 - pound nets put in by Dominion Fish Co in 1912
 - (1913 - restricted again - no net east of a line from Thars Point to beach to and thence to Telegram Rock
-

HESSENB THESIS BOOK II p. 63-65

Duncan (Nov 30, 1911) BOOK II p. 36

- improvement of fishing at Lizard Is grounds
-

Oster (Aug. 1868) BOOK ~~II~~ p. 63

- Mich Is - Quebec Hb - wharf close to shore
 - small clearing with log house & Indian wigwam - house occupied by Scotman & young Irish wife and wigwam by a French halfbreed & queen
 - this is an important fishing str
 - large quantities of salmon trout & w.f. speckled trout ^{abundant} also
-

~~St. John's Bay, New Brunswick~~

McNab (Aug 6, 1913)

- ^{company's} tugs fishing ^{salmon trout} in vicinity of Gargantua & Mich
 - tugs 18, 16 and 19 buyes on six miles of net
 - people in this vicinity are used to steal fishing on the beach
 - Capt Hector McNab of the tug Almsworth
-

Can. M.F. (1910-11) BOOK I p. 83

- sail-boat fishermen of Goulas Bay reported catching whitefish that had moved along the shore from the Lizard Is preserve
-

Director's BOOK II p. 98

Pukaskwa Park - Historic Fisheries Locations Book II p 1

Stevens (1901 - 1910) - Yacht Cambria Log Book II p 1-3

- Indian Hbr, Choye, Ganley Hbr, Mich ls
- Boat Jim Ganley on ^{on} Gtly of Windsor

Kenney (n.d) re. old & modern fishing methods IV p 13-14

Grant (1999) Book II p 23 - desc. of 300 in 1999

T. B. H. S (1923) Book II p 43-5 (1955)

- was one of first boats to connect Collingwood with Ft Wm - The Reason
- loading of a schooner in 1957 with fish taken in & about the hbr.
- entrepreneurs at the Soo buying fish

Ft. Wm Echo (April 28, 1994) Book II p 45-6

- Fishermen from St Clair (River & Lake) in habit of going north because their water had been fished out

Elliott (May 2, 1995) Book IX p 9

- Booth Co. brought man to Mich ls to fish pound nets for them under name of D.A. Folter

Elliott (Aug 15, 1996) Book IX p 12

- illegal scoop netting at Mont R also seining
- trout run in Oct

Elliott (April 10, 1992) Book IX p 13

- 19 Pound Nets fished between Goulis & Pen. Hbr

Elliott (July 6, 1912) Book IX p 18

- tugs - 2 at Gargantua, 2 at Mich ls, 1 at Lizzards. no. of sail boats at the Lizzards
- "If there was one license granted to a fishing tug at Lizzard Island, it would mean a collection of 2 M eggs at that point (because cannot get spawn at Rosport & Port Caldwell - xerox)

Elliott (Aug 21, 1912) Book IX p 16

- dates when spawn-takers leave for Rosport, Gargantua & L. Mipe

EASTERN PART (15)

Stevenson (1965) Book ~~III~~ p 54

- got smoked trout from small Indian camp at Gros Cap
- cove north of Pt Mammoxe & of Pt aux Mines (Ayawa) - shanties

Stocks occupied by a half-breed fisherman

- * - Gros Cap Mich Bay - July 27 - caught only very large & perfectly black l.t

Thompson (1922) Book ~~III~~ p 64

- at a landlocked Bay not far south of Pt Gargantua & N of Montreal R - I ready to spawn Sept 26

Aids to Navigation Book ~~III~~ p 65

- Gargantua - at sometimes two fishermen use hbr, 2 pass. steamer call regularly, numerous pleasure craft (1939)
 - Richard Roussain at Ayawa (1940)
 - Jack McKay used Gang as a base (1940) - Abibihi & Maggie the port pt
 - McKay year round res. & owns nearly all waterfront & rents Cabins. (1950)
- Otherhead - re Talanic Fisheries Co (1951)

Oster (1868) Book ~~II~~ p 63

- Point du Pays - good store & small settlement
- desc. of Mich R
- Mich ls. - fishing str at a beautiful little harbour (Quebec)
 - (several inhab)
- Station at St Ignace ls. - some men engaged in catching & curing fish

Evening Telegram (June 29, 1938) Book ~~III~~ p 64

- 35 lb l.t with 17 # in sucker in stomach caught while trolling near the mouth of Montreal R

Ont. Bureau of Mines (1893) Book ~~II~~ p 87-89

- 1868 - Charles Roussain fishing business at Mamoxe - wintered here
- 1892 - steamer Telegram collects fish (no other boat on rock)
 - Pancake Bay (Pt aux Mines)
 - Roussainville (John Roussain) - license from Pt to Sand Bay

1500
12

3000
1500
1500

HISTORY - East End

- ① V - 17 - Spears (1913) - 1912
- ② XII - 35 - Lapointes
- Pukaskua
- ③ XII - 37 - Pukaskua stations.
- ④ XII - 75-76 - Agawa Bay Diary
- Algoma Fish Co - "trader"
- Agawa Canlens
- ⑤ XIV - 2 - McNab (Dec. 8, 1914).
- [at Michipicoten Fishermen pull out nets Oct. 25]
- [hazard is - only fished by small boats - no tugs]
- ⑥ XIV - Rodd (Oct 24, 1915)
- closed season for s.t. + w.f. abolished on Great Lakes
- ⑦ XIV - McNab (Sept 21, 1915)
- [Str. Caribou + Manitow] [end of fishing season]
- Batchewana Bay
- ⑧ XIV - Robinson (Oct 16/18)
- ~~Batchewana~~ large fish co. finishes Oct 25
- small fishermen operate all year from Batchewana
to Gros cap
- ⑨ XIV - McNab (Sept 7, 1922)
- Dampier Bros fishing two periods in vic. of Morrisons
[Hwy 2 White R]

(2)

HISTORY - east and cont.

- (10) LICENSES - 1925-34 XIV p 38-59
- (11) XIV - 60 Geographical Names Bd
- S Lizard Is - or Fishing I (Byrne 1900)
- (12) Bigsby (1850) I - 55 - 1823
"We knew that many years ago, an English Co
worked some deposits of copper ore on the
neighbouring Montreal R (Point Marquette)
- mining est at Mica Bay "village about 10 mi
S. of Montreal R.
- (13) — (1867) II - 25
- Surveyor C.B. Kirkpatrick - 1845
"There are half a dozen families of Indians
living on section 1st, who get their living by
fishing and hunting. They do not cultivate any
land, except a little for potatoes round their houses."
- (14) McCollins (n.d.) VII - 1
HISTORY OF MAMAMUSÉ
- (15) * VII - 13 - 14 - Soo canal
- quantities of fish taken prior
to 1850 (Willoughby 1955) - 10,000 lb
- (16) VIII - 15 - Marnyat (1960) - 1792
- desc. of Soo

History - EAST ont

- (17) III - 38 - LICENSES - 1925-34
- (18) X - 31 - Duncan (Jan 12, 1903)
 - re ^{English} ~~fish~~ Co. wanting to buy caviar
 - controlled by American Fish Company's
 - Hugh Armstrong is manager of the Dominion Fish Company (at Portage, Ont. and Ainsworth & Ganley who represents the Buffalo Fish Co. at South St. Marie, Michigan)
- (19) X - 34.5 - Duncan (Oct 31, 1905) (Aug 31/1905) (May 31/1906)
 - illegal fishing by Dominion Fish Co. (Oct 31/1907)
- (20) X+II ⁻⁷⁶ - Licenses 1935-44
- (21) X ⁵⁶⁴ - Gazetteers - 1869-1897
- (22) X - 60 - McKay, (1978)
 - Putkaskwa
 - log rafting
- (23) X - 60 - John Peters
 - 1860 - salt fish used in civil war in U.S.
 - then bottom dropped out of market
- (24) III - 17 - Kirkwood & MURPHY (1878)
 - Surveyor's reports - Genais R.
 - Vic R.
 - Batchewana Bay

(3)

History - east end cont-

- ⑦ Drew + Littlejohn (1975) ~~11~~ -40.
- Point aux Pins - Fishing post 1870.
- wharf

EASTERN LAKE SUPERIOR

By the late 1860's a "large business" was being conducted at
Parisienne Island ^{a man named}
the fishing station operated by ~~Ant~~ ^{Ant} ~~the~~ Parisienne Island
from whence ice fish was shipped to Cleveland, Detroit and
Toronto. (Canada, Dept. of Marine and Fisheries 1869). In
1871 permanent buildings were erected ^{on} both on Lizard
Island, and Michipicoten Island (Canada Dept of Marine and Fisheries
1871). The latter establishment may have ^{operated} ~~operated~~ under the
auspices of the Chicago-based firm ^{at} ~~today~~ known as the ^{A Booth} ~~Booth~~
Packaging Co. (later Booth Fisheries Company)
Fisheries Company. Established by Alfred Booth in 1848, it ^{center} ~~had~~
had begun operations on Lake Winnipeg by 1871 and ^{also} ~~acquired~~ ^{acquired}
~~had its enterprises into Canada to Lake Winnipeg and the U.S. by 1871~~
a lease to land on Quebec Harbour (Michipicoten Island)
Great Lakes by ~~1871 the early 1870's. (see Anon 1955)~~ during
the 1860's (Anon 1955; Min. L. Purvis, pers. comm. 1966). Through
a series of ^{business} ~~corporate~~ acquisitions the Booth Company grew
to become the dominant force in a "fish trust" which included almost

(2)

Arthurworth + Gantley Man of
Buffalo Fish Co at
Sault Ste Marie Museum
Jan 12, 1903 / II p 56

10 companies from Detroit to Manitoba (with a capital of \$2.5 million
dollars, and annual sales of 100 million ~~pounds~~ lb of fish - Angus
March 16, 1905)

In the 1890's the Beath Company ~~acquired~~ ^{and} assumed control
of the ^{union-based} ~~Canadian~~ Dominion Fish Co. and soon most fishermen
in Eastern Lake Superior were ^{selling their lake trout and whitefish} ~~either~~ fishing on licenses held by
either the parent or subsidiary and ~~a subsidiary~~ ^{only} ~~a subsidiary~~ ^{only} ~~of~~ ^{of} licenses were independently owned. The situation proved cause
for complaint by one early Fisheries inspector:

"Mr Duncan deplures the fact that most of the Fisheries
of his large district are controlled by a powerful syndicate
of United States citizens, who keep the earning rates of our
Canadians at a minimum... [the syndicate] By employing
foreign crews it enables [the syndicate] to land Canadian
catch in their own ports without reporting it." (Canada
Dept Marine and Fisheries 1902)

Such opportunistic pursuit of fishing extended fishing stations ^{not} beyond
Michipicoten and north along the coastline of present-day Pukaskwa Park
At the turn of the century fishing stations were situated at
Batchewane Bay, Goulais Bay, Parisisse Island, Lizard Islands,
Michipicoten Island, ~~Cape~~ ^{Harbour} Gargantua, Caribou Island, Peq River,
White Spruce ^{smaller} Harbour and Richardson's Harb (Coleman 1899; Duncan
1992)

(3)

came by

A large dock existed at the Lizard, in the early 1970s with many fishermen employed (Mr. O'Brien personal comm 1974) and a major station for Booth.

July 17, 1894) Regularly Booth company tugs would make a circuit of the various stations and freight fish to Small Ste Marie. In addition the firm controlled the Dominion Transportation Co. which ran two steamers, the Caribou and Manitou, regularly along the eastern shore ^{in St. John's, Quebec} (Macdonald, 1974)

In the late 1920's the success of the Booth Company began to flag, reportedly as a result of bad management rather than ~~any~~ lack of fish. Finally in 1934 its eastern lake Superior operations were sold to James Purvis & Sons of Gore Bay (Manitaulin Is.). The latter company began fishing ~~two years later~~ with the two Booth tugs (Captain Sam and Flagship) and gradually ^{then} built a successful enterprise by through the ~~exploitation of~~ ^{exploiting} new grounds (such as Superior shoal) and the opening of new markets, such as those for ^{smoked} fish in Philadelphia, Brooklyn, and Chicago (Mr. J. Purvis, personal comm 1979). At its peak the company held ~~tug licenses for~~ ^{74 of gillnet} The Purvis operation owned four tug licenses but usually only had three tugs actually fishing. In the spring each would begin by fishing 7 gangs (at 11,540 yd - ⁱⁿ to a gang) As the water grew warmer the number of gangs were reduced

(2)

and lists made more frequently. ^{lines} (Purvis and son Fish Co.
1937-1955; see also Diehl 1974)

In the 1930's and 1940's ^{there were} a number of fishing businesses
~~there~~, including those of the Mitchell Brothers, ^{Pickens, Lapointes} Gino Mori, and
Carmen Tulerico. ^{Brief reviews} ~~These are reviewed~~ are given by Collins (n.d.),
Macdonald (1974) and Marsh (1976). The Purvis ~~business~~ Purvis
Fisheries sold to Ferrocetal Fisheries in 1955, which still
operates from Manawatu Harb (Fig. 5M-1)

Lake Superior - by Region

Western Part

WESTERN END ①

Aug 19

The Daily Times Journal (Anson) 1958

- ROSSPORT - Nipigon Bay Fish Co Buildings - destroyed by fire
- built ^{about} 50 yrs. ago by the late J.A. Nicol (2 1908) to take over the marketing of the Rossport catch instead of shipping it to Sault Ste Marie
- main building 60 x 200 ft, smaller ones 40 x 60 ft
- closed down about 5 yrs. ago (2 1953)

Duncan (July 17, 1899)

- Port Colborne - John Morrison fishes with gill nets with a tug & employs five men
- Jack Fish Bay - found sail boat belonging to Ben Almas employing 2 men
- tug fishing belonging to Jacob Hendrickson
- Rossport - July 1st - found John Bowman, Tug Monda, fishing gill nets employing 4 men
- non held license { Thomas Craigie with tug & gill net
- Frank Duiposee with tug & gill net
- Ed Bramley with ^{also 1 partner} sailboat & gill net
- H Segault with sailboat & gill nets
- S.S. McKay - sailboat & gill net
- Jon Lashage - row boat and gill nets

* The principal food fish in Lake Superior are white fish, and trout as far west as the Lizard Islands above that in deep water they catch large quantities of siscoquette or fat fish

Duncan (Sept 30, 1902)

- Port Arthur & Thunder Bay vicinity 40 gill net licenses and 15 pound net licenses
- principal fish caught W.F. & trout

Duncan (Nov. ²³ ~~19~~, 1910)

- the west of Lake Superior is now fished out so that the fishermen cannot make a living

Duncan (1910 Oct 31 / 1911)

WESTERN END ②

- west end is about depleted for whitefish and Trout
- from info from sailboat fishermen the reason they claim is that the Ang. fishermen deposit the entrails of fish back into the water
- reason must be overfishing or destroying the feeding grounds with entrails
- fishing in east end never been better than this year + last year - accounts for it because the hazard to fishing grounds had been closed for six years giving the w.f. a chance to reproduce themselves
- also believes that a large no. of w.f. + Trout in the west end have been compelled to move to the east end

Baron (Nov. 23, 1910)

p 294

+ from Nov. 28/1910

A despatch from Ft. Wm says - (re shortage of fish)

- see Book I. d. c
- p. 17 US House of Representatives (1907) Book I p 12
- reports growing demand for trout because of diminishing w.f. supplies
 - falling off in 1890 due to decrease in fishing in Amer + Canadian waters
 - subsequent increase
 - falling off of production in some localities. Apostle Is since 1895
 - 1st Report since 1890
 - witnesses say general decrease except in eastern end in region about w.f. Pt and hence to other head on the Canadian shore
 - increase in fishing in recent years with increase in catch

Harris (Dec 10, 1894)

- Harry Servais - pitched suckers back

Book II p 17. - collected eight jars of w.f. eggs at Port Cobwell Prom. W.
Graham - Nov. 13, 1911. - from Otter Cove

Joseph Brimmon manager of the Port Arthur Fish Co. - 1894

- re. illegal pound net fishing by Brimmon Book II p 31
- re. how many pound net licenses held by people in his employ
- re. illegal pound nets in Upernivik Bay
- no one person can hold more than 5 pound net licenses
- Brimmon's steamer is "Kikukaka"

WESTERN END (2)

Macdonnell (April 23, 1895) Book IX p 39

- division divided into leases of five mi each
- no person or firm can get control of one lease - three boat licenses to each lease
- no gill nets allowed within half a mile of where pound nets are set.
- Thomas Craigie lately moved to area from L. Huron

Macdonnell (April 29, 1895) Book IX p 39

- PIC R - Fishermen in division consider it to be poor. Indians say good fishing because no white men have fished there for some years.
- Mr. Joseph Allen, Sandwich wanted license to fish two pound nets at Pic R. - he was first to apply for a license

Port
Cobden people
not here yet -
probably only
fishing in the
vicinity of the
village

Macdonnell (March 14, 1895) Book IX p 40

- fishing very good in locality of lease 16 St Ignace b

Macdonnell (Aug 5, 1895)

- only two pound nets at Port Cobden end of division (Robt Jackson & John Kerr.)
- no other pound net within twenty five mi.

SLATE ISLANDS

Primer
(April 25 /96)

+ Jackfish

Deputy Minister (May 11, 1897) Book IX p 45.

- depletion of fisheries in T.B - no new pound net licenses to be granted

Matthews (July 9, 1897) Book IX p 46-47.

- Port Arthur Fish Co doing business at a very small margin (accord to pres of Port Arthur Liberal Association)
- pays to fishermen annually at Port Arthur \$30,000 to \$35,000

Cross (Sept 11, 1897) - no person fishing from Pigeon R to Port Arthur

- no gill nets in Thunder Bay & the 7 Pound nets are doing very poor fishing.

- Black Bay - 11 Pound ^{Nets} - Very poor fishing

- Shekoke Bay - 5 nets - poor fishing

- Rosport - 6 pound nets - very poor fishing

WESTERN END ④

only
- 3 Boats fishing gill net from Black Bay to Rossport

Prince (Dec. 2/97) Book IX p 48

- re. Stalks loss

- abuse of fishing here by Messrs Webb

Prince (March 17, 1898) Book IX p 48-9

- Port Arthur Fish Co and how they are monopolizing the industry

Cron, Fergus. (Oct. 1878) The Fingal, Ont Letter to Mr Prothero

in The Great Lakes Fisherman p. 13

Book IX p 59

PORT COLDWELL

- Capt'n Foster, Capt'n E.P.M. Titus & Haines Sartan went from Port
Burwell to fish up here for several years.

- had first ice-making machine on the lakes

- sent frozen fish to T.C. by train

HESSEN'S TIMES pp 63-65 Book IX

PORT ARTHUR WEEKLY HERALD & ALGOMA MINER 1890-96

- catches at Port Arthur, steamers.

IX 67-70

- Scrivens's Co.

- 1890's

- The Port Arthur Fish Co

Bell (1870) Book IX p. 1

- mentions H.B.C. Post at Red Rock at head of Nipigon Hbr

- mention water no longer flowing between L. Nipigon & Black Sturgeon Lake

- Poplar Lodge - at mouth of Naima waminikan R

- (?) miles from Sandy R

DUNCAN (Sept 13, 1910) Book IX p 35

- Ft. Wm - 1 tug fishing 4 pds

- Pt. Ar. - 5 tugs fishing gill nets, 4 sail boats

Min of Cul & Rec report on Fishing at Sibley Book IX p 40

western end ⑤

Oster (Aug. 1868) Book ~~II~~ I p 63

St Ignace Is - here there is a fishing str

- some men engaged in catching and curing the fish, and two women one a halfbreed & the other a squaw. the halfbreed was wife of the light house keeper and appeared fair game in consumption.

- dogs at Ft Wm draw sleds in winter

McNab (May 13, 1912) ~~Book~~ p 62 series (Hatcheries)

- 3 or 4 tugs fishing on shoals in vicinity of Gangantua Mich Ith, hoping to take spawn then

- believes sufficient spawn cannot be had in vicinity of Rossport & Port Arthur

"There will be no fishing done at Port Coldwell this season, practically all fished out."

McNab (May 4, 1914) (series p 273)

- there are only two fishing tugs at Port Arthur: the tug "Grace" belonging to John Maloney and the tug belonging to the Dominion Fish Co

- tug from Rossport belonging to Jas Gerow

^{more to p 25}
Grant (1899) In the decline of the fur trade in these parts [thereupon] the Hudson's Bay Company do a large business in supplying fishermen with stores and tackle

Directories Book ~~II~~ p 58

Book IV p 41-2

Rossport derby Book IV p 17-18

Jackfish John Poole Book IV p 8+3

WESTERN PART

⑥

Stevens (1905) Cambria Log

- Port Coldwell - Capt & Dr Titus fishing poundnet
- Booth Steamer Eakon & Houghton at Port Coldwell

T.B.H. & (1923) Book IX p 43-4

- one of first boats to connect Collingwood with Ft Wm - The Rescue
- re. Fish in Black Bay, Nep Bay, Die Is - price & net

Weekly Sentinel (June 29, 1888) Book IX p 45

- Black River mouth - ex. & most valued fisheries on Lake

COLLECTION OF EGGS PORT ARTHUR HATCH Book IX p 16-20

Runy

- spawning date
- collection of w/f eggs at Otter Cove Nov 17/11

McNab (Oct. 21, 1912) Book IX p 19 + Nov 23/13 p 20

- re-spawning time on L. Nipigon

Canada Dept of M & F (1925) Book ~~IX~~ p 16

- mention of Dominion Fish Co wharf at Port Arthur

Stevenson (1905) Book ~~IX~~ p 59

- re. size of trout caught in Pic area
- Battle Point near mouth of Keel
- Gov. Simpson used to camp at Point Perphony - lot of empty fish barrels there

~~Notes. Letterbook 1705-1802 - Book ~~IX~~ p 63 - hundreds of water~~

Aids to Navigation Book ~~IX~~ p 65-6

~~Thompson 600~~ Victoria Is Light - contain amount of fishing
 coming on Green Cloud Bay (1952) - timber operations up
 Cloud B. (pulpmud tug use hbr.

- Thunder Bay - (1933) - Tug "Bowman"

- Jan 5 - Fish tug fishing

Inspection Peninsula Hbr & Port Coldwell (1939) Book ~~IX~~ p 66

- History - 11 or 12 boats in P.C
- fishing stn on Detention Is

McNab (1923) Book XII p 47

- derive of Ft ^{Wm} & Port Arthur Fisheries that part of T.B. be closed - w/ ^{proceeding} grounds
- pollution with screenings
- spawning of w/ in Sheeshcob Bay

Daler (1940) Book II p:63

- station at St Ignace la - some men engaged in catches

(1)

HISTORY - West End

① V - 17 - Spears (1913) - 1912

② XIV - 1 - McNab (Oct 10, 1914)

"The Fishermen from Rosspoint, who moved to Port Colwell for the fall fishing are returning to Rosspoint today, but I believe that they would do just as well to have patience and wait for awhile."

③ XIV - 3 (McNab ^{Dec} Oct 7, 1915)

- Port Arthur - two tugs fishing - Maloney's "Gracie"
- Dom Fish Co. - "Harrow"
- Ft Wm - two tugs - Thomas Craigie "Nepigon"
"Viking"
- all other craft from other stations are steam tugs, motor sail and rowboats

④ XIV - 4 - spawen collectors (rangers)
- McNab (Feb 22, 1916, Nov 9, 1915)

⑤ XIV - 4 - McNab (Feb 24, 1916)

- Dom. Fish Co tug "Clugas"
- Rosspoint - tugs not allowed within 3 mi of shore
- about 15 boats

⑥ McNab (April 1, 1916) McNab

"The fishing ground for the Port Arthur Fishermen is between Edwards Is and Black wharf."

(2)

History - West End cont.

- (7) McNab (Oct 4, 1917) XIV - 7
- re. Rossport boats
- (8) XIV - 9 (McNab (April 20/18).
- fishing shanty built at Caribou Is^{by Finlander} in 1915
but deserted by 1918
- (9) XIV - Nicoll (Sept. 5, 1918)
- [Nicoll Bros. of Port Colbourn going to Thunder Bay
to fish herring]
- (10) XIV - 12 Port Arthur Chronicle Nov 23/18
- [names of Port Arthur tugs]
- (11) XIV - 13 Re McNab (Oct 4, 1919)
- John Maloney fished Thunder Bay from 1876
- owns an island half a mile from Caribou Island
about 5 acres and fine harbour and a very
good house on the island
- [Foreigners fishing on block system]
- (12) XIV - ~~14~~ McNab (Sept 18, 1920)
- re W.F. in Ram R + dredging
- (13) XIV - 14 McNab (Sept 25, 1920)
- [tug Gracie] - [Fred Woolard] - T.B.
- re success of fishery
- (14) XIV - 15 McNab (Oct 27, 1920)

HISTORY - west end - cont.

- (14) re Rosport - "the fishermen as a rule remain out on the grounds for two days or more..."
- (15) XIV - 16 McNab (Dec 25, 1920)
- names of fishermen
- (16) XIV - 17 Dahl (Feb 23, 1921)
- P. J. Dahl - fished at Jackfish since 1900
- (17) XIV - 18 Nicol (Aug 24/21)
- list of fishermen & names of lugers at Rosport
- (18) XIV - 18, 19 McNab (Sept 1, 1921) ^{Sept 7/21} (Sept 30, 1921)
Fre. block system in T.B.
the kws & ^{inlets} w.f. & trout taken through ice at old door to door to C.P.R. workers]
- (19) XIV - 19 McNab (Sept 30, 1921)
- "relative to fishing Thunder Bay this last 27 years to my knowledge up to 1913-14 only one man fishing at Mary Island in Thunder Bay"
- (20) XIV - 20 - McNab ^{Sept} (Sept 22, 1922)
- fishermen's strike at Rosport
- (21) XIV - 21 McNab (Feb 27, 1923)
- re dates for end of ^{fishing} seasons
- (22) XIII - 13 Bayer (1906) re Bayfield finding
re at 540 Sound when discovered

History - west end ^④ cont

- ②② Prince (Feb 1, 1907) - XIV - 24
(re Squaw ls controversy - North Channel - price
fixing by Dominion Fish Co)
- ②③ INTERNATIONAL COMMISSIONS GREAT LAKES ECONOMIC
STUDIES - XIV - 25
- names of fish companies - 1960
- ②④ Frick (July 10, 1960) XIV - 25 - 30
INTERVIEWS - 1960
- ②⑤ XIV - 34 Selwyn (1883)
1883 - Fish camps - 1885
- (not old wharf on South Island of Slater)
- ②⑥ LICENSES - 1925 - 34 XIV p 38 - 59
LICENSES - 1945 - 65 XIV - 71
- ②⑦ McKay Family history XIV - 79
- ②⑧ LICENSES 1894 - 98 IX - 39
- ②⑨ X - 33 Duncan (May 13 / 1900)
- American Co applied to erect mill &
dam on N. Pigeon R - 200 yds above C.P.R. bridge
"it will destroy the trout fishing"
- ③① X - 33 - Duncan (May 3 / 1905)
- "large quantities of brook trout is shipped from
superior every season by the North Fish Company to the United States"

(5)

History - west end cont

- (32) Lenses - 1935-44 XIII - 74
- (33) ~~X~~ - 40 - T. Hbr, Camp Bay
- (34) ~~X~~ - 58-9 - Gazetteers - 1869-1895
- (35) VIII - 17 Kirkwood & Murphy (1878)
 - Surveyor's reports
 - Port Arthur

Lake Superior - by Region

Coppermine Pt. to Cape Gargantua

COPPERMINE PT TO GARGARUA ①

Rennert III p 15

G. Agassiz
Book II p 15
- not much
- spawning
- trout in
- because

disturbance
run up
Montreal?

Spawning was reported all around Montreal Island where the ordinary grayish trout could be taken in as little as five feet of water. The best grounds however were on the more windward southwestern shores. ~~Redfins were not noted as being prevalent around the island.~~ Montreal shoal rises to within ten feet of the surface. Not only were the regular trout here at spawning time but also the ^{large} redfins. Neither at Montreal (5 five miles to the north nor along the adjacent shoreline were those fish noted as being prevalent suggesting ^{moving to this particular ground mid-October} that the majority of the stock may be there. ~~Proved an excellent time for trolling.~~

(Lizard Islands a major spawning ground on the northwest side - gravelly bottom, mostly of sandstone rock - came in the thousands)

Kennel II p. 6 - Regular trout - Gull Is, Sparrow Shoal - could be 10 lbs +
- He really big trout spawn on the outside shoals

Between Montreal Shoal and Island and the main shore is deep water and popular fishing grounds for fat trout and halfbreeds. Mr. W. Renner reports that the fish he was taking in eighty to ninety fathoms were from six to twelve pounds, while the halfbreeds in fifty to sixty fathoms were one and one-half to approximately six.

Agassiz II p 15 - Nail Bureau got planted trout at Agassiz Beach which was apparently spawning

- in July + Aug fishing at 20-30 fathoms. Trout would come up when the flies were on

Bjornaa II p 51 - Lizard Is. Pinnacle Shoal, Gull Is Shoal (more of redfins)

- Montreal Shoal - big redfins (after Oct 25)

- Lizard Is (Oct 10 - Oct 25) - smaller trout than the redfins ("have

a different breed of trout (redfins) after leave Otterhead

- got closed off Lizard Is to Bath in 1926

AA Jones II p 54 - Redfins in Mica Bay - up to 30 lbs - came in 1st Oct and stayed for a couple of weeks (never taken in summer)

- Gull Beach good

- Jack Reussan fished Pinnacle - fish came in a little later but

still in Oct

- in winter trout at 10-20 fathoms

- saw planted fish with spawn running out, the other side of

Sand River up around Catherine's Cove - spawn running out on sand

- hatchery trout would not go on old banks at Lizard Is

- trout used to come in in mid June to mid July in 30

feet on sand (but not gravel). when coming from deep water they would come right up on the beach and break water to get flying ant. The time would depend on the weather and they were sometimes in most of July. - never much

②

Orr. p 58 - Lizard Is were checked and found to be sedimented over.
The reason is not clear but he agrees that it is due more likely to lack
of use than to pollution.

Jess. In this region Year-^{old} redfin spawned at very few places along the shore
choosing rather the shallow ^(shoal) off shore shoals. A short stretch of beach just north
of Myers Bay and around the small near shore ^{shoal} Crow's Nest Island was ^{the} a
gathering place ^{of redfin} (G. dorus, pers. comm.) ^{Redfin spawning also occurred near Robertson Cove}
~~spawning place~~ ^{along the shore}

- any gravelly place along shore would be good when the trout were small thick -
- also off-shore - didn't spawn on Mirror's Bank but spawned on others
- trout ~~also~~ inshore in July during the dark of the moon. Stay in shallow water
for about two weeks (in 4 or 5 ft water) & then move out into deep water
(In 1979 in deep water in July 17 but were in all of July and fishing
them at Agawa Beach. - came inshore in July to catch flies)

Thomas p 49 - The Lizard Is. (Rouse Is) rocks are now covered with algae.
He does not know if it is affecting fish - whitish brown colour not green
or bog & stringy - whenever there are fish parking houses localized areas of
this algae occur also, due to the dumping of the fish guts. For ex, there was
a San old fishing est. on the northern shore of South Lizard Island and
here is found the brownish algae.

- has heard that lake trout tend to clean their spawning areas but
the ones he has seen which are planted do not seem to be doing this.

Bussineau p 15 - Black trout (doesn't mention spawning) in Mont R area
- Sand trout - Agawa Bay on the flats
- but pot nets in the area were around 1930 at Agawa Bay, Sand R.
Much R. Gargantua - deep net set off Mont R at Frankal Pt.
- In 1945 fishing prohibited from Mamainse to Gargantua

Prim. Back III p 22

Netting in the spring brought the fisherman mixed trout and ^{usually} whiffish.
The lake trout at this time were at about 40 fathoms. Involving did not ^{usually} begin until
June when it was begun at depths of ~~35~~ 35 to 40 fathoms.

- July - fished shallow (4-5 fathoms) on Mirror's Bank - The trout would
follow the Herring
- Aug - started to go deep again.
- When the fish were on the banks one could catch more fish with
the hook than 10 fishermen could with nets.
- Redfin - Montreal shoal, Griffin Rocks, Lizard Is - came on every
shore



52

Empirical differences

spawn was not running at this time and it could not be ascertained where their grounds were.

He agreed to sign the letter.

~~to not believe on the offshore shore~~

Ranar - broach run a little later than the river run spawning heavier about the river (by a few days).

② This description is similar to that of *Myxophallus*, although the Pussinean Banks trout although

Lake Superior - by Region

Cape Gargantua to Isacore Pt.

Cape Gargantua to Isadore Pt ①

Jones III p 65

- Indian Harbour was an esp good spawning area

Orn II p 54

- off Old Woman River Pt., Old Woman R. shoal to a lesser extent
- Sals were taken in less than 30 feet of water at Michipicoten the 1st week of July, 1974
- This happens every year however and is not unusual. The trout are probably following the herring

Thomas IV p 69.

- Mich. Bay has been planted for sportmen and is closed to commercial fishing

Krezak III p 6.

- Redfins - never caught by trolling in summer.
- spawn at Cap Chaillon

- Regular Trout - ^②Steep Rock (the shoals between Indian Hbr & Cap Chaillon) ^{Gull is} Sparrow, Red Rock Shoal. There can be 10 lbs or over (fish 10 lbs and over and called headlens). The really big trout spawn on the outside shoals (see map p. 7)

Pr. mean III p 13

SEE MAP Pg 14

- Sand trout at Sand R + Rivers

- In the summer trout would come into shallow water for about two weeks. Summer trolling was carried out. In July trout would be in 6 to 8 fathoms feeding on the herring which were near the surface. In Aug fishing was at 60-80 feet (Does this apply to south of Gargantua?)
- In the summer trout would come right up on the surface, actually feeding on the surface but they didn't stay there.

Anderson III p 21

- (Fished from Parkwakua's Pt (Mich) to Genley Hbr
- spawning does not take place along the shore but only in the rivers. Trout avg. 6-8 lbs
- whitefish and trout used to come on the banks and shoals at different times and segregate themselves fairly well. Now they are all mixing together and coming on the banks at the same time. It is hurting the w.f. fishing
- Mich Bay is closed now to commercial fishing (from Smoky Pt to Parkwakua Pt) Fishing here is strictly recreational

^{Cape}
~~Cape~~ Gargantua to Isadore Pt ④

Morden III p 53

- spring nets - fished w.f. first thing
- off Isadore Pt. , off Day Hbr. spring & summer for w.f. & trout

Donner III p 55

- fished Mackinnon Bank in Sept. fishing was good but the trout were not yet spawning

Mitchell III p 4.

- redfish used to be common in Michipicoten Hbr.
- his son fishes now up by the Pt R quite frequently when he finds the ~~redfish~~ ^{add redfish}

Anderson III p 19

- fishes up to Isadore Pt.
- redfish ~~was~~ formerly were up to 15 or 16 lbs
- these have now become fat - classified as fat

Buck III p 20.

- fished Day Banks - in July mostly (10 Satoms in Sept came upon shore of Days)
- used to catch big lake (up around 16 lbs). These were cut from the stock about 1945 just before the lamprey programme
- spoke of deep water chub fishery. Years ago when fishing below 40 fathoms would never catch little trout when fishing for chubs (where?)

Bjornaa III p 3. [see map]

- Bruce Hbr. - spawned right inside the entrance and around the island. Spawning here was deep - down to 60 feet
- spawning inside of Indian Hbr. Good
- South of Ryan Pt. good
- good spawning in the little area around Kakapshe Is (Ladona Shoals of Cape Gargantua)

Gingras III p 5.

- years ago the herring were only about 6 inches long (small) but the trout were big - avg. 6 to 8 lbs
- the biggest trout were taken in the fall at 3 shoals that ran out from the beach 1st Red Rock, 2nd Herseshoe, 3rd Norcomsing (Indian Name) May be at Gargantua III - cl

Krezak III p 10

- Lake trout around Red Rock (above Indian Hbr.)
- they came in first week of Oct. One could get real big ones here. The avg

Cape Gargantua to Isacore Pt ③

wt. was 15 lbs

- the trout caught here were called "half dollar fish" [see p 10 for description]
- Got fish spawning run from the 1st Aug to mid Aug^{in 25 fathoms}. [see section of Ceyprine Pt to Cape Gargantua]

Morden III p 19

- in fall fished a few shoals between the Pukotena + Dog R

Shore III p 24

- the farthest the Mich Indian Band fished was Bear R

Hubert III p 29

- the odd yellowfin he knows were taken at Isacore Point, but perhaps they wandered there from the island, he doesn't know. But many were taken ^{inshore, only place he could name}
- 6 or 7 years ago he helped plant lake trout of 6 or 7 inches off the Dog Banks as well as up the river (150,000 planted). These were from the Taranterus Hatchery and were yellowfins. Even though they were so small the front and middle fins were coloured on their tips

Fred McLeay III p 31

- Gray trout 4 or 5 lbs avg (pink flesh)
- Redfin - avg 7 or 8 lbs but were taken 8 lbs + up. They were a gray trout that did not have many spots but had a white belly. The body was long + heavy built (ie thick) + approx 3 ft long (flesh red)
 - spawned from Oct 15 on. It depended abt on the moon though when the moon got bright they would leave the grounds + if dark stayed on later
 - never taken at any time except fall
 - Mackinnon Bank. - there were redfins - big trout
 - the trout were pretty well gray all over. Redfins were taken at certain locations. Only the odd one was taken on the North Shore i.e. from Mich Hbr westward

Hamilton III p 51

- you could go down the coast [Mich.] in June + see the trout + herring running right up on the surface feeding
- the steel fish were called halib in the Uman area and tend to be called bankers west T.B

Cape Gargantua to Isacore Pt. ④

- his summer - his father ^{in-law} told him of fishing the area between the first point south of Old Woman River (Grindstone Pt) by trolling with surface lines. Fishing here was good & they were taken 8 lbs up to 30 or 40 lbs
- small trout are at a deeper depth than larger trout. He does not know why unless it is for protection

Wahl ~~XII~~ p 56

- Black trout - they were close to a rainbow trout & came in the river in May to July
- Gray trout - biggest (28 lbs) - spawned in fall where there was a lot of rock
- Mountain Trout - they were not very big - 4 lbs was a dandy. one & most were 2 to 4 lbs. The flesh was white. They spawned anyplace where there was a shoal or island. They spawned the last part of May to the 15th July. at the same time as the pickers!
- halfbreeds - much like gray trout
 - gray in what - but when took them out would turn white.

Po 220 ~~XIII~~ p 7

- used to get big grays in the east end of the Lake. He has seen big trout up to 25 lbs

Primeau ~~XIII~~ p 25

- currents - depended upon the wind and they would change accordingly. Isacore Pt, Cap Chaillon, Canadienne Pt were best places to fish because of the currents

Lake Superior - by Region

Isacore Pt to Playter Hbr.

Isadore Pt to Playker Hbr. ①

Morden II p 5

- spruce Hbr was limit of Purvish operations
- in the spring would fish for whilfish on the Isadore flats (banks) They were the real big jumbos which were called "skinner"
- start fishing for fish in the early spring Only a couple of gangs would be set in deep water when fishing was for lean now

Sanders VI p 9

- there were shore runs along the whole shore between Canadian Point & Otterhead especially, as well as north and south of these points - Shore trout are fairly heavy. Many are up to 35 lbs (ie 1 large), but there are also many 3 or 4 lbs. They are lighter in colour than the blacks (ie. the river run trout) but both the shore and black trout have light fins.
- the trout in July and August could be found at 20 to 30 fathoms [may refer to Cape Gar. to Isadore Pt].
- fished for fish up around Otterhead when they were soluble (out to 50 fathoms 70-80 fathoms?)

Land VI p 12

- good spawning in Otter Cove. Leon Purvis kept a pound net here.

Bjornaa III p 52

- last year he saw redskins (old natives) off the Gravel - these were old natives

Morden III p 53

- Deep water water sets off Otterhead - worked on & off with scander (summer fishing)
- Spring sets - fished w/ first thing
- off Isadore

Neveau III p 7

- believes the whole length of shore north and south of Canadian Pt to be good spawning area. There are many good small gravelly shoals in close to shore.
- this is also a difficult area to fish as winds might blow boats into the exposed shore. (he only fished Canadian Pt & Otterhead area once. In 1942 with 12 boxes of net took 6200 lbs of trout once.)
- native trout were always much more common along the shore from Michipicoten to Thunder Bay. - still common

Morden III p 14

Isadore Pt to Playter Hbr ②

- in Fall Fished - ~~Pukaskue~~ ~~Pukaskue~~
- a few shoals between Pukaskue & Dog R.
- never saw trout spawn in mass

Aljibe Log, 1950 Book III p

- Sept 9, 1950 Ed & Gib fished the beach & old dock foundations & caught some lake trout & some coasters (Richardson Hbr)
- Sept 12, 1950 - trolled beach for lake trout near nets that had been placed on the beach by trappers & Talarico. [near Gravel R] The brook trout had some lake trout eggs in them showing they had been working the beach where the lake trout were spawning.

Hamilton Book III p. 52

- the Pukaskue area was never fished very heavily
- other cove was closed to fishing in 1975
- never heard of them catching stickleback off the beach at the beach as stated in HBCO journals
- etc.

Johnson III p. 60

- when fishing on the Strathbell Falls would be taken off the Spruce Bks.

McCoy III p. 40

- small shoal on boundary of 1167 & 1168 good for paperbellies. There were not too many fish (about 25 mi w of Simmons Hbr)

Legault III p. 44

- Fished for black trout in Spruce Harbour, Simon's Hbr, by the Otterhead was good. (this was illegal, being outside of the fishing zone). Since spawning started the 21st or 22nd of Sept. if you could get your net down in the three nights of 25 - 26 + 27 one could pick up a ton of fish easily
- relates how having 2 or 3 of a mile of nets they could be pulled at 11 pm. and get 400 lbs, again at 12 pm & have 400 lbs. and again in the morning with the same weight

Golden II^{p2} in 1960 or 1959 saw natives in Simon's Hbr in 2 1/2 ft of water in July. They were casting off the shore (just ordinary trout) The water was probably fairly cold.

Isaacson Pt to Playken Hbr

Legault II p 79

- Blacks spawned all along the shores and were fished out at spawning time
- Those with red fins also went up the river, in fact those with the faintest fins were the ones that went up the river
- Black trout went up the Swallow R. and were caught in the river Sept. 25. They were black when they went up the river and did not change colour in it
- Fresh was white
- $1\frac{1}{2}$ mi. w. of Simon's hbr small creek that Black trout ran up - outside this creek is where F.L. saw the most trout he had ever seen - when he was working on the strathbell
- Blacks at Swallow R also spawned along the shores & were different from the others
- Sals - the earliest they would catch them spawning was October 15th
- w.f were taken off the Big Gravel R.
- Sals - off Oiseau Banks Sals spawned 15th to 20th Oct in 35 fathoms. They had amber eggs
- no kind of trout had real red or real white eggs. All had sort of amber eggs
- Sals were on the edge of the banks in the fall towards the bottom.

~~Legault~~ Bjornaa III p 2

- Creek just north of Richardson Harbour - spawned at same time as Pitakus
- spawned at mouth

Johnson III p 60

- Am. poaching would occur up at Red Sucker Pt. and most was around Michipicoten Hbr. . . .

Lake Superior - by Region

Playter Hbr. to Schreiber

Playter Hbr to Schreiber ①

Book III p 32 Horae

- when angling he always caught silver trout and never black trout
- (re. trout coming into shallow water in June when never did before)

Book III p 36. McQuay

- trolling in Peninsula Harbour it used to be possible to catch 200 to 300 lbs. a day
- Black trout - up to 25 to 30 lbs - spawn in Nov off beach in 4-5 feet of water. Spawning would also take place on the shoals
- Redfish - spawning started about the middle of Sept.

Book II p 10-11 Black came in of the Stik Islands and spawned from late Sept. to mid October. Mr King (pers comm, 1928) reports that one of the heaviest fishing he had ever seen was at the east point of Horae Cove Sunday. Harbour is known to old timers as "surprise Bay" after the unexpected by happy experience of one fisherman years ago. ~~For~~ ^{one} ~~day~~ ^{acc} On account of rough weather he was forced to seek shelter here ~~there~~. Realizing that the harbour was not known as black trout ground he set his net in 16 to 17 sections of water to clean them. Fair from clean in the morning when he pulled them, they contained over a ton of trout which "came up" like an anchor chain filled with over a ton of trout.

Book II p 30 - Dottle (with some ^{Jackfish} ¹⁹²⁸)

~~15 to 20~~ ¹⁵ May Mr. Dahl (pers comm) Jackfish fisherman would sink their nets of eighteen to twenty five sections, a shallower depth than ~~that~~ ^{the} ~~fish~~ ^{trout} was commonly fished along the coast south of Gargantua. Trout in July were close to the surface but had retreated to ^{greater} depths by the end of the month.

The earliest that trout would be taken in the vicinity of the spawning banks was August 15th to 20th ^{at about 20 fathoms}. Black trout came in along many stretches of the shore ~~west~~ ^{east} of Playter Harbour. From ~~Stik~~ ^{Cape Victoria} ~~Bay~~ ^{to} Schreiber the grounds were almost continuous. Cape Victoria showed especially heavy spawning except along the rocky south shore. Black trout would start to spawn September ~~first~~ ^{first} ~~week~~ ^{week} around September ^(last) twentieth.

- Salmon trout - not much, six scale, small head, up to 25-30 lbs.
- majority spawned maybe late October before or at same time as yellowfish
- Yellowfish - big head - (called black now)
- in Nov. really big ones came in and went on into Dec.
- in summer never taken - taken at north Mortimer to a lead mine group

Playter to Schröder ②

- latest he fished was Dec 5 but some reported trout spawning later
- caught a silver trout once on the troll in July at the slake in six feet of water. - other fishermen occasionally reported this

Book I p 34 - O Labarr

- It came in about first of July and stayed along shore
- in summer you get the "banks" which range on the average from 2½ to 4 lbs. They had a big body and a head like a jumbo whitefish
- Varieties
 - Fish caught on the troll were black trout. They spawned along the shore
 - other trout were called grey, a kind of bottom feeder. They seem to move all over, not having a regular feeding place like the black trout. There were centers, ground. For the black were they were known to be caught
 - paperbailies - long slim fish, didn't bite on the troll
 - around first of June came into shallows and were the first fish in (Aug) 4-6 lbs. They were very nice nice eating. It doesn't know where they spawned
 - redfin - nicest in Superior - had real redfin like a brook trout - didn't seem to have any special feeding ground and he didn't get many
- (grey) big fat last fish in fall. Big mesh nets were set out and took fish from 10-20 lbs + some 25 lbs - never came along shore but spawned on the banks. - The same with the bank trout

Cross Book II p 37

Yellowfins came on some of the same grounds as the black and were taken at scattered places along the shore. One of their haunts was the Thompson channel where it was possible to find them as early as August. Spawning occurred

Flower, Book II p 34

- two runs - @ small ones @ dark ones - which came in in Oct
- yellowfin - fins are on orangey colour
- ~~Redfin was not reported as common~~

Book II p 56 G.A. Jones

Redfin were not reported as common along the shore although many were taken at Slake 6 (by the lighthouse - trolling in August - biggest 4 lbs - at Slake on avg 3-4 lbs)

Book II p 44

- at the big bank at the steel R mouth the trout were taken up to 30 lbs

② Ployter Hbr to Schreiber

small trout at 5 lakes - This was quite a fighter (which is not normal for lake trout) and was 2-3 lbs on the avg

Book II Laurie p 49

- re reason for so many natives still at the sites
- I asked about black trout here. A. says they would not be what a Norlander would call a black trout.

Book II Legault, p 51

Grays and yellowfins were never taken east of Port Cobdwell and few natives were taken either. In the Pic channel were great big gray trout which could be fished with an 8" mesh. [he doesn't know if there were also yellowfins re cross / 13]

Book III Leacock p 39

~~Based~~ on the basis of catch records from the Pic (Hudson Bay Port) it was suggested that spawning ^{west} ~~east~~ of the Pic River tended to occur at a somewhat earlier date than at points east of the river. ~~The~~ Interviews with fishermen support this.

Lake Superior - by Region

Nipigon Straits to Thunder Cape

MILIGON STRAITS TO TITUNDER CAPE ①

E. McKay III p. 51

- in 1930's big red trout were being caught on the shoals outside of Black's Dock which averaged 40-65 lbs
- in 1934 or '35 the McKays caught a trout which weighed around 60 lbs by trolling between Grace Island + Black's Dock. It was so heavy it couldn't be lifted in the boat and they cut the line. The weight was discovered when a short time later George Dick took it in his nets with their troll still in its mouth
- variety known as Black trout came in 1st part of Oct. The big red trout came in in November but by Oct 25 the fishermen would be gone off the lake

C. McKay III p. 57 (Shogomah ls. area)

- SEE MAP

- 3 varieties @ Black - 3-5 lbs

- came in middle Sept - nets would be set 20th Sept. They were still running toward the middle of Oct. - 5" - 5 1/2" mesh

② Red Trout - name?

- gray trout of middle class in size - 5-15 lbs
- 6" mesh was generally used (6" was sort of an all round fishing size)

③ Red Trout - late Oct. + Nov

- biggest - 10-35 lbs
- reddish fins (although some of the smaller trout did too)
- 7 1/2" mesh highest fished

on some of grounds these varieties would be on together although more or less separated in time. - Odd w.s. & pickerel would also be in with them spawning areas (best) - Bennett ls., Barclay ls., Kent ls. area

- did not spawn too much on Shogomah ls.
- too many trout at Phlox ls. or Emerson ls. but many w.s.
- outside pts seem to be best for catching trout but nets were mainly set on the inside of the banks in case a storm came up
- G.M. is not sure if the trout spawn around Kemp Shoal. However Frank Gerow set a net there once & caught a "ten" of suckers & inshore - so no one fished it afterward

- in the spring the McKays fished the Otter Cove area.

- ground rather said to once caught a 75 lb trout in the area, however this is unconfirmed

Remington III p. 54 SEE MAP p. 63

- Black Bay never a good spawning area for trout except at entrance and around

②

NIPIGON STRAITS TO THUNDER CAPE

The island was very good for u.s. + pickeral

- best spawning grounds were around Edwards Is. + from Magnet Pt. up the shore 5 miles
- has been 25 years since seen spawning trout - only places known that trout still spawn are Battarou Rocks, Gull Rocks + in T.B. probably at Hare Is.
- grays are bigger size fish
- redfins are still caught and they spawn in Oct
- Black Trout were one of the first spawning near the end of Sept in 8-10 ft water
- Battarou rock fish are smaller from 2 1/2 lbs up to 7 lbs
- re. planted p 39.
- trout never came into Squaw Bay in the summer as they do now. one could catch natives on the surface by trolling in the summer but never inshore off the dock. This has happened in T.B. too with the planted trout
- in 1940's he fished in the deep hole (as shown) + used to catch sinicouets. This was the only place one would get Sats.

Pijaka III p 60

SEE MAP p 61.

- from tip of T. Cape up inside of Cape as far as inside Bay of Tee Hbr.
- nets generally fished "corks up"
- kinds - ① trout 7-8 lbs

② Heavy trout - these were taken out on Hare Is. sharks + pretty well all had coloured fins

- during the period of lampreys they would see big fish floating on the surface dead
- pound nets - her husband had one at Denison Pt. and took mostly pickeral in it
 - couple of other pots of other people's along Cape
 - when the fishermen really started fishing the deep nets they changed the course of the pickeral and the pound nets no longer took them

Colby III 61

- 12 popovers + big eyes of Battarou Rk fish - in deep water fish tend to have larger eyes ~~than as in~~. It is the example in the coreopsis of the hinge club

Woodlander III p 40

~~here~~ - ① redfins - diff. from yellowfins.

- cannot say whether they spawned at a different time.

② black - came in after first frost

③ used to see razorbacks p 39.

- one of inland trout seem to spawn at an earlier age (some three years old)

- trout used to feed on insects in July, later they went down a bit.
[Note in his diary July 31/78 - Saw ^(planted?) big trout in on the shallows] In July they sometimes stayed in a couple of days, sometimes longer depending on the weather, water temp. Trout will go in + out again all summer. They are starting to come in again now (Aug 20/78)
- currents are always changing, both surface + undercurrents. wind will change the currents - + "tides". For ex. every time there is a north wind the tides are more.
- winds from S.W. will tend bring the trout in [CHECK?].
- RE WARMER WATER COMING DOWN FROM BLACK BAY
- not only wind but pressure will change currents. Perhaps lakes work on pressure in something the same manner as air. He believes this because one day you can catch fish on a place and pull them out alive, another you can catch the same kind of fish in the same place + they will be dead.

Baker II p 44

- Shearwater Bay variety - stockier than normal but most were small. It could be identified quite readily.
- a lot heavier (stockier) than the outside lake lake trout and didn't have the same coloration

Gouley II p 45

- ① Black - start Sept 15 coming in up to 6 ft water - nothing much prior to this date
- gen 2-4 lbs with odd one up to 7 lbs
- had certain grounds they seemed to go for and special bottoms (it didn't have to be gravel but could be rocky)
- didn't run every night
- but time saw them was late 40's before lamprey came
- ② Red Trout - start around bt Oct (height 15-20 Oct?)
- also redfish + were from 5-15 lb - not around any more
- ③ 30-50 lbs - big gray trout spawning 5 Nov. Came inside Loan Hbr.
- ④ Semi Fat. - paper They were not paperbellies - paperbellies had a somewhat whitefish flesh + were taken at 40-50 ft. Baileau rocks trout were not paperbellies - they have a red flesh (practically like on flies + bugs)
- ⑤ Chubby trout - taken all down north shore + spawned on most of reefs
- were not paperbellies
- ~~the~~ JEAN PIERRE BAY FISH
- red fish
- at Rossport he believes they get another run of big trout that come in later

- the bigger trout came in end of Nov.
- the big ones are the ones that would spawn on moss on the rocks. (the big ones only). The big ones will come along & clean the rocks
- doesn't think there is a lot of difference between kinds in the sense that more the environment than anything else creates the differences
- ⑥ mentioned yellowfins but didn't specify them as a separate run. The colour of their fins is real yellow
- in the old days there was not a herring in Black Bay - pollution drove them out of T.B into Black Bay
- old natives in spring would be at 5 - 20 fathoms

Hamilton XII p 51.3

- Batteau Rock Fish
- still a native popn
- ~~Harper~~ Only people fishing there now would be Ron Geron (Mel's son) They were a tanker fish but years ago were quite lean and had a large head. The shape was distinctive. They are getting fat now.
- never heard of poppers and was not aware of the Batteau rock trout having any larger eyes than other lake trout
- the fishermen would start fishing up at Nipigon Straits first.
- cycle of run south - Thunder Bay & Cape were last spawning

Nickerson XII p. 70

- 2 runs - Blacks - came in anytime after Aug 25 & spawn running first wk Sept.
- did not have as red meat as the Yellowfins
- most of popn was very dark - 3 - 7 lbs
- last time saw them was a little before the last time they run y.f.
- some of blacks had coloured fins. Most were white-edged but some had reddish and some bluish fins.
- spawned more on inside of islands in shelter than yellowfins did.
- when the fish were laid together in a bed they would change colour where they were touching
- Y. Fins - spawned at about same depth as Blacks
- would quit fishing each year around Oct 25 & y.f. would still be spawning
- big trout, orange-finned with red meat, big ones had real red fins (they were called red trout) while the ones a bit smaller had more yellowish fins
- mostly the belly fins were coloured - the pectorals were somewhat brighter colour than others

(5)

NIPIGON STRAITS TO THUNDER
CAPE

- the big trout were really colored - and had white on the bottom of the fins + red on the top [SEE DIA. p. 70]
- Rob. McKay maintains that there was a run of intermediate sizes between the yellowfins + Bl. They were a mixture of the blacks + big reds (Y.F. 5) + some had reddish + some yellowish fins.
- before the big trout came in they would go into deep water and get siscowets anywhere from 70 fathoms down (to 100 fathoms about) they would fish down the slope
- Trout were on the surface in July - fishermen never floated nets
- there were certain points that the fishermen would always fish and where one could be pretty sure of getting good trout (ie do not change grounds much)
- Cycle of spawning
 - RE herring p. 71
 - trout occurred about the same time at Edward Island as the area G. + B fished at - However Silver Islet spawning commenced at a different time than No. 10 light. George Dick used to catch trout about a week before Mackays
- there was a lull in the lake trout catch of L-Sup in the 1930s see p. 71
- RE PD NETS p. 73
 - the biggest w.f. he had ever seen (Bob?), 36 lbs, was caught in a pound net at Magnet Point by his father

Tyskand II p. 54

- still native popns of Black trout at Gull Rocks

Kutche II p. 60

- from here is to Porphyry there are no roll shoals
- Bathau. Rock + sup. sh. fish Trout have a heavy red meat
- Bankers - these are a fat trout although not quite all fat like the siscowet, ie they do not fry away in the pan (they are intermediate) He used to get them at 20 fathoms or greater occasionally when fishing for other kinds of fish
- Summer - right now (July 15) trout are caught in under 2 fathoms of water
 - trout being caught at this time of year are pound net trout
 - fish seem to come in surges. In spring, around ice-out the trout are deep in the lake. They first come into the shallows June 10, pt nets having been set June 1st.
 - it seems to be that w.f. lead at the same time, for they can't be caught with gill nets for awhile
 - second surge comes around 10th Aug - "little dribble" (compared to spring)

⑥ M'PICOU STRAITS TO THUNDER CAPE

- his Southern-in-law would set pot nets off the Cape
- area here [Kump Bay] is affected by the waters of Black Bay - see p 61
 - RE FISHING AT ICE-OUT
 - cycle of runs around the Cape
 - however this varies somewhat from year to year, [maybe currents are a factor] - from the S.E. and from Black Bay come strong currents. A terrific current comes out of Thunder Bay, which runs between Here Is & the shore
 - ↳ Types ① Black-red meat
 - ② Ordinary
 - ③ Big Grays - red meat, most caught for salting
 - ④ Y.F. - orangey meat & range up to 50 lb (Here Is)
 - odd trout with red fins could be caught at any time

Cullen ~~xxx~~ p 1

- Balteau Rock Fish had a thin belly & high oil content

Nordlander ~~xxx~~ p 15

- Sheeshack Bay - one would always get small trout in the spring 2-3 lbs & never big trout (in June). It was possible to get only a couple of 18th and then they were gone
- not fat, but very nice (beautiful trout). They would get a hump on them & seemed unique. The skin was polka-dotted i.e. with small spots. Some had white & some red flesh
- perhaps they came from somewhere else
- nothing unusual about spawning in Jean Pierre Bay that he noticed
- first males came into shallow water first - males arrived first to look around & then males & females came on
- spawn running in Sept at Silver blot
- razorbacks had white meat
- winds - east wind in Sheeshack Bay brought fish in. One would get a lot of current then - also occurred at Silver blot

Inguet ~~xxx~~ p 20

- planted trout came into Black Bay more than the natives ever used to

Humbly ~~xxx~~ p 72-2

- RE BIG BLACKS (Thunder Bay to Rossport)
- used to follow spawning run along the shore and there was a trend in

⑦ VIPOLOO STRAITS TO THUNDER CAPE

- He runs according to the water temp
- Outside of the Rensport is was the first area because the exposed water was colder. Fishermen had contact with each other and would tell those to the south that they were being taken up north
 - + spawning was just before the herring run. One could see a similar trend in the herring as well
 - Black Bay was skipped over & none spawned here perhaps because the bottom was muddy or the water warmer.
 - Alder was breed in which first noticed decline (see p 72)
 - Batticans Rock trout - they were fish but they were more mottled than normal fish which are of a silver colour
 - Big blacker were small - there was also a crossbreed here with pinkish flesh
 - Big blacker were small headed & big bellied but not fat - never taken at any other time of year except spawning season
 - re RAFTING DOWN PENINSULA p 73

Lake Superior - by Region

Thunder Bay and Black Bay area

(1)

Thunder Bay and Black Bay areas

Despite the decline of Fort William as a fur trading post, in 1866 Fountain (1904) found it to be a "great" depot for the receiving, curing, and shipping of fish. By 1870 two steamers, as part of their regular cargo were carrying fish to Collingwood and in 1875 stations were situated as far afield as Victoria Island to the south, and Grand Shagunash Island ^{Point Porphyry} and Roche Robert ~~Island~~ (Fig. —) on the Black Bay Peninsula. (Anon 1873, Canada Dept Mar 1875)

Near the end of the 1870s only local Indians were actively fishing at Fort William and in 1883 the Hudson Bay Company Post closed completely. ~~From 1897~~ The ~~last~~ decline of the fish trade in Fort William was paralleled by the growth of the industry in Port Arthur, however. ^(Prince Arthur's Island) ~~From~~ In 1879 the first ~~was~~ private company, the Lake Superior Fish Company was established. It is not certain if it was American controlled but ^{much of their} ~~all~~ catches ^{was} shipped ^{through} ~~to~~ Minneapolis. A wharf was built, ^{a tug ran irregularly to the station} ~~the~~ business developed rapidly, ~~and~~ By 1883 ^{the company} ~~on the~~ employed 30 men and maintained two steam tugs and a large fishing schooner.

② Thunder Bay + Black Bay areas

(Anon July, 1883). The growth of the industry during this decade, and its success in obtaining fish from waters that must have seemed to possess unlimited supplies, attracted many fishermen from other areas. Seldom did the fish market of James Walker and Peter Trembley established at Prince Arthur's Landing in 1883 report trouble in receiving sufficient fish, despite the great quantities sold to the United States.

The fate of the Lake Superior Fish Company is uncertain, but it is probable that it became subordinated in the growing agglomeration of the A. Booth Packing Company. In 1884 a Booth steamer was making regular runs between Duluth and Port Arthur. ~~It was~~ ^{It was} supplied by the newly established Port Arthur Fish Company, which soon was in virtually complete control of the fisheries from Thunder Bay to ~~Lake Superior~~ ^{Huron Bay} (Anon 1884). In 1891, ~~seven~~ ^{seven} tugs and many sailing vessels were ~~sitting~~ based at the Lakehead (Port Arthur) Port Arthur Board of Trade (Feb 21, 1891).

"At little Port Arthur alone the figures of the fishing

③
Thunder Bay &
Black Bay areas

Fort Wm. Fish Co. began
by Thomas Craigie in 1916,
King.

industry for the market are astonishing. In 1888 the fisherman there caught 500,000 pounds of whitefish, 360,000 pounds of lake trout, 48,000 pounds of sturgeon, 90,000 pounds of pickerel, and 30,000 pounds of other fish, or more than a million pounds in all." (Ralph 1892).

In the 1890's a number of new businesses were established including the Union Fish Company and Gagne Bros. Fishery. (Post Office Directory 1900) Anon Jan 23, 1892)

For fishing communities and stations were also established along the Sibley and Black Bay Peninsulas. By 1883 a fishery existed at Black's Dock at Shearhead Pt. (Fig 5M - , Selwyn 1883). Fishing from Hurkett on Black Bay began around the turn of the century ^{the}. In 1919 H. W. Nuttall of ~~Hurkett~~ employed 66 men for the winter fisheries in Black Bay (Mrs N. Thresher, pers. comm. 1978). In addition south of Thunder Bay fisherman were established in the Black Bay area in the 1920's (Mr. V. Bargmann, personal comm. 1982).

As the west as in the east, Booth sold its

Pake Superior assets in 1933, initially to the Nipigon Bay Fish Company of Rossport. In the early 1930's the Royal Fish Company opened but was soon acquired by Kemp Fisheries of Duluth. This company has today become the major fishery dominant force in the western

1. Thunder Bay district

In the early years fish from Thunder Bay District were shipped to eastern markets. In 1864, Fountain (1904) gained the impression that the Fort no longer drew its importance from being a trading post, but rather as a great ^{hub} ~~dépot~~ for the receiving, curing and shipping of fish. He describes a process of curing whitefish and trout (which weighed up to twenty or thirty pounds) whereby they were split, salted and left to dry in the sun. Fish were gathered mainly from stations in the ~~the~~ immediate Thunder Bay area, probably the same ones mentioned above as in use during the earlier years of the Hudson Bay Company. In the fall, ~~however~~, fishing was extended as far as Shield on Victoria Island to the south, and Grand Shaganash Island and Rostre Peleut stations on the Black Bay Peninsula.

The development of fast efficient steam traffic encouraged the fresh fish trade as much in the western part of the lake as it did at Sault Ste Marie. The first ship to connect Fort William to Collingwood was 'The Rescue' which began the run in 1858 (Thunder Bay Historical Society, 1923). By 1870 two steamers, ^{as part} ~~part~~ of their regular cargo, ^{were} ~~carried~~ carrying fish to Collingwood. Production declined, however, into the later 1870's. It is interesting to note that in 1875 the stations at Fort William were abandoned because the fishermen failed. The Marine and Fisheries Reports blames the dredging of the river mouth bar and the churning up of the bottom by the steamboats - one of the earliest records ^{of commercial fishing} of fish species in the lake, a problem which ^{has been} ~~was~~ rare in Canadian waters until recent decades. Near the end of the decade only the local Indians were actively in fishing ^{at Fort William} and in 1883 the Hudson Bay Company Post closed completely.

The decline of fishing at Fort William was paralleled by a growth of the industry in neighbouring ^{Prince Arthur's Landing (Port Arthur)} ~~Port Arthur~~. Circa 1850 the first private company was established, being the Lake Superior Fish Company managed by Fred Jones and C.H. Wetmore. It is not clear if they were funded by Americans, but all their catch was shipped to the United States where most was sold to an R.F. Jones in Minneapolis. The business was begun in a small way ^{with only a few boats travelling} ~~but developing rapidly~~ short distances out into the Bay. A wharf was built, the business developed rapidly and by 1882 employed fifteen men, five large fishing smacks, and a tug, which it is reported was run virtually day and night to bring in the fish from the different stations (Anon, June 8, 1882). The tug called daily at stations at Sawyer's Bay, Silver Harbour, Welcome Island, Hare Island and others, picked up already cleaned fish

• a twin screw tug built in Buffalo in 1855. Her gross tonnage was 350. ~~Owner...~~

2. Thunder Bay district

and brought it back to the Landing for packing in cases of ice holding three to four hundred lbs each. Dealing mainly in trout and whitefish, with perhaps some pickerel. An idea of the intensiveness of their fishing may be gleaned from references drawn from issues of the Weekly Herald and Lake Superior Mining Journal, Prince Arthur's Landing for 1883:

- in May 52,974 pounds were shipped to Minneapolis. The first two weeks of fishing were poor
- a better catch was had in June the catch for July somewhat exceeded that for August
- ~~July 1 to 10 fresh fish were shipped to Detroit~~
- in August twenty eight tons of fish were shipped, including 39,773 lbs to R.F. Jones, Minneapolis; 4809 lbs to the U.S. Fish Freezing Company, Detroit; 116 packages of salt fish to Rich & Co. Minneapolis. 100 more packages were awaiting shipment. It was expected that the September fishing would be even better (Anon. Sept 8/82)

The company continued to grow in 1883. That winter, in addition to one hundred cords of ice stored at the town fifty cords were laid down at Point Porphyry for use in the following summer. ~~The lake was~~ ^{situated south of} Edward Is (mouth of Black Bay)

Porphyry Island trout grounds yielded large catches for stations established in the area until the decline of the lake trout in the 1950s. According to the statistics of the Department of Marine and Fisheries, 229 tons of salt and fresh lake trout were taken from this station between 1883 and 1890.

The growth of the industry during this decade and its success in obtaining fish from waters that most have seemed to possess unlimited supplies attracted many fishermen from other areas. ~~It was anticipated in 1882 that 25 men from the~~ ^{in 1881, for example,} ~~At the commencement of the 1882 summer~~ Lake Huron would be fishing on Lake Superior (Anon. July 22, 1882). To the waters of Thunder Bay in the summer came people from Isle Royale to fish here under sanction of the Federal government. The "courtesy" was reciprocated in the fall when some Canadian fishermen would pursue their trade at the Island during the Canadian close season on trout. (). In fact in 1885, Overseer Dickson blamed the loss of ~~Canadian~~ ^{fishermen} to American waters at this time as the reason for a smaller catch in his division that season. (Canada Dept of Marine and Fisheries 1885) seldom however did the fish market of James Walker and Peter Trombley, established in Prince Arthur's Landing in 1883, report trouble in getting sufficient fish, even despite the large percentage sold to the United States market. ^{Large} quantities of trout and whitefish were also sold locally to the C.P.R. construction crews whose 10,000 workers were strung out along the shore from the town to Michipicoten (Anon. Feb 28, 1884) ~~in addition the growing market within the town itself~~

See Steamer
BOOK III

P 80

376000 fish
51000 salt

In 1881, for example,
Leslieville Interment
applied for a
license to fish
10000 yds of
gillnet in Lake
Superior (Kerr
and Kerr July
18, 1881)

3. Thunder Bay District

The actual fate of the Lake Superior Fish Company is uncertain, but it is possible that it became infolded into the growing agglomeration of the A. Booth Packing Company. In 1884 they ceased advertising in the local newspapers and the next year ^{the Booth} ~~the~~ steamer was making regular runs between Duluth and Port Arthur. ~~They were supplied by the newly established Port Arthur Fish Company which~~ ^{the Port Arthur Fish Company then established (and placed under management of} Joseph Brinson. Lucas was in virtually complete control of the fisheries from Thunder Bay to Jackfish Bay, buying fish from almost all along that part of the north shore. Large buildings were erected at Port Arthur and at Renport, and packing operations at these two depots and at a few other stations consumed 2000 tons of ice in 1888 (Port Arthur Illustrated, 1889). Most of the whitefish, trout, sturgeon, pickerel and minor catches of other species were shipped on the Dixon and in 1891 was making two weekly trips north from Duluth. By this time Booth had acquired complete control of the Port Arthur Fish Company and ~~placed it under management~~ ^{which amounted to} shipments of fish in 1888 from the stations along the shore from Port Arthur to Heron Bay totalled 550 tons of fresh (worth \$38,500) and 250 tons salted (worth \$53,000). Included in this industry were 130 men with 60 sailboats and 44 tugs. (Anon. Nov. 17, 1888). The average daily shipment from this point of the lake is reported to have been approximately three and a half tons. Less than half remained within the Dominion where trout and whitefish ^{were} sent east as far as New Brunswick and west as far as Calgary. The New York market was the major consumer for Lake Superior pickerel (including northern pike, saugers) ^{which amounted to} ~~about~~ ^{over} ten percent of the total catch from the district (Anon. Oct. 17, 1889).

Henderson's
Directory
Page 15 p. 71
mentions the
Fishery Board
Fish dealers at
Port Arthur

File is
made
same in
(1891) (1888)

* the A. Booth began in 1885 and was replaced by The Dixon a few years later.

Lake Superior - by Region

Thunder Bay south to Pigeon River

Thunder Bay south to Pigeon R

①

Hamilton III p. 64

- there is a residual popn in the Cloud Bay area
- re spawning at Mackenzie Bay
- suspects that scissortails spawn in August. There is little knowledge on the fish however, because the fishermen do not fish for them
- water is warmer in Thunder Bay & that things fishermen tell us about Thunder Bay will probably be different from other parts of the lake as the water is warmer here

Ajda III p. 40 - fish were still going out from here 13 or 14 on the shipping & have (catch grayfish around October) The fishing here was started after the fishing at Ice Har.

Samueluk IV p. 25

- re. taking spawn from the Wolf River run
- ① Blackie - Sept 15 came in @ Redfish - came in latter part Oct
- ② Gray - big trout, slate gray in color - big trout (these would be some as red trout)
 - came in mid to late Nov
 - spawned?
 - taken in 10 to 11 ft of water
- largest trout taken in area was 62 lbs at Ulevere Is in 1937 or 1936
- Pic 6 has a native popn remaining

Tyska IV p. 51

- re. celebration in U.F.
- trout spawned on the inside of Caribou Island, in plot of weeds
- areas - anywhere around Hare Is.
 - Switzer Strait was good in Fall
 - Melancon Point
 - Inside slot of Pic 6
- both kinds of trout (blackie & redfish) were taken at Buck Is for the large trout $7\frac{1}{2}$ " or $6\frac{1}{2}$ " mesh was used and for the blackie $\frac{1}{2}$ " to $6\frac{1}{2}$ ". Fishing was very close to shore hugging the ridge
- Lambert Is
- Inside Caribou Is. The big reds (orange fish?) were taken from 20-30 lbs
- not uncommon for trout taken off Buck Is to be 50-54 lbs (6 ft) with heads weighing 4 or 5 lbs. They might have 2-2½ lbs of u.f. in them at 2 or three u.f. each. They could be caught in winter
- shortly after the 24th of Nov the large trout were in shallow water. Then they would remain for about two or three weeks during which time

Thunder Bay
South to Pigeon A

(2)

Fishermen would set nets at such places as Kerrigan Bay and Chart Bay where they were especially abundant and close to shore. After about mid June some fishermen would seldom bother to set nets again until September. ~~Later~~ later in summer trolling was still a common practice but generally lines were sunk to depths greater than six fathoms or more. One fisherman reported that he would troll between Turtle Head on the Island & Thunder Cape for trout with a lot of weight on his line.

- There is a roadside pothole at Gull Rte + Lake Revere

Kukker IV p 100

- There is a net set between Bell Bay and L.
- major run with large volume
- series of runs came in near end of Sept + first of Oct + ending with the Yellowfin at end of Nov + into Dec. (Blacks, Big Grays, Y.Fs)
- From here to Brighams are no real shoals
- heavy run in Little Gibraltar Area - came in same time as those at Hare L.
- also big run of trout at Carkey Rock
- As trout being caught now are "pound net trout" not aggressive enough to go through a gill net but will tend to head along it.

Xⁿ - fish seemed to come in surges -

- in spring around ice-out are quite deep in lake
- first came into shallows June 10th, pound nets having been set June 1st
- it seems to be that we had at same time because can't be caught with gill nets for awhile
- second surge, a "driftble" comes around Aug 10th - his father-in-law would set his pound net off the Cape
- re effect of warm water coming down from Black Bay
- re setting nets at edge of ice at ice out

Wueri III p 55

- Fished Gull Point at Knebel Pt
- he would fish for herring in October and November and afterwards fish for spawning lake trout in northern Thunder Bay. The trout he caught were large. They had mixed lighter and darker fish - none were real red. Many were up to 50 lbs + one that was 28 lbs.
- Fished at Bear Pt end of Nov. into Dec.

Arnold, III p 13

Thunder Bay
South to Pigeon R

(9)

- Black - fished them late Sept to early Oct off the breakwater at T.B.
 - had white meat but some with red meat were also taken - used $4\frac{1}{2}$ "
 - some would be taken in summer
- Grey trout - red flesh - used 5" - $5\frac{1}{2}$ " net
 - the komprags got them first because they lived in shallow water, not seeming to go as deep as other kind
- bannan - avg size 3-4 lbs
- winter - fished in 20 fathoms & down - sizes about same as spring & fall
 - as winter wore on nets were moved into shallower water - fish would often change where they were from day to day
 - moving nets up & down bank
- R. Hare was a little bit of a breeze this was better for the spawning trout

Charlie XIII p. 1.

- Black trout - up to 16-18 lbs - and all were about same size with pink flesh & no redfin - first noticed disappearance 22 years ago
- another kind he didn't have a name for "just 'big ordinary trout'"
- His grandfather fished for them - fishing commenced Aug 20 - the trout were not spawning at this time but were in shallow water. They had ~~greenish~~ greyish & not really reddish fins
- fished redfins along P.R. to bike shore & remembers fishing them Nov 10 to 15th - they may have continued spawning even later
- * - May 24th the trout would come into shallow water & could be fished with corked out. They remained for about a month but the time varied with the weather when they left and sometimes was June 24th & sometimes July 10th

Cullen XIII p. 1 - Fat never fished much in Thunder Bay area. This is because the market for them was never good. Fat trout were caught from the Rousport area

Lake Superior - by Region

Michipicoten Is. south to Caribou Island

MICHIPICOTEN ISLAND SOUTH TO ①
CARIBOU ISLAND

By way of introduction here is a description by the vacationing Disturnell (1863) "Michipicoten Island (the Island of Knobs or Hills), ~~etc.~~ lies about 40 miles west of Michipicoten Harbour. This island 15 miles in length and 6 miles wide, may be called the ~~gem~~ of Lake Superior, presenting a most beautiful appearance as approached from the southward, where a few picturesque islands may be seen near the harbor, which can be entered during all winds. Nature seems to have adapted this island as a place of resort for the seekers of health and pleasure..."

His prediction that to the island "sooner or later, will flock the wealthy and beautiful in search of health and pleasure" proved ~~a~~ correct, and such people, and many others less fortunately endowed, were ^{still} coming to Quebec Harbour one hundred years later.

Mich 10/14 It was common, in summer, for tourists and professional fishermen alike to troll out of ^{Quebec} the harbour, ^{inside} through The Breeders, and up the western side of the island, ^{along} the southern islands ^{and} at the Clay and Shingles Banks. ^{one often caught} ~~it was common to catch~~ ^{our catch} ten to fifteen pound trout on ~~hook and line~~ ^{in mid-July}, and trout up to thirty pounds were ^{reported}.

Fishermen noted that many large trout with red fins could be seen at this time, and some were of the opinion that they retained these coloured fins all year long. ^{At least} as far as these trout were concerned fin coloration was not strictly a characteristic of spawning time. At the Clay Banks, and probably elsewhere about the island large trout were pelagic in July swimming near the surface at the edge of the shore bank, and unavailable to the nets.

lake trout would spawn ^{along} ~~around~~ ^{near} the shore of ^{most} of the island, although the northeastern shore was considered treacherous in the fall and less intensively fished. Favourite grounds were The Breeders, Clay Banks, Shingles, Bonner Head, ^{and} Four-mile point. It is the opinion of some experienced fishermen that trout at the Clay Banks and Shingles remained in this vicinity throughout the year. It was possible they claim, to follow the movement of these fish up and down the banks from spring to fall. ^{These grounds were noted for} ~~large~~ ^{abundances of especially large lake trout}, once in the 1940s. For example, Mr. G. Primeau (pers. comm. 1979) took 51 trout at the Clay Banks and the ^{3rd} largest weighed 1060 pounds. ^{late-spawning} ~~These trout were the late spawners~~ and it is probably to these large individuals that Loftus (1958) refers ^{when} ~~noting~~ ^{the} the spawning date ^{of} ~~at~~ Michipicoten Island to be November 8 to November 18. It is probable that some ^{lake trout} ~~even~~ ^{spawned} ~~past this date~~ but tugs usually left the waters by this date. About the island, however, earlier run of smaller trout also occurred. Duncan (Nov. 23, 1910) ^{interest} ~~is referring~~ to such a run when he stated ^{that} ~~trout~~ ^{left} the Banks about the 15th of October. One fisherman remembers that trout at the Clay Banks would ~~be~~ ^{first} ~~coming~~ ⁱⁿ "when the waves were blowing off the island. ^{These} ~~They~~ would sink in the water and the nets would pull up great clumps of them."

South of Michipicoten lies an extensive association of banks, the largest adjoining

① Although it is possible that they darkened in the fall. This was not clear from the interview statements.

5

The Hummock (Fig SM 26) 25.1 metres $\frac{8.5 \text{ ft}}{13.7 \text{ fathoms}}$

Chimney Bank	17.6	8.0	
Butch Bank	38.0	20.8	taken from Canadian
Northwest Bank (Fig 51729)	24.8	13.6	Hydrographic Service
West Banks	19.9	10.9	(1976) Caribou 1 to
North Bank (Caribou b)	9.5	5.2	Michigan b Field
Marchbanks Bank	26.6	14.5	Sheet No 3908, Proj No 76-2

known to produce, on the whole, the smallest trout of all the banks, ~~trout here seemed to mature more slowly and it was not uncommon to find undersized trout six years old.~~

The spawning habits of ~~herring~~ ^{the large trout} on the banks (except those about Caribou Island itself).

began ^{about} October 1st and lasted for approximately three weeks throughout the fall trail were available over most of the shoal although ^{the offshoal areas} actual spawning occurred in ~~low~~

28. 24
29. 24
30. 24
31. 24
32. 24
33. 24
34. 24
35. 24
36. 24
37. 24
38. 24
39. 24
40. 24
41. 24
42. 24
43. 24
44. 24
45. 24
46. 24
47. 24
48. 24
49. 24
50. 24
51. 24
52. 24
53. 24
54. 24
55. 24
56. 24
57. 24
58. 24
59. 24
60. 24
61. 24
62. 24
63. 24
64. 24
65. 24
66. 24
67. 24
68. 24
69. 24
70. 24
71. 24
72. 24
73. 24
74. 24
75. 24
76. 24
77. 24
78. 24
79. 24
80. 24
81. 24
82. 24
83. 24
84. 24
85. 24
86. 24
87. 24
88. 24
89. 24
90. 24
91. 24
92. 24
93. 24
94. 24
95. 24
96. 24
97. 24
98. 24
99. 24
100. 24

Five feet of water and less. The heaviest concentrations were taken ^{along} the southern and western shores of the islands. As the run progressed nets were moved to shallower

depths and closer to the island, Tugs would not fish as many gangs as on the other banks and would make fewer sets. For in ^{Gulf}~~the Gulf~~ the ^{weather}~~water~~ was frequently bad and

the waters treacherous. In a storm debris was stirred from the bottom and could rip out much nothing. The effects of wind in altering spawning habits were obvious to fishermen at Caribou Bay. Contrary wind meant trout on the gravel bar longer periods of fine white wind from the

The trout passing at Sankow Island were of different appearance, being almost exclusively ~~dark~~ dark in colour, although the odd gray (or silver gray) trout might be taken.

among them. The Purvis tugs fishing here would, in every two tons of trout, find perhaps only one hundred pounds of silver grays (Mr. L. Morden, pers. comm., 1979). The

MICHIPICOTEN ISLAND SOUTH TO CARIBOU ISLAND ③

so-called Caribou Island Blacks ~~possessed~~ ^{brown-green} a dark ~~green~~ back (almost black in appearance) gray belly, and on the sides a (liberal) sprinkling of dark spots tinted green ~~between~~ ^{type were slabby with} between them. (Red-finned individuals were uncommon. ~~The~~ ^{specimen} average weight ~~was~~ ^{of} six or seven pounds; and ten pounds ~~was~~ ^{was} considered large for its kind. ~~The~~ ^{white} blacks were ~~very~~ white of flesh ~~while on the other hand~~, the silver grays taken here were red- or pink-fleshed. ~~It is reported that the blacks were plankton feeders, but it is not known if the grays differed in their diet. Perhaps the latter were fish of a roving nature, not native to the immediate vicinity of Caribou Island, but migrating at spawning time from the vicinity of the northern or southern banks of Michipicoten Island. One might find the ground of the island shoals with net or line these dark trout throughout the summer. One fished on the very edge of the dropoff, "where you could see bottom on one side of the boat, and only dark water on the other... suggesting that at least some portion of these blacks constituted a sedentary stock. Trout of their appearance were uncommon on the other banks.~~

~~Patriche and~~ Peck (1970) found the paperbelly ~~or humpback~~ ^{to be} the most abundant lake trout variety on the banks they studied. ~~Such was also the case on certain of the Canadian banks prior to the sea lamprey invasion. (This may still be the case for as suggested by the above authors the humpback's small size made them less vulnerable to attack.)~~ Butch Bank was generally regarded as the best for paperbellies. Good lifts were also possible at Chummy and East Banks, and paperbellies were reported as having been present on all of the banks in this area. It is curious to note that Mr. E. Sanders (pers. comm., 1975), found November (1940's?), found paperbellies containing ripe eggs in the one hundred and eight Salthorn hole situated three miles north-northwest of Chummy Bank. The eggs were found ruptured when the fish were examined at the surface.

Mr. L. Morden (pers. comm., 1975) reported the existence of deepwater leans at the Southeast Bank ~~(American)~~ ^{as well as} and at the Breeders Islands of Michipicoten Island. Halfbreeds were reported at the Southeast, Hummock, Chummy, East Banks, and ¹⁰ miles east of the Hummock (Coded ~~to be~~ ^{Fig. 10} in FRS (1967)). Fats were commonly taken at seventy to one hundred Salthorns on the outside of some of the banks and at certain areas off the shore bank of Michipicoten Island. What may be recognized roughly as a "ditch" surrounds the southern half of the island, and in this flat trout would congregat the spawning habits of all these varieties. Purvis (1977) ^{expressed} the opinion of some fishermen that ~~discount~~ ^{south of Michipicoten Island} would move to the surface to spawn over deep waters. Most certainly, as he states, "Further investigation is likely warranted in this area."

West of Michipicoten Island the Big Elks ^(Fig. 10) was a source of fat, halfbreeds and paperbellies both in summer and fall. Records of the Purvis Company show the best summer catches ~~to have been~~ ^{made} the first three weeks of July, although ~~they~~ ^{were} much less than those listed after mid September. Average C.U.E. for four 1975

McCoy III p31
said only
weight 3.5
lbs on the banks

M5B64
2-7-74

another or of
trout being
when they
shouldn't be

should say this?

McCoy III p31
said none on
Mastillan Bank

Cook III p. 5

- southern Mich Is. has traditionally been a good spawning area - esp. the Brecken

Leveson III p. 8

- trolling in early 1940s in a little boat out of Quebec Hbr - used to troll through the Brecken & up the west side of the island - 10-15 lb trout were very common
- reports that Ivan Ruvus caught many undersized fish in his nets (snagged by the teeth) - not shown in records - by time they were returned to the water often not in good condition and many taken by the gulls

Buck III p. 20

- Fished Bay Banks, Clay Banks - in July mostly
- Fishermen would catch redfins off the Clay Banks - thinks in July they were caught

Golden VI p. 2.

- Brecken inside of the Little Islands & south of south-west Mich Is.

Sanders VI p. 11

SEE MAP p. 14

in Michibitsu?

- plantings on north shore of Mich Is
- most of the stock was Montreal R & Michipicoten stock. Bay River stock was planted back at the Bay & the North shore
- American peachers after their season was over came over to fish Michipicoten Is. They fished nets. Traps were also set by them on the island to trap beaver

Lund. VI p. 14

- Ferocleds take redfins up at Quebec Hbr. Jim Macdonald will call them bankers but they are actually redfins.

Macdonald VI p. 16. SEE MACDONALD

Primrose VII p. 19

- ^{was} ~~used to be~~ "one of the best grounds in the world"
- Clay Banks. In the 1940s he took 51 trout & the 30 largest weighed 1060 lbs
- it was nothing to get trout averaging 20 lbs off the west end of the island
- in around Quebec Hbr & Fiske Hbr were very good spawning grounds
- Fat trout they used to catch in 50-100 fathoms. Now the fat trout come into shallow water. They are in right now at Mich. Is. [these are probably fat lean, however]

Michipicoten ls @

~~Morden~~ Morden p 49 See MORDEN

Mackdonald p 56 Fenwick never fished the Clay Banks much

- in the fall the leaves would blow off the island into the water and sink and when the nets were pulled up great clumps of leaves would come up with them. That was when the trout were coming in

Knezak p 9.

- Clay Bank trout - trout caught on clay (also on sand or mud) were white. Fished. At the Michipicoten Clay banks the fish was white. There was nothing wrong with them except that red fish tended to be preferred by those used to eating it. They looked like the red fished trout.
- he does not know what they feed on

Morden p 16

- the Clay Bank trout were not necessarily white fished and one cannot say that fish fish taken on mud or clay are generally white fished
- never saw yellowfish at least they do not stick out in his mind.
- when they switched from linen to cotton nets the mesh size (depth of the net) was increased, partly because the net hung lower in the water. Cotton, especially some of the fine weaves, was more transparent in the water
- in the fall around Clay Banks, they would fish 5' to 5 1/2', for the big fish there 6' was tried as an experiment once but didn't seem to work.
- different lures were used at different times of year - spring 4 3/4' used with 5' the biggest - it would depend on the area fished
- 4 mile pt, Breeders, Shingles, Clay Banks, Bonner Head favourite grounds in fall
- re. late spawning - they never left Michipicoten until Nov. 15 to 20th and they were still picking up large trout on the grounds and it seemed that like maybe there was another run coming in. (this however was not necessarily the case inshore along the east coast)
- the lamprey hit this end of the lake before Michipicoten. He did not get lamprey on Superior Shoal
- thinks the Breeders, Shingles & Clay Bank trout stayed in their area all year. In the summer you would take them just off the banks, the large ones being near the surface. In the fall they would move back onto the banks to spawn

Mackdonald p 32.

- the place you got the really big trout was the Michipicoten area - red fish were taken on the clays

Hutchins III p 29

- yellowfins were taken on the south side of Mich Is. - They could be taken on hook & line in mid July at which time they still had coloured fins. It was not simply a factor of spawning fins. They were up to 30 lbs.
- 6 or 7 yrs ago he helped plant 1.4 of 6 to 7 inches off the Dog Banks as well as up the river (50,000 planted) These were from the Tarentino Hatchery and were yellowfins. Even though they were so small the front & middle fins were coloured on their tips. B. Hamilton was in charge of planting at the time
- guesses that 25 lbers could be taken at Michipicoten Island (yellowfins) They have planted many trout at the islands. Some of the planted trout you get are now quite large.
- Fins taken in more rocky areas

McCoy III p 32

- the place you got the really big trout was the Michipicoten area - redfins were taken at the clays.
- on the clays and shingles trout were taken by trolling in the summer but were never taken with nets
- summer
- some were big & some small, but around Michipicoten Is they were mostly all big
- on the clays and shingles they would get trout - trolling in summer but never take them with nets
- in general a fish might feed one day & not the next - the fishing could be irregular but he does not know why. They could troll one day and get alot and go back the next day to the same place & get some.

Primeau III p. 24

- the biggest average size of trout was to be taken off the Clay Banks. In 1944, 30 trout were taken by him weighing 1076 lbs

Douglas III p 26-7

- herring came into Quebec Har in summer
- last summer off the the south shore of Mich Is Black trout were taken, big ones close into shore.
- redfins spawned at the Clay Banks and the w end of Mich. Island. Also they were at the Breeders

Mich is ⑥

Morden II p 6

- the lean trout around Mich is were nicer than those from anywhere else.
- they were taken at the Shingles, Clay Bank, Brecken, east side of 4-mile Pt
- there is a ditch all around Mich is where fat trout were taken

Mich 14. - Part I

①

Mich ~~IX~~
I
X

- schooner picked up barrels of fish
I p 18 Oct 23 1859 - schooner label

XIV p 64

1853

XI p 59

- Indians - spear

IV p 22 - ^{Sept} Oct 12, 1933 - the line has been lost with 27 Hooks
p 21 May 31, 1937. Had a line set with 39 hooks

IX p 53 Michipicoten M O R 1817/18

- Four men to haul the sock (upwards of seventy Salthorns in length) ~~to catch~~

p 55 M O R 1828 - ~~But~~ w/f frequently change situation
- port at Baldwins Bay of Little imp.

X p 15 M P J 1939-40 - 30 Cod Hooks

p 16 Nov 12, 1940 - seining Baitcan.

p 10 June 10, 1940 - schooner Whitefish

Ice was cut in the lake to fill the Ice House for the summer

- Fish were hung on a stage (scaffold) - stakes were run through the tails. Pt. Mich. Oct 11, 1933
- Fishing from canoes
- learned boat spanning away from Indians
- PPR 1833
- 10 to each rod
- exposed to the cold which preserves them well
- nets weighted with stones, cedar planks

- M. P. J. Nov 17, 1917 - getting Larch Bark which is to be boiled for strengthening the Tine & darkening the Fish nets

M. P. J. April 4, 1821. Workup in the ~~evening~~ finished the Trout seine 32 Salthorn long. 61 mesh deep & a four inch mesh (the large ~~one~~ seine)

- make own nets & imported Tine

Mich 15 (2)

M.P.J. July 25, 1858 - referring to Fisheries exports made

~~July 17, 1848 - Reported~~

July 4, 1858 { Reports of poor fishing also at Bear
Ft U^m }

P.P.J. Nov. 5, 1820 we have lost in all this Fall 2 nets
80 (Beet) new and 11 Codlines 18 ulbone

M.P.J. Oct 31 1828 DROWNING

- Herring used for Bait on Trout Lines

P.P.J. 1831, June 1. - the 1050 H - two casks of which
we have sent for to get smoked in the course of the
summer by the women of the Fort

- major winter duty was the knitting of nets

- Cooper was brought when became commercial

Lake Superior - by Region

Caribou Island

Daigle III p 12

- fished southern + w. side of Caribou h
- spawning started Oct 1 and lasts for approx. 3 wks. after which all would leave
- would fish 35 min out from Coppermine Pt (travel at 10 mi/hr.) i.e. approx 5 mi out was good for trout CFG-22 probably

Golden ~~III~~ p 1 - has been out to shoals only a few times - 10 yrs ago.

- black trout bred here in 1950's. This was the only place he saw black trout + they spawned in Sept. He said they were a big breed, but later said that they averaged 8-9 lbs
- still native popn (or recently) at Chummy + Butch Banks. It is unlikely that lake trout spawned on the clay bottom of Hummock Bank

Lund II p 12

- paperbellies taken at Superior Shoal, Butcher's Banks and Chummy Bank. They are small, 2 lbs being a big one.
- confirms Bill Sinden's statement that the shoal fish in these areas tended to be a yellowish colour

Macdonald II p 16-17 SEE MACDONALD

Morden II p 49 - north Caribou Bank - learn - fall they would begin to move on all the bank but L.M. thinks that they spawn more on the blue area of the hydrographic charts

Macdonald II p 55 SEE MACDONALD

Morden II p 14 SEE MORDEN

- greenish brown colour and spotty.
- in the fall one would get the odd silver gray trout among them. In 2 tons of dark trout would be 100 lbs of silver gray [Blacks probably were natives + silver the strays].
- whitest flaked trout were those at Caribou Island. They lived on a sandstone bottom and were plankton feeders. From the Hummock to the Caribou was all sandstone on the whole
- the Caribou trout were white flaked, and the silver Grays were red flaked. He does not think that diet determines flesh colour.

Caribou Is (2)

~~2021~~ Golden III p 25

- undersized but not due to overfishing he thinks. There were abt of trout there when he went out. Perhaps overcrowding was the cause.
- Butcher Bank + Chummy Bank had small trout. All the banks had small trout
- Caribou Is. black
 - they were actually black (not brownish-green) and were perhaps a little larger than other lean trout. The stomach was gray but he can't remember if the fins were coloured.
 - at there in 1957 only once.

Habelit III p 29

- he didn't fish at the Caribou but says that fishermen got yellowfish there.

McCoy III p. 31 SEE MEOT.

Primeau III p 27.

- the trout on Butch + Hummock Bank had yellowish flesh but some had white meat
- the dark trout he knew were those at Caribou Is. They were usually 5-8 lbs + 10 lbs was a big one
- 1st part of Oct was when came in
- could catch trout at Caribou all summer + one fished right at the drop off when the bottom could be seen on one side of the boat + it was deep on the other.
- they were dark at this time [check?]
- none had red fins

Dangle III p 26.

- Black trout

- M.D. - one would lay them in a box + they would change colour. There would be a white streak where one touched the skin of another. Perhaps the skin lightened up in the darkness
- Black trout don't have red fins. They have a grayish belly
- Chummy Bank - here the trout were small from 1 to $1\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. In 1958 when G.D. was with Ivan Purvis they never used to fish here. The trout had red flesh and little gray things in their stomach (insects). Spawning occurred right on top of the bank + the trout would clear the rocks first

Caribou Is

Morden II p 6

- brownish back + spotty side which was tinted green between the spots. They were like "a cousin to the pike"
- are caught the water first and the fish spawned from October 1st on when they came in good they were very thick and big were caught. It was nothing to get a ton. Here Sucker gangs were fished and for not as long because the weather was bad in the fall
- ~~can~~ didn't change colour at all. They are the best trout in Superior - incomparable. They are on all the banks. ~~the Butcher~~
- The Butcher's Bank, between Caribou Is + Big Flats - that's the place you get a lot of paperbellies

Lake Superior - by Region

Superior Shoal

Superior Shoal



Note: C. Macmillan trout drier than others? (black top p 37)

Cock III p 5

- popn here considered distinct being darker + stubbier. - probably a form of halfbreed

Neveau III p 8

although never fished Sup Shoal he believes the spawning time to be July or Aug.

- the fish are more commonly paperbellies (Satter trout)
- very white belly with thin skin - shallow spawners

Doigle III p 10

- uniqueness of trout here which are paperbellies. These are lean trout

Legault III p 45

- used to get paperbellies. - They were short + had big stomachs... (note that most female lake trout become thin-bellied when they are spawning [?]) The paperbellies were caught on the inside bank and only the odd one was ever taken throughout the rest of the lake. - the nicest fish were taken on the west bank, but these were not paperbellies, which are not as nice as the ones taken here
- cannibals - when opened up they would be full of other trout, probably because there is "nothing to eat out there"
- Legaults saw the fish spawn at all times of the year.
- F.C. saw little ~~small~~ fish ($\frac{3}{4}$ lb) with eggs in them. These may have been old fish grew very stubby. It was difficult to tell which variety they were but they had a thin belly + seemed to be a kind of paperbelly
- other kinds that could be caught on shoals. - Big ones up to 30 lbs with big heads were taken. The fish are mixed up on the shoals
- Americans used to fish hook + line at Superior Shoals.

Hamilton III. p 64 - Sup. Shoal fish have colors different than other trout being a sort of yellowish colour

Sanders III p 8

- Bath Fisheries first on Superior Shoal. This was before 1923 when Sanders started. Their office now is in Chicago
- called them lunkers. - they had a fair sized head and a thinner body. - These were the "sneaks" other fishermen refer to.

Lund III p 12

- red fish - which are a halfbreed fish (?). Also halfbreed fish are a little redder than lean trout. He explains that this is because of the cold water

Superior Shoal ②

- paperbellies taken here.

Golden II p ① SEE GOLDEN - has been out to shoal only a few times

~~Macdonald II p 17 SEE MACDONALD~~

Morden II p 49 SEE MORDEN

Legault II p 51

- the trout here are now good. They were also good in L. Supigon when he was there in 1925-27. The first year at L. Sup they took 18 ton in 16 days; the 2nd year was also good, but the third year they didn't take out many and it was poor fishing.

- They did not have big heads.

- L. Sup spawn was planted in L. Sup (and he gave the impression that this is why the trout were good)

- the last year he fished Superior Shoal was 1955

- never saw a humpback mark on fish here.

- the lean trout were like the black trout that were taken inshore at spawning time. They had eggs in them in Aug. Some had eggs so big that you couldn't spawn them half as big as a marble.

- cannibalism present. He got a trout once weighing twelve pounds with a 2 pound trout in its stomach.

- paperbellies were taken on the inside bank. It was three miles inside of Sup Shoal. All the trout were paperbellies + taken at 30 fathoms - this was the shallowest they were taken.

- the west bank was the nicest fishing, having the nicest and nicest shaped trout. [He didn't know how deep they set for them]

- on the east bank were taken the big headed ones. They were never found on the west bank or Superior Shoal.

- he never got anything in the shallow water of Superior Shoal. (3 1/2 fathoms at its shallowest) He never fished the other 5 fathom bank.

- he upended + upended the nets 4 times between the Slates + Superior Shoal.

Macdonald II p. 56-57. SEE MACDONALD

For history see Rick Park interview with L. Fletcher April 12/76

Jago III p 14.

- he doesn't recall much difference in the Superior Shoal trout except that they had large heads and small bodies and were an inferior fish. They were "weird" looking but he didn't get many. The fisherman didn't fish here or those that would might not ship them in. (but thanks to him back overhead). There is some indication that the situation had

Superior shoal ③

improved from L. Morden's day but this is not clear from what he said.]

Morden III p 17 SEE MORDEN.

Golden III p 25

- tagged in 1959-60 [see Budd's paper] and it was found that they didn't move between the shoals. They pretty well all had red fins. They were lighter than the Caribou Island trout, having a brownish back. Ordinary lake trout had a grey back.

McCoy III p 32.

- at sup sh. the trout were 3 lbs up to 15 to 20 lbs.
- Many sup shoal fish were like a starved fish
- Ice was taken down to 35 to 40 fathoms. The trout were mostly all the same kind of fish here. No paperbellies were taken
- never noticed cannibalism or lampreys
- [Never saw paperbellies or Sals taken on the troll - [mention that HBCO. took them on set lines at Pic]].

Hamilton III p 51

- never really seen any other fish here except for l.t.
- each shoal was a bit different - All fish at sup shoal were plump (fishermen would tend to call the shoal closest to their home base Sup. Shoal. the trout were paperbellies which are a fatter fish
- the shoal he remembers getting the biggest lifts and best trout was on the shoal nearest the shore on which you could see bottom (ie nearest woman)
- doesn't remember the racer trout out there [Perhaps they were no longer there when he went out] - Mel Ceresa has noted that Batteau Rock fish have gotten fatter and that there were smelt out there. There were some smelt at sup sh. probably but they were not breeding there. It doesn't think the shoal was ever fished that intensively. Most of the fishermen were afraid of it and would not go out. It would have been different if it had been closer to shore

Johnson III p 60

- McStrathball and his men out to sup shoal after it was first discovered. In one day lift they came up 400 lbs short of 5 tons. ~~They didn't~~

Primeau III p 25 - there were a lot of paperbellies at sup sh. They were an inferior fish

Superior Shoal ④

Daigle III p 20

-paperbellies had red fins all the time. Their flesh was red

Morden V p 5 SEE MORDEN

KING II p 9 SEE KING

Purvis Sup Shovel

34 Boxes = 1 1/2 gang

	Lge	Med	Small	Bank	Hdl.	Med	No. 1
July 23, 1938 (C.D.)	102	46	100	73			
July 30, 1938 (C.D.)	200	231	152	1262	100	1830	250.1 450
Aug 5-7, 1938 (C.D.)	1260	340	200	280		632	132.3 2050
Aug 11-13, 1938 (C.D.)	1275	155	155	450	210	1200	171.8 2740
Aug 18-20, 1938 (C.D.)	1025	100	73	600	255	873	201.1 1900
Aug 23-24, 1938 (C.D.)	1246	220	100	225	990	1400	249.4 3300
Aug 29-30, 1938 (C.D.)	900	100		300	178	500	219.6 3000
Sept 5-6, 1938 (C.D.)	300	100	64	108	87	120	193.6 1484
Sept 12-13, 1938	-	700	X S. Sh. Balance	FF Flats.		202.16	143.2 (7)
July 4-6, 1939 (C.D.)	750		70	475			
July 11-13, 1939 (C.D.)	1125	125	125	560			
July 20, 1939 (C.D.)	975	47	80	235			
Aug 11-13, 1939 (C.D.)	700	100	220	1000			
Aug 25-27, 1939 (C.D.)	285	67	115	355	100		
Sept 1, 1939 (C.D.)	100	135		200			
July 30-31, 1940 (C.D.)	745	400	400	165			
Aug 5-6, 1940 (C.D.)	200		200	100			
Aug 23-24, 1940 (C.D.)	500		410	1000			
Aug 30-31, 1940 (C.D.)	875		325	9050			
July 22-23, 1941 (C.D.)	300		400	700			
July 29-30, 1941 (C.D.)	400		500	600	100		
Aug 5-6, 1941 (C.D.)	300		500	900			
Aug 13-14, 1941 (C.D.)	125		100	300	100		
Aug 20-22, 1941 (C.D.)	400		300	1400	100		
Aug 27-29, 1941 (C.D.)	300		210	925	100	100	
Sept 9-5, 1941 (C.D.)	moved gang in from S. Shovel						

20

Boxes in a gang

For 4 yrs 114.55

- 273 leads in a box + leads

56.4 yds / box

9 (00 gang 16380 yds long) avg 17200 yds
to 10 (00 gang 19200 yds long)
ft apart

(avg.)

Horny Purvis

Log

Med

Small

Bank

Holds

Med

No. P.

Total (1000)

June 16, 1954

June 28, 1954 (6 nights)

July 4, 1954 (6 nights out)

July 10, 1954 (4 nights out)

145

(33)

459

13

51

8

13

237

202

72

148

1463

262

246

1044

67

285

1064

59

Lake Superior - by Region

Port Coldwell

WRITE MR HARVEY CRESS
SEND MAP TO BILLIE DICK (66 C.R.)

①

Ft Wm Jour
June 15/1889

years at the station are unfortunately not recorded. The Port Arthur Herald (Mon. Oct 20, 1888) anticipated, perhaps a bit optimistically, that if McEwen's business proved successful it would double the Fresh Fish trade inside of two years. It is certain, however, that ^{from} the grounds in the immediate vicinity of Port Coldwell, and south to Pic Island, satisfactory catches were obtained. Grounds in the vicinity of Peninsula Harbour were probably also utilized. The Department of Marine and Fisheries report indicates a station as having been here in 1887 although no mention is made of who fished it. Again for a few years.

Port Caddell was by now on the maps, but still seldom in the news. The village was growing slowly but it is difficult to find details concerning the new arrivals, and many remain even more anonymous than on the town's now-overgrown cemetery stones. By 1892 Mr McEvery had "disappeared" but Cass's Directory for that year lists seven fishermen ^{settled in} ~~as residents~~ the town. By 1895 M. McInnes and A. B. Sutherland were licensed to fish gill nets with their tug "Ida" in the waters just east of Port Caddell. Also fishing at the same ^{nearer the village} time¹ were Robert Jackson and Mr. Morrison² with the tug "Orandia", ^{These men} ~~nearer the village~~ along with John Kerr (who began fishing in 1896) also introduced pound nets to the area.

2. Capt. Dyer for lists of A. Morrison
Hawkins is shown to be a resident of Port Coldwell in Capt. Dyer's of 1902. Probably
the same person as the one in the Port of 1902 report on the list of 1902.

PORT COLWELL ②
to ~~attempting to destroy a brick wall with a shot gun~~ ^{might be possible to do it}
~~with the price of the shot.~~

and in 1894, seven were fished east of the village and on lot numbers 30 and 31 (Canada, Department of Marine and Fisheries, 1894-95)

Mountain () notes the names of others who followed, men such as Captain ^{E.P.M.} Titus, who was fishing by the ^{turn} of the century. Interestingly, one of his men was the already mentioned A.W. Nuttall, who was to be one of the earliest residents of Hurkett, and a fishery overseer along the North Shore (C.W. Thayer, pers. comm. 1978). A letter to the Great Lakes Fisherman reveals that Captains Foster and Titus, and Haines Saxton came from distant Port Burwell to fish here, and later acquired the first ice-making machine on the lakes (Cron, 1976). These men may have sold their fish to the Booth Company and later the Nipigon Bay Fish Company² prior to the arrival of the Nicoll Brothers.

Mountain's study of Port Colwell constitutes a chapter in The Inhospitable Shore, a work prepared as part of a natural and cultural history ^{study} of Nipigon Provincial Park. From interviews with former fishermen and other residents of the town, he has assembled ^{details} much ~~information~~ concerning the operations of the Nicoll Brothers Fish Company. ^{For the purposes of} ~~established in 1915~~ this section therefore it will be sufficient to very briefly summarize and make a few important additions.

Established in 1915, the company remained the major life giving force for the town until the late 1950's, when, like so many other businesses, it declined right along with the lake trout. The Nicolls proved to be shrewd businessmen. By making ~~making~~ use of new fishing innovations, and by actively seeking out new grounds ^{they were} ~~then able~~ to ^{increase} ~~expand~~ their catches. By offering fair prices and opening up new markets other independent fishermen were persuaded to sell to them.

where he did
they ship from?
by rail? by boat?
did the Dominion
Fish Co. pick up
some?
New tugs were acquired and additional licenses added to old. In the early 1920's the brothers directly held licenses for 51,000 yards of gill net, increasing this number to 84,000 yards by 1929. In addition to a number of pound net licenses, they also for a couple of years held licenses to fish hooks and hoop nets: rare equipment to be seen in the Canadian waters of Lake Superior.

In the 1920's a number of other men were fishing the area and while ^{most} ~~they~~

3. Some additions may be made to Mountain's account of the Nicoll tugs. The "Bessie M" was their first and the "Coldwell" their second. Both were vessels of 75 tons. After the "Bessie M"

sank it was replaced by the "Strathbelle" (formerly the "LaSalle" (A. King, pers. comm. 1978). The "Negig" was acquired soon after that. The "Inis" was not a Nicoll tug, but belonged to Harry England who was fishing at least in the early 1920's and perhaps earlier. He held a license for 24,000 yards of net and probably sold his fish to the Nicoll Brothers.

2. Case's Directory for 1902 indicates that J.P. Neal was at the time a C.P.R. agent at Huron Bay. Captain Titus in 1904 built the boarding house owned by the Nicoll Bros. Lake Fish Company and Captain Foster was an early keeper of the store (Mountain, 1976).

would have sold their fish to the Nicoll Brothers they did not hold licenses independent of the company. In the records we find the names of Charles Dampier, Donald and Allan Murray, Charlie Miller, O.E. Conway and Edward McKay (of Rosport) who with smaller boats fished each three to six thousand yards of net (Canada Department of Marine and Fisheries, 1994-15^{During}). In these years all gill net licenses restricted the grounds to those "near home": Peninsula Harbour, McElker Bay, Heron Bay, the vicinity of Port Coldwell. In the 1930's the growing industry was finding the home grounds not sufficient to always fill the nets and a kind of "pioneering spirit" developed as the tugs moved to more distant waters.

lake trout, more than any other species, supported the Port Coldwell Fisheries. In quest of it the Fishing Company sent their tugs southward towards the Otterhead stopping to set nets near the White Gravel River, Spruce Island and Oiseau Bay. Their presence here is remembered by a Nicoll's Cove ^{just} south of Oiseau Bay and Bid's Harbour north of Oiseau Bay. One source reported that occasionally the there was fished as far south as the Michipicoten River, however ⁴⁵ fifty or fifty miles was usually the maximum range, often requiring two nights to be spent sleeping on the decks of the Strathbelle. In the other direction, to the west, Port Coldwell fishermen met those from Jackfish when they would set nets along the Lake Islands in the fall of the year.

A number of markets for fat trout were opened ^{and the} ~~in the~~ Port Coldwell trade in these fish became, for a time, quite lucrative. There is a suggestion that the Nicoll Brothers were fishing fat even before the Michigan Bay Fish Company. Of Rosport. Regularly visited grounds included the Spruce Bank, and the shoals ^(the Jackfish Bank) and the P.E. River, ^{near} P.E. Island and south of Abbotsford Bay (see maps - ^{There is} when Mr. A. King (pers. comm., 1979) worked on the Strathbelle in 1940 and 1941 siscowet were taken at 75 fathoms to be brought ashore filleted, and smoked for the "Jewish trade".

A short time after Superior Shoals ^{were} ~~was~~ "officially" discovered among the very first tugs to make the run out to it were the "Iris" and the "Strathbelle" ^{once, in a single day} ~~they still talked about the nets came~~ ^{in one day} ~~they came~~ up just four hundred ^{pounds} short of five tons of lake trout. Yet despite such colossal hauls the shoal was not visited very often: it was soon apparent that the siscowet of the shoals were sufficiently fatter than those taken on the other grounds as to be less desired

by the markets. By the 1940's the 55 mile trips had been discontinued. ^{See the book by Speers} ~~See the book by Speers~~ Dampier began his fishing out of Heron Bay circa 1900. ^{See the book by Speers} ~~See the book by Speers~~ The tugs in ^{participated in transporting tons of dynamite out to the shore Superior} ~~participated in transporting tons of dynamite out to the shore Superior~~ shoal in a scheme to blow the top off it and make it safe for shipping. The result was equivalent

many tugs fished this far in the 1920's

also a Dampier Cove in Oiseau Bay

of Dohi said they fished many nets - up to 60 (have many feet in a net)

3 Chalk (Fred Conway fished in 1945)

see Legault (1979)

straight off the P.E. River ~~The P.E. River Bank~~ was reputedly the best bank

HECK 2 article

PORT COLDWELL ④

to attempting to demolish a brick wall with ~~shot~~ ^{a shotgun} ~~gun~~ ^{fire} it might be possible to do it but probably isn't worth the price of the ~~shot~~ ^{bullet}

It is indeed unfortunate that catch records do not exist for the Nicoll Brothers Fishery. ^{An average} ~~known~~ annual take of 200 tons of fish is proposed by Mountain () and if true represents a very intensive fishery indeed. Even including ^{however,} ~~Salmon~~ and whitefish this can hardly be a conservative estimate as Mountain suggests. One fisherman ^{more reasonably} ~~suggested~~ that the average annual catch of lake trout may have been approximately sevenby tons during the peak years.

When Gideon Nicoll (the son of Thomas, Nicoll, one of the original four brothers) died in 1954 the company was sold but proved an unsuccessful proposition from the start. ^(pers. comm. 1978) Mrs. ~~Harvey~~ ^{Harvey} Cross recalls that catches were still excellent until 1952 but the decline in trout was noticeable in 1953. Today six houses are left standing at Port Coldwell, but only one family lives there on a permanent basis.

2/29/80

PORT COLDWELL

Like so many small northern Ontario towns, Port Coldwell sprang up as a station along the newly completed C.P.R. line. ~~It was~~ It was soon evident to some that the snug harbour of this supply depot would also prove ideal for sheltering fishing boats.

In 1889 Mr. Van Every erected a large ice house and freezer and employed ^{six} ~~8~~ boats and crews to fill it with fish. (Anon., June 15, 1889.) Van Every's enterprise appears to have been short lived, but Cox ~~in his directory~~ (1892) lists ~~in his directory~~ seven fishermen as residents in Port Coldwell. By 1895 gill net licenses were held by ~~McInnes and A.B. Sutherland~~ ^{by M. McInnes and A.B. Sutherland} (tug "Ida") and R. Jackson and Morrison (tug "Orcadia"). These men, with ~~the~~ J. Kerr, also introduced pound nets to the area and in 1896 seven were fished east of the village (Canada Dept. of Marine and Fisheries 1891-98).

Around the turn of the century Port Coldwell fishermen ~~probably~~ ^{initially} sold their fish to the Beith Company ^{and later} ~~the~~ the Nipigon Bay Fish Company, of Rossport (see below). In 1915, however, the Nicoll Brothers Fish Company was established in Port Coldwell.

PORT COLDWELL

and remained the life-giving force for the town, until the late 1950s when, like so many other businesses, it declined along with the lake trout populations.

The Macalls proved to be shrewd businessmen, and by making use of new fishing innovations and by actively seeking out new grounds they were able to increase their catches. By offering fair prices, and opening up new markets other local independent fishermen were persuaded to sell to them. In the early 1920s the brothers directly held licenses for ~~50,000 yd~~ in (51,000 yd) of gill net, increasing the number to (54,000 yd) by 1929 (Ont Dept of L & F ?).

In the 1920s Port Coldwell fishermen were licensed only for grounds in the Aaron Bay to Port Coldwell vicinity, but in the 1930s a "pioneering" spirit developed

and trips moved further ~~offshore~~ southward along the present day Pukaskewas Park shore as far as the other head. (Mrs. H. Cross, personal comm 1978)

lake trout dominated the ~~lake trout~~ fishery. In its quest for lake trout moved southward along the present day Pukaskewas Park shore, usually moving further to the other head, but occasionally as far as

PORT COLWELL

~~Mississippi Bay (Mrs. H. Green, personal comm 1978)~~ To the
 A number of markets for
~~west of Port Colwell. Most large~~ siscowet or fat trout
 (see section) were opened and the Port Colwell trade in
 this lake trout variant became quite lucrative. ^{Among the first} ~~A~~ ^{to run &} ~~boats~~ ^{after it} ~~Superior~~ ^{First} ~~Shed~~ was ~~officially~~ surveyed in 1929,
 were the Mizell Bros. "Strathbelle", and Harry English's
 "Iris". By the 1940's the 55-mi trips had been
 discontinued, however

During the peak years, Mr. F. Legault (personal comm
 1978) estimated that the Mizell Bros. trugs might be
 probably took an average of (140,000 lb) of
 lake trout annually. Mrs. H. Green (personal comm, 1978)

recalls that catches were still excellent until 1952, but
 today six houses are left standing in Port Colwell, but only one family lives there on a
 permanent basis. a decline was noticeable in 1953. ^{Based upon interviews.} ~~The history of~~

For additional information
 with local residents, A Mountain (1977) has ~~also~~ ^{chronicles} ~~the~~ ^{the} development and operation of
~~the Mizell Bros~~ ^{as many additional details (with some inaccuracies)} ~~as~~
~~the Mizell Brothers~~ ^{the Mizell Brothers} ~~fisheries~~ ^{fisheries} (with some inaccuracies)

PORT COLDWELL ①

Book ~~VI~~ ^{VI} p. 32 Neddy Thresher

- her father used to fish for Captain Titus of Port Coldwell who fished in the late 1800's

- Port Coldwell started around 1890.

Book ~~VI~~ ^{VI} p. 38 Mr. H. Cross

- Nicoll Bros came in 1915 from Collingwood. Charles and Alice (maybe) came first and Tom came later. Gideon and Alice (maybe) came first and Tom came later. Gideon was Tom's son. After Gideon died her husband and

Mountain says
the new owner
was Matt Hapley

brother-in-law took over the fishing

- there was no trolling, only nets

- until 1952 fishing was excellent but the decline was noticeable in 1953. They fished as far as 45 miles away (not sure of the grounds) spending two overnights on the Strathbelle. The greatest amount she saw brought in was 2 tons.

- Nicoll Bros shipped all over

- she thinks the Norgy is now a pleasure boat at the lakehead

- believe a German was the first into Port Coldwell (Dan maybe) Prior to 1945 the people fishing were Tink Winkler who had a boat and Charlie Miller who had a launch.

- There are 6 houses left at Coldwell but really only one family that lives here

Book ~~VI~~ ^{VI} p. 37 Carole Cross

- The Dominion Fish Company used to pick up some of the Nicoll Bros. Fish

Book ~~VI~~ ^{VI} p. 42. Mr. Parker

- in Port Coldwell the Nicoll fogs were the Norgy, the Strathbelle and the Coldwell [are more?]

- the Iris was one of the first traps on L. Sup. Shoal around 1932 or 1933 (also the Strathbelle) Harry England ran the Iris.

- as far as he knows sailboats & explosives were taken out of Coldwell to blow the top off Superior Shoal (confirmed by P. Dahl)

Book III p 23 Lester Starr

- Nicoll Bros were the first fishing concern
- They sold to Moffat and Maclean
- The Caldwell Fisheries were next and these lasted until the early 1960s
- Bill Dick is also an old fisherman from Port Caldwell
- His father used to fish from Otterhead to Southport Pt

Book III p 35 Colin MacMillan

- Nicoll came in 1919 (was Scottish)

Book III p 39 K.T. McQuarrie

- The luo was one of the Nicoll traps. K.T. relates the story of how they would take it down to the white gravel river. This river had a variable width of channel at the mouth depending on how storms had piled up gravel at the mouth. The fishermen would cut a channel (about 10-15 ft wide) through the gravel, allowing the fish to get up into the pond behind, and then trap them by closing the gap. By seining they once took 5000 pounds of lake trout (there was no quota at the time)

relate this story on an example of fishing in the rivers

Book III p 40 Fern Laccour

- The Haven Bay Indians set their nets from Pt R to Parake Point
- re Nicoll - the people that bought him out didn't do too well

Book III p 63 Tom Starr

- Old Nicoll, the son of Thomson was killed in 1951
- The four brothers, Thomas, Charles, Fred + Jack (younger) came from Collingwood

What happened to the boats

- The tug Benzie M sank
- The Caldwell and the Neqig (1938) took its place
- The Neqig is still pulled up at Caldwell Harbour
- The C.P.R. trains picked up the fish at Rosport. The No. 4 train took the fish for it was going 1st. No 3 was the westbound train (there were others) The train didn't pick up the fish at Caldwell because of the big hill

Book II A. King

- Sals were sold for the Jewish market - They were filleted and smoked
- They were also sold to the drug co. for oil (like cod-liver oil) in 1940
- 41 Bots fished on the tug out of Cobdwell (the Strathbell of Nicol, formerly the "LaSalle") catching Sals (75 fathoms)

Book III C. Dangle

Marathon was traditionally a cutoff point for the eastern fishermen (western fishermen would fish the south side of the banks and the Cobdwell people the north side)

Book III Pukaskwa Park p 38

- There is a Nicoll's Cove south of Ciscum Bay & a Gid's Lbr north of Ciscum Bay so the Company must have fished in the area
- Will Dampier fished out of Port Cobdwell (See Specs) There is a Dampier's Cove along the shore

Book III Hamilton

- The Pukaskwa area was never fished very heavily. Although the Cobdwell people may have gone as far as Michipicoten but generally fished only to Ciscum Bay & the Gravel R.

Book III Lammens p 58

- Nicolls had the Strathbell in 1928 and the Bessie M. had sons
- her father worked on the Strathbell which fished as far south as Mich R. (it was suggested that they also fished at the slates)
- Kathleen Allan's daughter is still alive. There were Nicoll fishing records but they were destroyed when the Post house burned (circa 1965?)

Book III Johnson p 59

- Father started at Cobdwell in 1904 - his father was a deckhand on Strathbell
- Strathbell fished the white Gravel R.
- he started in 1938 on a tug of Charlie Brown's. He would fish down to Spruce ls. It was a 50 mile run and there would be a lay over when fishing with the Strathbell Cots would be taken off the Spruce Banks.

make list of
all the dffs with
for Sals to show
diversity - steel
drugs
down
- answer

- (4)
- The Strathbell and his men out to Superior Shoal after it was first discovered
In one days lift they came up 400 lbs short of 5 tons. They didn't go
out to the shoal very often. After a couple of lifts they found that they
couldn't sell them (because they were better). They weren't fishing the shoal
when he was fishing out of Port Coldwell in the 1940's
 - nets were not canned in the Port Coldwell to Rossport area

Book VI p. 32 R Dahl

- Hendrickson fished slate ls w. 1937-50

- The Strathbell fished the slate with as many as 60 nets in a gang

Book VIII p. 20 Gunnar Ingvar

- The fishermen from Port Coldwell used to fish slate

Book II p. 100 Knapall

- Harry England was in Coldwell 1939 or 1938 - had tug line which was
not a Micoll tug (he was an indep. fisherman's boat with Micoll)
- The line went out with the Coldwell to Superior Shoal when it was first
discovered

- Beattie M was first Micoll Boat

- Dampier (Charlie?) set a trap net at Simon's lighthouse to catch black trout but
it was washed out in a storm

- moved from Port Coldwell to Rossport 1913 - 14 years old

McQuag Book III p. 38

- Charlie Dampier's father started fishing out of Heron Bay circa 1900

Duncan (Sept 30, 1964)

Port Coldwell - in 14 was 1 tug, 2 sailboats

PIC PULP + PEOPLE: a history of Marathon by Jesse Boulbee

PORT COLDWELL

- Nicola
- Thomas Nicola, with four brothers, came from Collingwood, Ont
 - 1915 started fishing business at Blind River
 - shortly after moved to Coldwell
 - found several men already engaged in the fishery
 - Donald + Allan Murray + father had a boat
 - Alex McKay had a boat
 - fish packed in ice and shipped by rail
 - built a dock, ice packing plant, houses
 - acquired "Strothbelle" - capt was for years Frank Gerow
 - later got the Negerig
 - in peak years 135 people in Coldwell
 - Thomas Nicola died in 1947 and son Gideon took control
 - obtained concession to supply C.P. with L. Superior trout
 - Gideon Nicola + wife died April 27, 1954
 - business sold in 1956

Lake Superior - by Region

Jackfish

Jackfish ①

McQuang III p 39

- no traps at Jackfish, small boats only

Todence III p 43

- In Jackfish there were only ^{two} fishermen in early years. Pete Dahl and Ben Almos, who sold their fish ~~separately~~ independently. Mrs. Todence taught school and Arnold Almos was one of her pupils.

P Dahl VII p 30-29-32

Kiney V p. 11. - The Leadman Islands - this is a new name. The former name was the Little Slates. Leadman was one of the surveyors on the hydrographic ship "Canadienne" - the Jackfish people fished the Leadman Is.

- The Jackfish boys operated on Almos Shoal and along the shore. This is a difficult shore to fish. They would also run out to the Slates.

Habelt VII p 30 - there was (is) a 1 mi. closed range around the Slate Is.

Almos VII p 41-50

Peter Dahl VIII p 16-17.

Ben Almos 1922-1924	Fee 20.00	vicinity Jackfish	1929
Frank R. Campbell (F. Wm.)	1924	Fee 20.00	vicinity Les Petit Ecoris
Peter J. Dahl. 1922-24	Fee 20.00	vicinity of Jackfish	Slate Is.

1924	Ben Almos	Fee 40	12,000	
	Peter J. Dahl	Fee 20	6000	Slate Is vic of Jackfish
		Fee 40	12000	vic of Jackfish, Lot #81.
	(A Link-Bessport)	Fee 40	12000	Les Petit Ecoris
	Charles Miller	Fee 20	6000	vic. of Jackfish Lot #80
	John Milani	2 Trolling lines (Fee 5)		Vicinity of Jackfish
	Edward Nicoll	2 Trolling (Fee 5)		Vicinity of Jackfish

Jackfish ②

1894

1895

1896

1897

1898

A. Alexander 1 pd on (R50)
X 27 outside

John Kerr 1 pd on (R50) Moved to
X 26 outside Port Colbair

Ben Almon 1 Boat on (R15) (Ditto (R15) 1 Boat on (R15) D. Ho (R15)
X 24 outside (Good fishing on this lease) X 24 outside

Paul Almon 1 Boat on (N15) 1 Boat on (R15)
X 24 outside X 15 outside

Alex Olsen & Co 1 Boat on (N15)
X 25 outside

H. Anderson & Co 1 Boat on X (N15)
X 25 outside

A. Alexander 1 Pd on (N50)
X 26 outside

A. Alexander Tug Alexander (R25)
on X 26 + 27 outside

Jacob Hendrichsen 1 Boat on (N15)
X 24 Jackfish Bay

Mr F Report Back I p 68 1891 - overfishing of sbk h has injured fishing (and also hazard to

(4)

JACKFISH

Soon after the establishment of the C.P.R. station in the 1870's, ~~fishing~~ fishermen began to ~~settle~~ ^{arrive} at Jackfish. Other fishermen were ~~present~~ ^{already present} when Ben Almes arrived in 1880 ^{early} ~~and then~~ ^{to fish} with his two brothers and their numbers were augmented again by Peter Dahl and Jacob Hendrickson in the early 1890's. ~~Records for 1894-5~~ ^{some from} fishermen from Rosport would also fish almost to Jackfish Bay. (Canada, Dept. Marine and Fisheries, ^{license records.})

In the early years Jackfish fishermen used sailboats or rowboats. Both Dahl and Almes acquired tugs after the turn of the century but both later switched to small gas boats. A single rowboat fisherman licensed for (5000 yd) of net ^{gross} ~~net~~ ^{averaged} ~~total~~ approximately (13000 lb) of lake trout ^{annually.} ~~per year.~~ (Mr. A. Almes, personal comm 1979)

The Slate Islands ~~are~~ proved important lake trout grounds for the Jackfish fisherman. Originally privately leased

It is noted by ^{the Dominion Fisheries Commission} Prince (April 25, 1896)

"... As a matter of fact fishing has never been very extensively carried on upon this part of Lake Superior, partly because the coast is very rocky and stormy and partly because in former years very destructive and wasteful fishing was pursued in the marshes and the supply was seriously depleted."

Jackfish

to a Lieutenant Governor Patterson. The earliest license for the States was probably issued in 1884 (Kerr and Kerr, Feb. 13, 1886). ~~Others~~ ^{None} followed:

"The fishing on these islands was formerly leased to Messrs Noble who grossly abused it, and for many years it was practically worthless. The Department has applications from C.W. Gauthier and others but as there is ground for believing that these applicants would simply destroy the fisheries in the same way that the Nobles did it was decided not to grant any license in the future. (Prince Dec. 2, 1897).

John and
~~The~~ Nobles ~~were~~ ^{were} ~~man-~~managers of the Dominion Fish Company.

In the 1930's, three fishermen were ~~born~~ permanent residents of Jackfish, all sons of original inhabitants. According to Mr. A. Ames, ~~who began fishing in~~ (personal comm 1979) the most successful fishing period was from 1940 - 1945. Additional historical details are to be found in

Lake Superior - by Region

Rossport

ROSSPORT 1830

In the early days of the north shore Fisheries inhabitants maintained only tenuous contact with the outside world, and must have endured a profound sense of isolation. While the fishery at Rays Plot (Fig SM-) was still under control of the Hudson Bay Company in the 1870's, other men from the south ~~had~~ arrived to establish ^{separate} camps on the island's south of Phipps Bay.

Andrew Dick began fishing on Bauman Island (Fig SM-) in 1865 (Kennedy 1964) and was followed by Wm. Bar (in the 1870's) (Thomson 1953).

~~In 1865~~ ^{and here} other encountered fishermen on St. Ignace Island, ~~and~~ ^{and here} ~~found~~ that the wife of the

Lighthouse ~~was~~ suffering in the latter stages of consumption.

Years before settlers came to McKay's Harbour (later

known as Rossport) fish were cured in sugar and salt

at Chummi's Har. (St. Ignace Har) to await the

infrequent ~~in~~ arrival of the lake steamers (Mrs. C.W. Todence, Personal comm. 1976). Most ^{most} ~~abandoned~~ ^{were abandoned} camps ⁱⁿ the south

the fall ^{when} ~~to return to~~ ^{their inhabitants} ~~South~~ returned to South St. Marie

2 Resport Area

~~built a small ice house and commenced business~~

By 1894 plans were being considered by the A. Booth Packing Co. to make inroads in ~~the~~ the Resport industry. A letter to their Port Arthur representative, J. Brimman, expressed the desire ~~for~~ to raise the price of fish in Resport at the expense of the recently established Resport Fish Company of Mr. Ashforth, adding that ~~the thing~~ ^{this was} is "liable to stir up a great deal of strife." (Turner Sept 17, 1894).

In the 1890's J.A. Nicol ^(his relation to the Nicolls of Port Colborne) took the post of station master at Resport, struck by the possibility of shipping fresh fish on the C.P.R. line he built a small ice house and entered the industry as a buyer. ~~The~~ From this modest start ^{his} ~~the~~ Nipigon Bay Fish Company grew to be the major enterprises ^{one of} between ~~Thurston Bay~~ ~~on the~~ ~~region~~ along the north shore, and survived until 1953. In 1940 a boxcar load of fish was shipped each day and fish ~~was~~ was being bought from as far away as the ^{ice} ~~Black Bay~~ ~~subly~~ ~~territories~~. (Mr. C. Macmillan personal comm 1978).

In addition to the Nipigon Bay Fish Company a couple of ^{smaller} independent firms flourished in Resport. The Bowman Fish

③ Rossport Area

Company was begun prior to 1910 and continued until 1917 when its fishing efforts were shifted to Lake Nipigon.

Place	No. of Fishermen	Gas	Tugs	Sail	Row	Ref.
Port Arthur			2			^{XIV} -3 McNab Dec 4/15
Fort w ^m			2			"
Rossport						
Rossport			← 15 →			^{XIV} -4 McNab (Feb 26/16)
Rossport	22					^{XIV} -5 McNab (Nov 24/16)
Port Caddell & Backfish	3					"
Ft w ^m	1+					"
Port Arthur	5					"
Rossport			7			^{XIV} -7 McNab (Oct 6/17)
Backfish					2	^{XIV} -10 Dahl (Sept 2, 1918)
Ft w ^m & P.A.			11			^{XIV} -12 P.A. "Chronicle"
Backfish					2	^{XIV} -12 McNab (Sept 9/19)
Rossport			10 (tugs + rowboats)			
Ft w ^m & P.A.					6	
Rossport	no. of net & pds 11	3	3		5	^{XIV} -15 McNab (Oct 23, 1920)
Rossport		3	3		5	^{XIV} -18 Nisell (Aug 24/21)
Thunder Bay	18		← 11 →		6 loads	^{XIV} -22 McNab (Oct 13, 1922)
Black Bay	20		3			^{IX} -27 P.A. Weekly (Nov 7/23)
Michigan Bay	≈ 20		≈ 3			"

J.L. Goodier - M.Sc. Thesis 1977-81 - Miscellaneous notes

Lake Superior - by Fish Species

Lake trout - Varieties, Grounds

Lake Trout - Leans

Lake Trout - Fats, Halfbreeds, Bankers

Lake trout/whitefish - size

Whitefish

Herring

Other Species

Rivers

JW and F Kerr-Fisheries Inspectors-1860-1898-
Notes

Lake Superior - Species

Lake trout - Varieties, Grounds

Chapter 3. VARIETIES AND STOCKS OF LAKE TROUT

3.1 LEANS

3.2 HALFBREEDS, FAIS, AND BANKERS

3.3 RIVER-SPAWNING TROUT.

3.4 PLANTED TROUT

3.4.1. Hatchery Practices

3.4.2. Sources of Stocks, and Planting Locations.

3.4.3. Description (Nature) of the Stocks.

3.5. DISCUSSION (RECOMMENDATION)

plus APPENDIX I

APPENDIX II

this section should be a gen. discussion - ^{discussing} ~~using~~ common names, i.e.
how the use of a name may vary with ^{location}
² ~~final~~ discussion of which varieties were planted
incl a disc of trends in
^{spawning time.}
Followed by Chapt 4 - detailed discussion of particular spawning grounds
& areas

CHAP. 3 VARIETIES AND STOCKS OF LAKE TROUT

(1)

Examination of historical accounts reveal a confusion of trout names and descriptions. Martin (n.d.) has compiled a list of 36 common names that have been applied to the lake trout. He also reviews the history of the rather astounding number of changes in taxonomic nomenclature that followed Walbaum's original description of 1792. Early investigators were prone to confound local variations with new species or subspecies. Richardson (1841), for example, proposed the existence of thirteen species of Lake Trout. Through the years these numbers were whittled down until today, it is popular to regard the lake trout as comprising one species only, (Salvelinus namaycush), with the fat sixgout relegated to subspecific status (Salvelinus namaycush ^{lake} sixgout). Hubbs and Lagler (1944) included the Rush Lake trout as a subspecies (Salvelinus namaycush huronensis) but have not obtained widespread support. It is discussed in more detail in section 3.2.

This chapter presents information available which suggests the existence of ~~native~~ ^{lake} trout stocks in Lake Superior. The next chapter outlines the development of the commercial fishery which gradually brought each of these stocks into resource utilization. Historical accounts and studies are dealt with first for they provide much ~~background~~ ^{background} material useful in the interpretation of the fishermen interviews. Despite many inconsistencies in over three hundred years of relevant reporting, it is possible to draw certain valid conclusions. For clarity ^{the} discussion deals separately with leans, fat trout and ~~river-run~~ ^{lake} trout, and planted trout.

3.1 LEANS

Early explorers to the Upper Great Lakes marvelled at the great range of sizes of the trouts they encountered. Three forms were identified by the Jesuits at Michilimackinac, on Lake Huron:

"... one, the common kind; the second, larger than three feet in length and one in width; and third, monstrous, for no other word expresses it - being moreover so fat that the Savages, who delight in grease, have difficulty in eating it." (Jesuit Relations, 1670-71)

Wintering here in 1680 the Recollet Father Hennepin (1698) describes fishing through holes cut in the ice with nets set at twenty or twenty-five fathoms. The lake trout caught, often weighing forty or fifty pounds, he refers to as 'salmon-trout' (and is probably the first writer to do so). Trout fishing at Michilimackinac also employed hooks and lines, set in some places at depths as

VARIETIES (2)

great as fifty fathoms. (Henry, 1901).

The explorer Charlevoix, on Lake Huron, in 1721, echoes the details account: "There are three sorts of [trout] taken, among which is one of monstrous size, and in so great quantities that the Indian with his spear will strike to the number of fifty in the space of three hours."

As Alexander Mackenzie (1801) paddled westward through Lake Superior in 1789 he also found three different trouts, but offers no description. Gourley (1822), however, supplies the details. One variety was the brook trout, weighing ^{from} less than one ~~to~~ five pounds, but the other two were definitely lake trout. The largest was most abundant in the spring, and is reported as reaching 80 and 90 pounds in Lake Superior, and 50 and occasionally 70 pounds at Michilimackinac.

"They resemble the salmon of the sea, and may be of the same family, with the difference occasioned by their different water and food. The meat is similiar in colour but not so highly flavoured. I think the proper name of this fish is the 'lake salmon'. The next species is more frequent, but of whiter meat, and smaller size, weighing from 10 to 20 pounds and taken in greatest abundance in the fall. This fish is like the trout of the brooks, except being larger and without shining red spots on the sides. For the sake of distinction he may with propriety be named the "salmon-trout."

It is common in early records to find two types of lean trout distinguished on the basis of flesh colour and weight. The habit of big trout to be found in shallow water in the spring is confirmed by many of the older fishermen along the north shore today. As discussed below, these trout spawned late in the season—at a time when few people forced to travel in fragile birch-bark canoes would be fishing.

The large trout which Gourley calls 'lake salmon' were also known as Mackinaw Trout or Salmon, named after the Straits where they were first noted. Mitchell (1818) described them as Salmo amethystus, selecting this name because of the purplish tinge he found at the base of the teeth resembling that of amethystus quartz. Individuals could weigh as much as one hundred and twenty pounds, but ^{however he} does not note the sources of ~~these~~ reports. Baron de Lahontan (1703) commander of a detachment of French marines at Fort St. Joseph in 1688, travelled to the Straits of Mackinac and wrote of the fish.

"Here the Sauvages catch Trouts as high as one's Thigh. The largest

VARIETIES (3)

Trout we meet with in the lakes are five foot and a half long, and of one foot diameter. Their flesh is red, and they are caught with great hooks made fast to pieces of wire.

DeKay (1842) in his Natural History of New York distinguished the Mackinaw Salmon from the Lake Trout which he identified as Salmo carolinus. He describes the colour of the former as being dark or dusky grey above, with many light grey spots on the back and sides, and having somewhat yellowish ventral, anal and pectoral fins. The ~~former~~^{latter} fish he found to be a smaller "species", of a more robust shape and having a much blacker back and fins tinged slightly with red. The British naturalist A. Leith Adams (1873) notes that the Lake Trout (also referred to as the Togue, or Grey-Spotted Lake Trout) differed from the Mackinaw Salmon and Siscowet in having a characteristic extended maxillary, and a more deeply forked tail and ventral fins placed further back on the body.

In the lower Great Lakes and inland waters, lake trout have always been, on the average, smaller than those of the Upper Lakes. Early settlers to the Lake Ontario region called the trout they found there salmon-trout, because of the resemblance to that anadromous fish. Some writers would employ the name salmon-trout to distinguish those fish possessing reddish flesh, but ~~more~~ many made it synonymous with the common lake trout. Very occasionally numbers of the "magnificent" red-fleshed Mackinaw Trout were taken along the southern shores of Lake Erie, DeKay (1842) reports. Note that while in some instances flesh colour may provide a key to distinguishing stocks, examples in this section indicate that much discretion is required.

The second half of the nineteenth century saw a number of scientific expeditions to Lake Superior to study the geology, topography and biology of the region. In addition, stories about the excellent hunting and fishing in Canada had been circulated widely in Britain and the rest of Europe, so that to the lake came numerous tourists and sportsmen. Many published popular accounts of their "adventures." These tend to be somewhat lacking in scientific expertise, and often the scientific information they do contain has been purloined from other, more professional, sources. Worse still, these gentlemen-adventurers would persist in copying each other, thereby perpetuating myths down through the years. Some of the accounts, however, do provide useful biological observations.

Louis Agassiz (1850) during his famous excursion to the lake in 1848.

in lake sources

VARIETIES ④

(narrated by geologist J. Elliot Cabot) was content to recognize two species, the lake or Mackinaw trout (Salvelinus Mitch.) and the siscowet (Salmo siscowet Agassiz). His French guides spoke to him of three varieties, however: "... 1) The trout of the open lake (truite du large) of a gray silvery colour with inconspicuous spots and a white belly; 2) Those of the rocky ground (truite des battures), more yellowish, with large distinct spots; 3) Those of the sandy bottom, which are simply mottled. ... The general color [of lake trout] varies with the ground on which it is caught. Those found on muddy bottoms are generally grayish, while those from a gravelly bottom are of a reddish colour, with brighter fins.

Truite du large were, undoubtedly, the specific Mackinaw trout described by Mitchell (1818) and DeKay (1842). Herbert's (1851) *Fish and Fishing*, a lengthy, if not always completely accurate work, describes in more detail the varieties. The sandy bottom trout, known as "Truite de Grève", were generally of "muddy, greenish brown", darker green on the back and browner on the sides than the "Truite des Battures" ^{with a yellowish} gray belly instead of bluish silver. The spots were much smaller and less defined (The first report of the Ontario Game and Fish Commission (1892) repeats these fishermen recognized classes of colour variation). The flesh and flavour of the fish, Herbert continues, are affected by the same lake conditions determining skin coloration differences: brighter fish have redder flesh and "the higher and more delicate flavour."

Reports abound praising the flavour of fish from northern lakes, especially Lake Superior, compared to the flavour of those from the south. Heriot (1807), itinerant deputy postmaster General of British North America, praises Superior fish as being of higher quality than those caught in the lower parts of the St. Lawrence. The U.S. Commission of Fish and Fisheries (1884) reports the claim of the Erie, Pennsylvania fish dealers that the fish they received were quite different from those of Lake Superior, generally having only poorer white meat. As transportation facilities grew more efficient the northern trout and whitefish usually brought higher prices in the southern markets. Moreover, fishermen on the lake ^{superior} have always believed certain waters within the lake to yield consistently better quality fish than others. For example, one early ~~spectator~~ ^{commentator} of 1877 comments:

... The "Red Trout" [a lake trout] is far superior to any of its conferees,

VARIETIES (5)

and is called by the Indians - *Pagwaschoong*, that is, Pays plat - District Fish, as it is taken only in this locality, and only in the Fall of the year as a rule. The Indians come from Nipigon expressly to fish for it, and care for no other trout in comparison. It is much more highly esteemed than the brook trout. (1) Found the flesh of a bright pink, and the flavour exquisite. (Thomson, 1883, also see below).

The Ontario Game and Fish Commissioners Report (1892) mentions the claims of fishermen that the whitefish taken in the popular fishing ground of Batchelor Bay were unique to it. It is interesting to note, however, that Delafield (1943), the American representative on the ^{International} boundary survey of 1823, reports that the whitefish of Lake Superior were said not to be as fine as those at Mackinac.

The deepness and coldness of northern waters was generally given as the reason for the better flavour of the fish they produced. It is obvious, of course, that other factors will also be involved (assuming that we give credence to the value of these "taste tests" in revealing qualitative differences in the fish flesh). The fish of Lake Nipigon were regarded by many as quite inferior in quality. Donald McIntosh, in command at ^{the} Nipigon Hudson Bay Post in 1829, wrote of the whitefish:

"We find it the worst fish of the kind that every we tasted in the country; it is not better than the herring of Lake Superior, nor are they much larger. The trout is tolerable, but not to be compared with those caught in Lake Superior" (P.A.C. HBCo Records, B. 149-a, Nipigon Post Journals, quoted in Arthur (1973)).

Such sentiments are echoed by more recent fishermen who helped open the lake to commercial fishing after 1916. (A. King, pers. comm., also see below)

Certainly we may put some store in ascertains such as those above, but perhaps one should also note, in passing, the rather amusing warning made by Herbert (1851):

"In no respect, however, must we regard the opinions of sportsmen more sub grave than in their appreciation of the qualities of fish, flesh or fowl in an epicurean point of view. They are apt to be very hungry when they eat, and who does not know the effect of the Spartan sauce on the palatable morsels of the plainest viands? and again, their tastes are simplified by the absence of stimulants of every kind."

Historical documents dealing with the Upper Great Lakes often note two major runs of lake trout - one which spawned inshore and another which spawned predominantly on the offshore reefs and shoals. A Congressional document (United States, 1897) reports

with
reeds

also McKibbin (1910) taking sport on L. Nipigon describes recent P.A.C. RG 23 v 392 no 7691 10 (over)

there will be a discussion here e.g. at the chapter end re. the causes of flesh, skin, and egg coloration of salmonids

VARIETIES (6)

that in Lake Huron there was a "shallow-water trout" or "shoal trout" which came ashore near Alpena, Port Austin and Southampton anytime between the 15th and 25th of September and remained there for about two weeks. On some grounds they could be taken in two to four feet of water. A later ^{heavier} run of "deep-water trout" did not come so close inshore and was most common upon the reefs. It spawned between October 10th and the latter part of November, the season being later in the northern part of the lake than at Alpena and Southampton. Pages later, however, it is stated that the fishermen of Georgian Bay found the offshore trout to spawn earlier than the larger inshore fish. (Based on netting evidence from 1949 and 1950, Tomkins (1951) concluded the existence of two statistically different populations in Georgian Bay - a smaller, deep-water trout, and a larger, older, shallow-water form). The first run at Marquette ^{Lake Superior} was the "shoal trout", a smaller fish, Cook (1929) reports. Hubbs and Lagler (1949) regarded it as quite plausible that, in addition to the Wisconsin, two races of lake trout might be found in the shoal waters about Isle Royale, expressing the urgent need for further study. Fishermen along the Canadian Superior shore today confirm that many of the largest native trout were taken on the offshore shoals, but this is not a hard and fast rule. Cases are reported where very large trout, indeed, have been taken in very shallow water (see below). In addition, opinions may differ on whether the inshore or offshore runs come first. The Indian Fall Fishery of Goulais Bay, for example, was shifted from the shore to the shoals as the season progressed, Persian shoal being the latest place of spawning (G. Agnew, pers. comm). The order of the shore-reef runs may vary with location, therefore.

In the summer of 1880 Kuntz made a survey of the Upper Lakes and heard many local varieties discussed by the fishermen (U.S. Commission of Fish and Fisheries, 1884). Part of his report is reproduced in Appendix I. The situation, however, is not simply a matter of fishermen in different places recognizing the same varieties, and calling them by different names. On vacation at St. Ignace Island in 1877, Thomson (1883) in "Fishing with the Fly" lists ten varieties mentioned by fisherman William Boen - these are reproduced in Appendix II. John Kerr, Southern Ontario Fisheries Inspector from 1860 to 1889 modified this list somewhat, and his is included as well. Thomson wrote: "All of these, of course, local names, but the fish are all true trout; crossed and recrossed, I presume, as infinitum. The brook is the only species found here with a square tail, those of all the others being more or less forked."

* William Boen was one of the first fishermen to fish the outer islands in the Remport area commercially. He was from Barrie and moved to Remport in the 1880's (also becoming the area's first musician. (Taddeo, 1967)

For spawning times in different lake see
Can. J. Z. 1903 .. Book 2 p 80

VARIETIES ⑦

Depending upon the location along the North Shore, the old-time fishermen report the former existence of from two to four and occasionally five supposedly distinct runs of native lean lake trout. Each run tends to be regarded as a different variety, although some "breeds" are described as having more than one run. Names most often heard are black trout, redfins, yellowfins, silver trout, gray trout, red trout, salmon trout, sand trout, racers, and deep-water leans. Certain spawning grounds were noted for having especially high abundances of one particular variety in the fall - these are indicated on the maps. Many grounds had more than one run of trout which were consecutive. It is interesting to note that an entirely different situation existed in the Wisconsin waters of Lake Michigan where there were very few shore spawners and never more than one run at a single location (C. Cokerly, pers. comm.).

BLACK TROUT

At many points, both in the east and west parts of the lake, the earliest run comprised a variety known as 'Black Trout'. Both shed-spawners and shore-spawners were found. The shore-spawners are generally described as having been fish of small size (caught ^{on the average} ~~usually~~ from two to five pounds), which came right up on the gravel or rocky bottom frequently in less than ten feet of water. Their backs and sides were of a very dark brownish-green colour. Usually the flesh was reddish in colour, although Mr. B. Schelling (pers. comm.) found the Rossport area Blacks to have had very white meat.

Black trout may ^{approach} ~~arrive~~ the spawning grounds one to two weeks before the spawn is actually seen to be running. This made it possible to set nets for them in shallow water for as long as three weeks or a month some years. The exact dates for the initiation of the run seem to vary with location although opinions differ and the results are somewhat unclear. Dates will also vary from year to year, "depending on the weather." For example, ^{the Fifth Annual Report of} ~~an early run occurs~~ the Ontario Department of Game and Fisheries (1911) reports an early run that year at Jackfish - "the run of gray and black trout was on about the 15th of August and right up to the 15th of September. These fish were then filled with ripe spawn." Normally, along the shore and islands of the Rossport area ^{St Ignace Is.} east to Jackfish the blacks would start to come in the beginning of September, and actually cast their spawn after mid-September (around the twentieth), continuing to do so for one week to ten ^{days} ~~less~~. Spawning from Sheechee Pt south to the mouth of Black Bay (Edward Is) occurred a bit later. Trout would approach the grounds about September 15 and would often still be spawning into October. At Hare Island and Keshkibuan (Caribou) Island in Thunder Bay ^{the dates were} ~~spawning was~~ even later still. It would

VARIETIES (8)

appear therefore that in the northwest part of the lake that the initiation of spawning occurred in a 'cycle' westward along the Black Bay Peninsula, around Thunder Cape into Thunder Bay.

there will be a paragraph here on the possible effect of currents on spawning time.

In the eastern part of the lake in the Goulais Bay-Batchewana Bay area the peak of the spawning period was not until about October 20th (October 10th to 25th at Perissienne Shoal, Maple Island, South Sandy Island, and the west side of Batchewana Island). There were only two (major) runs: blacks and redfins. Along the entire eastern shore many trout of this variety would spawn in the rivers.

A variety of shoal trout was also called Black. It is not certain if they differed from the shore-spawners in any other aspect except their weight, which averaged up to nine pounds at some locations, with individuals taken over twenty. A few of the fishermen at Batchewana Bay and Sault Ste. Marie, stated that the only black trout they had ever seen were those that spawned at Caribou Island shoals, referring to the early shore spawners instead as "ordinary lake trout". The Caribou Island trout were, in fact, almost exclusively black, ^{although the odd silver} ~~they commenced~~ ^{year} ~~coloured trout might be taken. The Purvis traps~~ ^{above} spawning about October 1st and averaged six or seven pounds. (G. Primeau, pers. comm.)

In Lake Nipigon Dymond (1926) reported the existence of a very dark-skinned lake trout known locally as "black trout". It was of "medium size, seldom exceeding four or five pounds, and ascended rivers to spawn. ^{As they} ~~They~~ were never taken during the summer, Dymond suggests that the colour may be acquired as a result of the darkness of the river water. One might also consider the possibility that this is an example of sexual dimorphism. Royce (19⁴³) and DeRoche (1962) noted that the sides of spawning males ^{assumed a bright black band} ^{and}. In Lake Superior, however, Black trout were taken on the troll in summer. Fishermen were aware of regular feeding grounds that the fish seemed to return to each year. They could, for example, be caught near Port Cobwell. This is not to say, however, that the skin colouration may not be a consequence of the water in which they were taken — or even the result of diet. N. Martin (pers. comm.) found changes in skin colouration of the lake Opeongo lake trout occurring subsequent to the introduction of the cisco. The original trout were quite dark, but were replaced by those of a silvery colour.

Some fishermen report that the shore-spawning blacks also tended to be more specific to the bottom they chose to spawn upon than other varieties. This, in addition to the fact that many ascended rivers, suggests a well defined ability to home

* These ordinary trout may be the gray trout referred to in the Ontario Game & Fisheries Report of 1911 mentioned above, although they are certainly different from the "big gray" mentioned below.

see 8th Ministry 1979

VARIETIES ⑨

to these grounds

REDFINS

In general, any lake trout with coloured fins is liable to be termed redfin, although the name most commonly refers to a run of trout that followed closely upon that of the early spawners. They were a heavier fish, long but not deep, with any or all of the dorsal, paired, and anal fins coloured, often of a quite deep red. Some report them to have had a dark brown back, but not as dark as that of the blacks. At the Leach and Lizard Islands there were two varieties, however, one lighter of skin and one darker (G. Primeau, pers. comm).

Redfins spawned on both the shoals and along the shore. Few fishermen reported seeing them enter a river, however, and those that did regarded this as a rare occurrence. Redfinned trout showed a wide size range but were usually of a larger size than black trout. An exception were those of the Slate Islands, which were generally of three pound weight, with the largest reaching no more than four pounds. Those running into shallow water (generally two fathoms or less) along the eastern shore averaged about seven or eight pounds. However, Mica Bay might receive redfins ranging up to thirty pounds (G.A. Jones, pers. comm). At Michipicoten Harbour, and south of it, was also a favourite spawning area. Redfins spawning on the Clay Banks of Michipicoten Island averaged eight pounds and were seldom taken above twenty pounds. Occasionally, however, a thirty-five pound specimen might be taken (J. Macdonald, pers. comm). Larger sizes seem to have been most prevalent on the offshore shoals. Big redfins were caught on Montreal Shoals and Miron Banks.

Individuals over fifty pounds were reported and many days the average weight of fish caught would be twenty pounds. The lean trout of Superior Shoal were often red-finned and ranged ~~taken with red fish~~ up to large sizes. Also called "longfins" by some, the fishermen who brave these waters regard these fish as a "different breed" from the redfins caught by the more nearshore fishermen. In fact, there are indications that there may be some degree of isolation of fish between the 'peaks' that comprise the Superior Shoal. This possibility is discussed in more detail below.

On some grounds ^{redfins} might arrive prior to completion of spawning by the black trout, but the two varieties would seldom be spawning at the same time. At Maple Island and the Sandy Islands they arrived about a week and a half after the blacks and remained in shallow water for approximately two weeks. In the eastern part of the lake the spawning season seldom began after October 25th. Spawning of redfins in the Thunder Bay region began the latter part of October. Fishermen report. However, in a letter dated October 27, 1961, or "regular"

VARIETIES (10)

1911, Port Arthur Hatchery manager A. J. McNab supplies some earlier data for the area "between the mouth of the Pigeon River following the shore down": black trout spawned between September 15th and October 5th, red fin trout between October 1st and October 31st, and salmon (trout) between November 1st and December 15th.

Opinions vary on whether the fins remained coloured all year or if this was instead a phenomena initiated by the approach of the spawning period. In Superior it was quite uncommon to catch redfins anytime except during the spawning season, which would incline one to endorse the latter opinion, although exceptions were mentioned and no hard and fast conclusion can be drawn. Some perceived the fins to be darker at when spawning occurred, but felt that they remained to some extent red throughout the year. A native stock of lake trout in Kibla Lake (at the headwaters of the Little Pigeon River) is of an extreme dark colour (average weight of two to three pounds) and is reported to retain its red-coloured fins all year. (R. Ryder, pers. comm.)

Most fishermen considered redfins a variety distinct from blacks, though some black trout will show reddish fin colouration at spawning time. Along the shore and islands from west of Rosport to Port Caldwell such blacks were seen, and distinguished from later-running, "true" redfins (F. Legault, pers. comm.). The St. Ignace Islands' redfins ^{mentioned above} may have actually been black trout "in disguise". Probably in some instances where redfins and blacks ~~were found~~ ^{were found} on the same grounds, they ~~are~~ ^{were} really one and the same, and ~~could~~ ^{could} not be considered different stocks. Perhaps, one may speculate, fin colouration is triggered by decreasing water temperature in those fish arriving late on the grounds, tending to give the appearance of a new and separate run. But in other instances the runs were more separated in time, and the redfins were quite different in appearance from the blacks.

Due to the redness of their flesh, redfins were regarded as the best lake trout to catch. Black trout and redfins were also found in Georgian Bay, and ~~southern Ontario~~ Fisheries Inspector John W. Kerr entered in his diary November 19, 1886 that these were respectively the second best and best kinds of trout caught in those waters. (Redfins followed blacks later in the season)

Refugia

In Lake Superior today, redfin are still caught at the St. Ignace Islands, Michipicoten Island, and near the Pigeon River.

RED TROUT

See Scott (1875)
p. 264

Fishermen that used to fish from Port Caldwell to the Nipigon Straits speak of a "red trout", commonly described as having a small head, fine scale, and general weight from over five to fifteen pounds, but with large individuals ranging up to

VARIETIES (11)

thirty-five pounds. No reports were received of their existence outside of this area. Red trout had red flesh, but may also derive their name from the reddish sheen they possessed when first taken from the water (C. Armstrong, pers. comm.). This, perhaps, was due to some effect of light on their fine scale and light silvery-gray skin. Diamond (1935), however, notes that in some lakes, lake trout may assume a noticeably red cast on their lower sides in the fall, and are often then called red trout.* The description of the Pays Plat red trout by Thomson (1883) has been mentioned already. Kerr (don. 3, 1885) also notes the existence of this trout in the Upper lakes, describing it as "the finest of them all, best for procuring eggs from."

On the basis of information gathered from the interviews it is not possible to even speculate if the red trout may represent a "separate" "breed" or stocks. Some report that they usually spawn on the shoals or the deeper sides of the offshore islands at greater depths than other kinds. A couple of fishermen found them similar in appearance, but generally smaller, than the later-spawning grays discussed below, while even more thought them similar or the same as the redfins. In fact, red trout may be simply those ~~color~~^{light}-skinned redfins without colored fins, that spawned along this portion of the northern shore. One will occasionally hear ~~both trout called~~ salmon-trout. Mr. F. Legault (pers. comm.), who has fished extensively from the Rensport area to east of Port Coburn, explained that a somewhat smaller grade of red trout came on the grounds first, which was fished with six-inch mesh gill nets, and then a bigger grade, for which a mesh of seven inches was employed. The red-skinned trout could reach a large size and might be fished with a mesh as great as eight inches. Red trout spawned from the middle of October, and redfins might still be on the grounds into November.

YELLOWFINS AND GRAYS

Lake trout having distinct, yellow-tipped fins were taken in the same general region mentioned above for the red trout. The majority of fishermen describe yellowfins as different from redfins, pointing out that they were deeper of body, with a ^{large} head, and were, on the average, heavier. Weights up to forty pounds were common, and nine-inch mesh gill nets might be employed in their capture. Rarely were they found east of Port Coburn and were reported to spawn on the southern Black Bay Peninsula at Stanley Island (Jean Pierre Bay). Most had white flesh, although ones with pinkish flesh were occasionally taken. A spawning population at Hare Is. in Thunder Bay had most of an orange colour and might range up to 50 pounds (Mr. Kukko, pers. comm. who fished the area in the 1950's). Yellowfins were silvery of skin. Mr. R. Kenney & Not to be confused with brook trout which also used to be called red trout in some area

VARIETIES (2)

(pers confirm) reports that a twenty-pounder was caught in the Fall of 1977 at the northern shore of Mortimer Island (Stik Island)

The appellation gray trout was traditionally applied to lake trout of the smaller inland lakes in general, and within the Great Lakes to those of pale flesh and silvery gray colour. Overseer Fitzsimon of Sault Ste Marie (Ontario, Department of Game and Fisheries 1915) recommended that the Great Lakes gray trout be given closed season protection from September 15th to November 30th, "if this fine but fast decreasing food fish is to have at least a fighting chance for existence." At the time it came under the legal name of "salmon-trout" which had a closed season only for the month of November.

To the northern Lake Superior fishermen "gray trout" held more specific meaning as the name given those large trout arriving latest in the season on the spawning grounds. They are often described as being of the same appearance as the yellowfins, although occasionally interviewees would note that grays sometimes appeared to be stockier and broader of body, and to be darker silver (gray) in colour. Undoubtedly both were traditionally referred to as Mackinaw trout. Thomson (1883) refers to the large gray, or "shovel-nose" trout as weighing up to 70 pounds. Yellowfins came on the grounds about mid-November (and if any reds or redfins were left they were the stragglers of their run) and could remain on into December, with an actual spawning period of approximately two weeks. Ice often would be forming on the lake when these trout were still in the shallows along the shore. Grays would be spawning at the same time and frequently until later in December. It is possible that we are not dealing with two separate varieties or runs at all, but the ability of some grays to assume colored fins at some locations. No yellowfins were ever caught except in the Fall. Both types seem not to have been widely abundant, and only certain isolated localities are reported as receiving these trout. One fisherman ^{for example} stated that he would ^{be} ~~not~~ able to net the big grays only out of Port Caldwell - eight or nine miles to the west they disappeared completely. While ^{undoubtedly} ~~these~~ ^{to} the fish of these late runs were fewer in number, it should be noted that as few fishermen would fish so late in the season, the spawning grounds and the size of the runs were not as well known as those of the earlier spawners.

Large yellowfins and grays were frequently seen close to shore spawning amongst the algae (called "moss" by fishermen) adhering to the rocks. With a sweeping motion of their tails the males ^{would} ~~are~~ clean a patch prior to the deposition of spawn. This behaviour was not noted for earlier runs (composed generally of smaller trout) and may be a tendency unique to the larger lake trout. In Grand Traverse Bay, Lake Michigan a variety called the "Moss trout" by fishermen has similar habits at spawning time.

see Needham
et al (1922)

VARIETIES (13)

(M. Walker, pers. comm.)

A couple of interviews reveal that the phenomenon of yellow-hued fins may not see Log of the Pijitic weight five to fifteen pounds and fins yellowish were caught by C. Cross in Thompson Channel (Pic Island) in August - he suggests that they were coming in to spawn. Book III p. 36-7 + x error Colin MacMillan, Pukaskua area resident and guide for many years in the 1940s and 1950s, also explained the "Black Trout" found spawning in the pool below the first rapids of the Pukaskua River in the later part of September (1949) were sometimes called "Yellow Fins" or planked y.f. (pers. comm.). He describes their habits in his notes:

"These Black Trout spend most of the year in very deep water, below 400', where the commercial fishermen cannot net them. Usually about the first week or so of August a few male Black Trout would be caught in nets set in 400' of water. These fish were the vanguard of the spawning run. The females usually followed the males by two weeks. During the remainder of August and into September these fish moved in ever increasing numbers up from the deep water into the shallows, then into the rivers to spawn. Gib Nichol said the dates when these fish entered the rivers could vary as much as a month, he thought water temperature was the controlling factor." (MacMillan, 1975)

SAND TROUT

Along the southeastern stretch of shore, fishermen recognized not only the two major runs of fall spawners, but a fish known as "sand trout". These may be what some people class as "ordinary lake trout" but are considered to be different from the blacks and redfins, having very red meat and a light silvery coloration with darker blotches on the back. These trout were small, three pounds being a large one, and might also be called "silver trout". In summer they were taken at depths of about thirty fathoms over a sand bottom and are said to have been present in Pancake Bay and Agawa. The sand trout may be the same form of known to Lake Huron fishermen as "summer trout", which Kennedy (1944) describes as being:

See Can. Wildl. 1904 Book I, p. 51 - summer trout (immature trout in deep water in summer)

"... lighter in colour than the Winter Trout [fall-spawners]. Fishermen say they have taken them with spawn running in the summer. These fish "disappear" in the autumn and winter."

In Lake Superior they were ~~usually~~ only taken in the summer, although one fisherman reported having seen trout of same appearance spawning at the Mincs Bank and near the Sand River. Never have they been seen in a river. One might speculate that the Sand Trout represent an immature phase stage; or perhaps they

VARIETIES (14)

are black trout that have not yet assumed a dark spawning coloration. No fishermen believe them to constitute a separate spawning run. The last time Mr. G.A. Jones, of Batchewana Bay, caught one was 10 years ago in summer in the Pikaskue area (pers. comm.)

DEEPWATER LEANS

On the deep off-shore shoals and on the deeper part of the shore banks - the Breeders and Southeast Bank of Superior Shoal - were found the deepwater leans. Distinct from an "ordinary" lean in having a thin ^{filament} layer of fat ^{in the gut}, they did not ^{never} have as much fat as the bankers or halfbreeds. They possessed pink flesh which was never as red as that of some leans. Fished at a depth similar to that for Sand trout (about thirty fathoms), deepwater leans may have spawned at this depth in the fall. Feeding may have occurred at even greater depth. It is uncertain to what extent deep water leans may be isolated from other leans and the fat deeper water trout on the same shoal, and is probable that interbreeding occurs easily. They may be an ordinary lean running to fat as a result of some tendency to live and feed at depth - although flesh colour could suggest a diet similar, at least in part, to the ordinary lean. Plankton net tows in southern Lake Superior have revealed zooplankton which might contribute to flesh coloration (predominantly copepods, *Pontoporeia* and *Hyas*) to be most abundant at twenty to twenty-five fathoms and relatively scarce above and below these depths.

Any leans taken on the deeper water shoals may be collectively called bankers by some fishermen. It is the opinion of many experienced fishermen that the trout found on a certain bank will usually travel only short distances and tend to remain on their own bank throughout the year. Such behaviour would, more or less separate breeding populations on the different shoals producing isolate stocks. (The degree to which this occurs will depend, in part, on greatness of the expanses of water between the shoals.)

RACERS, SUPERIOR SHOAL FISH, AND OTHERS

Tagging returns have shown that occasionally individual lake trout may travel great distances indeed. In a study of Apostle Island trout, for example, Eschmeyer, Daly and Erkkila (1953) found that most remained within fifty miles of the point of release, but nine percent of those recaptured had moved over 100 miles, and a few had journeyed over 255 miles. The larger trout would move the greater distances.

Occasionally trout in an obviously emaciated state are taken, usually singly, and

See U.S. Fish Comm. (1972-4 673)

VARIÉTÉS (15)

sometimes in summer months near to the surface. No reason for their condition is apparent except that they may have travelled long expanses of deep water, and endured shortages of food. Such trout are known as "racers" or sometimes "lunkers" (although lunker may also be employed simply to refer to a large, solitary fish). They may also be called "razorbacks" because of their thin bodies, and seemingly pointed, exposed backs. Not distinguished as a breed of trout, they are regarded merely as mis-developed leans.

Many of the lean trout of Superior Shoal were also called racers. The term "breaks" will often be heard as well. Lloyd Morden (pers comm), former tug captain with the Purvis Fisheries operation who fished the shoals in the 1940's commented

... some were humpbacked, some had too big a head, some had huge fins, which were sometimes orange or red. There were so many different kinds of deformities. The fish were very thick and there may have been interbreeding. This situation still prevailed when Adolph King journeyed out to the shoals from 1951 to 1959. He refers to these fish as "reptiles" with prominent teeth and eyes sunken in their sockets - "They were vicious, ripping much net twine," he stated, adding humorously, "We were afraid they might even snap at our legs!" The Nipigon Bay Fish Company of Rosport was forced to ship the "grotesque" Superior Shoal leavos headless, if they were to sell. They brought two or three cents less per pound. Their saleability was enhanced, however, by the fact that these shoal leavos had quite red flesh. As mentioned above many redfins were taken (although these were different from the inshore redfins)

Superior Shoal is composed of a number of ~~pinnacle~~ banks which rise like pinnacle mountains from the lake bottom. The shallowest point is twenty-one feet below the surface and the ditches between the banks may be over six hundred feet deep. The nearest point of land is almost forty miles away. Lake trout will remain in the vicinity of ~~a certain~~ ^{Superior Shoal} throughout their lives, and perhaps even in the vicinity of a certain bank — moving from shallow to deeper levels along the side of the 'mountain', effectively separated from the next by the ditch in between. Nets set between shoals catch few fish. L. Golden (pers comm) reports that tagging returns revealed little intermingling. Some morphological variations between the different shoal populations are noticeable ^{in both the pectorals and} in the latter trout ~~in the latter trout~~ ^{butler trout, and geographic} ~~See Section 4~~ ^{isolation of some stocks seems evident here [above]}

Trout, while perhaps of poorer market quality, have always been abundant on the shoals, and this has been an important fishing ground for those fishermen

A statement repeated to the author several times was that ~~nowhere else~~ in the lake could one find so many different kinds of trout in such a small area. On the northernmost shoal, the largest and deepest, paperbellies ^{or pottbellies} ~~and pottbellies~~ flooded the nets with few loons being taken. F. Legault (pers. comm) ¹⁹⁷⁹ reports the west bank to have had the nicest trout, redfins being very common, and few deformed fish and paperbellies ^{were} taken. ~~On the~~ ^{It was} on the east bank that the large-headed racoon trout were most common. Upon Superior Shoal proper ^{a number} of different varieties were reported to have existed. Some fishermen found deformities in great numbers, but others report taking big lifts of fine trout here (B. Hamilton, ¹⁹⁷⁹ pers. comm.)

2)

owning tugs and willing to make the trip. Numbers were so great that there is evidence that the pressure of population density put food resources at a premium. Apart from the deformities, cannibalism was quite common. It is interesting to note that Feroclad Fisheries of Marmainec, which has sold Superior Shoal trout since the early 1960s, has found a far lower incidence of cannibalism and deformity, suggesting that a thinning of the populations has reduced the pressure of limited resources (J. Macdonald, ^{owner,} pers. comm.) Mr. Macdonald also confirms the flesh colour of the lean trout - "even the bladders are very pink; the gut barrels would run red from the bladders." Gut analyses of Superior Shoal adults in 1954 revealed Myxine to be a major food item for these fish (Budd, 1955).

Deformities among lake trout were evident at other points in the lake. Dr. R.O. Sweeney (1890), in his report on the "Siskiwit" mentions another and suggests a different explanation:

"One locality is pointed out, and is called by the fishermen 'The Hospital' because of the great numbers of crippled and misshapen fish raised from the bottom; with its sharp, jagged rocks, among which a fierce, strong current seems ever surging. I conjecture to be the cause of the great number of maimed and unsymmetrical fish taken at this particular spot."

The location of The Hospital is not mentioned, but may have been in the area of Isle Royale.

The commercially inferior nature of Lake Nipigon lake trout in former years has already been mentioned. In 1916 the lake was opened to commercial operators as a source of fish during World War I. The Fort William Fish Co, owned by Thomas Craigie operated a steam tug (the Pewabic) there. Mr. Adolph King, engineer, found conditions of cannibalism and deformity ~~here~~ similar to that he later found on Superior Shoal. From 1917 to 1919 Mr King relates, a "fishing bonanza" occurred in which many outfits with tugs and gas boats arrived in Macdonald to take advantage of the large tonnages available from the lake. In a report prepared for the Ontario MNR he wrote:

"... Therefore these conditions for three seasons as stated reduced the population of fish in Lake Nipigon to such a point that 'cannibalism' almost was a thing of the past and Lake Trout especially now were able to find enough food to become a very much improved and healthier specimen which kept improving up to the present day. Lake Nipigon trout has been for many years since that era a very fine species... The writer... had seen in 1917 [fish], especially trout, netted in Lake Nipigon with their head near the weight of the rest of the body."

VARIETIES (17)

APPENDIX III HISTORICAL EXAMPLES OF GREAT LAKES LAKE TROUT VARIANTS

A. United States, Commission of Fish and Fisheries (1884). ~~The Fisheries and Fishery Industries of the United States. George Brown Goode. Section I. Natural History of Useful Aquatic Animals~~

→ page (In the summer of 1880 Mr. Kumlien investigated the subject of local varieties of lake trout.):

- ① Green Bay vicinity - Black Trout - salmon-coloured flesh
- Lake Trout - white flesh
- ② eastern shore of Green Bay, on the eastern shore of Lake Michigan
- two species of Mackinaw Trout recognized by fishermen
- ③ Grand Traverse Bay, Lake Michigan
- Reef Trout - long, slim, coarser-meat variety taken in shallow water
- when large called Racers
- Pot-bellies - short chubby variety, taken in deep water
- ④ Vicinity of Two Rivers, Wisconsin
- Reef Trout - large, bony, coarse flesh (see above)
- other form more highly prized, taken in deep water.
- ⑤ South end Lake Michigan - two forms, one darker-coloured and has red flesh being the more highly prized
- ⑥ Grand Haven - two forms of Mackinaw Trout - Shoal-water trout
- Deep-water trout
- ⑦ Thunder Bay, L. Huron vicinity - ① "Buckskin" - held in high esteem
② Racer

Mr 3 species

VARIETIES (18)

B. Thomson (1883)

Varieties of trout.

① salmon trout, weight up to	70 pounds
② "Siskowitt", weight up to	12 "
③ Half-breed Siskowitt, weight up to	5 "
④ "Pot gut", very inferior fish, weight up to	12 "
⑤ Rock or black trout, weight up to	40 "
⑥ Large gray or shawl-nose trout, weight up to	70 "
⑦ "California Trout", yellow spots and flesh,	
weight up to	10 "
⑧ "Half-breed red trout," weight up to	15 "
⑨ Common brook or speckled trout, weight up to	7 "
⑩ Red trout, weight up to	42 "

C. Kerr ^{and Kerr} (Jan 3, 1885) ~~Disc~~

Varieties of trout in Lakes Superior and Huron, and Georgian Bay

- ① Siscoe - a very fat fish
- ② A hybrid or half-breed, about 4 lbs weight, mixture of the rock trout and siscoe
- ③ Rock trout
- ④ Small black trout
- ⑤ Pot gut trout
- ⑥ Gray trout - a good fish
- ⑦ Red fins trout - a good fish
- ⑧ Red trout - the finest of them all, best for procuring eggs from
- ⑨ Speckled trout

① Varieties - Lake Trout

- Why the big trout came in later than the small trout.
- The following discussion on the varieties of lake trout is based upon historical evidence and verbal reports of fishermen. Most of these ~~former~~ native types of lean trout no longer exist, or exist in greatly diminished numbers at isolated locations. It is ~~the~~ a common opinion that the planted trout comprise a different "breeds" from the natives - these are discussed ~~in~~ separately.

- historical names changes

salmon trout → red trout

Gr. Lakes trout → black trout?

Mackinaw trout → same as gray trout? (G. Pymean → redfin)

- Bob Hamilton - Redfins were considered the best type of trout and it was these that the fishermen would go for most. - these were, therefore, probably the first to be depleted. ^{there are} few reports of redfins still being caught. ~~There were~~ The lake spawning groups and yellowfins were less intensively fished in early years due to the bad weather conditions present at their spawning time. Only larger gunboats and tugs were equipped to venture into the lake during Nov. One might expect that these fish were depleted earlier in the eastern end where more tugs were in operation.

- what size range was considered best by the fishermen, marked?

- where there more and later runs ~~in the middle of~~ the Rossport area or was it just that the fishermen were more aware of the later runs, being able to extend operations later in the season in this ^{more} sheltered area?

- (Lloyd Horden) Fishermen distinguish a deepwater lean, different from what is commonly referred to as a halfbreed. While it has a thin layer of fat the flesh is still pink, and may be regarded as a lean that feeds at depth.

Report studies on distance of movement of trout - see L. Horden interview - Superior Shad fish seem to move very little.

- along the northern east coast were there more white-fleshed trout? [See H. Bussineau]

- a number of fishermen report that the redfin was more of a shoal trout (Mike Krezak, Harry Bussineau). Few fishermen reported having found redfins entering a river, and those that did regarded this as a rare occurrence. Redfins were also never taken by summer trolling which suggests that the red colour of the fin is a

spawning condition only (references to other studies). The interesting problem is thus what causes some ~~trout~~ to change colour while others do not.

- Both Lynne Golden and Jim Macdonald report Butch Bank trout tending to be undersized fish. Is this a factor of lack of food or more intensive fishing [maybe a study of the CF-15 would show this] are the spawning ground maps - only when a fisherman specifically indicated a run as major or minor for a particular variety as being dominant is this indicated. The possibility of ambiguity in classifying a run as heavy or light or a ~~type~~ kind of trout as common or scarce, it was ~~not~~ decided that only those that ~~stood~~ out in memory could be noted.

Some fishermen do not know the difference between a green and a ripe trout. It is important to make sure that at the places they designate as spawning areas the spawn was actually running.

- Both the Coulet and Oliver LaBarr report that the blacks tended to be quite specific to the grounds they frequented.

- it seems that the river trout tend to be black trout
- black trout come in before red fins
- there are
 - ① shore trout
 - ② shoal trout
 - ③ river trout.
- Louis Neveu suggests that sand trout are the same as silver trout. Are there also the same as the so-called white trout? Colin Macmillan believes ^{that the gray trout to be the same as the silver trout}
- It is difficult to pinpoint precise commencement dates for spawning on the shores and shoals than in the rivers. Trout enter a river immediately prior to spawning, while those spawning in the lake will tend to ~~come~~ ^{move} onto the shoals ~~some~~ ^{before} ^{their} spawn is actually running. Some fishermen will tend to confuse the mere presence of the trout with actual spawning. Frequently fishermen would not move to offshore areas until river runs were complete, arriving after spawning had begun. It is my experience that an error factor of at least a week earlier or later must be assigned to any reported dates for fish spawning in the lake proper. [refer to Smith's report]
- redfins were a large lean, up to approximately fifteen lbs. [are they the same as the red trout i.e. salmon trout?] Some fishermen believe redfins and yellowfins to be merely a confusion of terms, while others regard the two as separate varieties. The average ^{weight} ~~size~~ quoted for yellowfins tended to be larger than that for redfins, however [check?]. Perhaps size is the factor here, larger fish assuming a more yellowish cast to their fins. Can "orange fins" be considered as those fish of intermediate weight.
- With more sheltered bays, and less wind western Lake Superior was more conducive to the growth of private fishermen and small enterprises (A Laurie suggested that the fishermen here are apt to be more conversational). The conditions of the eastern lake necessitated the growth of larger companies, the harsher ~~and~~ ^{and} more exposed waters demanding larger capital inputs for equipment.
- The underwater topography ~~as~~ ^{is} ~~is~~ ⁱⁿ the manner of the land around the lake is very hilly. Trout live on the sides of these inclines and are fished at these points. Eels live deep in the inclines. Shoals are not very far from shore in Lake Superior. (A Laurie)

⑩ Superior Shoal - paperbellies - short and had big stomachs with skin almost as thin as paper. F.L. states that most female lake trout become thin-bellied when they are spawning. (?) The paperbellies were caught on the inside bank and only the odd one was ever taken throughout the rest of the lake.

- nicest fish taken on west bank but these were not paperbellies which were not as nice.

- paperbellies caught on the inside bank and only the odd one was ever taken throughout the rest of the lake.

- Superior shoal fish are cannibals.

- saw fish here spawn at all times of the year.

- saw small fish (2 lb) with eggs in them. These may have been old fish that grew very slowly. It was difficult to say which variety they were but they had a thin belly and seemed to be a kind of paperbelly.

- there are other kinds of lake trout that could be caught on the Superior Shoals. Big ones up to 25 to 30 lbs with big heads were taken. The fish are mixed up on the shoals.

- Black Trout went up the Jackfish River. Didn't go up Nipigon as far as he knows. According to Adol King, blacks used to go up the Prairie R.

⑪ Fat Trout - all white - used to come into shore in July to be caught on the outside of the islands. Under four pounds smoked well but over four pounds were no good for smoking.

⑫ Ray Kenney

① Black Trout - early Sept. spawned, sometimes went up river. Kenney knew that they would be spawning when the leaves were falling off the trees. - Grows fast.

② Redfins - caught at Slates but doesn't know if they spawned there or moved inshore.

③ Yellowfins - still at Slates. (caught 20-1ber last year)

- big, short trout

- slower growing than blacks

- will come into shore and spawn in the green moss on the rocks.

④ Discus - swim like ✓ when put in an ordinary tank of water.

Cook - spawning times triggered by colder waters. The spawning times proceed from west to east (earlier to later) as water are colder in the northwest.

Stocks

TROUT VARIETIES INTERVIEWS ①

① Edward Mitchell

- Montreal R - fish tended to be dark, sometimes black (does not distinguish them from ordinary trout in the rest of the lake & set nets only at mouth)
- Michipicoten Hbr. - "redfins" common - seemed uncertain of any other distinguishing characteristics apart from red fins
- his son sees odd redfin now up at the Pic.
- light white trout - in lake
- caught at depth of about 30 fathoms. Below this the trout start getting fat.

② Louis Neveu

- Maple Is. - black trout came in first followed eight or nine days later by the redfins - spawning started Oct 10 and lasted for two weeks
- black trout are smaller than redfins (avg. $2\frac{1}{2}$ or 3 lbs)
- redfins seem to be more of a shore trout
- Superior Shoal - believes spawning time July or Aug
- commonly paperbellies (fatter trout with very white belly with thin skin. They are shallow spawners)
- sand trout (the name refers to their colour which is light grayish colour and are probably the same as what are called silver trout he thinks)

③ George Daigle

- believes black trout are ♂, and redfins ♀
- North Gros Cap - spawned off point Oct 15.

④ Bill Roussain - Agawa Bay, Alona Bay to Gargantua

- Montreal Shoal, Mine Banks - big redfins

⑤ Horst Anderson - Mich. to Isacore Pt

- redfins formerly up to 15 or 16 lbs but these have now become fat. Any trout over four lbs now is classified as a fat and people don't want it. (confirmed by Carl Culvert)

(2)

④ Lyman Buck - Mich.

- Dog Banks, Clay Banks - used to catch big lemons (up around 16 lbs). These were lost from the shore about 1945
- Clay Banks - fishermen used to catch redfins off here.

⑤ Brian Henan - Peninsula Hbr.

- when angling he has always caught silver trout and never black trout

⑥ Colin Macmillan - Pukaskag Area

- inland lakes - ^{in some lakes} mountain trout which are small, never over 3 lbs. They have a round head like a speckled trout. These are the same stock as the big dappled brown stock found in inland lakes but they have degenerated in the smaller lakes. The uniqueness of the inland trout (from Lake Superior trout) is due ^{to the fact} that these stocks have been cut off and interbreeding for thousands of years.

- in certain lakes such as Killalea lake one can find two types of trout - one a silver colour, stock & rarer, the other a brown colour.

- in Lake Superior trout are dappled gray instead of brown. The big brown trout of the inland lakes is probably the same as the gray trout of Lake Superior. Colin M. believes the color difference to be due mostly to water color differences. He - gray trout is what is also known as the silver trout - also black trout or yellowfins. He does not distinguish redfins. Black trout were one of the prize trout and it was a good game fish. The biggest were up to 40 lbs. Their flesh was very red and delicious eating. He believes that yellowfins do all their spawning in rivers.

⑦ K.T. McQuaig

- ① Black - up to 25 to 30 lbs. They would spawn in November off the beach in four or five feet of water - also on the shore.

- ② Redfins - started spawning about the middle of Sept.

3

Fern heaver - in the spring the trout caught would weigh 7 or 8 lbs. In the fall one could pick up the big ones from 10 to 30 lbs.

- along the shore spawning commenced the first week in Sept. to the first week in Oct. spawning should be in rocky areas with stones from gravel (1-2" in) up to boulder size (spots now covered in stone of pollution)

10 J.A. Chappell, M.N.R.

- ~~Battle~~ Rocks trout are considered by fishermen to be distinct. They get one once in a while that have larger eyes than other trout.

11 Felix Legault

① Black trout - Sept. 20-22 to Oct 1. The males came in first and just before they left the females came in. Because of this late arrival it was often difficult to get enough males to fertilize the eggs. Sometimes males were caught and placed in a barrel of water so there would be enough when needed.

- when spawning the fins of the black trout turned red and their backs became darker. Both males and females changed fin colour however it was much more prominent in the males. The black trout were like speckled trout then. [this may explain what the coast coast fishermen call redfins]. There was a type of black trout that used to get a red streak along its side.

- fished $5\frac{1}{2}$ " mesh and in many areas, such as Nipigon Bay, $4\frac{1}{2}$ "

② Red Trout - spawned middle of October to the end of October, with the odd one spawning later.

- They had red flesh and were like the grays but smaller.

- a little smaller grade of red trout came in first, for which a 6" mesh would be used, a 7" mesh was employed for the other grade.

③ Redfins - longer than the blacks and were fished with an 8" mesh.

④ Yellowfins came in more or less after the redfins, and many spawned in the moss. They had mostly white meat, but one could catch the odd one with red (pinkish) meat. 10" or 9" meshes were used.

- few yellowfins and red trout were caught by Legault east of Port Colwell (unlike the black trout).

⑤ There was a certain kind of fish that spawned in the moss. These were gray and short, but quite big around. They came in in late Nov. after the yellowfins and some years the bay would freeze up before they could be taken. Spawning was some times in December. (Even when the big red trout came in Nov. by Oct 25, the fishermen might be gone).

- the only place he got the big gray trout was out of Port Colwell. When he went west 8 or 9 miles red trout or redfins were caught.

A. Lawrie (Book II p 134) discusses problem

① Fishermen would frequently trim Cat. Frey ~~size~~ and record (sell) them as lean trout which brought a higher price

② Fishermen might also not record catch each day but work it out only at the end of the month. Instead of recording from the log book they might record from their buyers' receipts which would exclude fish caught but too small for sale and other fish not acceptable by the time they reached the market

a good recommendation would be to obtain breed stock from the few remaining enclaves of native populations (Stak Is, etc) Should they be redfins, blackies etc

See the paper Proc of the Wild Trout Management Symp. - still the warning of careful planning before any planting is done should be given (use the example of the ^{German} carp)

Scott & Crossman - "In rare instances spawning may occur in rivers, as observed and documented for Montreal & Sag Rivers, Lake Superior by Loftus (1938) For Lake Superior indications are that this was not rare at all.

There is little honeycomb rock in Superior. The closest thing to it would be the clinkers from the skarns which would catch in the nets and tear them (Marden, pers comm). Fishermen were knowledgeable of bottom type and sought out specific bottoms to improve catch (describe metal bar with Rakon it trick)

The loss of trout populations from certain offshore areas may be more a function of overfishing rather than lamprey predation (unlike the inshore grounds) for lampreys were not as abundant there (see Patriarche & Post (1970) on the Caribou Is grounds)

(13) Bill Schelling

- ① Black trout - came in first around Sept. 1st. Spawning towards the end of Sept. Spawning lasted 1 wk - 10 days and the fish came right up on the gravel. The meat was very white.
- ② Red trout - run 10-12 lbs and had red trout. They came in Sept. and to catch the run you had to have your nets in by the 10th of September. It varied when they spawned with the weather, but it was near the end of September, a little later than the Blacks.
- ③ coarser run in Oct - had more whitish flesh.
- ④ yellowfins - spawned late Nov. for two weeks.
 - up to 40 lbs
 - had very white flesh

(14) Mrs Edna McKay

- ① Black trout - came in 1st part Oct.
- ② Big red trout - came in in Nov. but by Oct 25 the fishermen would be off the lake.

(15) Dick Ryder

- Killake lake varieties (2 distinct kinds)
 - ① shallow water, much larger, silvery
 - largest 22 lb, many 10-15 lbs although averaged less - anything over 5 lbs tended to be a silver
 - like Superior Stock
 - ② not as slab sided & extreme dark black colour
 - red coloured fins all year
 - most 2-3 lbs
 - native trout
- Isle Royale - spawn in chive (paperbellies or popeyes)
- Popeyes - have large eyes. This may be because they are a deep water fish.

(16) George McKay

- ① Black - 3-5 lbs, came in middle Sept. Nets would be set the around 20th of Sept. They were still running toward the middle of Oct. - fished 5" - 5½" most.
- ② Second class but not sure what they were called - gray trout

& middle class in size, from 5-15 lbs. - 6" mesh was generally used

- ③ Red trout - came in late Oct. and Nov. These were the biggest ones, from 10-35 lbs. They had reddish fins (although some of the smaller trout did too) $7\frac{1}{2}$ in mesh - It was not uncommon to ship 10 boxes with 3 or 4 fish to a box.
- In some of the spawning grounds these varieties of fish would be all together, although more or less separated in time.

⑭ Alfred Ronguit

- ① Redfins - spawn in Oct.
- ② Black trout - spawn near end of Sept. in 8-10 feet water
- ③ Groups - are the bigger sized fish
- ④ Botteaux rock fish - smaller from 2 1/2 to 7 lbs

⑮ Mrs. Ajala

- ① Trout - 7-8 lbs
- ② Heavy trout - these were taken out on the Hare b shoals and they pretty well all had coloured fins

⑯ Peter Colby

- Paperyes and the Dig eyes & the Botteaux Rock Trout - in deep water fish tend to have larger eyes [but are skinnier like this] It sits the example of the hixie club

⑰ Bob Hamilton

- the types of trout are
- ① leams - inshore
- ② Sals - 750 fathoms
- ③ bankers or hanks - paperbellies are bankers.
- Botteaux rock fish are long, skinny and look like undernourished fish

- there are three types of leam trout

- ① Blacks - in Sept.

- ② Redfins - 8-12 lbs

* - these were considered the best type and it was these that the fishermen went for first

- ③ Silver groups - these are yellowfins

- they were late spawners. After the ice going up they would still be here

①

- knew nothing about mass spawning trout
- most trout spawn in less than 25 feet of water and most in 4 or 5 feet
- ① Superior Shoal fish have colors different from other trout, being a sort of yellowish colour.
- the names of trout will vary with location. For example fisherman in Wawa ^{call} ~~some~~ shoal fish (referred to as bankers ^{in some other location}) ~~some~~ halves.

② Lloyd Morden

- Superior Shoal

- trout when cooked had a smell stronger than cucumber and smelt and much like whiffish
- type of trout varied with the shoals
- at 40 or 50 fathoms on the edge of the shoals, and a bit deeper halfbreeds. The big shoals were gravel & sandstone with fist-sized rock.
- the small shoals, however had sharp rocks - the Southeast, East & South shoals are the most prominent. Just before you hit the shoal you get Sal and the old deepwater lean. (mostly on the edge of the ditches.) The deepwater lean is not a half-breed - it has a thin layer of fat, but the flesh is still pink. The halfbreed is not nearly as red as the lean and has much more fat than the paperbelly and more than the deepwater lean.
- in the deepest part of the ditches would be caught the big fats.

- fish spawned any time after Oct. 30

- "freaks" - some were humpbacked, some had too big a head, some had huge fins, which were sometimes orange, or red.

There were so many different kinds of deformities. The fish were very thick and there may have been much interbreeding. Maybe the deep water between the banks (which would isolate the fish) was a factor in the deformities.

- Caribou Island

- Caribou Island trout had a brownish back and spotty side which was tinted green between the spots. They were like "a cousin to the pike."

- One caught the males first, and the fish spawned from October 1st on

- the lean trout around Michipicoten Island were nicer than those from anywhere else

- Redfins - the two pectoral and dorsal fins turn red at spawning time when they are pretty well all orangey-red. Mostly the males change, but the females show it as well but not as brilliantly.

- spawning occurs no later than Oct. but depending on the location may occur earlier

- Doesn't know much about blackies

- Caribou Island trout don't change colour at all. They are the best trout in Lake Superior - incomparable

- lean trout hold a radius of fifty or sixty miles in their movements. Ex. Mich. trout are not found in the Sandys

- The exceptions are the racers which may run 100 miles or so. Are they racers (i.e. in appearance) because they do travel these distances and are forced to endure a scarcity of food? Racers. "bare skinny at the tail, have a backbone like a razorback" and their heads are generally a bit bigger than they should be. They are skinny like an underfed fish. "There are no other differences between a racer and ordinary trout except for the head & thin body."

- weather has a lot to do with when shore spawners come in. They don't work by the calendar like river spawners - also a spawning on the windward side of an island p. 7, 11

(22) Dolt King

- Superior Shal - paperbellies This is a deepwater trout with a thin belly. Its meat is oily and not nice. It is not like the siscowets

- there is a bank trout just about the same as the deepwater trout. It is a smaller class and not as fat (about 2 as fat as the siscowet) Dolt King wonders if the big heavy fats are just "dubby old bank fish."

- on the shoal there were for the most part only trout and they were not fit to eat. People however went for the colour of the flesh which was red. The superior Shal fish were dark-skinned and cannibalistic, eating young trout with some insects, flies. They brought down 3 cents less for fish in Rossport than for the coast fish.

- the frecks were mostly all head, with teeth almost!

twice the normal size. Delf referred to them as "reptiles". Their eyes were sunk into the sockets and they were vicious, ripping much net twine.

② Harry Bussineau

- Flesh colour - today the flesh is turning a brownish, yellowish colour. They will not eat this flesh being used to red meat. In the early years flesh colour was predominantly white, along the northern east coast especially. Occasionally red-fleshed trout would be taken, but none had this yellowish "blotched" flesh.
- Black trout - red fleshed, 5-6 lbs
- taken at Round Yellow Bank, in the Pancake Bay area, Gros Cap area, 12 miles from U.S. border.
- Sand Trout - at Pancake Bay and Piguwa Bay on the Flats. This is a lean trout and although it eats different things it is not a different kind of trout.

③ Lynne Golden and B Chishelm

- Superior Shoals

- the popns here are very discrete and never leave the shoal (it is too far for them to move inshore). In fact they have tagged and released fish and found the years later that they have remained on the same shoal, not even moving over to the next one.

- call lean trout here redfins - ie they have redfins. They are probably a very different variety from what the inshore fishermen call redfins. They would range up to large sizes and had a brownish dark back. There was a population on each shoal. The fins may change red when spawning.

- freaks - "racers" - L.G. feels are just an ordinary fish which has not developed.

- Paperbellies - these are just a stunted fish which therefore has a very thin belly. Redfins were taken in this condition. Another factor contributing to the appearance may be that if the trout are brought up from depth pressure may push the belly thin. This happens with some chubs.

- little in the stomachs of Superior Shoal fish. Sometimes they even found gravel in them.

- Caribou - blacks. This was the only place L.G. saw black

trout and they spawned in Sept. He said they were a big breed
-avg. 8-9 lbs. It is uncertain whether these are the same
blacks that the inland fishermen refer to.

-Butch Bank - small native trout were taken in spawning condition
-avg. 1½ - 2 lbs and were probably unbreed.

-recently still native popples

① Butch Bank - popples are a product of the fish being brought
up from depth.

② the Bank five miles east of the States

③ Chummy & Butch Bank

20) Mike Kozak

-the Sab and halfbacks live off the chubs being a deepwater fish,
while the kins live off the more shallow herring.

-trout will change their colour to suit that of the river into which they
are running. When the river is real dark the trout may be black.

-chub from deep water have bigger eyes (500 ft. maybe) - (deep
water trout probably have larger eyes for better sight - popples?)

-deep water fish also have more fat to counteract the terrific
pressure and cold.

-redfins - have blood-red fins when spawning. They are never caught
by trolling in the summer.

-regular trout - These can be 10 lbs or over. (fish 10 lbs and over
are called headless) The really big trout spawn on the outside shoals.

21) Bill Sanders

-shore trout are fairly heavy - many are up to 35 lbs (ie No. 1 large),
but there are also many 3 or 4 lbs. They are lighter in colour
than the blacks (ie the river-run trout), but both the shore
and black trout have light fins.

-very few redfins ran into the rivers. They are "big fish", 7 or 8 lbs
average. Usually all males are caught along the shore.

-Superior Steel

-"lunkers" - they had a fair sized head and a thinner body.

These would be the breaks other fishermen refer to.

-State Deepwater fish caught at 70-80 fathoms. They were a very
solid fish averaging 9 to 10 lbs, but some get big. (this is also
the case though with the shore trout for some were caught up to 54 lbs)

- (11)
- the steel trout had a yellowish colour - 716 avg. They would spawn the end of October about 10 days after the Michipicoten Island trout
 - gray trout may be what some fishermen called the Sats or halfbreeds
 - Paperbellies are gray but a lighter gray than the deep Sats. They have a bare white belly
 - The backs of the deep Sats were greenish black in colour. They are oblong-sided with a small head (they used to call them pigs). The bellies are grayish white. The river trout were more of a gray colour
 - the Sats were of little use for eggs for the eggs would burst when they were brought up from depth
 - Canibouls - short trout

② Harry Bussman

redfins were more of a shoal trout. Some would come into the rivers but not too many.

m

③ Harold Lund

- the river spawners were about the same as the lake spawners
- the big lunkers however, would not go up the rivers
- Superior shoal
- he calls these trout redfins which are a halfbreed fish (?)
- Also halfbreed fish are a little redder than lean trout - this is because of the cold water
- Feroclos takes redfins up at Quebec Harbour. Jim Macdonald will call them bankers but they are actually redfins
- some of the halfbreeds get so fat that when they mature they are called Sats
- paperbellies were taken at Superior Shoal, Butcher's Bank and Chummy Bank. They were small, 2 lbs being a big one
- canibouls Bill Sanders statement that the shoal trout in these areas tended to be a yellowish colour
- used to call lake trout gray trout
- believes female trout has a smaller head (true for all varieties) also the tail isn't as square he thinks

④ Joe Lapointe

- salmon trout had very red flesh and were sort of like steelheads. They would run around 3 lbs and go up to 7 or 8 lbs
- gray trout ran upwards of 25-30 lbs. Fishermen were not allowed to take them under 2 lbs.

(30) Jim Macdonald

- Michipicoten Island - has not changed much. It would be fished until the 1st Oct. - South shore, Clays and Mine Banks

- Redfins - spawned around the island

avg 8 lbs and were seldom above 20 lbs. Occasionally 35 lb trout would be taken.

- there are still some ^{netting} redfins between the southwestern shore and the islands.

- they were in under 20 fathoms and usually under 20 fathoms

- the Michipicoten Island trout seem to be of their own variety. When you get out a little way from the island one gets the same trout as are found on the shoals to the south.

- the populations on the Banks seem to be discrete. You can string a line of nets between them and not find mixing of the types.

- Hummock - smaller than Michipicoten trout

- Macmillan - little bigger trout than the Hummock. They are much the same looking trout. Differences may be due to the fact that the Hummock is fished a little harder than Macmillan - being easier to reach the trawls will go there first.

- Butch - only bank with any real difference. The trout are maybe a little darker than Hummock, Hummock and Macmillan Bank trout. They seem to mature a bit more slowly. One gets undersized trout 6 years old which is not that normal (Factor of Food) - Butcher's Bank had had the smallest trout. [Ate Andrew Lawrence]

- the sheal trout tend to spawn in September and October but he has seen bullheads spawn in summer at 50 fathoms

- the term Humper is probably an American name used in Michigan (Grand Marais and Munising). He has not heard it used by Canadian fishermen. Humper refers to bullheads or bank trout

- the big flats west of Mich seem to have a little

17
Fatter trout. When Purvis went there it was strictly for big fish.
- Iuan Purvis used to say that when they were fishing on the outside banks in the summer 600-800 lbs of fish was a good day and they were fishing more nets than Feroclad.

- Superior Shal - not really fish, they seem to be more of a lean trout, probably because there is not as much food.
- different shape, with a big head, also a lot darker, more mottled than is normal for the halfbreeds. The flesh is very red, even the bladders are real pink. - the gut parrets would be red from the bladders.

- Caribou ls - Iuan Purvis used to fish Oct run at Caribou ls. They haven't seen it any more.

- Sab are taken from 40-70 fathoms and there seems to be no ^{clear} pattern to their distribution. Nets would be shifted up and down through the season.

- Battay rock trout - dark trout. They are pretty well the same as Superior Shal fish and he does not recognize them as discrete. - did not talk about paperbellies.

- in 1959 the size classes were

① fish 8 lbs and up

② halfbreeds < 8 lbs

31 Gordon Primeau

① redfins - red meat, bigger trout up to 58 lbs and many days averaging 20 lbs.

- they were on the outside shoals and spawned in Oct

- there were two kinds [runs] one darker and one lighter. There were redfins at the beach + lizard Island
- in the States they are called Mackinaw trout

② Shaw trout spawned in Oct. They also had redfins

③ sand trout - very silver trout, very red meat

- spawn at the Sand R + at the Miners

④ Caribou ls - very dark trout - black trout

- not too big, 6 or 7 lb on the average

⑤ River spawners - two runs ⑥ smaller trout first - 4 or 5 lbs

⑦ second run - up to 35 lbs, avg 12-15

- both are redfins [?] These river trout are fast growing (ex.)

②a Herst Anderson - whitefish and trout used to be on the banks and shoals at diff. 14 event times and segregate themselves socially well. Now they are all mixing together and coming on the bank at the same time. This is hurting the w.f. fishing.

(14)

③a Herst Anderson Bill Samelak

① Black - come in Sept. 15

② Redfins - come in latter part of Oct

- big trout

- these would be the same as the "red trout" and flat

③ Gray - big trout, slate grey in colour

- come in mid to late Nov.

- spawn in 10 to 11 feet of water

- lean trout are just those that have not eaten enough to become fat. Anything over 9 lbs was a fat.

- no one knows where the fat trout (siscowet) spawn

- siscowets are still only at Bebeau Rocks

③a Peter Dahl

① regular - first run, starting at the earliest Sept 22 and running into Oct

- smaller trout

- the salmon trout might also be coming in when these are spawning but the spawn would not be running

② salmon-trout - red meat

- these have a fine scale and small head and are up to 25 to 30 lbs

- the majority spawned maybe late Oct. before and at the same time as the yellowfins

- his father used to salt these fish from 8 to 12 or 14 lbs

③ Yellowfins - have a big head. They are called blacks now [?]

- In Nov. the really big ones came in and the yellowfins went on into Dec. In the summer yellowfins were never taken. - Taken at northern Mortimer Is. & also in the headman Group

- the last he fished was Dec 5, but some people reported catching spawning trout later. He doesn't know about mess-spawners (maybe he had quit by the time they came in)

- the 15-20 Aug. would be the earliest they came onto the banks

③a Oliver LaBarn - summer fishing (trawling)

① Black trout - the fish caught on the troll. They spawned along the shore

② Gray - a kind of bottom feeder. They seem to move all over

not having a regular feeding place like the black trout. There were certain grounds for the blacks where they were known to be caught.

- ⑥ Paperbellies - long slim fish. They didn't bite on a troll. Around the first of June they came into the shallows and were the first fish in - avg. 4-6 lbs - nice eating - doesn't know where they spawned

- ⑦ redfins - nicest in Superior - had real red fins like a brook trout - they didn't seem to have any special feeding ground and he didn't get many

- ⑧ The big Salts were the last fish in the fall. Big mesh nets were set out and took fish from 10-20 lbs and some 25 lbs. Never came into shore; they spawned on the banks - same with the bank trout

- in summer you get the "bunkers" which range on the avg from

- ⑨ Alonso Nutall 2 1/2 to 4 lbs. They had a big body and a

① Black head like a jumbo w.s.

② Yellowfins

③ Lake trout

- Superior charr trout

- ⑩ Cecile Cross

① Yellowfins - in between Pic to and mainland

- 5-15 lbs

- flesh was an orange peel colour and the fins yellowish - caught in August (coming in to spawn?)

② Black - spawned Oct

- 3-15 lbs

- fished Salts from 35 to 90 Pothorns Many were 3 lbs and the heads were cut off

- ⑪ Alphonse Moses

- two runs

① small ones

② dark ones which came in in Oct

- yellowfins - their fins were an orangey colour. These are probably the same as redfins [I mentioned redfins]

③ Oscar Nordlander.

① red fins - red coloured fins. They are different from yellow fins
- cannot say whether they spawned at a different time

② black - came in after the first frost

③ used to see razorbacks which had a pointed back, with a body long and skinny (they may be racers) as I suggested
- he used to pick out the big fish for salting
- some of the inland trout seem to spawn at an earlier age.

④ Baker

① red trout, salmon-trout - they started to come in in mid-August and spawned in Sept.

② black trout.

③ yellow fins

④ large trout - late Nov & Dec.

OTHERS

① small trout from the States - This was quite a fighter, which was not normal for lake trout, and was 2-3 lb. on the average.

② Sheephead Bay variety - was stockier than normal but most were small. It could be identified quite readily.
- a lot heavier [stockier?] than the outside lake lake trout, and didn't have the same coloration (he couldn't specify and may not have seen them personally)

⑤ The Coulet

- any of these runs lasted about 10 days [?]

① blacks - start Sept 15 coming up to 6 ft. of water

- generally from 2-4 lbs with the odd one up to seven lbs

- blacks had certain grounds they seemed to go for and special bottoms (it didn't have to be gravel but could be rocky)

- they didn't run every night

② red trout - start around 1st Oct. (height 15 to 20 ft.)
- also red fins and were from 5 to 15 lbs. They are not around anymore

③ 30 to 50 pounders - big gray trout spawning the 5 Nov. They came inside Loon Harbour

③ Chubby trout - these were maybe Batteau Rock fish -

- June 5 they spawned in Jean Pierre Bay and up to a 1000 [lbs or nos] could be taken in one lift
- had red flesh
- chubby trout could be taken all down the north shore and spawned on most of the reefs.

④ Semi-Sab - paperbellies they had somewhat whitefish flesh and were taken at 40 to 50 fathoms. Batteau rock trout are not paperbellies - they have red flesh (practically live on flies and bugs and do not live on smelts.)

- at Rosport he believes they get another run of big trout that come in later.
- the bigger trout come in at the end of Nov.
- the big ones are the ones that would spawn on the moss and rocks (and the big ones only) - The big ones will come along and clean the rocks
- does not think there is a lot of difference between the kinds in the sense that it is more the environment than anything else that creates the differences

⑤ He mentioned yellowfins but didn't specify them as a separate run. The colour of their fins is real yellow

- now the trout taken inside are around 3 lbs and outside up to 10 lbs.

⑥ George Agnew

① redfins - came in later about Sept 25

- spawning gradually moved from shore to the shoals. Persian shoal was where they finished off spawning
- the river trout had more blacks than there were on the shoals. The ones on the shoals were called sand trout, being lighter in colour, and also different from the redfins. The sand trout never came into the rivers but one could get them on the shores
- the trout came in at the dark of the moon.

⑦ Alfred Daigle

- ① Blacks - 2 Oct (lasting approx 3 weeks to a month depending upon the weather) \leq 2 fathoms, 8-9 lbs

② redfins - Oct 25 (last run) \leq 2 fathoms, 12-14 lbs

④3 Lloyd Morden

- Superior Shoal

- stopped fishing it the end of July or by first week August

- fats - taken 80 - 100 fathoms

- the bottom was all sandstones with jagged points (shoals) of granitic rock. There is little honeycomb rock in Lake Superior. The only thing like it was the clinkers off the steam boats

- sand trout are between a lean + a halfbreed

- taken at 30-40 fathoms and are a bit more creamy in colour

- For some types of trout it is hard to distinguish between halfbreeds and leans

- the Jews in Chicago gave a good price on the first lift and then the price went down rapidly

- Breeders - deepwater leans spawn on the deep side, and on the deeper part of the shore banks

- S.E. Bank - deepwater leans + halfbreeds

- Hummock - fished in summer for leans + halfbreeds

- Chummy - same as Hummock off + on

- Butchers got so many small trout. (Suggests that maybe this was because the trout bred so well. In July they hated to fish it because there were so many small trout)

- East Bank - paperbellies - there were a few on all of the banks

- MacMillan Bank - in the fall

- north Caribou Bank - leans - fall they would begin to move on all the bank (spawned more in the shallower blue areas)

- class for mkt

lean ① Hdl - 8-10 lbs

② Med - 5-8 lbs

③ No. 1 \leq 5 lbs

④4 George Tyska, George Miller July 15, 78

- Blacks - came in first to spawn in shallow water

- red flesh

- they spend the whole year in fairly shallow water

- Oranges (or red fins) - silvery gray colour

- habituate deeper water during the year than the black trout
- seem to also call them a red trout
- Fish may change their color towards spawning time. Black
- G. T. ~~Trout~~ does not think grays are referred to as a variety of trout in this area.
- moss-spawnings - remembers on the inside of Caribou Island in 6 fathoms of water in a lot of weeds (He imagine this is what is meant by moss) Nets were set here in Oct.
- Both kinds of trout were taken, of Buck 1 1/2" for the large trout 6 1/2 or 7 1/2" mesh was used and for the blacks 4 1/2 to 6 1/2" mesh
- inside Caribou Is. the big reds (Caribou Reds?) were taken from 20-30 lbs.
- not uncommon for the trout taken off Buck Is to be 52-54 lbs with heads weighing 4 or 5 lbs (G.M.) They might have 2-2 1/2 lbs of whitish in them or 2 or 3 w.f. each. They could be caught in the winter
- still native popns of Black Trout at the Gull Rocks and apparently a healthy popn at Isle Royale (maybe the lamprey didn't hit as hard here G.T.)
- spawning grounds had hard rock bottoms with very broken rocks with square edges

④⑤ Mr. Kukko, July 15/25

- ① Black Trout - with red meat. They have "a black chin"
 - ② Ordinary Trout
 - ③ Big Grays - these were the trout most caught for selling - red meat
 - ④ Yellowfins - they have an orangey meat and range up to 50 lbs
- Note - the yellowfins are to be considered a separate type. However the odd trout with red fins could be picked up at any time. Mr. Kukko does not distinguish them as a separate type

PLUS

- A) Battleau Rock Trout and Superior Shoal Trout have a heavy red meat
 - B) Banckers - these are fat trout although not quite all fat like the sixcount. i.e. they do not fry away in the pan (they are intermediate)
- It used to get them at 20 fathoms or greater occasionally when

Fishing for other kinds of fish. They do not fish for them, particularly

-Hare Island - fishing was carried on between the bell buoy and the island.

-major run with great nos.

-series of types came in starting with Black trout near the end of September and first of October and ending with the Yellowfins at the end of October or into Nov.

-the trout being caught now are "pound-net trout". This seems to be a behavioural response and not a variety of trout. The trout are not aggressive enough to go through a gill net but will tend to lead along it.

-re. trends in spawning runs

-Mrs. Rijkki believes ^{runs} move from the west to the west around the Cape ~~and into~~ i.e. Tee Harbour, Cape, Sawyer Bay, etc. for example. This seems to be true as they proceed around the Cape and into Thunder Bay. Mr. Kukko says, however, this varies somewhat from year to year [maybe currents are a factor]. From the Southeast and from Black Bay come strong currents. A terrific current comes out of Thunder Bay which runs between Hare Is and the shore. (spoke of several summer "surges")

④ Tom Stern, July 16/78

① Blacks - fished in 6 fathoms to surface

-came in Sept. 25

② Brown Trout (ie Lake Trout) - were of the same shape & kind but came in in Oct

③ Yellowfins (or Redfins) spawned in October and November

④ Red Trout are in the Rossport area and are like the Yellowfins. They spawn later however from Nov. 25 into Dec

⑤ Gerald Jones, July 17/78

-ordinary trout before redfins - came in first

-not called blacks which he does not know about here. Blacks are up in the Rossport area but not here.

- redfins - from 12-25 lbs, ~~some 12-25 lbs~~
- always have redfins he thinks, although they may become darker at spawning time. This is mostly the only time he catches them.
- there are not too many in this area, more being caught up in the Rossport area. Only place in area he knows of where they spawn is around Mica Bay - right on the point around the is. (Craw's Nest)
- They come right on the beach spawning Oct. 25,
- Sand trout - caught occasionally -
- small - 3 lbs would be a big one.
- flesh real red and the back had blotches on it.
- taken in the summer on sand, but he does not know where they spawned, as he never saw them after the summer [could they be blacks? immature?] The last one he got was 10 years ago in the Pukaskew area.
- talks about fishing the moon
- redfins would be taken outside of Stik ls. and the limit was caught easily in 2 hours by trolling. These trout were only small ones, however (about 4 lbs each) but they looked like the shore redfins. The redfins were spawning in late August off the beach [however he is not sure if the spawn was loose - ie R running]

④ Angus Kukapoh - July 17/78

- redfins were spawning at the end of the island here
- formerly had mountain trout

⑤ Kieth Denis, July 15/78

- inland trout, we called mountain trout

⑥ Ole Bjornaa, Aug 23/78

- Redfins - came Oct 25
- last year saw redfins off Grael (old natives)
- only Blacks saw were at Caribou ls. and they were spawning there
- odd trout had yellowfins - not many
- lizard ls - Oct 10 - Oct 25 - there were a smaller trout than the redfins

(where?)

(5) ~~W. M. Jones~~ G.A. Jones, Aug 14/78

- Redfins - Mica Bay - up to 30 lbs

- came in Oct 1 - stayed for a couple of wks
- Slate Islands - lots by the lighthouse
- trolling in late Aug & believes they were getting ready to spawn (quickly caught his limit)
- avg 3-4 lbs - biggest about 4 lbs

- Black trout - never saw any here

- believes they were up in Rosport, recalling speaking to someone years ago who was going up there to fish the "big black trout"

- Montreal Shoal - regular trout (not black trout) Sept to Oct

- thinks Ole caught big redfins here in Nov when fishing w/ S. The spawn was running out of them. They were right up in the shallows in 6-7 fathoms to 6 feet

- N. Sandy Is + Maple Is - most of points in area had spawning in Oct

- Havilland Bay - spawn in 3 ft water

- came in dark of moon - Oct 10

- small trout, from 2 to 3 lbs - 10 lbs was a big one

- After they were done the fishermen went to the outside of Batchewana b. where the trout were big. Lake trout came in a bit later on the outside

- Barkers - Michipicoten

- had red flesh (never fished them in spawning season)

- lean trout (no fat on them) - not a halfbreed (which are fat)

- spawned almost anywhere. There was gravel.

- trout would clean mud off the rocks.

- G.A. used to fish shoal areas years ago but now fishes more in deep water.

Harry Orr. July 17/78 Book II p 58

- Fats were taken in less than 30 feet of water at Michipicoten the 1st week of July, 1974. This happens every year, however and is not unusual. The trout were probably following the herring

- Manitou Lake, which was probably once part of the Lake Superior drainage system, has lake trout distinct from those in Lake Sup. They are heavier bodied, with not an ounce of fat on them. That these trout would differ is not surprising.

M. Purvis

Trout Varieties ①

EASTERN

- Deep Fat
 - deep banks (20-60 fathom) east of Pic Is. and south of Akention
 - thought they come to the surface to spawn, even deep waters,
 - south of Michipicoten Is. in August
 - Caribou Is. deep water banks Pt. Colwell, Heron Bay.
- Bankers or Humpers
 - banks south of Michipicoten Is. on Sup Shoal and west of Pic River
 - Caribou, Pukaskewia
- Lean
 - ^{come into} 46 fathom - off Coppermine Pt. - Sept. 5
 - redocumented at University R (MacCallum, 1977)
- Halfbreeds - Pukaskewia, Mich, Caribou, Flat and Superior Shoals
- Leans - Parisienne Shoal, Sandy Is, Corbail Pt to Pancake Pt, Whiskey Rk., Rousseau Bank, Mica Shoal, Siesta Shoal, Montreal Shoal, Mont. River, Griffen Reef, Gouley Rk, Lizzard Is, Boldhead, Leach Is, Cape Gargantua, Indian Hbr, etc.

WESTERN - nothing in his report on spawning grounds

Hamilton, R. (1978) Lake Trout Spawning Lake Superior.

- Fall of 1977 Mackenzie R.

- shoals in the vicinity of Mackenzie R. planted

- ① Caribou Is ② Lambert Is ③ Amethyst Hbr
④ Mary's Is.

(eggs of trout caught originally collected in Atikameg (Clearwater) Lake), Manitoba near Pos 54° 05' latitude and 101° 00' longitude and hatched at Dorion

- also seen cruising the shoals in the Silver Harbour area

The Marathon map is too rough and not included

M. Purvis map - Paves Is for trout (Black Bay)

Some of Wawa map (Boldhead south) not marked

Trout Varieties (2)

PAC - Port Arthur Hatchery

p 22

Pic Is - letter dated Oct 17, 1911 - says the run is over there

p 105

Lake Nipigon - spawns Sept 20 to Oct 5 (also p 251)
(mentions "run" - old fish. Their heads are one quarter the size of their bodies) - spawn in Sturgeon River

Planting at: p 44 1912 (x1000) 1913 (x1000) 1914 (x1000)

Rosspoint (Gry)	400	400	400	Mt. McKay 1000
St Ignace Is	400	400	400	Victoria Is 400
Duck Bay	200	200	200	Vicinity of 690
Silver Island	200	200	400	Hatchery
Tea Hbr	200	200		
Thunder Cape	200	200	400	
Horse Is.	200	200		
Pic Is.	400	200		
Mink Is.	400	200	400	
Welcome Is	400	150	1000	
Thunder Bay Gravel	2100	2400 ^{vicinity of}	500	
	5100	5500 ^{to 2011}	5900	

Windy Lake?

50 lost.

p 191

eggs collected at Gargantua and Michipicoten

p 202

L. Nipigon - dense spawning in Sturgeon River (major run) Sept 28 but had not left rapidly yet

p 225

points of collection of w.f. eggs from L Superior 1913

p 292

went to Arrow L. for salmon haul (left Sept 9th) - run will be over Sept 25"

- Make Superior collecting stations

① Port Colborne

② Jackfish Bay

③ Rosspoint

④ Point Portneuf and Point Magnat

⑤ Pic Is + Thunder Cape

- w.f. spawn from Whitefish Lake.

talker of declining
distinction of Rosspoint
x Pt. Colborne

TROUT Varieties

③

Planting From the Dorion Hatchery

① Thunder Bay Area

② Resort area

1963 - 1969 Summary

1970 - 1978 Maps for 1970, 1974 - 1978

[Make up or a composite map or take them with me]

Take specific locations, Dates, pertinent info reported on

LAKE TROUT DISTRIBUTION RECORD

GREAT LAKES FISHERY COMMISSION

Trout Varieties (4)

Lynne Golden p. 1

- ① the Breeders inside of the little islands and shoals of southwest Michipicoten Is.
- ② Butch Bank - small natives in spawning condition, averaged 1½-2 lbs and were probably underfed
- ③ Bank 5 miles east of the States - natives still there
- ④ Chummy Bank
 - probably do not spawn on Clay Bottom of Hummock Bank

Kozak p. 6

- ① Cap Chaillon - R.F.
- ② Steep Rk (the shoal between Indian Hbr and Cap Chaillon - R.F)
- ③ Regular trout - Gull Is, Sparrow, Red Rock Shoal These can be 10 lbs or over - really big trout spawn on the outside shoals
- ④ Rivers
- ⑤ Spoke of Lake & halfbreeds living off chubs Did he actually examine stomach contents of these fish?

Sanders p. 9, p. 11

- ① shore runs along the whole shore between Canadian Pt & Otterhead especially, as well as north and south of these points
- ② Lake up around Otterhead - out to 70-80 fathoms
- ③ Northwest, Chummy, Hummock banks - yellowish colour

Buzzineau, p. 11

- ① Redfins - Pt aux Mines Banks
 - Pancake Shoal
 - Cuban Banks

Lund p. 12

- ① Good spawning in Otter Cove. I Purvis kept a pound net here
- ② Paperbellies - Sup Shoal, Butcher's Bank, Chummy Bank

Madden p. 17

- ① Big Lake on big flats west of Michipicoten Island

Trout Varieties (5)

Primeau p. 19

Leach is (red fins) some

① Lizard to spawning around same time as Montreal R. Sept 22-25 to Oct 4-5

- also - Montreal shoals

Griffen Shoal

Gull Island.

② Slate Is - red fins

③ Big trout - Clay Banks, west end of island (Mich

- in and around Quebec Hbr + Fable Hbr very good

④ at Miners, Sand River - Sand Trout

Harst Anderson p. 21

- little spawning along shore from Perkwusie Pt to Conley
Hbr (only in rivers)

Hugo Johnson, p. 22

① used to spawn in Jellieve Cove, (used to be millions of minnows
in the bay

② Neys Beach.

Bill Sameluk p. 26

① Pie Is - has a native popn remaining

② Siscoe still only at Batterie Rocks

Dahl p. 30

① Steel R + Aquasbar

② Yellowfins - northern Montserrat Is + the Leadman group

Fish and Game Supervisor at Nipigon

W. H. H. ① Charlie McDonald - has Lamb Island Light
- fished and worked for Federal Fisheries
- 55 years old and a good source

Hobart p. 37

① Billie Rick, Marathon

seen Fred Barbier, Coral Bay - 683-3250

Trout Varieties (6)

Cross II p 37

- ① Yellowfins - Thompson Channel
- ② Gravel R. - Oct. - major run
- ③ Willow R. - minor run

Baker II p 47

- ① Prior to spawning could take trout up to 30 lbs at the mouth of the Steel R.

Guley II p 45

- ① Chubby Trout spawn in Jean Pierre Bay
- ② Large trout (leaves) in Leon Hbr.
- ③ Planted out Agave Beach (sard) taken by Neil Newen?

Morden II p 4*

- ① believes deep water lears spawn on the deep side of the Brecken, and on the deeper part of the shore banks
- ② S.E. Bank - deepwater lears + halfbreeds
- ③ Mi Hummock, Chummy - summer - lears + halfbreeds
- ④ Small trout of Butchers Bank
- ⑤ East bank especially - paperbellies
- ⑥ MacMillan in fall
- ⑦ Mich Is - especially right around Benner Point
- Clay Banks + Shingles
- ⑧ Deep water fish 1932-36 to west of Island
- ⑨ Summer - deepwater sub off Otterhead
- ⑩ Spring - Whitefish Point
- off Inver
- off Dog Hbr Spring + summer for w.r + Trout
- East Bank - halfbreeds - summer
- Summer - fall in ditch to S.E. of Michipicatin

Bjornesa

① Pancake Shoal

Maple Is

Lizard Is - Oct 10 - Oct 25 ^{smaller} than redfins

Gull Is Shoal - redfins

Montreal Shoal (big redfins) - later run

Caribou Is - Blacks

② Rivers - Abna Creek

- Agave R.

- Montreal R - Oct 10

- Gravel R.

- Eagle Pukaskus Bay - post Sept

- Sand - Oct 10

Trout varieties (7)

Jones p. 54.

- ① Rivers - Montreal, Dog, Eagle, Bear, Sand, Gravel, Boldhead
- ② Mica Bay - large redfins - 1st Oct.
- ③ Stok Is - small redfins out by the lighthouse - early Sept.
- ④ Montreal Shoal - regular trout.
- ⑤ - thinks he caught redfins here in Nov.
- ⑥ North Sandy, Maple Is - Oct.
- ⑦ Havilland Bay - small trout
- ⑧ Outside Batchewana Is.
- ⑨ Cull Lake - major
- ⑩ Mackinnon Bank fished in Sept. but not yet spawning
- ⑪ Pancake - Oct

Cook. III p. 5

- ① Paristenne Shoal
- ② Rousseau Bank
- ③ Pancake Shoals
- ④ Southern Mich. Is - eg. the Breeders

Paigle II p. 13

- ① ~~25~~ 5 miles out from Coppermine Pt. (EG-22 probably) spawning?
- ② Superior Shoal paperbellies.
- ③ Rivers - Sand, Bear, Dore, Eagle, Dog

Anderson Culver III p. 19

- ① Rivers - Mich, Agawa, Sand, and Old Woman River - still spawn here

Buck. III p. 80

- ① Dog Banks, Clay Banks - in July mostly (could get ^{fish} ^{off} Clay Banks then) - in Sept. in 10 patterns upon shore of Dags
- ② McKinnon Banks, Mira Shoals

McQuay III p. 39

- ① White Gravel R.

McCormick, II p. 39

- ① Randle Pt
- ② Happy Hbr
- ③ Reynolds Pt (at the entrance into the Bay)

Leggill III p. 45

- ① Armour Hbr - Sept - Blacks
- ② Grays - Port Colwell
- ③ Spider Reef? - grays?
- ④ Blacks - Spruce Hbr, Simon's Hbr, by the Otterhead good (21 or 22 Sept. - Oct 10)
- ⑤ Blacks up the Jackfish R, Prairie R according to Adolfe King

Schelling III p. 52

- ① Bowman Is - good
- ② Outside Flour Is
- ③ Devil's Gap - good
- ④ Fraser Pt - good for robs
- ⑤ Schrank Pt (Flour Is south) - excellent
- ⑥ Coburn Is - yellowfish - biggest taken inside Coburn along the ridge running east

② Trout Varieties ⑨

- ① Inside Neel Is - yellowfin
- ② never spawned in Terrace Bay
- ③ Spider Reef - big trout

- ⑩ ^{area} ~~point~~ in Black Bay (see map)
- ⑪ French Hbr - excellent
- ⑫ Puff Is (set nets on inside)

McKay p 58

- ① Bennett Is
- ② Barclay Is
- ③ Vest Is. area
- ④ Shogomash Is. - didn't spawn too much
- ⑤ Phlox Is, Emmeran - not too many trout but many net.
- ⑥ Kemp Shoal maybe

Ronquist III p 55

- ① Around Edwards Is. - good
- ② From Magnet Pt up the shore 5 miles - good
- ③ Knows they still spawn at Battar Rte, Gull Rte, T.B probably Hare Is.

Rytele III p 60

- ① From the tip of Thunder Cape up the inside of the Cape as far as the inside bay of Ice Hbr. The nets here would be fished generally "corks up"
- ② Hare Is. Shoal - nets were set going out from Hare Is. towards Pie Island as far as the shipping lane - heavy trout (coloured fins)

Hamilton III p. 64

- ① Nipigon R, Steel R, Mackenzie R
- ② while the whole banks or shoal was seen a favourable bottom type there may be only isolated points of actual spawning such as at Hare Is

See notes for specificity of grounds, currents, cleaning rocks, spawning habits p 64

Tucker & Miller III p 56 (MAP)

- ① Schmitzer Shoal - good
- ② Anywhere around Hare Is
- ③ Melneon Pt
- ④ Inside of Pie Is - Charlie Eskelk fished Echo Bay ^{on Pie Is} & Dawson Bay
- ⑤ Buck - both black + ^{Orange} Red Fin - Major - big trout
- ⑥ Hambant Is.
- ⑦ Maloney Is - pound net at Knoble Pt. [check]
- ⑧ Inside Caribou Is - big reds. (20-30 lbs)
- ⑨ Still native pop of Black Trout at Gull Rocks

Orr IV p 55

- ① Off Old Woman R. Pt.
- ② N.E. - Carver Leach Is
- ③ Lizard Is. - when these were checked they were found to be sedimented over. The reason is not clear but he agrees that it is due more likely to kick & use than to pollution.
- ④ Old Woman River Shoal - to a lesser extent
- ⑤ MWR has gotten trout up as far Scott's Falls at the Michipicoten

Tucker IV p 60

- ① Hare Is - fished between bell buoy & the Is. major run with many trout. A series of types came in ^{starting with black trout near} ~~with great columns of trout~~ the end of September and first of Oct. and ending with Yellowfins the end of Oct. or into Nov.
- ② From here to Porphyry there were no real shoals
- ③ Heavy run at Little Gibraltar area - big trout (same time as the Is)
- ④ Big run of big trout at Carney Rocks

Starr IV p 63

- ① Fishing good in Playter Hbr. where nets would be set 25-30 ft. offshore

Jones IV p 64

- ① Mica Bay - Redfins - right on the pt. around the island
- ② Small redfins - outside of Snake Island
- ③ Indian Hbr - major

Trout Varieties (11)

- ④ Not on Miramichi Bank because it was too deep, but they spawned on the other shoals.

Kakapua - II p 65

- redfish spawning off the end of the island here (Bakewell Bay) - check

Morone V p 6

- team at Michipicoten Is - Shingles, Clay, Bank, Breeders, east side of Four-Mile Pt.

- Red trout in ditch all around Mich. Is

- rivers = Eagle, University, Dove, Michipicoten, Agawa, Montreal

King II p 10-11

- New at Mud Is. & Quarry Is - major

- Slab Is

- Edwards Is. on west side - black

- Lambton Cove - minor

- North Is - Debank Is. through channel

- east pt. of Horner Cove - good

- Gull Rk. - good

- Sunday Hbr - black trout

- Mortimer Is - north shore

- planted in McGee's Hbr

Bussineau - III p 14-15

- Rivers - Agawa, Sand, Putnam, Bear, Michipicoten, Eagle

- Montreal R. - 15 Sept. to middle Oct

- used to be 15 to 20 lbs at times

- Leach Is. Montreal

- sand trout at Pancake Bay & Agawa Bay on the flats

BLACKS ①

Blacks:

Two
types of
blacks

- Newell - came in first 8 or 9 days before redfish
- 2 1/2 - 3 lbs smaller than redfish
- Hume - never caught blacks at Peninsula Nbr
- Macmillan - called Black trout yellowfish
 - these were one of prize trout
 - biggest up to 40 lbs, flesh red
 - believes yellowfish did all there spawning in rivers
- McQuary - up to 25-30 lbs
 - spawn in Nov off beach in four or five feet water
- Legault - Sept. 20-22 - Oct. 1 - came in first and just before they left the females came in
 - when spawning the fins turned red and their backs darker - like speckled trout then
 - fished 5 1/2" mesh in many areas such as Michigan Bay &
- Kennedy - Black trout early Sept
 - sometimes went up river
- Schelling - came in first around Sept 1st - spawned towards end of Sept - came right up on ground
 - spawning lasted one week - 10 days
 - meat was very white
- McKay - came in 1st part Oct
- G. McKay - 3-5 lbs - came in middle Sept - reds would be set around the 20th of Sept - they were still running toward the middle of Oct.
 - 5 - 5 1/2" mesh
- Rognquist - Black - near end of Sept - 8-10 ft water
- Hamilton - in Sept
- Bussineau - red fished, 5-6 lbs
 - taken a Round yellow Bank in Pancake Bay area Gros Cap area, 12 miles from U.S. border
- Golden - only place saw black trout was at Caribou 5 - spawned in Sept - Aug. 8-9 lbs
- Sanders - shore trout are fairly heavy - many are up to 35 lbs (ie no. 1 large) but there are also many 3 or 4 lbs. They are lighter in colour than the blacks (ie the river-run trout), but both the shore and the black trout have light fins
- Primeau - very dark trout, black trout
 - not too big, 6-7 lbs on the average

Blacks (2)

Sameluk - Black - came in Sept 15

Pahl - regular (does not mention black) - First run starting at the earliest Sept 22 and running into Oct
- smaller trout - the salmon trout might also be coming in when these are spawning but the spawn should not be running

Labarr - black trout - the fish caught on the troll. They spawned along the shore - seemed to have regular feeding grounds

Nuttall - Blacks

Cross - spawned Oct - 3-15 lbs

Nordlander - came in after the first frost

Baker - spawned after the red trout or salmon trout which started to come in in mid-August and spawned in Sept.

Goulet - started Sept 15 coming up to 6 feet of water

- generally from 2-4 lbs with the odd one up to seven lbs

- blacks had certain grounds they seemed to go for and special bottoms (it didn't have to be gravel but could be rocky)

- they didn't run every night

Agawa - the river ^{spawning mainly in the} had more blacks than the shore

Harold Daigle - 2 Oct (lasting approx 3 weeks to a month depending upon the weather - less than 2 fathoms
- 8-9 lbs

Tyska - came in first to spawn in shallow water

- red flesh

- they spent the whole year in fairly shallow water

→ Kutke - with red meat. They have a "black chin"

- More to - black trout came in first starting near the end of Sept and first of October

Starr - fished in 6 fathoms to surface

- came in Sept 25

Sees - ordinary trout came in first before the redfish. They were not called blacks which he does not know about here. Blacks are up in the Rossport area but not here

Gjornaa - only saw blacks at Caribou Is and they were spawning there

Jones - never saw black trout here

- he believes they were up in Rossport recalling speaking to someone years ago who was going up there to fish the "big black trout"
"Mont steel - regular trout (not black trout) Sept to Oct"

REDFINS.

(3)

- generally the fish spawn on the windward side of an island (Thomas & Rausser)

Mitchell - common at Mich Hbr. his son sees odd one now at the Pic
- uncertain if any other distinguishing characteristics apart from red fins

Neway - came in eight or nine days after blacks
- spawning started Oct 10 - lasted two weeks
- larger than blacks
- red fins seem to be more of a skin trout than the blacks

Rausser - Montreal stock, Miron Banks big red fins

Anderson - red fins formerly up to 15 or 16 lbs but these have now become fat

Buck - red fins used to be caught at the Clay Banks

McQuay - started spawning in middle of September

Legault - red fins larger than blacks - fished with 8" mesh
- came in after rather red trout - third run (before yellowing)

Kenney - caught at the slates but he doesn't know if they spawned there or hauled inshore

Ryder - one of Kilbuck lake varieties (native stock not like Superior stock)
have red coloured fins all year - most 2-3 lbs, extreme dark black colour

Pyquest - spawned in Oct. after Blacks

Thomas & Rausser - 8-12 lbs - second run

- they were considered by fishermen to be the best type and it was these that the fishermen went for first

Morden - the two pectoral and dorsal fins turn red at spawning time when they are pretty well all orangey-red. Mostly the males change but the females show it as well but not as brilliantly
- spawning occurs no later than Oct. but depending on the location may occur earlier

Gibber - Superior Stock - he calls him from here red fins i.e. they have red fins. They are probably a very different variety from what the inshore fishermen call red fins. They would range up to large sizes and had a brownish dark back. There was a population on each shoal. The fins may change red when spawning.

- paperbellies these are just a starved fish which therefore has a very thin belly. Red fins were taken in this condition

Kresak - red fins have black-red fins when spawning. They are never caught by trolling in the summer

Sander - very few red fins run into the river. They are "big fish", 7 or 8 lbs average. Usually all males are caught - along the shore

Fishermen call any trout with red fins red fins.

REDFINS (4)

Bussineau - redfins were more of a shad trout some would come into the rivers but not too many - Montreal

Macdonald - redfins spawned around Michipicoten Island

- avg 8 lbs and were seldom above 20 lbs. Occasionally 35 lbs trout would be taken

- there are still some native redfins between the southwestern shore and the islands

- they were in under 20 fathoms and usually under 20 fathoms

Primeau - red meat bigger trout up to 58 lbs and many days averaging 20 lbs

- they were on the outside shoals and spawned in Oct.

- there were two kinds (runs) one darker and one lighter. There were redfins at the beach + lizard bluffs

- in the States they are called Machinaw Trout

- Shore trout - spawned in Oct. They also had redfins.

- River spawners - two runs - both are redfins. [?]

Samuel - came in latter part of Oct

- big trout

- these would be the same as the "red trout" - red flesh

- three runs (Black, redfins, Gray)

LaBarr - nicest in Superior

- had real red fins like a brook trout

- they didn't have any special feeding ground and didn't get many

Moses - probably the same as yellowfins

Nordlander - red coloured fins. They are different from yellowfins (cannot say whether they spawned at a different time)

Agawa - came in later than Sept 25

- the river trout had more black than there were on the shoals. The ones on the shoals were called sea trout, being lighter in colour, and also different from the redfins

A Dangle - Oct 25 (last run) \leq 2 fathoms, 12-14 lbs

Tyska - Orangetin (or red fins) silvery gray colour

- habituate deeper water during the year than the black trout

- seem to also call them a red trout

Stem - Yellowfins (or redfins) spawned in Oct. + November (before red trout)

Jones - came in after redfins

- from 12-25 lbs

both a shore kind + a shoal kind

lighter than black

READING (5)

- always have redfins, he thinks, although they may become darker at spawning time. This is mostly the only time he catches them.
- there are not too many in this area, more being caught up in the Rensport area. Only place in area he knows of where they spawn is around Mica Bay - right on the point around the island (Crow's Nest)
- slate ls redfins were only about 4 lbs - they looked like redfins though. The redfins were spawning in late August off the beach (however G.A. is not sure if they spawn was loose, i.e. running)
- Bjornaa - came Oct 25
- last year he saw redfins off Gravel (old natives)
- Johns - Redfins - Mica Bay - up to 30 lbs
 - came in Oct 1 - stayed for a couple of weeks
 - slate ls - 6 lbs by the lighthouse
 - 3-4 lbs - biggest about 4 lbs
 - trolling in late Aug + believed they were getting ready to spawn

Ask the fishermen what the fish had in their stomachs. Planktivorous or carnivorous diets can vary skin and flesh colour. Often the fishermen check stomachs, maybe out of curiosity.

SAND TROUT

Mitchell - light white trout - caught at depth of about 30 fathoms. Below this the trout start getting fat

Neveau - sand trout (the name refers to their colour which is light grayish colour and are probably the same as what are called silver trout he thinks)

Peron - when angling caught silver trout and never black trout

Macmillan - in Lake Superior trout are dappled gray instead of brown.

The big brown trout of the inland lakes is probably the same as the gray trout of Lake Superior. Colin M. believes the color difference to be due mostly to water color differences. Gray trout is what is also known as the silver trout.

See G
McKay
Bussineau - at Ponsate Bay and Agawa Bay on the Flat. This is a lean trout and although it eat different things it is not a different kind of trout.

Primeau - spawned Sand R. at the Mines

- very silver trout, very red meat

Agawa - the ones on the shore were called sand trout, being lighter in colour, and also different from the natives. The sand trout never come into the rivers but one could get them on the shores.

Jones - caught occasionally

- small - 3 lbs would be a big one.

- flesh real red and the back had black on it.

- taken in summer on the sand, but he does not know where they spawned. [Could they be blacks? Immature?] The last one he got was 10 years ago in the Pukaskwa area.

Morden - sand trout are between a lean & a halfbreed.

- taken at 30-40 fathoms and are a bit more creamy in colour.

- For some types of trout it is hard to distinguish between halfbreeds and leans.

RED TROUT ⑦

RED TROUT

Legault - spawned middle of October to the end of October with the odd one spawning later.

Qualls - they had red flesh and were like the grays but smaller.
- a little smaller grade of red trout came in first, for which a 6" mesh would be used, a 7" mesh was employed for the other grade.

Schelling - run 10-12 lbs and had red flesh. They came in Sept and to catch the run you had to have your nets in by the 10th Sept. It varied when they spawned with the weather, but it was near the end of September, a little later than the blacks.

E. McKay - big red trout - came in Nov. but by Oct 25 the fishermen would be off the lake.

G. McKay - red trout - came in late Oct. and Nov. These were the biggest ones from 10-35 lbs. They had reddish fins (although some of the smaller trout did too) 7 1/2" mesh - It was not uncommon to ship 10 boxes with 3 or 4 fish to a box.

Lepointe - salmon trout - had very red flesh and were sort of like steelheads. They would run around 3 lbs and go up to 7 or 8 lbs.

Dahl - salmon trout - red meat

- these have a fine scale and small head and are up to 25 to 30 lbs.

- the majority spawned maybe late Oct. before and at the same time as the yellowfins.

- his father used to salt these fish from 8 to 12 lbs.

Baker - red trout, salmon trout - they started to come in mid-Aug. & spawned in Sept (first run)

Gentry - red trout started around 1st Oct. (height 15 to 20 Oct)

- they were also redfins and were from 5 to 15 lbs. They are not around any more.

Zyska - orange fins (or red fins) - silvery gray colour.

RED TROUT (S)

- habitat deeper water during the year than the black trout
- seem to also call them red trout
- inside Caribou ls. the big reds were taken 20-30 lbs
- are in the Rossport area and are like the yellowfins
- they spawn later however from Nov. 25 into Dec

YELLOWFINS

- Legault - came in more or less after redfins, and many spawned in the north. They had mostly white meat, but one could catch the odd one with red (pinkish) meat. 10" or 9" meshes were used
- few yellowfins and red trout were caught east of Brit Columbia (unlike the black trout)
- Kenney - yellowfins - still at Slater (some caught 20-lb or there but big, but short trout)
- slower growing than blacks
- will come into shore & spawn in the green moss on the rock

- Schelling - spawned late Nov. for two weeks
- up to 40 lbs
- had very white flesh

- Hamilton - silver grays - these are yellowfins
- they were late spawners. Often the ice came when they would still be here

- Peter Dahl - yellowfins - have a big head. They are called blacks now
- In Nov. the really big ones come in and the yellowfins went on into Dec. In the summer yellowfins were never taken. Taken at northern Martinique ls. & also in the Leadman Group
- spawned later and at the same time as the salmon-trout (late October trout come in)
- the latest he fished was Dec 5, but some people reported catching spawning trout later. He doesn't know about mass spawners
- the 15-20 Aug would be the earliest they came on the banks

(9)

Nutall - mentioned black, yellowfins, lake trout

Cross - yellowfins - in between Pic Is and mainland

- 5-15 lbs

- flesh was an orange peel colour and the fins yellowish

- caught in August (coming in to spawn)

Moses - yellowfins - their fins were orange colour. These are probably the same as redfins.

Baker ① red trout (spawned Sept) ② black trout ③ yellowfins
④ large trout (late Nov & Dec)

Goulet - he mentioned yellowfins but didn't specify them as a separate run. The colour of their fins is real yellow.

* Kukko - They had an orangey meat and range up to 50 lbs.
Note - The yellowfins are to be considered a separate type. However the odd trout with red fins could be picked up at any time. Mr. Kukko does not distinguish them as a separate type.

Starr - yellowfins (or Redfins) spawned in Oct and Nov.
- red trout are in the Rossport area and are like the yellowfins. They spawn later however from Nov. 25 into Dec.

Bjornaa - odd trout had yellowfins - not many.

Nevean - grey trout ^{which} were common before the time of planting (but small trout) - these are a shallow trout caught at thirty fathoms.

STOCKS

(1)

BOOK III

Krezak p. 4-

- Fat - never saw a Fat with a lamprey mark
- had white flesh
- Burrineau Bank - avg size 12-15 lbs (all the banks were about like that. Sometimes you would get bigger and sometimes smaller fish.
- bank fish were always bigger than shoal fish which were bigger than the click roughies

- re. shore, bank, shoal, reefs, middle grounds (clay banks) see p. 78
- middle grounds - not good trolling but good netting
- fish did not seem to be biting, but moved along bottom & got into the nets

- p. 6 - trout caught on clay (also on sand or mud) were white fleshed (eg Mich. clay banks) - they looked like the red fleshed trout
- red fleshed trout not caught if not taken on areas of sand and gravel (feed on blood red crabs - had little specks on them - see BOOK)
- fish running into northern rivers smaller than those to south

- see BOOK for poundages

- maybe fished too much up north? maybe colder water retarded growth?
- Maybe no banks up north?

- Red Rock - came in 1st wk Oct (got real big ones here - avg 15 lbs)

- "Half-dollar fish" (see BOOK for desc)

- Mackinnon Bank Fish different from Minon's Bank.

- [see BOOK for desc of trout on the different banks]

- FATS - half breeds & ischaets spawned in 25 fathoms on the reefs & sides of the banks (always come into shallower water to spawn) - 1st Aug to mid Aug

- live at 600 ft & deeper

- never run into paperbellies where he fished. (It may not have been fishing the offshore banks enough)

- Redfins - not many taken in summer. (later said only in Fall)

- regular trout, would come on some grounds

- Montreal shoal mostly red - spawning from Oct 15th on

- shore spawners right up on shore - Hibbard Bay & Mica

Bay - began to spawn 1st wk Oct and on (but not clear if he spawned before the shoal spawners or at same time. This shore was visited from Labor day on)

STOCKS 2

- Eggs - Mont. R - pink (salmon) colour. did not notice egg variation
- last time in river was circa 1964

June p 13 - 15

- river runs peculiar from other trout (Dog R. Mont.)
 - re desc. of Montreal - Dog R. trout SEE BOOK
 - re bankers (p 15) "Lake Superior Smoke"
 - halfbreeds
 - Siscocks (also sale of them)
 - leam - 16.1's
 - No 2's (ways of checking for them)
- SEE BOOK p 13-17

Monday p 16

- Sat trout - when sold p. 16 BOOK
- Caribou Trout
- + re. flesh colour on different bottoms p. 16 BOOK
- when the trout first came into the river you would get only a few
- They would congregate off the river and the first ones in were the
- males which would clean the grounds. Then the females would come in
- and you would get abt of females for awhile. Toward the end of the
- run there would be both male + females
- With the stragglers the run would last 3-4 wks (people who say
- a wk. are probably only talking of the peak)
- Superior Shad BOOK p. 17
- redfish weren't taken in summer in the lake except at Sup Shad -
- doesn't know if they just changed colour at spawning time
- Deep water leam { BOOK p. 18
- Fat + halfbreeds

- spring trout were all around the same size - 2 1/2 to 4 lbs with 3 lbs being the average. One didn't catch the big ones in the spring. They were at about 35 fathoms. The fishermen knew they would get these fish and would say that they were going out to fish the "spring trout"

- never saw yellowfish - at least they do not stick out in his mind

- never saw a trout spawn in moss

- re. mesh 12x - at Clay Bank, in spring p 18 - 19

- thinks the Breckenridge Shingles + Clay Bk trout played in their game all year. In summer you would take them out of the banks the big ones being nearer the surface. In fall they moved back onto the banks to spawn

Thomson p. 20-21 - showed pictures of Mitsubishi trout with large heads and narrow small bodies ("razer type") - still caught like this (maybe lack of food)
- confirms what Reagen said about "hammer-handlers" - piece
- Mitsubishi trout are orange-fleshed

[Mitsubishi reports p. 21-24]

~~St. Pierre~~ p. 25 - never heard of trout running up the rapids

Golden p. 25 - Butcher Bank + Chummy Bank had small trout. All the banks had small trout

- Caribou Island Blakes - actually black (not brownish green) and were perhaps a little larger than other lean trout. The stomach was gray but couldn't remember if the fins were coloured (out there in 1957 only once. There when he went over crowding perhaps)
- Sup. Steel trout - tagged in 1959-60 and it was found they didn't move between the sheds. They were pretty well all with red fins. They were lighter than Caribou trout having a brownish back. Ordinary lake trout had a gray back.
- can't say if planted trout change colour. Remembers taking some darker (but is not sure)

Reagen p. 25

- Breeds - BASSINEAU'S BANK p. 25

- when you get into the shore you get much sturdier trout (ie the belly, the trout are also larger)
- GULF IS TROUT p. 26
- Jackson's Cove - get more redfin here than anywhere else. The big ones were really coloured. - spawned at same time as other trout on banks at mouth of Cove
- shore trout about ~~about~~ same size as steel trout (8-10 lb avg). Later running trout were bigger. His wife wondered if the beach run was not a little later than the river run. (W.R. has trouble remembering dates)
- would still be spawning in Dec at Mont steel sometimes

STOCKS

ST

Gingron p. 5 years ago the herring were only about 6 in long (small) but the trout were big avg. 6-8 lbs

Krezak p. 6 at certain season he figures a good troll. Sisherman could do better than a gill net Sisherman. Once he and his wife took 750 lbs in two days off two lines

Kaczak VI p. 7

- In 1937(?) Bill Roussain's father with only one boat took 6 tons at the Montreal R.

- at the Eagle River it was nothing to fill a boat. Even with the fish selling 4¢ a lb. you could make good money.

Saunders VI p. 8

- catches at the rivers - in 1955 when he checked the Dog they were no longer running

Burrows VI p. 11

- 1958 was the last time he took spawn at the Mont. R. and only a quart was taken

Lund VI p. 12

- in 1925 working with the prospector Lund fished trout out of the Michipicoten. You couldn't sell them locally for all the families would just come down and help themselves. They would salt them for the winter.

Lepore VI p. 15 in pond nets took mainly trout. spawning time was the best. Nets would be set out to 35 or 40 feet of water. For trout the heart would be $4\frac{1}{2}$ to $5\frac{1}{2}$ ", the head 2 in., and the tunnels $2\frac{1}{2}$ and 3. Catch varied a good deal. Some days might show 1-3 or 4 tons while others would only yield a hundred.

Primeau VI p. 19 at the clay Banks ^{Mich B DATE?} in the 1940's once he took 51 trout and the 30 biggest weighed 1000 lbs.

Samuel VI p. 20 the largest lake trout taken in the area was by Mr. Colagne in 1937 or 1936 at the Little Island in the Wakeham S. - 62 lbs.

Pohl VI p. 32 in 1933 sent 500 lbs of salmon trout to Booth and got \$15. (They used to send them to Duluth) In 1953 he was getting 53¢/lb.

II

Therrien VI p 33 beautiful red lake trout were taken on the outside islands and sold for 10¢/lb

Cress VI p 38 there is honeycomb rock by the headmans but not too much along the North Shore.

Couley VII p 47 now the trout taken inside are around 3 lbs and outside up to 10 lbs.

Agawa VI p 48 trout were sold at 2¢/lb 48 years ago.

Morden VI p 50 classification - ^{Smith} Hb 8-10 lbs, Med 5-8 lbs, No 1 ≤ 5 lb.

Jones VI p 50 - pollution in Harmony Bay
- discusses journal movement of trout into rivers

III

Murphy III p 7 He only fished Canadian Pt + Outerhead area once. In 1942 with 12 boxes of net took 6200 lbs of trout once.
p 9 in the Fall (last year?) fished at the Montreal R. and took 6 or 7 boxes with 100 lbs/box (80 lbs dressed)

Roussain III p 16 spoke of differences in size and quality of trout sold before and after the war.

- before war - 5-8 lbs was classed as a large trout
- over 8 lbs was classed as headless and had to have the heads removed
- after war - cut out no 1 trout
- now the larger the better.

At Northgate Gas Station (Restaurant) - Montreal River - a supposed Herring mounted on the wall - 4½ lbs.

Starr III p 22 in the early 1950's could net 800 or 900 lbs of trout/day. in 1952, 53 would go trolling for 3 or 4 hours and bring in 10 trout

McMillan III p 27

the largest lake trout he caught at the Futsakwa on the Fly was 18 lbs

-when fishermen say they were catching fat trout the confusion may lie in the fact that all trout are fat - i.e. lake trout are

McQuay III p. 39. one of Nicoll traps by seining took 5200 pounds of Lake trout at the White Gravel R

-trawling in Peninsula Har. it used to be possible to catch 200 to 300 pounds of trout a day

LeCoeur. III p. 39. - George Michans used to set out 13 pound nets (see map) in 1953 or 1954 he took 12-1500 lbs of fish (trout) one morning in the nets.

-fishing in 1962 or 1963 20 miles up the Little Pic R. around the end of August and caught a Lake Trout

Louguit. III p 45 - MacDonald caught a gray trout off spider reef that weighed 42 lbs.

-lampreys - in 1956 or 1957 during an 18-mile run from Broad b to Rensport they picked up 7 fish off the top of the water. The biggest had 7 lamprey holes and weighed 28 lbs

Kenney III p 51. Black trout grows fast. He sent scale samples of his catch to Toronto and found that his trout weighing 34 lbs was 13 or 14 years old

Schelling
Louguit III p 53 Biggest trout taken inside Cabintash along the ridge running cont. A 37 lb 14 oz trout taken loc in Nov. area.

-8 traps used to fish out of Rensport and they shipped out 130-140 tons of fish a year

-in 1947 or 1948 commercial fishermen went into Grebe Pt. and took out 2300 tons of trout in one night.

C McKay III p 59. his grandfather said he once caught a 75 lb trout in the area but this is unconfirmed

IV

Starr III p. 63 - once hauled 8500 lbs of trout as a big day ^{catch}

catch

Spawning Grounds

Booke VII

Old Bjarvra p. 1 - 3 - See Book

Gingras p. 5. - biggest trout were taken in the fall at 3 shoals that ran out from the beach - 1st Red Rock; 2nd Hornshore, 3rd Nanconning Indian house)

Krazak p. 7 - in early Sept went to Day to get small trout
- mid Sept move to Sheep Rock to big up big ones
- Business Bay - avg size of fish 12-15 lbs (all banks about same)

① Pukaskwa - came in Sept 4th, over check rough notes

② Eagle Bay - little later - running Sept 10th, by 2nd major part of run over

③ Montreal - first stragglers in Sept 25-28

- biggest run 1st wk Oct, gone by Oct 10

- Red Rock (above Indian Hbr) - came in first wk Oct.

- avg wt 15 lbs

- REDFINS - Montreal shoal - from Oct 15th on

- shore spawners came right up on the shore at

Hobland Bay + Mica Bay, beginning to spawn

1st wk. Oct. on (but it is not clear if this

represents an earlier time than the shoal spawners

this shore was fished from Sept 1st on.

Morden p. 16-17

- Rivers

- 10 days diff between the Pukaskwa + Montreal

- 2 days after the Pukaskwa the Eagle started.

- 2 days after the Agassiz began they were in the Montreal

- Pukaskwa - trout came in in early Sept, run was well on Sept. 15th

- Sawd was a minor run

- Mont. - those who said it began the 15th Sept were too early

- went from Oct 1st - Oct 15th

- Sawd's fishing grounds in the fall were

① Caribou ② Hammon ③ 4-mile pt. ④ Brecken ⑤ Shingles Clay Blk
⑥ Pukaskwa ⑦ a few shoals between Pukaskwa + Day R ⑧ Bonner Head

Trout (in shallow water) in summer -

Golden II p. 2
Sanders VI p. 10
Primmer VI p. 30

Dahl VI p. 30
Labarre VI p. 34

Nordlander VI p. 39

Conley VI p. 46 Common statement of fishermen that an old-timer would
Agawa VI p. 47
Jones VI p. 56

Daigle III p. 12

Roussain III p. 16

Buch III p. 20

McMillan III p. 37

LeCoeur III p. 39-40

Legault III p. 45

Schelling III p. 54

G. McKay III p. 58

Ranquist III p. 59

Hamilton III p. 65

Evans III back cover

Schelling II p. 48

Legault II p. 52-3

Typka IV p. 56

Orr IV p. 58 (Facts at Michipicoten)

* Kukka IV p. 61 (also fishing practices at ice out, according to wind, currents)

Jones IV p. 65

Bussineau IV p. 16 (when the moon is light trout are in shallow water)

Kresak XII p. 5-6 (movement - effect of storms)

McLary XII p. 34 (lunar cycle)

Hines XII p. 45

Hamilton XII p. 53

Primmer XII p. 22, 24

Arnold XII p. 24

Dahl XII p. 14

Ingers XII p. 20 (Salt)

- never left Michipicoten Is. shoals until Nov. 15 to 20 and they were still picking up large trout on the grounds and it seemed like maybe another run was coming in.

Stone p 24 - trout run in the Bear and University

Permer p 25 -

- Bussineau Bank - started to fish them in deeper water Sept 20 at 10-15 fath.

- spawned Oct. to later in Oct. (but had not actually seen spawn run)

- Gull Is. Rk. - spawn in 5-10 ft. - silver green color

- Jackson's Cove - Red Sun - spawned same time as other trout Sept 15 to

Oct. 15 - spawned on the banks at the mouth of the Cove.

- Montreal - might still be a ^{small} fine big trout spawning in Dec / U.R. used to get some when fishing U.F.

- Rivers - Pittsburgh - started Sept. 23 - leave R. end of Sept. & he gone by end Oct.

- R. - some up to 9 to 12 lbs. avg wt. 9 lbs (not very different from Mont.)

- Mont - avg 8-10 lbs - pale orange flesh

- get them along the shore in later part of Sept.

- take Eagle, Dog, Gravel, Bulthead, Sand, not many in the Agawa

- material pretty well save up as remark

- spawning season rivers come in a few days before the shore spawning

- add been at 45-50 fathoms in spring - 45 about upper limit of

half breeds & Sats - sometimes get a good lift of half breeds at 45 fath.

Perhaps during the spawning season they go shallower. (doesn't seem to have fished them at spawning time. doesn't know if he has ever seen them spawning)

- 1.4 mostly pink flesh. Odd one paler or of an amber color like

Bussineau Bank Trout

MAPS

LAKE TROUT

- ① See Mitchell May 9/81 ST MARY'S R
TO AU SABLE PT
-

- Rousseau Bk - large fin-clipped trout
- one of original sites there all year
- up to 12-14 lbs - at
 - fin-clipped trout move along bank to
south & to American border
-

- ② MITCHELL, May 9/81 OISEAU BAY TO JACKFISH BAY
- Uncle Bob's Bk - 1978 took redfins in Aug to Sept
-

MITCHELL, May 9/81 MICHIGAN IS TO
OISEAU BAY

- north of Simon's Hbr - large native lake trout
-

LEGault, Aug 13/80

- in spring took planted trout along Schreiber Beach
(a boulder beach)
-

WITTALL, Aug 21/80 - BLACK BAY

- pound net south of Mary Ellen Pt - took hatchery
l.t. in spring and fall - never took natives
-

LaBlance, May 10/81 ST. MARY'S R TO AU SABLE PT

- L.T. - Grid 2585
- 50% 1.5 lb - spawning
- also chubs around bank
-

Homan, B, May 14/81 OISEAU BAY TO JACKFISH
Coldwell - Lake trout in summer

MOVEMENTS
LAKE TROUT ①

Morden XII p. 26

- spring trout were all around the same size i.e. $2\frac{1}{2}$ - 4 lbs with 3 lbs being the average. One didn't catch the big ones in the spring. They were at about 35 fathoms.
- the fishermen knew they would get these fish & would say they were going out to fish "spring trout"

Renner XII p. 27

- the big fish were pelagic, feeding on herring at 5 to 6 fathoms or shallower. The smaller trout were taken in the nets down to 35 - 38 fathoms.
- the big fish didn't stay on the bottom. Therefore you would get the smaller trout in the nets except at certain times of the year (i.e. at spawning time).
- one could pick up the odd big one at any time of the year but one could not continually pick up the big ones unless the nets were carried.

Hubelst. XII p. 30

- the nets had to be floated to get the big ones. The nets were at 18 ft to the surface. In the Rossport area (such as off Beaufort Island) they were set in this manner from August 1st into part of Sept. The fish were not coming into spawn at which occurred later in Sept. The trout feed off the herring.
- commercial nets started 1953 - 55

McCoy XII p. 33

- on the clays and shingles they would get trout trolling in the summer but never take them in nets.

Atkins XII p. 42

- spring - (early spring April) the fish taken were up to $2\frac{1}{2}$ lbs - 9 - 15 fathoms outside islands.
- JEC TEXT

Hamilton XII p. 53

- small trout are at a deeper depth than large trout - protection?

MOVEMENTS
LAKE TROUT ②

Johnson III p. 60

- all summer they would fish fine nets. He didn't know where the big fish were

(At same location large trout also moved into shallow water in later August. Usually this second movement was not as abundant as the first. The fish were not yet preparing to spawn and would shortly leave again for deeper water.)

- in early summer often fished with canes out.

Purvis III p. 4

- spring - are used to have to set nets at an average of 14 to 15 fathoms in the spring on the banks. Now the trout are taken in shallow water where they never used to be before.
- summer - trout came into the shallow water when it warmed up. This happened in early June and when the flying ants were on the surface they would know that the trout were in the shallows. June 10 to 20th or to the latter part of June the trout left, depending on the temperature.

Sivertsen III p. 10

- ~~was~~ p. winds - some seem to bring the trout more than others. In May Bay a southwest wind in summer would bring the fish in.
- leen (lake trout) only ranged down to 20 f. They used to occasionally catch leen at 70 fathoms but not often. They would range out to depth after herring but now the lake trout feed inshore at shallower depths (an snail?).

Arnold

- winter fishing was done at 20 fathoms and down. The sizes of trout caught were about the same as in the spring and fall.

MOVEMENTS
LAKE TROUT (3)

- As winter wore on nets were moved into shallower water. Places for sets would vary and the fish would often change where they were from day to day.

Primeau III p. 22

- spring - the catch was mixed trout & w.s. In April and May the trout were at about 40 fathoms
- June - 35 - 40 fathoms
- July - 4 - 5 fathoms at Miron's Bay. Fishing was on the surface on the banks. The trout would follow the herring.
- When the fish were on the banks one could catch more fish with the troll than 10 fishermen could with nets. Fishermen didn't own nets in those days so the trout were above the nets
- some movements associated with those of herring

Lake Superior - Species

Lake Trout - Leans

LEANS

The explorer Charlevoix, on the lake in 1721 wrote
"There are three sorts of [trout] taken, among which is one of monstrous size, and in so great quantities that the Indian with his spear will strike to the number of fifty in the space of three hours" (was this in the summer?)

LAKE TROUT - LEANS

Initial examination of historical accounts reveal a confusion of names and descriptions. Martin (u.p.) has compiled a list of 35 common and scientific names for the lake trout. It is possible to ^{however} see certain consistencies in and draw conclusions from the 300 years of reporting.

The early explorers of the upper Great lakes marvelled at the great range of size of the trouts they found there. Three kinds were identified by the Jesuits at Michilimackinac, Lake Huron:

"one, the common kind; the second, larger than three feet in length and one in width; and third, monstrous, for no other word expresses it - being moreover so fat that the Savages, who delight in grease, have difficulty in eating it. (Relat., 1670-71)

The Recollet Father Hennepin (1698) mentioned the "Salmon-Trout" of Lake Huron as often weighing forty to fifty pounds. As Alexander Mackenzie (1801) canoed westward through Lake Superior in 1789 he also found three different trouts, but offers no description. Elaboration, however, is given by Gairdner (1822) "One kind is the 'common brook trout', weighing from five less than one to five pounds; the other two are usually called salmon, and are in high estimation, and very common, especially on the north side of the lake. The largest was most abundant in the spring and reported to reach 80 and 90 pounds in Lake Superior and 50 and occasionally 70 pounds at Michilimackinac.

"They resemble the salmon of the sea, and may be of the same family, with the difference occasioned by their different water and food. The meat is similiar in colour but not so highly flavoured. I think the proper name of this fish is the 'lake salmon'. The next species is more frequent, but of whiter meat, and smaller in size, weighing from 10 to 20 pounds and taken in greatest abundance in the fall. This fish is like the trout of the brooks, except being larger and without shining red spots on the sides. For the sake of distinction he may with propriety be named the "salmon trout."

It is common in early records to find two kinds of lean trout distinguished on the basis of flesh colour and weight. The terms used by Gairdner ^{are somewhat} confusing ^{though}. The ^{large} ~~large~~ Mackinac trout of Lake Huron took ^{their} ~~these~~ name from those ^{waters} ~~streams~~ in which they ^{were} ~~seen~~ so abundant (the *Salmo amethystinus* of Mitchell (1818)). Baron de Lahontan (1703), commander of a detachment of French marines at Fort St. Joseph in 1686, travelled to the Straits of Mackinac and ^{gave} ~~of~~ the fish: ~~the~~ ^{name} ~~and~~:

"Here the Savages catch Trouts as high as one's Thigh... The largest Trout we meet with in the Lakes are five Foot and a half long, and of one Foot

Diameter. Their flesh is red, and they are catch'd with great Hooks made fast to pieces of wire."

The term Mackinaw Trout was later used to refer to the large trout of Lake Superior. Salmon-trout were at first the ^(imported from Lake Michigan 1854) ~~the~~ red-fleshed trout of Lakes Erie and Ontario ^{and Upstate New York} ~~and~~ on the average smaller fish than those of the Upper Lakes. When applied to Lake Superior, the term ^{was} used synonymously with Mackinaw trout by some writers, and as referring to smaller 'varieties' by others. Whiter fleshed varieties were known variously as lake trout, Great Lakes lake trout, greater trout of the lakes, common lake trout, northern lake trout, and so on. (~~Mackinaw~~ ^{up}) rather than salmon trout, although the terms were frequently used indiscriminately indeed. It should be noted that red flesh colour is not limited to the largest individuals, but more is said of this below.

The early first half of the nineteenth century saw a number of scientific expeditions ^{on} ~~to~~ Lake Superior to study ^{the} ~~the~~ geology, topography and ^{biology} ~~natural~~ history of the region. ^{Stories} ~~Accounts~~ of hunting and fishing in Canada had been circulating in Europe, and so there came to the sportsmen. Many published popular accounts of their 'adventures'. These accounts tended to be far from scientific, and what scientific information they do contain was frequently copied from other, ^{with} ~~more~~ more credible sources. Some, however, do provide interesting biological observations. Louis Agassiz (1850), during his famous ^{excursion (named by his geologist & Elliot Cabot)} ~~expedition~~ to the lake in 1848 was content to recognize two species, the lake or Mackinaw trout (~~Salmo~~ ^{Salmo} amethystinus, Mitchell) and the siscowet (Salmo siscowet, Agassiz, which is discussed below). The ^{French} ~~interview~~ fishermen spoke to him of three varieties, however:

1) The trout of the open lake (truite du large) of a gray silvery color, with inconspicuous spots and a white belly; 2) Those of the rocky ground, (truite des battures), more yellowish, with large distinct spots; 3) Those of the sandy bottom, which are simply mottled. . . . The general colour varies with the ground on which it is caught. Those found on muddy bottom are generally grayish, while those from a gravelly bottom are of a reddish colour, with much brighter fins. The amethystine color does not show itself distinctly while the fish is swimming, or when first caught, but only after being taken from the water, when the mucus surface begins to dry."

Frank Forester's (1849) Fish and Fishing, a lengthy, if not always ^{completely} original and accurate work (see, Editor (1889)), describes in more detail these three varieties. The muddy sandy bottom trout were known as "truite de Grève" were generally of "muddy greenish brown", or darker green on the back and browner on the sides than the "truite des Battures" with a yellowish gray belly instead of bluish silver. The spots were much smaller, and less defined (~~in Ontario~~).

Salmo amethystinus (Lake)
(varieties of trout)

colour - discuss
with habitat

The U.S. Commission of Fish and Fisheries (1884) reports the claim of the Erie, Pennsylvania fish dealers that trout taken there were different from those of Lake Superior, ~~and~~ generally having only white meat.

LEANS (3)

Game and Fish Commission (1892) again repeats these recognized categories of colour variation in their report) The colour and Flavour of the fish, Forester goes on to say, is affected by the same like conditions determining flesh colour differences; brighter fish have redder flesh and the higher and more delicate flavor."

Reports abound praising the Plavun of trout and other fishes in the northern lakes, especially Lake Superior, compared to those of the south. This ^{was} generally attributed to the deepness and coldness of the waters. George Heriot, Deputy Postmaster General of British North America ^{proposed} the fish as superior to those caught in the lower parts of the St. Lawrence, when facilities for transporting fish became efficient. Lake Superior trout and whitefish.

selection personally brought higher prices at southern markets than those from other
of C. nigrescens locations. Moreover, fishermen on the lake have always regarded certain
that (HBC) waters within the lake as yielding ^{to} ~~the~~ ^{superior} ~~best~~ ^{best} quality ~~let~~ ^{fish} ~~than~~ ^{than} others.
A King! (I would be getting ahead of myself to ~~summarize~~ ^{enumerate} them here, but for an
See Relatized early example one might note the diary of William H Keating (1825), geologist
Book I p. 56 with the ¹⁸²⁵ American expedition under command of Major Stephen Long. At White
Michipicotton House he noted

richer and more substantial than the white fish but ^{rather} ~~and we note~~ that they had all been cut up before Mr. Say (the biologist) was enabled to obtain specimens for study and preservation. This trout is of a dusky colour with light spots irregularly scattered upon its surface; it is a ^{thin, is not so} ~~not so~~ delicate; It is ^{solitary} ~~interesting~~ to note that the fish of L. Nipigon were regarded by many as inferior in quality. Donald MacIntosh in command at Nipigon Hudson Bay a saddle trap Post in 1829 wrote of the white fish

"we find it ~~(exhibited)~~ the worst fish of the kind that every we
tasted in the Country; it is not better than the herring of Lake Superior,
nor are they much larger. The trout is tolerable, but not to be compared
with those caught in Lake Superior."

Game and Fish. Such sentiments are echoed by more recent fishermen who helped open the Commissioners Lake to commercial fishing ^{in 1916} ~~in the 1930s~~ (A. King, personal communication). Report for 1992. One can often put more store by fishermen's beliefs than the mentions Coleman rather than warning by Forester (1949) would permit, but it is ^{clear} that it is perhaps wise to keep it in mind.

"In no respect, however, must we regard the opinions of sportsmen more cum grano than in their appreciation of the qualities of fish, flesh or fowl in an epicurean point of view. They are apt to be very hungry when they eat, and who does not know the effect of the Spartan service? This may be the Truite de Gru described above but this is far from certain."

on the palatableness of the plainest viands? and again, their tastes are simplified by the absence of stimulants of every kind.

A number of scientific studies seeking the causes of variation in the flesh colour of fishes have yielded far from conclusive results. Prince (1916) has reviewed the theories that were extant early this century.

see Aron
(1820)

2. William Boon was one of the first fishermen to fish the outer islands ~~in~~ the Rossport area commercially. He was from Barris and moved to Rossport in the 1880s (also becoming the area's first musician) (Tedesco (1967) Thunder Bay Journal).

LEANS 5

say a bit about the timing of salmon & salmon
⇒ Thus it is not wise to regard flesh and skin colour (and certainly not flavour) as factors indicative of discrete stocks. Different stocks, however, may separate themselves by time and location of spawning. This is of course clearly evident for the salmon...

For trout that spawn in the lake proper rather than rivers the separation of stocks is not so clear, with overlap occurring through time and space of spawning.

In the Upper Great Lakes two ^{major} runs of lake trout were widely recognized, one which spawned inshore and another which spawned predominantly on the offshore reefs and shoals. A Congressional document (United States, 1897) reports that in Lake Huron was comprised of 'stallby-water trout' which came inshore

starting between the 15th to 25th (near Alpena, Port Austin and Southhampton) of September and lasting about two weeks. On some grounds they could be taken as quick plankton from two to four feet of water. The later run ^{was} ~~came~~ between about Oct 10 and the later November and did not come so close to shore (the season was to be ~~the season~~ later in the north of Alpena and Southhampton). Pages later, however, it is

stated that the fishermen of Georgian Bay reported the offshore trout to spawn earlier than the larger inshore fish. Cook (1968, Discussion) reports that the first run at Marquette was comprised of "shoal trout" which are a smaller fish. Fishermen along the Lake Superior shore confirm that many of the largest trout are taken on the offshore shoals, but this is not a hard and fast rule as cases are reported where very large trout are taken in shallow water indeed (personal communication). ^{Also} ~~Opinions~~ opinions differ on whether the inshore or offshore runs come first. The Indian Fall Fishery of Goulais Bay, for example, was moved from the shore to the shoals as the season progressed, Persian shoal being the latest place of spawning (George Igawa, personal communication). It is evident that ~~either~~ the order of the two runs (as well as the lateness in the season) varies with ^{location} or that

(this shore-reef classification of type is an oversimplification - ^{perhaps both} ~~perhaps both~~ ^{at least for Lake Superior} ~~while~~)

In the summer of 1880 Kumlien made a survey of the Upper lakes and found ^{many} ~~and~~ local varieties of lake trout recognized by the fishermen. Part of his report is reproduced in Appendix I. It is not simply a matter of fishermen in different places recognizing the same varieties and calling them by different names. Thomson (1883) on vacation at St. Ignace Island in 1877 lists ten varieties ^{varieties} ~~varieties~~ told him by fisherman William Boon. These are reproduced in Appendix II. Thomson explains:

"All of these, of course local names, but the fish are all true trout, crossed and recrossed, I presume, as infinitum. The brook is the only species found here with a square tail, those of all the others being this findings were copied without reference by Sage, Townsend, Smith & Harris (1904)

- Blacks - along pt - Batchelor ls, Sault Ste Marie (along Black Bay Pen) - Sept 15
 - Parvianze Shoal, Maple ls, Oct. 10-25 (Gault)
 - South Sandy ls (Gault, ~~Batchelor~~ ^{Batchelor} Bay) - Oct 15-20, Batchelor ls - Oct 20
 - off Rouman ls - Sept 1-21 (From H. Rumsch trap)

LEANS (6)

more or less forked "

Today, the older fishermen along the Canadian shore of Lake Superior, variously identify from two to four and even five supposedly distinct runs of lean lake trout. Each run tends to be regarded as a different variety, although some fishermen may report a "breed" having more than one run. The names most often heard are black trout, redfin, yellowfin, silver trout, gray trout, red trout, salmon-trout, sand trout, racer and deep-water lean. The spawning grounds where fishermen noted that certain varieties were especially abundant are indicated on maps II to VII.

Many fishermen at points along the whole shore ^{explain that} the earliest run is comprised of black trout. ^{They are generally described as shore} ~~The spawning grounds of the same~~ ^{small size, coming right up on the gravel or rocky bottom frequently in less than} ^{10 feet of water.} Along the shore and islands of the Rosport area these trout started to spawn ^{after} ^(around Sept 20) mid-September and continued to do so for one week to ten days (B. Schelling, F. Legault personal communication) although in some other areas fishermen stated that the run could last as long as three weeks to a month, "depending on the weather." (P. Daigle, Gaults and G. McKay, Thunder Bay, personal communication). ~~But~~ although one cannot be sure if the spawning was actually occurring all this time. Blacks may arrive on the grounds one to two weeks before spawn is actually seen to be running. The exact ^{dates} ^{for the initiation} of the run seems to vary with location although opinions differ and the results are unclear. Dates also vary from year to year. For example the Fifth Annual Report of the Department of Game and Fisheries states that in Jackfish in 1911 "the run of gray and black trout was on about the 15th of August and right up to the 15th of September. These fish were then filled with ripe spawn."

The ubiquitous usage of the term black trout does not necessarily mean unanimous agreement as to their description. A majority of fishermen report skin colour to be quite dark and flesh colour reddish, although Mr. Schelling (p. 10) found the Rosport area Black trout to have ^{had} very white meat. The average weight of the shore-spawners varied from ^{less} ^{over} two to five pounds, and many of these would run into the rivers ^(especially along the eastern shore) ^(discussed further below) Some of the September spawning shoal trout ^{were} referred to as Blacks, and ^{generally} of higher average weight (up to nine pounds). In fact some fishermen in the Batchewana Bay - Sault Ste Marie area state that the only Blacks they had ever seen were those spawning at Capibou Island shoals, referring to the early shore spawners instead, as golden trout (L. Gault, G. Bignea, G. Jones personal comm). These ordinary trout may be the gray trout referred to above (Ont. Game & Fisheries, 1911) although they are certainly different

investigate this further

check average wt & ranges

did the steel blacks come in later

Note Miller & Kennedy (1926) - the early spawning run was composed of younger mature fish

LEAVES (1)

From the large Group discussed below. Spawning at Caribou Shoal began Oct 1 (L. Golden, pers. comm.). G. Primeau reports that the black trout here averaged six or seven pounds.

Black trout were taken on the troll in summer. Fishermen were aware of regular feeding grounds that the fish seemed to return to each year. It is also reported by some that the shore spawning blacks tended to be more specific to the bottom they chose to spawn upon than other varieties. The fact that many went into rivers might suggest the ability to have distinct grounds along the shore.

In general, any lake trout with coloured fins is liable to be termed redfin, although the name most commonly refers to a run that followed ^{slightly} upon that of the blacks. Spawning occurred no later than October and lasted for approximately two weeks, however, it is again difficult to pinpoint exact dates for commencement of spawning. Along the shore areas south of Gargantua dates mentioned ranged from Oct 10 to Oct 25. Spawning in the Thunder Bay area ~~was~~ began the latter part of October (B. Samulek, pers. comm.). Redfins ^{might} arrive on the ground prior to spawning ~~are~~ when blacks were still present but would seldom be spawning at the same time.

Redfins spawned on both on the shoals and along the shore. Few fishermen reported having found redfins entering a river, however, and those that did regarded this as a rare occurrence. Some difference in size existed in the trout of the two areas. Those running into shallow water (generally two fathoms or less) along shorelines ^{and islands} averaged about eight lbs. J. Macdonald (personal communication) reports that redfins spawning around Michipicoten Island (see map) averaged eight pounds and were seldom taken above 20 lbs. Occasionally a 35 pound trout might be taken however. ~~Big redfins are reported to have been common on the~~

shoals. Big redfins were caught on Montreal Shoal and Miron Banks. G. Primeau (pers. comm.) reports some of the bigger specimens up to 58 pounds and many days the average weight of fish caught would be 20 pounds. Redfins were taken on Superior Shoal that had a brownish dark back and would range up to large sizes - ^{could be found} ~~could be found~~ shoal seemed to have its own population (L. Golden, pers. comm.). There ~~was~~ at other locations redfins with skin of a lighter, more grayish color.

These redfins showed a wide size range but were usually larger than the blacks. An exception was those of the St. Lawrence (see map) which were generally of three pound weight, with the largest being no more than five (Gerald Jones, pers. comm.). Most fishermen considered redfins a variety distinct from blacks. With their red flesh they were generally regarded as the best lake trout to catch. Opinions vary, however, on whether the fins remained colored all year or ~~if~~ ^{initiated} ~~was~~ by the approach of the spawning period.

also J. Macdonald (pers. comm.) reports that the black trout here averaged six or seven pounds.

REDFINS

completion

by trolling (pers. comm.) or netting?

where?

The question is a thorny one. It was quite uncommon to catch redfins in spring or summer, a fact which would incline one to endorse the latter opinion although, exceptions were mentioned, and the rule is certainly not a hard and fast one. Other researchers have reported the existence of yellow, orange, or red-orange coloration of the anal, paired, and occasionally caudal fins of lake trout, especially in more northern lake populations (Scott and Crossman, 1973; Martin, 1978). A native stock of Killarney lake is all an extreme dark, black colour and average weight of two to three pounds, and retains its red-coloured fins all year (R. Ryder, pers. comm). In Lake Superior black trout will sometimes show reddish fin coloration at spawning time. Along the shore and islands from Rosport to Port Caldwell such black ~~trout~~ ^{were} seen, and distinguished from later-running ("true") redfins. (F. Legault, pers. comm). The redfins at the Slate Islands, ~~may~~ mentioned above, may have been such black trout (also reported as common here). Probably, in some instances where redfins and blacks are reported as being on the same ground, they are really one and the same. One might speculate that the ^{in those fish arriving late on the ground} fin coloration is triggered by decreasing water temperature. This ^{might} tend to give the appearance of a new and separate run. In other instances the runs ^{were more distinct in time (especially among the} ~~do not blend as much with~~ northern islands and on the outside shore) and the redfins ^{were} ~~and~~ quite different in appearance from the blacks (being longer, ^{heavier} and lighter of skin colour). F. Sherman that ^{used to fish from} ~~was based at~~ Port Caldwell to Thunder ^{Bay} will speak of a red trout, commonly described as having ~~red flesh~~, small head, fine scale and general weight from over five pounds to fifteen, but with large specimens ranging up to 35 pounds; they had red flesh and ~~skins~~ ^{skins} were of a silvery-gray colour. Red trout from twenty to thirty pounds were common inside Caribou Island (G. Tyska, pers. comm). ^{Along this stretch of} ~~the shoreline along the north shore~~ when redfins are mentioned it usually these red trout which are being referred to. It is difficult to ascertain what proportion ^{would} actually have coloured fins, but it seems apparent that the larger specimens were more likely to ^{be so} ~~possess~~. Larger specimens would also tend to appear later in the course of the run. F. Legault, (pers. comm), who has fished extensively from the Rosport area to east of Port Caldwell, explains that a somewhat smaller grade of red trout came on the grounds first, which was fished with a six-inch ^{mesh} gill nets, and then a larger grade, for which a mesh of seven inches was employed. The actual redfinned trout however might be fished with a mesh as great as eight inches. These trout may remain on spawning grounds into November. The Port Arthur ^{Hobbs, manager of McRob} ~~commented that the yellowfins (having fins that are quite distinctly tipped with yellow) may be referred to by~~ ^{these} ~~fishermen~~ who used to fish among these northern islands as a late

investigate
expts with
fin coloration
Slate Islands

there are
redfins of
light skin
colour &
when dark

do redfins
yellowfins are
on the same
grounds

mouth of the
Pigeon River
following the
down stream
spawned October
1st to October
1st

② Dahl (yellowfins) never taken in summer
Y.F. - Stanton L. (Jean Pierre Bay) - Oct 15.

LEAVS ⑨

also the testimony of the fishermen.
check
F. Legault (pers. comm.) reports that he would rarely take these, or red trout, east of Port Colwell. The majority of fishermen describe yellowfins as different from redfins, pointing out that they were, on the average larger, but stockier with a big head, and usually had quite white flesh. (Although some with ^{orangey} pinkish meat could be found). Weights up to forty pounds were common and nine inch mesh gill nets might be used. The peak of the spawning run was later than that of the red trout and redfins. It would start in later November and last for approximately two weeks, frequently into December. Ice ^{then would} be firming on the lake when these lake trout were still in the shallows along the shore.

The phenomenon of yellowish hued fins was not unique to the big, late running trout. ^{Macmillan} (notes, 1975) explains that the "Black Trout" he found spawning in the pools below the first rapids of the Pukotus River in the latter half of September, 1949, were sometimes referred to as Yellow Fins. Trout of weight five to fifteen pounds, ^(pers. comm.) flesh an "orange-peel" colour and fins yellowish, were caught by C. Cross between Pic la and the main bend in August. They were probably coming in to spawn.

any more about inland lakes
The term gray trout has, in the past, been applied generally to lake trout of ^{the smaller} inland lakes, and within the Great Lakes to those ~~trout~~ of pale flesh and silvery gray color. Overseer Fitzsimon, of Sault Ste. Marie recommended that in 1915 (Ontario, 1915) that the Great Lakes Gray trout be given closed season protection from Sept. 15th to Nov. 30th (which at the time came under the legal appellation of "salmon-trout" which had a closed season for the month of November). To fishermen the name "gray trout" had more specific meaning as the name given those large trout arriving late in the season. Thomson (1883) refers to the large gray or "shoulder trout" as weighing up to 70 lbs (Appendix II). B. Hamilton (pers. comm.) explains that yellowfins were these silver-gray lake trout. Both are described as a stocky fish. Both seem not to be of widespread occurrence, and only certain localities are reported as receiving these late runs. (see maps) For example, F. Legault (pers. comm.) netted big gray trout only in the vicinity of Port Colwell. Finding that eight or nine miles west they disappeared ~~and~~ ^{and} red trout and redfins became most common. However, before concluding any comparatively lesser abundance of these late runs it should be noted that as few fishermen would fish so late in the seasons fishing grounds and the size of the runs were not as well known as the earlier ones. ^{then of}
The large yellowfins and grays were frequently seen ^{near} spawning among the mosses, algae, etc. ^{near} the moss adhering to the rocks, the males first ^{then} sweeping clean a patch prior to the deposition of spawn. Such behaviour was not reported earlier runs (comprised of trout of averaging less weight) and may be

Comment that yellowfins (grays) seem to have yielded (spoke grounds)

See Keaton et al (1922)

A. B. Sneyd
Lake George

are mosses, weeds, algae, etc.

(see)

USFWS report March 1917
increase of yellowfins in Lake George
for decrease of yellowfins in Lake George

a tendency unique to the larger blue trout.

LEAVES (10)

(check!)

During the summer months prior to spawning trout identified as being black are taken consistently at lesser depth than those of grayish^a colour. It was frequently unclear if a certain variety of gray-coloured lake trout was being referred to, for they tended to mix together ^{deep} on the spawning grounds. No yellowfins were reported except during the spawning period.

In general, then, a greater number of runs and varieties of lawn like trout tend to be identified west of the Rio River than in the southeastern

part of the lake there also exists a tendency for some of the varieties to isolate more on different grounds. This is especially the case among the Porcupine and western islands with their numerous available spawning grounds. Certain specific varieties indigenous to quite limited areas may be identified locally. For example, for example, Mr. Baker ^(page 1000) formerly of the Nipigon Bay Fish Co reports that the Sheestee Bay variety was stockier than normal but small, and quite readily identified in a shipment of fish.

Along the southeastern shore fisherman generally of two main runs, consisting of 'ordinary lake trout', blacks and redfins, lasting into November. Band trout are also mentioned as being present at Ponack Bay and Agawa Bay on the St. Lawrence, ^(Bourgeois, pers. comm.) and also spawning ^{on} near certain offshore shoals such as the Minas Bank (G. Agawa, G. Primeau, pers. comm.). G. Jones reports that the last one he caught was 10 years ago in the Putokkua area. ^(lost during the spawning season) They may be what some ^{were} are identifying as ordinary trout, but are recognized as being different from redfins and blacks, and ^{with} had very red meat, and a light silvery colour with blotches on the back - one might also find them referred to as silver trout. These trout were small, 3 lbs being a big one (G. Jones, pers. comm.) and never ran into the rivers. No one mentioned them as representing a separate spawning run.

In passing to the offshore "fatter" lake trout note should be taken of two further "kinds" of lean trout. On the deep off-shore shoals and on the deeper part of the shore banks - the Breckers and Southeast Bank of Superior Shoal ^{where said} - may ~~be found~~ the deep water leans (L. Morden, pers. comm). They were distinct from an ordinary lean in having a thin layer of flesh, but were not as fat as bankers or half breeds, and possessed pink flesh. ^(But not the red flesh of the leaner lake trout) They were taken at greater depth than whatever ^{other} leans may have been present and may have spawned at this depth in the fall (approximately 30 ~~and 40~~ fathoms). Feeding may have occurred to even greater depths. It is uncertain to what extent deep-water leans ^{are really} segregated from other leans and the fatter deep-water lake trout. ^{on the same shoal} ~~They probably~~ ^{They probably} should not be regarded as a distinct type but as some intermediate stage. The tendency to fat may be a factor of feeding at depth, although flesh colour may indicate a diet ^{quite more} similar to the ordinary lean. ^{And leans taken on the deep water} It is ~~the opinion of many~~ ^{the opinion of many}

shoals may be referred to as bankers by some (see G.P. Jones). It is the ⁽¹¹⁾ opinion of many experienced fishermen that the trout found on a certain bank travel only short distances and tend to remain on their own bank throughout the year. This is discussed in more detail in the next section. Such behaviour would, more or less, separate breeding populations of the different shoals (depending on the expanse of deep water between them) producing isolate stocks.

Tagging returns show that occasionally lake trout may travel great distances indeed.

Occasionally trout in an obviously emaciated ~~condition~~^{state} are taken, usually singly and sometimes in summer months near the surface. No reason for their condition is apparent except that they may have travelled long expanses of open deep water, and ~~thereby~~ endured shortages of food. Such trout are known as racers (or linkers). They may also be called razorbacks because of their (seemingly) large head, thin bodies, and ^{pinkish} backs. ~~Not distinguished~~^{Not distinguished} as a variety of trout they are regarded as merely maldeveloped leans.

Many of the lean trout of the Superior Shoals were racers. The term "Racers" is often encountered. Lloyd Morden, ^(p. 157) former tug captain with the Purvis operation who fished the shoals in the (1930's) comments, "some were humpbacked, some had too big a head, some had huge fins, which were sometimes orange or red." There were so many different kinds of deformities. The fish were very thick and they may have been interbreeding." This situation still prevailed when Adolph King ^{journeyed out to} fished the shoals Harper (King) from 195(1) to 195(). He refers to these fish as "reptiles" with prominent teeth, beak-like and eyes sunken in their sockets. — "They were vicious, ripping much net twice," adding humorously, "We were afraid they would snap at our legs." The Nipigon Bay Fish Company of Rossport was forced to ship the 'grotesque' Superior Shoal ^{and brought} ^{two of these cents for a pound} ^(King, pers comm) ^(Mr. Baker, pers comm) ^(Morden, King, Nipigon, pers comm) ^{leans} headless, if they were to sell. Their salability was enhanced by the fact that these shoal leans had very red flesh. As already mentioned many rockies were taken (L. Golden, pers comm).

Superior Shoal is composed of a number of banks that rise like pinnacle mountains from the lake bottom. The shallowest point is twenty-one feet below the surface and the ditches between the banks may be over six-hundred feet deep. The nearest point of land is _____ miles away. Lake trout will remain in the vicinity of Superior Shoal throughout their lives and perhaps in the vicinity of a certain bank ^{growing from shallow to deeper levels} ^{feeding and spawning at different depths along the side of the pinnacles} ^{and separated from the next by the ditch in between.} ^{Some morphological variations}

between the populations of different shoals are more evident in the Satter trout Trout, while perhaps of poorer market quality, have always been abundant on the shoal, and this has been an important fishing ground to these fishermen owning tugs and willing to make the trips. Numbers were so great that there is evidence that ^{the pressure} population density put food resources at a premium.

^{Check} Apart from the ~~shoal mentioned~~ deformities, cannibalism was quite common. (write J. Macdonald (Hogault, Morden, King, pers comm). This is interesting to ^{not} that Perched Fisheries, of Maniwic, which has sold Superior Shoal trout since the ^{early} 1960's has found a far lower incidence of cannibalism and deformity, suggesting that a thinning of ^{perhaps} the populations has reduced the pressure of limited resources. (J. Macdonald, pers. been a factor comm). He confirms ^{also} that the flesh colour of the lean trout - "... even the bladders are real pink & the gut barrels would run red from the bladders).

^{Commercial Fishing} The commercially inferior nature of Lake Nipigon trout in former years ~~has already been mentioned~~ ^{in 1916} the lake was opened to commercial operators as a source of fish during World War I. The Fort William Fish Co. owned by Thomas Craigie operated ^{the} steam tug (the 'Rescue') here. Mr. Adolph King, engineer, found conditions of cannibalism and deformity here similar to that he later found on Superior Shoal (which he fished from 1951 to 1959 and had visited in previous years). Despite this, however, from 1917 to 1919, ^{with trap adge boats} Mr King explains, a "fishing bonanza" occurred in which many outfits arrived in Macdonald to take advantage of the large tonnages which could be taken from the lake. He writes (King n.d.).

"Therefore these conditions for three seasons as stated reduced the population of fish in Lake Nipigon to such a point that "cannibalism" almost was a thing of the past and lake trout especially now were able to find enough food to become a very much improved and healthier specimen which kept improving up to the present day. Lake Nipigon trout has been for many years since that era a very fine species. . . . The writer . . . had seen in 1917 [fish], especially trout, netted in Lake Nipigon with their head near the weight of the rest of the body.

most phenotypically very plastic. see Hylleberg's

Deformities among trout were evident at other ^{points} ~~locations~~ in the lake. Dr. R.O. Sweeney (196) in his ^{report} article on the "Siskiwit" mentions another and suggests another explanation:

"One locality is pointed out, and is called by the fishermen "The Hospital," because of the great numbers of crippled and misshapen fish raised from the bottom; with its sharp, jagged rocks, among which a fierce strong current seems ever swirling. I conjecture to be the cause of the great number of ^{maimed and unsymmetrical fish taken at this particular spot} the location of the Hospital is not mentioned but may have been in the area of Isle Royale

LEANS

①

US Commission of Fish & Fisheries (1872-1873)

- DEPTH WINTER (p. 36) - in northern portions of Lake Michigan
- depth of over thirty fathoms most favourable for their capture
- SPAWNING DEPTH (p. 40) The localities selected by the trout for their spawning-ground are usually rock bottoms in from fifteen fathoms to seven feet depth. Near Milwaukee, on a reef at about the greater depth named, is a spawning-ground, from which for years a large type of trout has been taken. . . . the spawning-ground nearest Saint Joseph is said to be a clay bottom
- RACERS p. 41
- FLESH COLOUR p. 40

Sage, et al (1904)

- SKIN COLOUR - occasionally specimens are taken that are nearly black; this coloration is frequently seen when lake trout are confined in the pens of fish culturists (p. 208)
- INSHORE-SPRING - the lake trout ~~has~~ comes to the surface very early in the spring, and in states where the law permits, the angler trolls for them on or near the top of the water, the fish making a "boil" and taking the lure viciously, but rarely jumping into the air, unlike the brook trout

Scott (1875)

- RED TROUT p. 201
- OTHERS

Hallock (1877)

- WATERBURY OBSC. ^{Mackinac trout or Great Lake trout} Resembles siskiwit, but has more pointed chin and snout, more deeply forked tail and larger head

Massachusetts Commission on Inland Fisheries (1884)

- SKIN COLOUR - Large specimens from the ~~Lake~~ Lac des Heiges, Canada, are almost black (probably a good variety), others from New York are light grayish.

Cook ~~1889~~ (1929)

- FLESH COLOUR, EGG COLOUR

Swanson (1973)

- Gull Island Shoals, Cat Is. Shoals, Sand Cut Reef - spawning every year FREQUENCY OF SPAWNING p. 8.
 - HOMING, MIGRATION p. 1-5

King (1866)Prince (1916)

- FLESH COLOUR

Norris (

- ① The Great Lake Trout Salmo brevirostris: Richardson.
 ② The Lesser Lake Trout Salmo alpinus: Nehls

"It differs much in its proportions from the engraving of Salmo continis, found in De Kay's book, and reproduced by Frank Forester PESCE

- FLESH COLOUR - The flesh is of a much paler color than that of the Salmon; the meat of a fish of five pounds being a delicate pink, while that of a three-pound fish is almost white. A fish of four or five pounds is excellent when boiled; it is more remarkable for its delicacy than its richness

Adams (1873)

- SILVER SALMON TROUT (restricted to Atlantic Provinces) Salmo Glareus - also described by Girard under the name of S. Sabago p. 213

- ^{SKIN} ~~FLESH~~ COLOUR - The back and crown of the head, as seen immediately after the fish is taken from its native element, are of an intense olive black, profusely spotted with darker spots, which extend to the dorsal fin, and decrease towards the lateral line.
- DESC NAMAYCUSH, TOOLE, SISCOE p 236 ⁹⁰ ~~237~~
- ~~SKIN~~ COLOUR p 237-238

Bean (1903)

- SKIN COLORATION - The coloration is extremely variable, generally grayish, in the variety known as the tulcoi, nearly black. Alaskan specimens are usually very dark; occasionally the upper parts are pale.
- ... in Alaska it grows to a large size, and is a very shapely and beautifully coloured fish
- FLESH COLOUR p 269 + SKIN COLOUR

Ken McHay (Nov. 1977) ^{Sketches} ~~Sketches~~ ^{Bar} ~~Bar~~ D. Loftus

- SPAWNING BEHAVIOUR - Trout came in ^{here} taken in warm falls than in years when cooling occurred rapidly. They came in very close to shore at first but then moved back off to the shoals. In warm years they stayed and spawned on the deeper shoals or over the honeycomb limestone.

Norm Smith, Meaford - Dec. 18, 1978

- In summer mostly trolled for lake trout in 15-20 fathoms
- avg fish 7 lbs, down to 2 lbs, odd one up to 30 lbs
- VARIETIES SKIN COLOUR
 - o Deepwater trout - the Fat trout "I think they lived on chub
 - o Black Big black striped ones would be in closer "And then some of them, when you'd catch them and they died, and lay for half an hour, they'd go kind of white, and others

would stay white. The white ones had a pinker meat. The black ones had a whiter meat.

③ In the fall get also big yellowfins

Ivan "Doc" Tigert, Lion's Head, Feb 3, 1979.

~~different~~ VARIETIES

① red fins

② black trout

③ "And I've heard people talk about the coasters, the ones we used to catch right on the shore here in Lake."

Q. would you get coasters at the same time that you fished floating logs?

A. Yes

Q. Some people called that the "strawberry run"

A. I used to call it the "grasshopper run run". You'd open them up and they were right full of grasshoppers. They were right close to shore. And from here on up it was just barren, dry rock and the grasshoppers were thick up there. (many potato bugs, then on lake, you could smell the strawberries and farmers cutting hay)

Edwin Carlson, Blind River, Jan 9, 1979

VARIETIES

① Redfins - ~~They~~ They were marked fish, almost black, and they had red tails with a little white tip. They were generally in the 6 to 12 lb class. But you didn't get this fish all over just certain spots. - were an original trout. They were a sort of a black and gray trout; real black, almost jet black, 60% of them, and their stomachs were sort of greyish. The meat was just as red as could be. They were a good eating trout.

② Planted trout - were all a light color, and they seemed to be on the average, a fish that stayed in deep water more.

Cliff Lang, Spanish Jan 10/79

VARIETIES

- Abalman trout - large ones with red fins.
- In Quirk Lake (Big Lake) - several varieties
 - a dark trout
 - a regular ~~gray~~ gray trout
 - some of the lakes had little trout about 1-3 lbs, hardly bigger but Quirk Lake had them up to 30 lbs. A lot of fish in there were racers. They had big heads. They were old fish. It had never been fished. And the pickerel were the same way, you used to get a lot of racers, old, old fish. They got as big as the world and the heads were big but then they slimmed out.
- "There was a little trout up there - I don't know what they were - I never saw one much more than 3 lbs, and they were black, and had little yellow dots. They had a forked tail, they weren't a square-tailed trout. They were very scarce. We only got the odd one. We cooked them and they weren't near as good as the other trout. They were in the same lake as the other trout. These dark ones had a muddy taste... The big gray trout you could always tell. Some were silvery and some were quite dark with red fins."

Reeve Flarity, Wierler, Feb 1/79

VARIETIES

- ① Trout we got here were more of a shoal trout. We used to call them "deepwater trout". They were a shorter fish with a big head.
 - deep water fish - bulk of them shoal trout
 - ② Red fins - Colpays Bay used to have a lot of them - bigger fish - never did see them out in the lake - around 8 or 10 lbs.
 - used to call them Lake Huron trout
 - ③ Yellowfins - more or less mixed in with redfins
- a. Tom Shauldice mentioned a black run of lake trout in Barren Bay
 A. we have got them the odd time. I remember we got a run of them

after a thunderstorm. And they were all real black. (most were shad to, however)

Joseph Atkinson, Cape Croker, Jan 23/78

- in late summer and fall lake trout that were larger and had more reddish spots were often taken - his father had told him they were trout from Lake Huron. VARIETIES

- both w.f. + l.t. prefer fine gravel (not sand) for spawning, and though they may spawn in the same general area, they keep to different sides.

Sam McKim, Jan 17, 1978

- VARIETIES

① Sand trout - a shore fish, very light in colour

② Deepwater fish, - a darker fish

③ Yellowfins - fins yellowish colour, only taken in fall

Ken McKay, Stoken Bay, Feb 2/79

- VARIETIES

① Rock trout - kind of black fish

② Redfin - had a kind of red fins + spots on them like a brook trout

only they were a lot bigger. The fins were actually more yellowish than red but as far as I can remember they stayed that way all year. When you first caught them they were more of a yellowish although if you had them in the box for a while they kind of turned different colour. I would suspect that redfins and yellowfins were the same thing.

Q. Tom Shouldice talked about a black run

A. I couldn't see much diff except colour - thought had to do with env.

Roy Ogberg, July 30 1977

(Duluth)

- jumbo w.f. - anything over $4\frac{1}{2}$ lbs

- SUMMER + SPRING - come in at certain times - in the spring

usually out deeper - when starts warming up there's a trout & run that comes in real shallow. That come in right next to the beach. Then later on in the summer, you'll get 'em all along, but not as good. Then in August they get sluggish. They don't move. The fish are there but they don't move fast enough to gill even. - in shallower water & a lot on surface (That's when they ripen up for their spawning. I suppose it's the sunshine on the surface that does that [thinks overfished when floating nets - lampreys at same time])
 - sometimes maybe they're within 10-12 feet of the surface or maybe the next day they are down 40 or 50 ft. You have to keep raising & lowering ~~up~~ especially certain time Cherring nets
SPRING & SUMMER p. 10

RAKESTRAW (1965) VARIETIES, ISLE ROYALE p. 10

Gauguin (1922)
VARIETIES in L. Sup acc to Mr McKenzie

- ① Lake salmon - real good
- ② salmon - trout - smaller in size weighing from 10-20 lb
 - whiter meat

Peck (1979) - Ezhmeyer (1955), De Roche (1969) -
 A preponderance of males is typical of spawning lake trout popns. [Is this true for the old natives See Felix Legault interview?]

Fowler & Harper (1947)

- FRESH WATER
- RIVER SPAWNING

Derocle (1962) GENERAL

Lake Superior - Species

Lake Trout - Fats, Halfbreeds, Bankers

4.2. FATS, HALFBREEDS + BANKERS 1.

Those who fished the lake have always been familiar with trout having a high fat content to their flesh and the Indians referred to these fat trout as "siscowet" (sometimes spelled siskametz or siscowet) an Ojibway word meaning "cooks itself" (U.S. Commission, 1884). The appellation remains to this day. Many early travellers complained of the manner in which the flesh would fry away to nothing. Anna Jameson (1838) refers to the "siscowet" (spelling it the way she heard it pronounced) as being very abundant in the upper part of the lake and "so exceedingly rich and luscious, and oily, when fresh, as to be quite uneatable." At the time, however, the siscowet, was becoming popular as a "fashionable luxury" with the recent discovery that it made excellent "luxurious pickles." It is very excellent (she writes), but so rich even in this state, that like tunny mackerel it is necessary either to bake abstemiously, or die heroically of indigestion. At the same time Miss Jameson was rambling through the woods of Canada. The Rev. James Evans was sent as a Methodist missionary to the Indians. He wintered at the Hudson's Bay Company Post at the mouth of ^{what he} ~~the~~ ^{called} the Miskibiquing River (Michipicoten) in 1838 and found within easy rowing distance fat trout.

"... the trout are not infrequently an inch thick with fine white fat resembling the leaf of a hog, and if hung in the sun will almost melt away leaving nothing save the skin and bones. They fry without anything to grease the pan and leave therein an abundance of fine pure sweet oil which is even good to shorten cake without leaving any disagreeably fishy taste. Now, bough all." (London, 1973) ^{Book I, p. 5}

Not ~~really~~ so laughable apparently. The ^{George} ~~Gerow~~ Gerow family, who came to Resport in 1881, would make pies from fat fish oil. Gerow was engaged in commercial fishing in the Nipigon Straits area (Loggatt, pers. comm).

Agassiz (1850) pronounced the siscowet a separate species distinct from the "Mackinac" or lake ^{common} like trout. ^{and was the first} ~~Salmon and trout~~ ^{assign to it scientific} nomenclature (*Salmo siscowet* Agassiz). ^{Jordan and Gilbert} ~~the siscowet~~ ^{discovered} ~~as a~~ ^{the siscowet} ~~is merely a variety of~~ ^{Salvelinus namaycush} (introducing the generic name *Salvelinus*) Jordan and Evermann (1890), however, ^{begin applying to use} ~~reinstated~~ ^{the siscowet} ~~as a subspecies of~~ ^{the siscowet} *Salvelinus namaycush*. Today generally give to it subspecific status ^(Eddy & Surber, 1947; Scott and Crossman, 1973).

Siscowet has traditionally been ~~used~~ ^{applied} only to those fat trout from Lake Superior and while they were reported in other Great lakes they were ^{economically} ~~not~~ ^{as prevalent as here}. At one time in northern Lake Huron were ^{lake trout} ~~the~~ ^{fat} trout of the *Salmo* of the siscowet (U.S. House of Rep., 1897).

Ingent on next page

Jordan (1892, and Jordan and Gilbert) ^{disagreed and changed} ~~the siscowet~~

based upon different shades of flesh colour (Kington, 1853; Sweeney 1890) George Barnston, chief factor at the Misticissicoten Post 185- to 186-, describes in a letter to the U.S. Commission of Fish and Fisheries (1874), a fish known as the "Macqua trout" or "bear trout":

"... It is still better than the siskowet, and can be melted, with little residue, into oil. I have named it a distinct species, following the idea of the Indians, and observing it to possess a different shape of body and head entirely from the siskowet. It is found in small numbers throughout the lake, along the north shore, but, like the siskowet, prevails most in the neighbourhood of the Pic. Can it be hybrid between namaycush and the siskowet?"

Stockwell (1875) described the bear trout as "~~an~~ ^a species of white meated trout of very indifferent quality, so closely resembling the siskowet, that it is largely sold under that name, by which means the nobler fish is undervalued except where well known." In the ^{available} Hudson Bay Company ^{journal} ~~records~~ there is one reference to a Macqua, taken July 13, 1827 at the Pic Post. No further references to this variety are known.

For purposes of Management the Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources ~~has~~ ^{has} classes trout taken below 50 fathoms as Fat. Milner (U.S. Commission of Fish and Fisheries, ^{Historian of the Great Lakes}) states about the siskowet "With rare exceptions of young specimens found near the shore, it is taken entirely with gill-nets in deep water". Much evidence exists, however (including that already mentioned from the Pic Post aburnats) to show that siskowet could frequently be found in shallow water in the spring. A few fishermen interviewed for this study ^(regrettably cannot) reported that it was possible to capture ~~fat trout~~ ^{siskowet} fish in July in pond nets and by trolling (eg at certain locations on the outside of the Rossport Islands). They believe it probable that these fat trout were following the movements of smelt, herring or other ^{generally} ~~large~~ species.

reports of fish
"bursting at the
surface"

Gill net fishing for fat trout was ^{generally} conducted at depths ranging from 40 to over 100 fathoms (which ^{produced} a high attraction rate of net floats, even the early ones of waterproofed wood, prior to the days of ^{reinforced steel} steel). At the upper part of this range and shallower, were taken smaller trout of lower fat content, now generally referred to as halfbreeds (and not to be confused with humpers. Both are discussed further below) while undoubtedly fat trout ~~specimens of depths of 50 fathoms or more~~ ^{spawned at depths greater than those of lean trout} it is also evident

Verify

that the ranges of lean and fat trout show large overlap, at least at certain times of the year. No ~~consistent~~ ^{fixed} pattern of depth distribution through the year emerges from the interviews, however, and one ^{imagines a picture} ~~mentions aspects~~ of fat trout distributed unevenly along the ^{sides of the} deep offshore shoals, but relatively free to move between different depths, probably in opportunistic pursuit of food.

It was a general theory among fishermen, and is still prevalent today, that buoyancy regulation sets are leans that have been feeding in deep water. Jordan and Evermann (Crawford's thesis) ^{Boyle I p. 25} (1909) tended to support this view, pointing out ~~that~~ ^{that} crocodet were taken in schools of deep-water ciscoes, which were also of high fat content. More recent studies, however,

For the purposes of management the Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources classifies any trout taken from below 50 fathoms as fat. They are usually fished however, from 20 to 20 fathoms and ^{there seems to be} no obvious pattern of ^{depth} distribution through the year. Therefore the OMNR depth is an arbitrary one, for on the basis of depth alone there may be no difference between native fat trout taken at 10 or taken at 5 fathoms. In spring fat trout may follow smelt and herring migrations into shallow depth and sometimes quite close to shore. (The presence of siscowets in the vicinity of the Hudson Bay Post have been already noted)

It is the theory among fishermen that fat trout are bass that are feeding in deep water. Various studies however have demonstrated fat trout to differ in certain morphological and meristic characteristics.

Fat trout

Halfbreeds are considered a cross between leans and fats.

Agassiz (1850) regarded ^{siscowet (Salmo siscowet, Agassiz)} lake trout as a separate species distinguishing them from the Mackinaw or lake trout, *Salmo anethystus*. He describes the cylindrical appearance of this fish, with body height at the anterior ray of the dorsal fin equal to a fifth of the whole length, and head one fourth of the body length (sans caudal lobes). (Some fishermen, however, will describe the head as being small in comparison to the body. The simile "like a pig" is often invoked). Everywhere along the northern shores Agassiz found siscowet to occur, and specifically mentions catching them at Michipicoten (and near

based on fisherman reports of ^{deep} trout but deep-bodied trout never found inshore during the spawning season. (Book I-24) ^{effect} Maple Island). Around Isle Royale they were especially abundant. (Lean trout - Agassiz (1850) found colour to vary with the ground which the trout frequented. Those ^{found on} ~~from~~ a muddy bottom are generally grayish, while those from a gravelly bottom are of a reddish colour. He explains the nature of the colour from which the generic name, anethystus was derived, "The anethystine color does not show itself distinctly while the fish is swimming or when first caught, but only after being taken from the water, when the mucus surface begins to dry."

In northern Lake Huron ^{was found (Agassiz)} of trout of the fatness of the Lake Superior siscowet ^{was found (Agassiz)} (Book I-24) U.S. House of Representatives, 1897. Book I-24. They may also have been present in Georgian Bay, according to Bell (1915).

This document confirms their abundance about Isle Royale and also the Keweenaw Peninsula. Set lines were used to take them. In the book "The Fishermen at Waukegan" claim to be able to tell from which locality any fish has been obtained, those from the clay bottoms being short, thick, and fat, resembling the Siscowet. (U.S. Comm. 1884) ^{Book I p 22}

- Siscowet is an Indian Ojibway word meaning "cooker", itself (U.S. Comm. 1884). The first time the name is referred to in print seems to be by Anna Jameson (1838) refers to the skvot (spelling it the way she heard it pronounced) very abundant in the upper part of the lake and "exceedingly rich, luxurious, and oily, when fresh, as to be quite unmarketable." The value of the siscowet as a commercial product has risen and fallen with changes in public taste, the opening of new markets and the development of new techniques for preparing the fish. Miss Jameson mentions ^{several} American schooners on the
- Forester (1841) lists the average weight as not exceeding four or five pounds, although specimens are taken up to seventeen.

The U.S. Commission report of 1884 reports that George Barnston former Factor of the Hudson Bay Company Post, had made an extensive natural history collection on the lake and claimed a third species of trout existed on the south shore. It was different from the Siscowet and called the "Mucqua" and or "Bear Trout". This is probably the Humpback ^(Salmo urosus - Barnston 1874 - mentioned in Hudson's nomenclature) (while Canada had none)

lakes engaged in these fisheries. The siscowet ~~was~~ was attaining the status of a fashionable luxury with the discovery that it made a most "luxurious pickle" and it is very excellent, but so rich even in this state,

see cont that like tunny marinée it is necessary either to taste abstemiously, or cure + Fabricate heroically of indigestion. In one store ^{in the state} saw three hundred barrels ^{awaiting} ready for exportation, ~~boasted~~ with the ^{improvement} of methods for shipping fresh fish, and the decrease in popularity of pickled products, the ^{Jordan and Evermann (1909) report that they pass the market for it. Book I p 26} fat trout became less of a desired commodity. [Go on to mention Jewish market and development of smoking techniques]

parts of the lake they were now beginning to become more plentiful at La Pointe. They never however reached the abundances of the lean fish and the ~~U.S. Commission~~ is ^{one barrel of S} ^{is} ^{count} to fifteen ^(were) ^{caught} ^{they} ^(were) said to be very plentiful. (Mr. Robert Crosby Sweeney, chairman of the Minnesota Fish Commission, letter dated Saint Paul, Minnesota, Oct. 19, 1889 quoted in U.S. Commission of Fish and Fisheries, 1884). ^{Book I p 26} It is also

that they were ~~never~~ ^{always} caught among Murrayish and never alone.

The colour of the siscowet is paler than the lean trout (Jordan & ~~Bourman 1905 Book I p. 25~~)

Robert Ormby Sweeney, ^{U.S. Commission of Fish and Fisheries} ~~was~~ told by Sistermen that they rarely exceeded thirty pounds in weight and thirty-six inches in length. ^{Other} ~~the~~ siscowet were always ^{spawn} as ripe females could be caught throughout the year.

Fat trout were apparently common ^{within (smiling) distance} ~~on the~~ ^{vicinity} of Michipicoten ^{River} ~~Michigan~~

Bay Company ^{Rev. James Evans sent as a missionary to the Indians, wintered at the Hudson's Bay Company} ~~at the mouth of the~~ ^{of what he called the} ~~Michipicoten~~ ^{Michipicoten} in 1835. In a letter dated 1835 to his brother he states:

"~~The trout are not~~ ^{frequently} an inch thick with fine white fat resembling the leaf of a hog, and if hung in the sun will almost melt away leaving nothing save the skin and bones. They fry without anything to grease the pan and leave therein an abundance of fine pure sweet oil which is even good to shorten cake without leaving any disagreeable fishy taste Newburghell.

(^{Book I p. 25} Jordan, 1973)

Ont, Game & Fisheries Report, 1910 (4th Annual Report, Book I p. 108)

"The largest shipment of fish from here to American markets are the fat fish, which cannot be marketed on this side. The fat fish all go to the States via Duluth; and they are shipped by the Dennis Fish Co, the Nipigon Fish Co and Bourman & Co.

- King ROOSEVELT (1865) Book

The tail is less. Scurate and the dorsal fin larger than in the Mackinaw salmon

- ^{Book II} ~~Thomson (1863)~~ sets the maximum weight of the "Siskowit" at 12 pounds. The same weight is set for "a very inferior fish" ^{Wm. Boon} referred to as the "Potgut", probably some manner of halfbreed or teal trout.

- The siscowet of Lake Superior are uncommon in water less than 40 fathoms ^(Evan Ooster, 1944) ^{Book II p. 25}. However Sistermen report taking them comparatively close to the surface.

Khan and Qadri (1970) examined the morphological and meristic differences between Lake Superior lake charr and concluded that on the basis of these differences and the separation of lean and fat by depth the subspecific status of the two (*C. n. namaycush* & *C. n. siscowet*) is valid. There was a statistically absence of differences between the siscowet and halfbreed which might be a hybrid of lean and fat, but should be classed with the fat. Lack of information concerning the biology and distribution of the humpster made prohibitive conclusive classification.

The validity of this study is in some doubt, however, while mature lean and fat trout are easy to distinguish, usually the younger smaller ones are much more difficult. (A. Lawrence, pers. comm. Dec 20/77). Also ~~the~~ authors did not do their own sampling but instead received specimens from a number of commercial fishermen. - the biases thus introduced are obvious. (Book II p35)

on the inside At 40 or 50 ^{(Morden 'Gaulley'} ~~fish~~ ^{fish} on Superior Shoal are taken trout known as paperbellies. They are reported as being short and stocky and are probably a banker or halfbreed fish although ^{opinions vary concerning} ~~their~~ amount of fatty tissue. L. Morden explains that the deepwater lean tends to have more fat than the paperbelly. The paperbelly is unique in having a very white belly sometimes distended with ^{abnormally} ~~quite~~ thin skin. The meat is easily split ^{generally whitish} and the taste considered inferior. To regard this fish as a distinct breed or stock most fishermen recognize as an error. The appellation more properly applies to a physical ^{condition} ~~condition~~ produced by certain environmental conditions. Redfing were occasionally found in this condition on the Shoal (Golden, pers. comm.). ^{This may be what Baker is referring to when he says fish are typically} ~~These fish were~~ ^{seen about 1. try} ~~paperbellies were also taken at Elk Rapids~~ ^{Superior Shoal (Legault pers. comm.) but were only sparsely distributed over the rest of the shoal and at other points in the lake.} They were also ^{seen} ~~seen~~ at Elk Rapids, Butcher's Bank, Chumney Bank. See Rehner paper

(1)

Gouley April 28 / 71 p 46

- Paperbellies were thin in the belly and had no fat. They were taken in 50 Southern
- Gordon Lampier (in Nipigon) fished for them at Battreau Park
- They were fished in June. After May & June they would disappear - after spring they came up on the surface to eat insects. He thinks they came up for Miller moths. They weren't fished later in the season

Humbly IX 73

- Battreau Rte trout - they were fat here but they were more mottled than the normal fats which are of a silvery colour
- there was also a crossbreed here with pinkish flesh

Jago XII p 13

- Bankers - they were fat but often were mixed up with the No. 16
- Halfbreeds - fatter than a banker. They would have $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ inch of fat in the gut area.
- Sixsect - sometimes had an inch layer of fat
- they were good smokeing fish. Chicago was the main market and 20% went down to Michigan. There were a few dealers in So. Mich that handled them

Mondzer XI p 14

- Mambets SEE TEXT
- Fats - even the bones were soft in them. The head was about $\frac{1}{2}$ as large as the beam compared to the body
- the fat trout had fat all over, which is different from the fatter lean (planted) trout - which only had fat in the ribs
- the biggest $\frac{1}{2}$ breed he saw was 7-8 lbs. They were taken at the East Bank, Chippewas, S.E. and the banks toward Gargantua
- (though the ~~fat~~ $\frac{1}{2}$ breeds are found all over)

McCoy XII p 34

He never saw paperbellies or fats taken on the troll

Almas. XII p. 72
SEE TEXT.

Hamilton XII p. 51

- Superior shoal (North) - the trout were paperbellies which are a Satter fish
- some lean trout can be taken down at fifty fathoms and it is possible for them to become fat. MUR has picked up some fin-clipped trout at depth with small heads and fat bodies that are looking like ordinary fats.

Johnson XII p. 60

- Bankers are a light sandy color and short and shabby. They are a Satter trout with the fat being all through them.
- after 3 days in the net they became all mucky.

~~Hamilton~~

Hjalmer Mattson (U.M.O.) XII 65

- mostly Fresh lake trout, unless we got some circuncut in with them. Split them along the back and cut them in chunks. There was different kinds of species of trout that we did that to.

~~Hamilton~~

Roy Ogberg XII p. 65.

- "I fished everything. Herring, trout, whitefish, and we used to fish circuncut in the summer when there wasn't much other fish. We'd go way out in the lake about ten miles out and then we'd set them in deep water. They'd be way out in 80-90 fathoms.
- MARKETS - SEE TEXT p. 66

McLeod. XII p. 3

- LAKE NIPKON - the deepwater trout was another class, having a small head, white flesh and appearance something like the Satter trout of Superior. These trout perished after the others were through and at the greater depth of 28 fathoms.
- in the summer they were at maybe 30 fathoms & could never be taken in the nets with the other trout.
 - in addition, the deepwater trout could not be taken at all.

lines. One might go back to a place where they were being taken shortly before and find none - no one on the lake tried to smoke them and they were not sold

Biverton ~~XII~~ p. 10

- MARKETS see TEXT.
- HUMPIES - see text.
- SISCOWET MKTS - see text.
 - in shallow water occasionally in early summer - } SEE 107
 - started floating nets in 1930's }
- Siscowet never burst as easily as lake trout when taken from depth. However lake trout would do so when they were taken out of only 40 fathoms.

Arnold ~~XII~~ p. 11

- bankers - have an average size of 3 or 4 lbs. with quite white, quite fatty flesh. In general they were similar to regular trout in appearance but were somewhat rounder and smaller-headed.

Dahl ~~XII~~ p. 16

- bankers + siscowets - 'they went down a certain year' but he can't remember when he first noticed the decreased number in the late 1800's (and before he saw a lamprey). Their numbers (the siscowet especially) were so few that the price was almost equal to that received for trout.
- MARKETS - see text p. 17

Prineas ~~XII~~ p. 25

- alot of paperbellies on sup shore - they were an inferior fish

Dangle ~~XII~~ p. 26

- paperbellies had red fins all the time. Their flesh was red

FATS - ①

Book III Ryder - 1st Royale spawn in June (paper bellies or pop-eyes) - caught in generally the same place (when on Cisco)

Wohlgenuth - Sat trout found at greater than 50 fathoms (only MNR classification - designation - may not be actual Sat trout)

- MNR is currently collecting them as they tend to be contaminated - eg Mercury, PCB problem

Cook - Superior shoals - the pop here is considered distinct, being shorter and stubbier (like a box - my comment) probably a form of half-breed

- southern Michigan has traditionally been a good spawning area - eg The Breeders (although fishing has declined)

Neuman - although he has never fished Superior Shoals he believes the spawning time to be July or August (not sure of date) - the fish here are commonly paper bellies (Sat trout)

|| - all - very white belly, with thin skin (easily split open)
- shallow spawners

Daigle - used to fish Superior Shoals - mentions the uniqueness of fish here which are paper bellies These are lean trout

Culver - now any trout you catch over 5-6 lbs are Sats and not worth anything

Buck - 3 or 4 or 5 years ago Sat became common

- before that would never get Sat trout

- Sat trout would never be caught in shallow water

- believes that Sat are lean trout that are feeding in deep water (theory among fishermen)

- Sat trout follow smelt into shallow water now

- fished Dog Banks, Clay Banks - in July mostly (10 Sathours in Sept. upon shore of Dogs)

- used to catch big trout (up around 16 lbs) These were lost from the shoals - about 1945 (just before the

limp, programme

- now only get Sats The number of Sats was the main reason that Both Fisheries sold out

- Ivan Purvis found a market for smoked Sat trout

(around 1929-32 he believes) These were sold in lunch counters and stores (he thinks in Mississippi among the coloured population)

- believes that this length of coast is unique in Lake Superior in having the trout run into the rivers to spawn (used to be terrific runs)

Christianson - done much guiding and fishing in rivers of area, especially the Michipicoten

- fished extensively in Michipicoten River - started 25 years ago

- chinooks, brown trout, steelheads, speckled trout and lake trout spawn in the river (fish mainly steelheads, speckled and browns)

- lake trout came up river to belowabin - caught one (accidentally) there last year

- believes the main reason for the failure of planted fish in the area is due to the destruction of this major spawning ground by the Great Lakes Power Plant (started 1952)

- many of the shallow shoals and gravel areas in the river are only two feet below the surface - the frequent drawdowns destroys spawning (it stir up the dirt)

- believes should be regulated - there have been no local petitions (he has not personally petitioned to MNR)

Macmillan - when other fishermen say they were catching fat trout the confusion may lie in the fact that all trout are fat - ie lake trout are 800 cal/lb while specks say are (150 cal/lb?)

- also note "There is a difference between 'fat' and 'fat trout'"

- confusion resulted when I asked about siscowets

Colin did not know about fats being called siscowets but calls cisco herring siscowets (little herring) The main catch at the Pic R is siscowet which are

- fat as hell (3)
- Nipigon Bay Fish Co. - In early days were getting fat trout. These looked like a silver trout and you could catch them at any time of the year. (Note blacks are not a fat trout)
- ~~fat as hell but only as hell~~
~~opened up a market in the fur trade of New York.~~
~~the fish was not a fat trout~~

- Legault - Fishing Superior Shoal he used to get paper bellies. They were short and had big stomachs with skin almost as thin as paper. (Note, F.C. states that most female lake trout become thin-bellied when they are spawning. (?) The paper bellies were caught on the inside bank and only the odd one was ever taken throughout the rest of the lake.
- The nicest fish were taken on the west bank, but these were not paper bellies which are not as nice as the ones taken here.
 - The Superior Shoal fish are cannibals when opened up they would be full of other trout, probably because there is "nothing much else to eat out here."
 - Legault saw the fish there spawn at all times of the year.
 - F.C. saw little small fish ($\frac{3}{4}$ lb) with eggs in them. They may have been old fish that grow very slowly. It was difficult to tell what variety they were but they had a thin belly and seemed to be a kind of paper belly.
 - There are other kinds of lake trout that could be caught on the Superior Shoals. Big ones up to 35 to 30 lbs with big heads were taken. The fish are mixed up on the shoals.
- fat trout - all white
- used to call them siscowets. Under four pounds smoked well but over four pounds were no good for smoking. During the war there was a big market for them in ammunition cans for grease. F.C. suggests they were good for grease because being a cold blooded animal the grease never hardened. Mrs. George Gerow (grandpa Gerow) used to make some pies out of fat fish oil.
 - The fish used to come into shore in July. They were caught in the pound nets and by trawling. The only place they would be caught would be on the outside of the islands.
 - Trout always varied in fatness with the waters where they were caught. The trout taken out of Nipigon, for ex., were

FATS (4)

always fatter than the trout taken along the shores of Superior.

Kennel - siscowets swim like this ← when put in an ordinary tank of water due to their swim bladders + deepwater habitat

Longest
Siskiwit - Battreau rock fish are smaller from 2 1/2 lbs up to 7 lbs
- in the 1940s he fished in the deep hole (as shown on the map) and used to catch siscowets. This was the only place one would get fats.

colby - there is evidence that the Sals (ie siscowets) are breeding now in deep water.

Hamilton - Sals - > 50 fatness

- bankers or halfers

→ - paperbellies are bankers

- Battreau rock fish are long, skinny and look like undernourished fish

- Superior Shal fish have colors different than other trout being a sort of yellowish color

- The names of trout will vary with location. For example fishermen in Urus shal fish (referred to as bankers in some locations) are called halfers

- suspects that siscowets spawn in August. There is little knowledge on the fats, however, because the fishermen did not fish for them.

Orin - reports of the recent fatness of Trout. H.C. says that there would be in fish over five pounds that are becoming fat [this is not true I think]. This is a function of a natural change in their diet. Fish at this weight always have a tendency to fatness and this has always been the case.

Kupke - Battreau Rock Trout and Superior Shal Trout have a heavy red meat

- Bankers - these are a Sat trout although not quite all Sat like the siscowet, i.e. they do not fry away in the pan

(they are intermediate) He used to get them at 20 Gathons or greater, occasionally fishing for other kinds of fish. They did not fish for them particularly.

Book II

Morden

- Fished Sup Shoal in late 1940s or early 1950s
- these trout when cooked had a smell stronger than cucumber and smelt much like w.s.
- the type of trout varied with the shoals. On the big shoals were gravel & sandstone with fist-sized rock. At 40 on 50 Gathons (on the shoal edge) one would take paperbellies, and a bit deeper halfbreeds.
- the small shoals, however, had sharp rocks. The Southeast, East and South shoals are the most prominent. Just before you hit a shoal you would get fat and the odd deepwater lean (mostly on the edge of the ditches). The deep water lean is not a halfbreed - it has a thin layer of fat, but the flesh is still pink. The halfbreed is not ^{nearly} as red as the lean and has much more fat than the paperbelly and more than the deepwater lean.
- The paperbelly salmon has fat on the ribs on the inside. The deepwater lean has a bit but not much.
- in the deepest part of the ditches would be caught the big fat.
- fish spawned any time after Oct 20 - saw spawn in them
- ~~at the time they were fishing Superior Shoal there is~~
- re the Snakes
- "some were humpbacked, some had too big a head, some had huge fins, which were sometimes orange or red. There were so many different kinds of deformities. The fish were very thick and there may have been interbreeding. Maybe the deep water between the banks (which would isolate the fish) was a factor in the deformities.
- Caribou Is.
- Caribou Is Trout had a brownish back and spotty side which was tinted green between the spots. They were "like a cousin to the pike. One caught the males first, and the fish spawned from Oct 1 on. When they came in good they were very thick and lots were caught. It was

FATS (6)

nothing to take or for. There fewer gangs were fished and for not as long because of bad weather in the fall.

- They would start fishing for Sale in the early spring. Only a couple of gangs would be out in deep water when fishing for Isaacs was more.

- He thinks they were sold to Bethlehem Steel in Chicago (or some other steel co) and believed they were used in the steel process.

King - Superior Shoal

- Paperbellies were on Superior Shoal. This is a deep-water trout with a thin belly. Its meat is oily and not nice. It is not like the siscowet.

- There is a bant trout just about the same as the deep water trout. It is a smaller class not as fat - about $\frac{1}{2}$ as fat as the siscowet. Dolf wonders if the big heavy fish are just "blubbery old bank fish".
- on the Shoal there were for the most part only trout, and they were not "fit to eat". People however went for the colour of the flesh which was very red. "You couldn't get a good feed [from the trout] by some of the best fishcooks in the country". We hadn't come to the era when it was possible to prepare these cannibals. We didn't know half of what we do today [about preparing fish].

The Superior Shoal fish were dark skinned and cannibalistic eating young trout with some insects flies. They bought 2 to 3 cents less for fish in Resport than the coast fish. And the coast fish were not even good due to the lampreys. They were like a poorer substitute for what had.

- when Dolf King outfit the first steam tug on Lake Nipigon in 1916 conditions were the same there as he found on Superior shoal. "That lake was rotten". All the trout were Sneaks.

- The Shoal is only a 7 mile area and the fish were born & died there. This would explain the cannibalism and the oddities of the trout. These Sneaks were mostly all head, with

teeth almost twice the normal size. Dols referred to them as "reptiles". Their eyes were sunk into the sockets and they were vicious, ripping much meat from the "killer steel" - "we were afraid they would snap at our legs" (Whalen Birey misquotes him as saying the trout would snap at your legs).

Book II Golden-fished Superior Shoal. The populations here are very discrete and never leave the shoal (it is too far for them to move inland). In fact they have tagged and released fish and found years later that they have remained on the same shoal, not moving over to the next one.

(Iron trout are red fish)

- while not sure of the exact range of spawning period Lynne Golden is of the opinion that the ^{Superior Shoal fish spawn} ~~exact range of spawning~~ period ~~is from Golden~~ fish in spawning condition in July.

- re Snappers - ~~recess~~ L.G. feels are just an ordinary fish which has not developed.

- re paperbellies - these are just a starved fish which therefore has a very thin belly. Redskins were taken in this condition. Another factor contributing to the appearance maybe that if the trout are brought up from depth pressure may push the belly thin (if think there must be more to it). This happens with some chubs. Therefore paperbellies are not to be considered a distinctive variety.

- There were little in the stomachs of Superior Shoal fish. Sometimes they even found gravel in them.

- L.G. + B.C. were not fishing Sals or halfbreeds but generally fished 20 Salthorns and less.

- There may have been cannibalism but they did not specifically note it.

- Battered rocks L.G. is of the opinion that the paperys are a product of the fish being brought up from depth.

Krezak - the Sals and halfbreeds live off the chubs being deepwater fish while the leaks live off more shallow herring.

- chubs from deep water have bigger eyes than those taken from So. See maybe deep water trout probably also have larger

FATS (8)

eyes for pressure and better sight-popeyes?]

deep-water fish also have more fat to counteract the terrific pressure and cold.

Sanders - Superior Shoal Fish

The shoal trout had a yellowish colour - 7 lb avg. They would spawn the end of October about 10 days after the Mich. ls trout

he called them "lunkers" - they had a fair sized head and a thinner body. They would be the "freaks" other fishermen refer to.

- Booth were fishing S.S. pre 1923 when BS came.

- Deepwater Salts were caught 70-80 Pounds. They were a very solid fish averaging 9-10 lbs but some get big (this is also the case though with the shoal trout for some were caught up to 54 lbs).

- The Salts were of little use for eggs, as the eggs would burst when they were brought up from depth. Few Salts were used for spawn.

- Salts were sold during the war and brought a good price.

- gray trout may be what some fishermen called the Salts or halfbreeds. Paperbellies are gray, but a lighter gray than the deep Salts. They have a pure white belly.

- The backs of the deep Salts were a greenish black in colour. They are slab-sided with a small head (they used to call them pigs). The bellies are grayish white. The river trout were more of a gray colour.

Lund - Superior Shoal - he believes that they even went up the Cambria

River - he calls these trout redfins which are a halfbreed fish (?). Also halfbreed fish are a little redder than lean trout. He explains that this is because of the cold water.

- Forcibly take redfins out up at Quebec Hbr. Jim Macdonald will call them lunkers but they are actually redfins.

- some of the halfbreeds get so fast when mature that they are called Salts.

- paperbellies were taken at Superior Shoal, Butcher's Bank and Chummy Bank. They are small, 2 lbs being a big one.

LoBarr - if you get the FATS (7) "bunks" which range on the avg. from 22 to 41 lbs. They had a big body and a head like a jumbo wh. spoke of paperbellies (P 35) & Big Sals (P 35) Book 17

H.L. confirms Bill Sanders statement that the steel fish in these areas tended to be a yellowish colour

Primeau - barbers spawned on all the banks

- Fat trout they used to catch in 50-100 fathoms. Now the Fat trout come into shallow water. (these are probably fat leans, however)

Anderson - does not really distinguish between Sals and halfbreeds

Samuelik - lean trout are just those that have not eaten enough to become Sals. Anything over 9 lbs was a Salt. The lean trout now however are becoming quick Salt now from eating the smelts. - no one knows where the Fat trout spawn

Dahl - caught a discus once on the troll in July at the Slates in six feet of water (it was not a halfbreed) other fishermen occasionally reported taken them in shallow water

Cress - fished Sals from 35 to 90 fathoms. Many were 3 lbs and the heads were cut off

Nordlander - used to see "razorbacks" which had a pointed back, with a body long and skinny (they may be "racers" as I suggested)

Baker - all of the Fat trout went to the Slates to be sold in the Jewish trade

- Superior Shoal - the trout were black trout (?) and pretty well all racers. They are always referred to as racers because of their large heads and small bodies. They were grotesque and had to be shipped without the heads

- the only fish he knows that were referred to as paperbellies are Nipigon Bay whitefish. The bellies are very thin due to a cyst in the belly that grew and distended to such a large extent that it caused the 'paperbelly'

Goulet - Chubby Trout - these were maybe Beauveau Rock Fish, June 5 they spawned in Jean Pierre Bay and up to 1000 (lbs or less) could be taken in one lift. They had real fish - the chubby trout could be taken all down the north

FATS (10)

learn
take at
Passport to
believe they
get another
run of big
trout that
come in later

shores and spawned on most of the reefs.
- Semi-fats - paperbellies they had a somewhat whitish flesh and
were taken at 40 to 50 fathoms. Batteau rock trout
are not paperbellies - they have a red flesh (practically
live on flies and bugs and do not live on smelts)

Morden - Superior Shoal

- stopped fishing it the end of July or by the end of the
first week in August

- Sab taken at 80 to 100 fathoms - the bottom was all
sandstones with jagged points (blocks) of granitic rock
There is little holeycamb rock in Lake Superior. The
only thing like it was the clinkers off the steam boats
- the places of the peals are not always shown on
shown correctly on the hydrographic chart

- sand trout are between a lean and a halfbreed
They are taken at 30-40 fathoms and are a bit more
creamy in colour. For some types of trout is hard
to distinguish between halfbreeds + leans
- the dealers in Chicago gave a good price on the first
lift and then the price went down rapidly

- Banks -

- believes deepwater leans spawn on the deep side of the
Banks and on the deeper part of the shore banks

- Southeast Bank - deepwater leans + halfbreeds

- Hummock - fished in summer for leans + halfbreeds

- Chummy - same as Hummock off + on

- Butchers got so many small trout (Suggests that maybe
this was because the trout bred so well. In July they
bated to fish it because there were so many small trout

- East Bank - paperbellies There were a few on all of
the banks, + halfbreeds in summer

- Fished Macmillan Bank in the fall

- 1932-1936 - fished deepwater fats (65-100 fathoms) to west
of the island - May to September

- fats were occasionally
taken off Mich. (S.E.)
in the summer in the
ditch) The ditch goes
right around the island

* Jones - bankers out by Mich. They had red flash ^{he} (never fished them in the spawning season). Bank trout are lean, with no fat on them, and are not a halfbreed which are fat.

Macdonald - the popns on the banks seem to be discrete. You can string a line of nets between them and not find mixing of the types

- * - the Hummock trout are a little smaller than Mich
- the Macmillan Banks have a bigger trout than the Hummock. They are much the same looking trout. It points out that differences may be due to the fact that the Hummock is fished a little harder than Michipicoten. Macmillan - being somewhat easier to find the bugs will go to it first
- the only bank where ^{any} real difference is notable is Butch Bank. The trout are maybe a little darker than Chumney, Hummock and Macmillan Banks trout. They seem to mature a lot more slowly - one gets undersized trout 6 years old which is not that normal [Factor of Food] Ask Andy Laurie who should know about this - Butcher Bank has the smallest trout
- the shoal trout tend to spawn in Sept. and Oct. but he has seen halfbreeds spawn in summer at 50 fathoms
- the term "Humpers" is probably an American name used in Michigan (Grand Marais and Michigan) It has not heard it used by Canadian fishermen. Humpers refer to halfbreeds or bank trout
- the big flats way west of Michipicoten Island seem to have a little fatter trout when Purvis went there it was strictly for big fish
- Ivan Purvis used to say that when they were fishing on the outside banks in the summer 600 - 800 lbs of fish was a good day and they were fishing more nets than Ferocles

- Superior Shoal fish are not really fat. They seem more

of a lean trout, probably because there is not as much food. It is a different shape, with a big head. Also it is a lot darker, more mottled than is normal for the other halfbreeds. The flesh is very red, even the bladders are real pink - the gut barrels would be red from the bladders.

-He thinks there are lampreys at Superior Shoal but not many. They picked up badly marked fish in the fall but they turned out to ^{not} be lamprey scars.

(Luan Punui used to fish the Oct. run at Caribou Island. They haven't seen it any more.)

-Fats are taken from 40-70 fathoms and there seems to be no clear pattern to their distribution. Nets would be shifted up and down through the season. J.M. criticized the arbitrary 50 fathom point set by M.N.R. for Fats as unreasonable. On basis of depth alone there may be no difference between native Fats taken at 10 or taken at 75 fathoms (while it had the advantage of raising the quota) he would like to see the depth decreased to 30 fathoms.

-in 1959 the size classes were

① Fats 8 lbs & up

② halfbreeds < 8 lbs

-Bathau sk. fish are a dark trout. They are pretty well the same as Superior Shoal fish and he does not recognize them as discrete.

-he did not talk about paperbellies as a type.

Siscowet

①

U.S. Commission of Fish & Fisheries (1872 + 1873)

- FOOD - The stomachs were found to be filled with a Cottoid. This seems to be its entire article of food in the vicinity of the Apostle Islands.
- SPAWNING - Earlier in fall than any of the other Salmonids p 42
- WT - avg - $4\frac{1}{2}$ lbs in wt - largest coming under our obs weighing about eight lbs.

Kingston (1855)

- two sorts are distinguished by the different tints of their flesh colour - PLESH COLOUR VARIETIES p 294
- "a pint of oil can be produced from one siscowet p 295"

Hallock (1877)

- DESC - like Mackinac trout - but less deeply forked tail, smaller head, less pointed chin and snout (p 300)
- VARIETIES - There is a species of white marked trout of very indifferent quality, so closely resembling the siscowet, that it is largely sold under that name, by which means the nobler fish is undervalued, except where well known. This is known to the Indians as the "bear trout."
- WT - five to 20 lbs

Wine Massachusetts - Commission on Inland Fisheries (1884)

- DESC. p 74.
- Originally found in Lake Superior; introduced in various waters by the Fish Commissioners. p 74. STOCKING

Purvis (1927)

- DESCRIPTION
- 50 - FATHOM LIMIT

Siscowet

②

Lee (1971)

Lee (1971) has analyzed measurement data ~~for~~ collected from 46 specimens of ~~Lake Superior~~ lean and fat trout from the Canadian waters of eastern Lake Superior (girth at two positions and distance to these two positions from the mouth). Employing techniques of principal component and discriminatory analysis he has demonstrated significant differences in head length and ^{body} girth ~~at the~~ measured at the ~~anterior end of the dorsal fin~~ ^{dorsal insertion} DESC.

Stauffer (1977) ^{Sept 20} ~~11/1/77~~

Stauffer (Sept 30, 1977) also using principal component analysis has found five additional morphological characteristics which in combination could prove useful in distinguishing juvenile lake-reared lean, wild lean and fat.

Nachtrieb (1997)

-DESC The skin very much thicker than in C. nanayensis; scales smaller, 175 in the lateral line; teeth weaker; supplemental ~~maxill~~ maxillary bone broader and shorter; head shorter and the flesh of the entire body with much more fat. Mouth very large, caudal fin well forked, maxillary a little more than half the length of the head.

Small and Taylor (1866)

- the siscowet exported from Soo

Ray Ogberg, July 30, 1977 (Duluth)

- in Aug move out & fish for a few lifts in real, real deep water for siscowet - These about Labor Day moved in from 30 ft to zone for spawning SPAWNING
- fished again after middle Nov. - usually spawn late in Nov

Siscowet (3)

∞ don't fish siscowet much in fall

through Dec. You would get a few of them then, but it starts getting so cold that the nets would freeze so bad in the boats that we couldn't lift and set 'em back, so then we quit because we had just open boats. WEE p 10

RARESTRAN (1968) VARIETIES p. 4 (1st Royale)

Summer in the wilderness

Hammon (1947)

WT - seldom found to weigh more than a dozen pounds

De

Lake Superior - Species

Lake trout/whitefish - size

SIZE ①
LAKE TROUT/WHITEFISH

Region suggests including in an Appendix all historical mentions of largest fish and average size + mesh size

- ① From Jackfish (1976) Jane Pook.
 - photo ① Victor Blunt holding 35 lb Lake Trout, Jackfish, 1948
 - ② 29 lbs of real fight (L. Trout) Victor Blunt, 1952
 - newspaper article June, 1936 - Lillian Powell Peterson - Highway of Hope The Trans Canada's Last Link
 - ROSSPORT - avg run of trout about 10 lb
 - one weighing 50 lbs was taken off Welcome to, six miles from Port Arthur.
- ② W. Thomson (1883) A Trout Trip to St Ignace to Book II p. 1.
 - lists weights (max) of different varieties
- ③ Rossport Derbies Book IV p. 17
(biggest catch 1938 1st derby 41½ lbs by Martin McDonald)
- ④ "Longest fish on record caught in the waters of Rossport was caught by Mr. Sutherland (deceased) of Rossport to R. Frank Solomon (deceased), Einar Anderson presently of Schreiber and now 56 years of age, Mr. Talbot (deceased) & A. Nicol former Post Master at Rossport and at 88 years of age is the eldest resident of Rossport." - 64 lbs dressed - caption on back of photo in possession of Miss Seppala (date?)
- ⑤ 38 lb L Trout caught Oct 20, 1948 - photo in possession of Miss Seppala.
- ⑥ Thunder Bay Historical Society (1923) 14th Annual Report "The Steamer 'Rescue', a Pioneer in Great Lakes Shipping" - account of trip in 1858 - Book II p. 44.
 - This bay, Black Thunder, Neepigon Bay and Pic Island bay, and neighbourhood, abound in whitefish and trout - 10 fish frequently fill a barrel - 20 as a general rule, nets should be 5½ to 7½ inch mesh. Our pilot two years ago in five weeks, with two men filled 175 barrels. Thirty barrels of white fish were taken at one haul of a seine near Fort William.

- ③ Newton, Stanley (1923) The Story of Sault Ste Marie and Chippewa Country, Sault Ste Marie, Mich.
 From Ross Camb "Adventures on the Columbia River" re John Johnston
 that are of enormous size, sixty pounds is not uncommon, and
 Mr Johnston assured me that he saw one caught in Lake Superior
 which weighed ninety pounds" BOOK II p 52

- ④ ROSSPORT - Angling record, 1946 Vince Kenney took 34 lbs 4oz
 1952 63 lbs 2oz BOOK III p. 69

- ⑤ Agassiz, Louis (1850)
 Lake trout & siscowet avg wt. 5 or 6 lbs BOOK I p. 9

- * ⑩ 54th Congress 2d Session - House of Representatives Document
 No. 315 Preservation of the Fisheries in Waters contiguous to
 to the United States & Can. Feb 24, 1897
 - references to mesh sizes BOOK I pp R-19

- * ⑪ U.S. Fish Comm of Fish & Fisheries (1884) The Fisheries & Fishery
 Industries of the United States G. B. Goode Sect. 1 BOOK I p 24
 - siscowet - begin to become plentiful as La Pointe is reached and
 most plentiful along the north shores & Isle Royale but still comparatively
 rare.

- if one barrel of siscowet to fifteen Namaycush are caught they
 are said to be plentiful

"they rarely exceed thirty pounds in weight and thirty-six inches in
 length, I am told by those familiar with the fishes of the lake
 On the same authority, I learn that Namaycush reach ninety pounds
 weight and six feet in length sometimes

- Milner, remarks. "The smallest ones that are taken in any
 numbers are fifteen to eighteen inches in length, and these are not
 very numerous. The average weight of the lake trout taken in
 the gill-net is nearly five pounds. It is claimed that in years past
 they averaged much higher. They are quite frequently taken weighing
 fifteen lbs. ... The tradition of the largest Trout taken is
 preserved at each locality, ranging from fifty to ninety pounds
 One that I am satisfied was authentic, from having taken the testimony
 of those who saw it weighed, and having the story confirmed by Father
 Peret, & Mackinaw was taken at that place in 1870, and weighed
 eighty pounds. (Milner: Fisheries of the Great Lakes) BOOK I p. 20, 24

12 Editor (1887) Lake Trout Forest & Stream v. 28

~~Large~~ ~~lake~~ ~~trout~~ ~~taken~~ ~~off~~ ~~Quincy~~ ~~the~~ ~~few~~ ~~miles~~ ~~from~~ ~~the~~ ~~Agassiz~~ ~~River~~
- deep red fluted trout below falls at Island Portage on the Nipigon - 17 lb
Book 1 p 27

13 Carver (1778)

- Michilimackinac - common size caught 20 lb Book 1 p 27
- trout in general in the lake weighed about twelve pounds, but some
were caught that exceeded fifty. Book 1 p 27

14 Champlain 1619

- Lake Huron - abundant - principally in trout which are of
enormous size. I have seen some that were as much as four
and a half feet long, and the smallest are two and a
half feet in length. Book 1 p 28

15 Henry, Alexander (1760-1776) Book I p 33

- Michilimackinac (1763)

- wt. 10-60 lbs and upwards

- whitefish - 3-7 lbs at Michilimackinac

16 Hennepin Louis (1698) Book 1 p 37

- Michilimackinac - salmon trout often weighed 40 to 50 lbs

17 Lahontan, Baron de (1703)

Mackinac - "The largest Trout we meet with in the
Lakes are five Foot and a half long, and of one Foot Diameter.
Their flesh is red, and they are caught with great Hooks made fast
to pieces of wire

18 Mackenzie, Alexander (1801) Book 1 p 56

- Lake Superior. - There are trout of three kinds, weighing from
five to fifteen fifty pounds, sturgeon, pickerel, pike, red and white
carp, black bass, herrings, &c. &c. and the best and the best of
all the Ticanung, or white fish, which weigh from four to sixteen
pounds, and is of a superior quality in these waters

19 Report of Mr Kumbien (1880) on abundances "In the vicinity of
Whitefish Point the Lake Trout is more abundant than any other
species. The avg. size is from 10-16 lbs Book I p 22

- (35) Siscowet described by Herbert in "Fish & Fishing"
"The average weight does not exceed four or five pounds, though he is taken up to seventeen." BOOK I p. 23
- (36) Perry (1892) American Game Fish BOOK I p. 26
"One of the most famous spots for lake trout fishing that is present known to anglers is Stannards Rock in Lake Superior... Our total catch for the evening and the morning was (15 or 151) fish weighing in all 550 pounds." (Mackinac Trout)
- * (37) Game & Fisheries Ont. ^{Ninth} ~~Eighth~~ Annual Report, 1915
OVERSEER CHARLES PIZZINON, SAULT STE MARIE, for the Prov. of Ontario
"The greater number of inland lakes in this district contain this splendid fish in great number and size. I have seen gray trout taken out of Trout Lake, Mile 57, Algoma Central Railway, of over a yard in length and weighing some twenty eight pounds dressed."
- (38) Smith, Lester (1933) Are There Different Kinds of Lake Trout?
The Fisherman J. 2 no 4, p. 9-11 1933
-according to Dr. John Van Oosten, the record weight for the lake trout no doubt the siscowet is given at 80 lbs - caught 1878 at Mackinac Mich.
- "buckskin trout" in Saginaw Bay region, Lake Huron - caught in 4 1/2" gill, but are comparatively small in size averaging from 2 - 2 1/2 lbs
- (39) See Robt. Gurney (1822) Statistical Account of Upper Canada
BOOK VIII p. 21.
- (40) See King, Major W. Ross (1866) The Sportsman & Naturalist in Canada.
BOOK VIII p. 22
- * (41) Goderich Huron Signal, Fri. Nov. 2, 1866. A Narrative of a tour from Sault de St. Marie to the island of Michipicottin in Lake Superior... A McNeill
"Trout in this lake weigh from 4 to 63 pounds" xerox
- (42) Port Arthur Illustrated (1889) xerox of copy
"Lake Trout or Salmon Trout. It is sometimes 100 pounds weight, though the average is about 5 to 10 pounds... From 15 to 30 pounds and over"

is quite a common weight and they are plentiful at all times and places in the Thunder Bay district to the Siskiwit or Siscowet. it averages 4 pounds and rises to 30 thirty

SIZE (5)

(43) M & F Report 1879 Dickson - trolling very good - "some parties catching with two lines in a single day 600 lbs of lake trout, the smallest fish weighing six lbs and the largest twenty-five Book I p. 61

(44) M & F Report 1903 E. E. Prince. "The maximum size of fishes and its causes. "The gray trout of Quebec and eastern Ontario ranging from two lbs to six or seven lbs are really the same species as the monstrous great lake trout of Lake Huron and Lake Superior which run from twenty to forty lbs or even to seventy or eighty lbs weight. Jordan and Evermann speak of sixty to one hundred and twenty-five lbs as the weight of this fish though the average weight they say may not exceed fifteen or twenty

(45) Book I p. 93 Georgian Bay - L. Huron trout weights (evidence of James Clark)

large dark - $3\frac{1}{2}$ - 10 lbs

deep water - small light in colour - avg. $2\frac{1}{2}$ lbs

dark large trout

pg. 95 evidence of Gilbert MacIntosh

A $2\frac{1}{2}$ lb salmon trout is immature and should not be caught, and a fish at $1\frac{3}{4}$ lbs is a pretty small fish

pg. 96 evidence, John Davis Less than a three-pound salmon trout is not wanted

pg. 97 Michael Doyle, fish dealer, Toronto the salmon trout weighed 8 and 12 pounds and were so plentiful they sold for 50 cents each. There are none of these fish at all to be had now

(46) Book II p. 37 Fort Wm. Journal Oct 1835

"It also appears that it is extraordinary astonishing what a number of trout there are at this season amongst these islands, many of them weigh from 15 to 20 lbs and very few less than 10 lbs (Battures & Shaginas fishing)

(47) Willard C. Hensen (1950) The Commercial Fishing Industry of Lake Superior "The former days lake trout reached weights of from 60 - 100 pounds. They are no longer given any opportunity to achieve this stage of development. The average weight of the spawning trout today is about 7 pounds."

(48) Bull U.S. Fish Comm. (1890)

Smith, H. M. Report on an Investigation of the Fisheries of Lake Ontario

- Lake Ontario Trout - examples weighing 24 lbs are sometimes

taken, but the average weight is much less than that. The fish caught in seines, on lines, etc. do not average more than 2 pounds, but in the large meshed gill nets, set especially for trout, the average is probably 8 pounds.

- (50) Anon (Balsam) (1881) Trolling on Lake Superior. Forest and Stream 17(14) p 272

- islands off Grand Marais and Agate Hbr., six miles in distance from the village of Eagle Hbr. (4 men)

"Although we had taken during the day, with troll, only, about one hundred and fifty trout, some of them would weigh as much as twenty pounds, while none would go less than four pounds. They averaged about ten pounds each. A catch, therefore, of 1500 pounds of Salmo amethystus by a party of four, in the space of four hours cannot be considered altogether luckless.

- (51) Anon (1884) Large lake trout. Forest & Stream 22 (23) 419

The Montreal Witness says: "Lately Capt. W. H. Marchand, who is running one of the fishing boats belonging to Mr. D. McLeod, a trout weighing 80 pounds, measuring from the point of its nose to the end of its tail 5 feet 2 inches, and around the thickest part of its body 34 inches. The head was 10 inches in length, and the width of its tail from point to point, was 12 inches. This is the largest fish of that species ever caught in that section. The monster was packed in ice and consigned to Mr. Furey, of Woodstock, where it is now held for exhibition."

- (52) Arakic, D. H. (1969) Arctic's fishing blue boat. Brooklyn, N.Y. 346 p.

record, U.S. rod & reel (records start 1930's)

lake trout 63 lb 2 oz L. Sup 1952 H. Hammer

- (53) The Great Lakes Journal Nov - Dec 1938

① 45 lb taken on trolling hook caught near Munising on L. Sup by Paul van Landschoot of Gladston.

② 35 1/2 lb trout caught by Mrs. Eino Tuomella of Marquette, Mich. while trolling in L. Sup. Two gaff hooks were required to land this beauty.

57a

Interview with Bill Samuels II p. 27

- Colgate took 62 lb trout on south welcome Shoal.

92E

54

The Great Lakes Journal Feb 1938

54 Pound Trout taken at Northport

A 54 pound Mackinac trout, the longest ever taken from Northport Bay and the largest known trout to be taken since 1878, was caught recently in the nets of Wilson Bros., commercial fishermen of Northport. The world almanac tells of an 80 pound Mackinac trout taken in 1878 at Mackinaw.

The big fish measuring 47 inches long.

55

Great Lakes The Fisherman Oct 1935 (see record)

"The largest fish on record are naturally trout. More than a dozen letters telling about trout over 50 pounds have been received and several telling about 60 pounds or better were among the collection of the past month. The record, which one can hardly expect to be broken comes from Gay, Michigan. We quote in part from the interesting letter written by Mr. Arthur Larsen:

"I have been reading about the big fish which fishermen have caught in various parts of the lakes and wish to say that some forty years ago a trout weighing 89 pounds dressed was caught on a set line by a fisherman named Matt Starkman who fished out of Portage Entry. Mr. Starkman has been dead for a number of years but many of the older people in this community remember his record catch. In taking the fish from the hook it was found that a lawyer had swallowed the original bait, and in turn had been swallowed by the huge trout."

The next in line is a 62 pounder taken by fishermen while trolling in the vicinity of Grand Island in Lake Superior.

56

The Fisherman Sept 1935

- Hans Anderson - 1948 - Northport (Mich) 47 lbs dressed - ^{From Grand Traverse Bay}
This still stands on the record.
Several years ago a 52 pound trout, weighing 34 pounds dressed was taken on a gang of set hooks. Grand Traverse Bay is one of the most popular trolling grounds in the middle west and every year hundreds of sportsmen gather there to get their lake trout.

Smith Brothers of Port Washington, Wis. have also submitted

- (62) Field + Stream Contest - 44 pound 15 oz trout while trolling near Du Train Is. - Leslie Ward First place
- other munising fish placed 7th, 8th + ninth

a number of entries of large fish taken in their regular ~~business~~ regular operations and their tagging experiments. Last fall their boy Ray K Smith operating out of Shebagan brought in a Ciscowet Trout that weighed 43 pounds. [picture included in article]

★ Their records also show that a ciscowet weighing 53 pounds was taken out of Port Washington quite some time ago.

- (57) Fisherman, Fall, 1947 A thirty-one pound lake trout caught off Keweenaw point, near Houghton, Michigan, by Wagner Eskelinen of Mohawk from the fishing launch Lone Star is being rated as the largest lake trout caught in that locality this season.

- (53) Fisherman, Fall 1947
A 37 pound lake trout took top honors in the 1947 trout derby recently concluded at Munising, Michigan.
- 2nd prize - 36 pound
- 3rd - 32 "

- (52) Report of Mr. Kumlien (1880) Book 1 p 22
"In the vicinity of Whitefish Point the lake trout is more abundant than any other species. The average size is from ten to sixteen pounds."

- (40) Perry, W.A. et al (1892) Book 1 p 26
Stannard's Rk - "Southwest from the light, distant perhaps a quarter of a mile, there is a submerged plateau, lying north and south, and covered by eighteen or twenty feet of water. This is where the Trout are found in seemingly countless numbers."
"Our total catch for the evening and morning was 15 fish weighing in all 550 pounds" (Mackinac Trout)

- (61) McClane (1951) The ~~the~~ largest lake trout taken over a 10 year period (based on figures from the Field and Stream Fishing Contest.)

- (62) Several years ago - 54 pound trout from Grand Traverse Bay - one of largest ever taken here The Fisherman Nov 1935

- ⑥ R. Collat (1976) The Fish and wildlife values of the Black Bay Peninsula and offshore Lake Superior islands

"A 66 pound lake trout was caught off Copper Island in 1905" (A King)

- ⑥ R.O. Sweeney (1990) The Siskiwit

"The largest specimens I can learn of weighed 60 lbs. - females always larger than males, whose flesh is always firmer than the spawners. The smaller species of Siskiwit rarely exceeds 30 lbs for the female and half that weight for the male."

- ⑥ Field and Stream ^{sexes} Stockwell, G.A. (1975) 5: p 307

The average weight is five pounds, but monsters weighing from sixty to one hundred are heard of. The largest that ever came under the writer's observation weighed fifty-three pounds seven ounces, and was caught near Elk Rapids, or Traverse Bay. I had never before seen any that exceeded fifteen pounds.

- ⑥ Field & Stream ^{sexes} (7) p 133 ^{sexes} 1885

- Note to Editor

*Siskiwit - "I never saw a specimen weighing over 6 or 7 lbs"

- ⑥ Can. F.R.B. (1941) Circular No. 3. A collection of six short articles written for Freshwater Fishermen (in ~~see~~ ^{see} ~~bussey~~ ^{file}) by Kelcher. Although in 1836 it was stated that a 120-lb lake trout had been caught in Lake Huron, I do not believe that lake trout can grow this large. ... an 88-lb lake trout was reported from Grand Haven, Michigan in 1864. ... The Field and Stream angling record is a 63.1 lb lake Superior fish caught in 1952.

- ⑦ Kingston ^{sexes} ~~Western Wanderings~~ (1853) Mich. History Mag (1937) ^{u.21}

- ⑦ Pratt, W.C. Fishing in Superior ^{sexes} 200 lib

The ciscoette ~~trout~~ ^{trout} is not ~~as~~ as heavy as thirty or forty pounds

- ⑦ Collections Pioneer Society of Mich. vol 6 1871 ^{sexes}
WHITE FISH. "The size and quantity of the fish vary in different waters. In their more northern habitat at Sault Ste. Marie (the outlet of Lake Superior) they average four pounds, and in the head waters of Lake Superior they have been reported caught weighing high as fifteen pounds, while from the more southern lakes of the chain their average will not exceed two or three pounds."

- ⑦ Kono Slavenko (1958) The Freshwater Fishes of Canada

in General Cristiomer namaycush - length up to 47.5 in and weight up to 60 pounds or more

Cristiomer siskiwit - length up to 50 in ^{+ more} and weight up to 100 pounds
(Abundant in deeper waters of Lake Sup and sometimes in other lakes of the

- ① Rahrer (1967) Am Fish Soc 96 (3) 265-277
p 275 Commercial fishermen along the south shore of Lake Superior report that the avg wt of 1. trout in the catches has been about 3 pounds for the past 20 or more years

A

Lake Superior - Species

Whitefish

WHITEFISH

① II - I - Thomson (1883)

- St Ignace Is. area - up to 17 lbs in wt.

② XIV - 1 - McNab (Nov. 15, 1914)

At Blend River the whitefish are always through spawning about the 1st of Nov. but this year I do not know when the last one will be stripped from its eggs. . . The season so far has been 15 days later than the usual season

③ XIV - 2 - McNab (Dec 8, 1914)

[Gargantua, Lizard Is, other head spawning]

④ XIV - 7 - McNab (Sept 19, 1917)

"I am told that the natives at Nepigon kill a lot of whitefish for their own use each fall"

⑤ XIV - 9 - McNab (Nov 3, 1917)

- w.f. at Blend R



⑥ XIV - 11 - McNab (Sept 21, 1918)

- w.f. ? - "what few fish that used to be captured in the vicinity of Batchewana were of a very large size and the spawning season was Nov. 10th to the 15th"

⑦ XIV - 13 - McNab (Sept 21, 1919)

[w.f. - Black Bay]

WHITEFISH cont (2)

- ⑧ XIV - 14 - McNab (Sept 18, 1920)
[w.f. in Kaim R.] - dredging
- ⑨ XIV - 14 - McNab (Sept 25, 1920)
[w.f. & trout fishing in this T.B. best in 30 yrs]
- ⑩ XIV - 15 - McNab (Nov. 10, 1920)
- a few w.f. found in Kaim R. (9 w.f. by Nov. 5 when River froze)
- ⑪ XIV - 17 - McNab (Dec 31, 1920)
- in 1919 w.f. went up the Kaim but not many in 1920
- [see large catches at Caribou 15]
- ⑫ XIV - 19 - McNab (Oct 4, 1921) (Oct 20, 1921)
- [see dumping of grain screenings in Kaim R., & their effects on the w.f.]
- ⑬ XIV - 22 - McNab (Sept 1923)
[see bluefin whitefish of Lake Michigan - planted in Lake Sup.] [Tullibee? - see Frick (1960).
XIV - 21 - J.M. Cullen interview]
- ⑭ XIV - 23 - Booth Co. (Nov 24, 1924)
- failure of w.f. in T.B. - apparently none in Bay
- receive fish from 70 mi. along shore - from Oct 20 to Nov. 10 - 2307 lbs.
- ⑮ XIV - 27 - McNab (Dec 10, 1923) - spawning of w.f.
in Sheestee Bay - effect of screenings on

(3)

WHITEFISH - cont

- (17) Scott (1873),
- re. wt in American waters
- (18) VIII - 10 collections of the Pioneer Society of the
State of Michigan
- atault SE Marie aug 4 16
- (19) Duncan (Nov. 30, 1911) Boek?
- Lizard to depletion of Am. waters.

①

Mitchell May W. Fish
July 9/81

- ① (A) St Mary's R to Au Sable Pt
- Gros Cap south to St Mary's R
 - at heaviest Nov, 10
 - north Isle Parisienne - med jumbos
 - Sandy Is. - med jumbos (3-5 lb)
 - spawn mostly on west side in 10-12 ft.
 - Note - G. Primeau said this location had only minor spawning

② JONES May 17/81.

- (A) Coppermine Pt. to Cape Gargantua
- Montreal Shoal - jumbos
 - Griffon Reef - jumbos
 - Garley Rk - start Nov 25 to 1st wk Dec (heavier than Lizard Is. ^(southern Is.))
 - Lizard Is. - outside end jumbo w.f in Nov
 - Barrett Is to Sinclair Cove - No. 1 w.f start Nov, 10

③ JONES

- (B) ST MARY'S R to Au Sable Pt.
- Pancake Shoal - minor
 - Corbell Pt north to entrance of Pancake Bay - minor
 - Sandy Islands - mixed jumbos + no. 1

④ BJORNA - May 10/81

- (A) ST MARY'S R to Au Sable Pt
- Gros Cap south to St. Mary's R - Nov 1 starts, with peak Nov 10-12
 - in summer ~~west~~ east of Parisienne Shoal (Big Sho)

Whitefish (2)

⑤ BJORNAA

③ Coppermine Pt. to Cape Gargantua

- Griffon Reef - Nov 25 (now herring thick, but they were not there before)
 - Gonky Rock - start Nov 25
 - Barrett I (Blueberry I) - especially good
 - Barr Reef (Lizard Islands) - jumbos spawn
-

⑥ BJORNAA

③ Michipicoten I. to Oiseau Bay

- La Canadienne Pt - Nov 24 start
-

⑦ MITCHELL May 9/81

① CAPE GARGANTUA TO OTTER HEAD

- Quebec Hbr - jumbos in Nov
 - east of False Hbr - jumbos in Nov.
-

⑧ MITCHELL

③ Oiseau Bay to Jackfish Bay

- Morrison Hbr - jumbos w.f. in summer - when tried in fall of 1980 caught none
-

⑨ MITCHELL

③ Coppermine Pt. to Cape Gargantua

- Griffon Reef - w.f. in Dec. - jumbos
 - they come on Dec 10 and herring come on a bit earlier
- Barrett Is. area - spawning w.f. but not jumbos
- Montreal Sh - jumbos in Dec
 - gravel bottom - w.f. clean the bottom and one looks for the shiny spots on the rks

③ Whiskfish

⑩ MITCHELL

① Michipicoten Is to Oiseau Bay

- White Gravel R off shore - w.f. all year
 - they may spawn close to shore (but he has never actually seen them)
-

⑪ MILLER

① Passage Is to Thunder Bay

- Amethyst Bay and Knobel Pt noted as minor by Tyska but not Miller
-

⑫ HERBIE LEGAULT May 14/81

① Nipigon Bay and approaches

- Pike Drifters shoal - good
 - Craigie Hbr (north of Mackinnon Pt on Vert b) w.f. start early Nov. - mostly a small w.f. (up to 4 lbs)
-

⑬ GILBERT GEROW May 16/81

① Nipigon Bay and approaches

- Craigie's Hbr (Vert 15) south around Mackinnon Pt - very Good
 - Nipigon Bay Flats (blue area south of Vert I + 11e to Orange - spring mostly trout but also small w.f.)
-

⑭ EMERALD AND MIKE CABLANCE May 10/81

① Oiseau Bay to Jackfish

- white R - ran up - stay in R. all year
- Playker Hbr - inside near entrance May - Aug

Whitfish ④

①④ LOUIS NEUBAU June /78

Book VI ① Au Sable Pt to St Mary's R

- Parisienne I. - w/f in Aug off eastern shore



- Little Diggerhead - w/f caught but no trout

Book VI ①⑤ GEORGE ORIGLE

① Au Sable Pt to St. Mary's R

- North Gros Cap south to St Mary's R
- w/f + herring but few trout
- start setting nets here in Nov to catch w/f moving down from north
- south end of Parisienne I. mixed trout + w/f - bottom mud
- Halfway Bank - trout + w/f caught in summer but trout do not spawn here

①⑥ MAD PRODUCED BY WAWA HARB

- spawning - Minnekona Pt
- Doré Pt
- Ganky Hbr south
- Grindstone Pt

①⑦ Pureus '78

- Gros Cap south - No. 1's Nov 1-10.

①⑧ Pureus '78 Nipigon Bay and approaches

- south of Bounan Is - Jumbies May 1-15
- June 1-10 (S. of Squaw Bay)
- French Hbr, Bignell Pt (St Ignace I) - Nov. 15, Oct 27

Whiskfish (5)

Also Acc
to G. Gerom

Major

Vipigon
Bay

- Moffat St. south to Grotto Pt - Oct 27 - Nov 15
- Chubby Hbr (Salter Is) - Nov 1-15
- Between Harry I. & Minnie I. - Dec. Slabs
- New Wilson I (w of Little Boat Hbr) Nov 1-15
- Wilson Hbr (Boat Hbr) Nov 1-15
- Rain Both Pt - Oct 2 - Nov 15
- Grant Pt - Oct 27 - Nov 15
- Blue Brute Sh - Slabs Nov Dec
- Rainboth to Grant Pt offshore May 1-20
- Vipigon str. - May 5 - June 20 - at ice out

PURVIS '78

- Ⓐ Cope Gargantua to Otter Head
- Rpn Pt to Red Rock R - Jumbo Fall
- Old Woman Bay - July, Nov.
- Michipicoten R south July, Nov.
- Perkuakwia Pt w. to Pt Isacor
- w/ in close
- up rivers to Nov.
- " - also Pipe R to east of Pilot Hbr
- Isacor Bks May-June
- Quebec Hbr Nov 20

DARTU '80

- off Sunday Pt - large up to 25 lb (acc to A King)
- between Appius I + Leadman Is. - late June

BERGMAN, June 19/80 Passage Is to Thunder Bay

- Black Bay - George Pt at 6-8 fathoms after spawning in Dec - eating herring spawn

WF (4)

Ronquist, June 22/80 Black Bay

- north of George Pt and Sparrow I in white area
- early May in centre in 15-20 fath
- last wk May move into shallower water 5-10 fath
- in Sept concentration north of Magnet Is, and west of Magnet Pt, Schell Bay, east of Seagram Rk. in ≤ 5 fathoms - not yet spawning though

Purvis map - St Ignace Is to Passage Is

- in Sheeshah Bay - June - Sept northeastern shore ?
- move in in April?

G. Primeau, May 18/81 OISEAU BAY TO JACK FISH BAY

- spring w.f. - off Willow R, Sewell Pt, Oiseau Bay
- ≈ 40 fathoms?

W.F. (7)

M. GEROW June 24/80

- in channel north of Shaganash, inside Suede and east of - Stanton + Barclay Is. - 1# - 16 Salthorns
- June and July
- Inside of Lasher I in Helen I area
- Spring formerly
- used to be able to take 2 lbs before they left
- now nothing is taken on the outside
- did the winter fishing affect it

Anon (Morden) 1979

- Pukaskue R south to Conkey Hbr
- redfins, leans + w.f
- start setting nets in Aug in 35 Salthorns and gradually moves the net into shore
- other Is. the south (down to 7 Salthorns)
- Half breeds, leans (Mixed trout) No W.F.

Kukko, O. June 25/80 Passage Is to Thunder Cape

- used to take lots of small w.f + trout in Montreal channel (West of Edward Is)

LEGAULT Aug 13/80 Kipigon Bay + Approaches

- Wilson Hbr (on map Boat Hbr - Wilson Is) - major spawn
- Old man's pocket - Sallers Is. - major
- Woodbine Hbr - Simpson Is - major
- larger than those of Kipigon Bay - 3-4 lbs
- SEE MAP

- in Moffat Strait used to be excellent for w.f in spring and fall
- Dampier R, June 22/80, KIPIGON BAY + APPROACHES
- Caribou Cove area (Caribou Pt) + Mackinnon Pt (West Is) - spawn

Lake Superior - Species

Herring

①

HERRING.

Mr. + Mrs. d. Nuttall

- ① Shallow water herring - green on back
- also full of cysts
- they were only taken inside the bay in shallow water. Now one can't catch them

George Miller

- 20 - 16 Sp. Horns
- not in summer
- around 20 Nov - Dec 10

Bergman 20 p 15 p 14 116 117 119

Nuttall 20 - p 22

Charlie p 50

Pawluk - p 25

Hamilton p 34

Samueluk p 20

Goulet p 58

Nordander p 32

Hamilton p 62

Maki p 36 - 37

Ronquist - 36 141

Tystra - 44

~~Schelling~~ p 4
Kukko - 49

Brown Trout

Michipicoten (Christian 78 III - 22)

Michipicoten - 1177 (Kwain 81 XVI - 37)

Steel (O'Grady MNR" /80 XVI - 47)

HERRING (2)

used to be good herring fishing in Fable Hbr
- used to be good at Sista Sh
Mica Sh

- thick in fall - probably spawn on high
spitz

- not spawn on Mica Sh. - only in summer
- spawn - Montreal Sh

- Griffen Reef

- Ganley Rk (also w/)

- spawn on U.S. grounds

- herring there a bit before

- Parissienne Sh used to be big ground

- Americans ^{used to} set - here

Maki 1450 p 37

- T.B. - fished a bit later than Black Bay

- also spawn quicker than Black Bay herring but
length & time varies

- B.B. - good in Sept & caught in floating nets

- concentrate the fishing in all the white areas
on the chart especially Copper Pt to George Pt
(Squam Bay)

Humbly

- peak Dec 1 - Green Pt Area

- this year started floating Oct 15 at Wolcott I

HERRING (3)

Primeau

- spawn at Roussau Blc in Oct
- we get herring spawning earlier than u.F (ie in Oct) this is the case everywhere

Jones

- herring come on same grounds as u.F. They tend to come all over at least in small numbers, whereas u.F tended to spawn in certain particular grounds
- herring start spawning about same time as u.F i.e. heavy mid Nov. and lasting until Dec

Lablance

- spawn Roussau Blc
Sicota shoal
Montreal shoal + ls
Lizavel b
- land used to fish herring all year in Akana Bay
- very heavy at Caribou ls, but their fishing occurred Aug to Sept - i.e. before spawning time

Mitell

- by Peninsula Hbr in Nov
- breeds - some run with chub - spring
- some with spruce running - cross between chub + herring
- used to be big pup in Quebec Hbr - may have moved in from outside
- used to see big fish hooked - fished them out

had to place
nets - if
set on
bottom get
lots of
suckers

HERRING (4)

T.B.

XV p 19

XVI p 20

McNabb (June 4, 1910)

-herring season began Nov

2 & ended Nov 30

XVII - p 20, 21

XVIII p 13

-lasts 30 days

XIX p 22 - planting of bluefish
by Duluth hatchery

HERRING

(5)

Jones, G.A. May 17/81, ST MARY'S RIVER to...

- Parisienne Sh - good spawning

Bjornaa, O. May 10/81 ST MARY'S RIVER to

- Parisienne Sh (Big sh - start Nov 25)
- northwest of Carbell Pt - herring used to spawn
(~~was~~ decreasing now - used to be thick in
spring)

Bjornaa, O. May 10/81 COPPERMINE PT TO CAPE GARDNER
- Griffin Reef - now herring are thick (not before)

LaBlance, May 10/81 OISEAU BAY TO JACKFISH BAY
- spawned on outside of Sunday Hbr to west

LaBlance, May 10, 1981 St Mary's R to Au
sable Pt

- south of Pancake Bay - March all year
- spawn in Nov

MITCHELL, May 9/81 OISEAU BAY TO JACKFISH BAY
- Ogilvy Pt. - herring in fall - Indians fished here
catching them for dog food
off Marathon - spawn in fall

MITCHELL, May 9/81 COPPERMINE PT TO GARGANTUA
- Griffin Reef - w.f. come on Dec 10 - herring come
on a bit earlier

(6)

Herring

F Legault, Aug 13/80 Jackfish Bay to St Ignace b
- Herring in Nov. or Oct taken in $4\frac{1}{2}$ " mesh after
trout done (when fishing for trout) - eastern tip of
Copper Is.

- Herring - winter (1) Schreiber Beach
(2) near Nicol Is along main shore

Gerow, June 24/80 Passage Is to Thunder Cape
- Herring move into Thunder Bay in fall - move
between Pic Is and main shore. (also noted by H. Charlie
June 26/80)

G. Kukko, June 25/80 Passage b to Thunder Cape
- Herring around Gravel & Cranberry Is

Bergman, June 19/80 Black Bay
- Herring in 10-12 fathoms, Nov 12-15 in central
Black Bay (Copper Pt area shown on map.)

A + J Nuttall June 21/80 Black Bay

- Mary Ellen Pt - Bluefish
- small herring north ^{northwest} of Delaney Is and south of
Morrow Cr (Hurkett cave area)
- in white area on map north of Bent I. east of
Nuttall Is. - herring in fall.
- First came in high - 5 ft from the surface
in early Sept.

HERRING

(7)

Sameluk, June 21/80 Passage to Thunder Bay

- movements [see map]
 - appear at Uelkane b Nov 7-10 when they are in ≈ 20 fathoms (then they move onto the shoals)
 - Melancon Pt, Papoose Is, Many Hbr area
 - start Dec 1 in ≈ 20 fathoms
- south of Melancon Pt ~~area~~ and Squaw Bay area - Indians fish herring all winter

Rongquist, June 22/80 Black Bay

- Squaw Bay - bluefin spawn
 - in summer bay is full of them [do they spawn in summer]
- west of Kid ~~Pt~~ to Squaw Is
 - 5-9 fathoms - floating nets late Sept or Oct.

Tysha, J., June 20/81 Thunder Bay

- herring - Caribou Is area - start \approx Nov 25
 - Dec 1 at heaviest
- later in fall move south along western shore of Thunder Bay

HERRING

① STU - McNab (Oct 4, 1919)

- in Thunder Bay (spawning season lasts only 30 days)

② I - 100 Harris (Dec 10, 1994)

- "The Upper Lake Herring being small than those of Lake Erie a 2 inch mesh is the extreme size which could be used in Pound nets

Lake Superior - Species

Other Species

Alewives & Burbot

Primeau 1981 XU p 33

- since the Americans planted salmon there has been a decrease in the alewives - every river is black with salmon in the fall

- he used to see schools of alewives in the St. Mary's Rapids. One no longer sees them running like that

Burger (Feb 4, 1972) XU p 57.

Fullerton (Jan 14, 1972) XU p 57

Aspleck (Jan 14, 1972) XU p 57

Holder (Jan 21, 1972) XU p 58

Lablance 1981 XU p 72 - lawyers (eel pouts) are appearing all over now. They are also getting bigger than they used to be - 10 years ago there were not as many and when they first began appearing in certain areas it was small ones

- just within the past 2 or 3 yrs there have been significant increases in the shad being taken with chub nets

- in L. Mich it took 15 yrs for the shad to explode and collapse the chub fishery. They followed the chub spawning areas during their expansion.

Emerald Lablance predicts the same scenario for C Sup

Miller XU notes - lawyers in deep water

Dahl 1978 XU p 4 - 1963 was the first year he saw alewives around stickfish but had heard about them before this. Ling used to be taken. These really liked to eat alewives

Bass

G A Jones May 17/81 to MARY R to AUSABLE PT
in Batchawana R (app not mentioned on map)

Brown Trout

Michipicoten (Christian 78 III - 22)

Michipicoten - 1977 (Kwain 81 XVI - 37)

Steel (O'Grady MNR" /80 XVI - 47)

Carp

Bjornaa 1981 XV p19

- alot in Batchowana Bay

Jones 1981 XVI p61

LaBlance 1981 XV p73 in St. Mary's R below
Gros Cap

Mitchell 1981 XVI Notes

- large breed of carp in Oiseau Bay
unusual to get them on main lake.
- in Goulais/Batchowana Bay only small species of carp
- lots of carp around Goulais & other rivers
- small species, not like large ones at ~~Goulais~~
Oiseau Bay

Chinooks

Michipicoten (Christianson / 76 III - 22)

St Mary's R (Primeau 81 / XVI - 32)

Mish (Kuain 81 / XVI - 37)

Dead R (Haas / 74 XVI - 45)

Off Red Rock mill circa 1977 (Towner / 81 XVI - 54)

Coho

Michipicoten (Kuain 81 / XVI - 37)

Agawa (Jones / 81 XVI - 59)

coldwater " "

Chippewa " "

CITUR ①

G.A. JONES May 17/81 Copper Mine Pt to Cape Gargantua
 - between Montreal Is + Mainland (S. toward Montreal Sh. ~ 43-55 fathoms)
 - used to be good but not so much now

J. Muttall, May 14/81 Black Bay, ^{South}
 - took brown back chub at Scrimming and Grenik I. for two years only - see notes

Lablances, May 10/81 Oiseau Bay to Jackfish
 - on outside banks - fished here for last six years for chub May 1-Oct 31
 - Playter Hbr area - chub alive - Aug June 23

Mitchell, May 9/81 Oiseau Bay to JACKFISH BAY
 - Fred Shoal area - chub - Aug
 - ~~at~~ at shallowest in 15-20 fathoms
 - south of Ogilvy Pt. - July to Aug for about 1wk.

MITCHELL, May 9/81 Coppermine Pt + Cape Gargantua
 - Alona Bay - Chub in summer in July
 - now have been replaced by small trout

F. LEGAULT Aug 13/80 JACKFISH BAY to ST IGNACE
 - Slacks - around Edmonds Is and westward in channel south of Mortimer I.
 - chub in Sept. - only place he had ever seen them is brown-backed chub - they were short
 - some also had green backs but only the brown backs sold and the ones with green backs were rejected

CHUB ②

NORLANDER Oct 25/80 BLACK BAY

- northern Black Bay - in fall years ago.
- fished from beginning of fishery
- south Finlay Bay on main shore
- took chub in 1954 - disappeared greater than 10 yrs ago [time of year?]

BERGMAN, June 19/80 Jackfish Bay to St. George

- south of Copper Is. in mid summer - best chub ground

PAWLAK, June 21/80 Black Bay

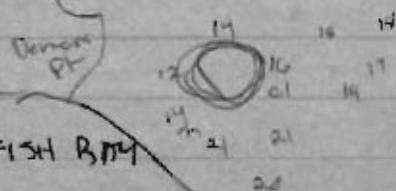
- Chub found on n.e. side of Granite Is. - see notes
- in 2.5 - 3 fathoms water

SAMELAK June 21/80 Passage Is. to Thunder Bay

- off Turtle Head (Pie Is.)
- chub in spring + summer
- spawn Aug - Sept
- usually fished in spring
- in spring 60-70 fathoms was best; however, chub change depth + range down to 120 fathoms
- south of Thunder Cape area - chub are here but there are too many clinkers from shipping

Ronquist, June 22/80 BLACK BAY

- Chub - ~~PR~~ fished south of line drawn from northwest Edward I to Demers Pt
- and in patch off Demers Pt



Primcan, G May 18/81 OISEAU BAY to JACKFISH BAY

- south of Fred Is. - summer-chubs

CHUB ③

Haki, K. June 20/80

- locations Die ls area and south

- These are 10 net sets (1000 yd/net)

- 50-75 fathoms is best

- Fishing starts the end of June

- above 50 fathoms the chub are a kind of halfbreed and look more like a herring. They are darker and less desirable

- 750 fathoms the chub are lighter

LAMPREYS

113

Kozak VI p. 3
 Sanders VI p. 11
 Lund VI p. 12
 Macdonald VI p. 17
 Anderson III p. 21
 Samueluk VI p. 26
 Jones VI p. 56
 Newau III p. 8
 Buck III p. 21
 Christensen III p. 22
 Moran III p. 33
 McMillan III p. 35
 Legault III p. 47
 Whelley III p. 54
 Ronquist III p. 59
 Ajjala III p. 60
 Starr III p. 63
 King II p. 12

Bussiman II p. 15
 Humby IX p. 72

MELT - Lund VI p. 14
 Samueluk VI p. 26 & 25
 Dahl VI p. 30
 LaBarr VI p. 34
 Baker VI p. 44
 Gouley VI p. 46
 Agawa VI p. 47
 Newau III p. 9
 Roussain III p. 16
 Buck III p. 20
 McQuig III p. 38
 LeGault III p. 39
 LeGault III p. 49
 Starr IV p. 63

Bussiman II p. 15
 Humby IX p. 72

LeGault III p. 39 Lebed trout getting cut 6 or 7 yrs ago

XII

Krezak ~~XII~~ p. 7 (trout held lamprey in cheque)

Morder ~~XII~~ p. 19

Hibelit ~~XII~~ p. 30 (destructiveness of lam. icking)

McLoy ~~XII~~ p. 32, 34

Almon ~~XII~~ p. 48

XIII

Arnold ~~XIII~~ p. 15

~~XII~~ Renner ~~XII~~ p. 29

~~XII~~ Hibelit ~~XII~~ p. 30

Almon ~~XII~~ p. 42

Menominee

Janders 1981

-came in after the l.t. started to spawn and seemed to follow them into the rivers

Prineau 1981 XVI p32 - come in any hbr. - all are good
- up to $1\frac{1}{4}$ or $1\frac{1}{2}$ lb

Quarles 1979 XV p3 - caught on Indian grounds

①

PICKEREL

Kingston 1853 Kingston's Western
Hawley, Mich. Hist. May 1937
v. 21 Mich. Hist. Comm.
- there is an abundance of excellent
fishing in the rapids, as well above as
below them. Trout, white-fish, herring, and
fish so called muskellunge and many others
are caught in great numbers. Shipped to western

MRF - the pickerel fishery in western L. Sup. began
reports in 1872. - 1878 (575 bbls)

- 1880

"Pickerel were caught in large quantities.
When pickled, these fish can only be disposed
of in United States markets, and at a time when
the navigation is closed. Owing however, to the
spirit of enterprise and energy of some of the
fishermen, a market for fresh pickerel was found
this year and a good business done in that line.

- 1882 - fishing very good in Thunder & Black Bays

PIKE For many years English Fisheries has been
recognized as a prime pike source (MacMillan
1951) - both in Lake Sup & in a small Lake
St. Mary which has a narrow entrance to L. Sup

Long (1791)

arrived at Riviere la Pique [dark fish
River] which runs into Lake Superior.
this river is very crooked for about
seven miles and extremely deep; it
abounds with fish, particularly pike,
from which it takes its name.

McNab (March 8, 1915)

"in early days when the country was well
wooded pike and pickerel might go up to spawn

U.S. Comm. Fish and Fisheries (1887).

"For nearly twenty years the pound-net fishermen of Whitefish Bay and the Sault have set their nets in these waters for pike and pickerel during the month of May, removing them later to Lake Superior. This practice is now discontinued, but ten pound-nets are fished through a greater part of the season, being shifted to different localities in Mud Lake, Lake George, and May Lake during the year."

② Pickerel

in the Nechling River. pike may go a short distance yet but Pickerel will not leave the pure water of Lake Superior they spawn on the banks "

- small pike in six mile creek "as far up as fifteen miles. these pike inhabits the deep holes they are very small say about $\frac{1}{2}$ lb no larger then that can live in such a small body of water." [the source from Dog Lake + empties into Nechling River 5 mi from Ft. William - some doubt as to whether pike came from Dog L. or L. Sup.]

Holly Oct 1953

Lake Island Yachting Lake Sup Log

Part 2

13-16

- Mich R - In June there are sturgeon and later trout, pike, muskies and coasters
- ~~From~~ Quebec 11th "The harbour proper offers us very good muskellunge, pike and coaster fishing."

Ontario, Dept. L & F 1902

Neptigon R. "A gentleman who revisited the river... is pleased to report that the war waged against the pike (which were fast taking control of certain portions of the river) has been a decided success. Some thousands of pike which would average 10 lbs each have been destroyed, as well as large numbers of pickerel (equally destructive to the trout) and suckers. He thinks it would be advisable to continue the netting of these destructive fish during the coming season, as there are still large quantities left, and the more that are taken out the better will be the fishing."

PICKEREL

(3)

Hubert April 26/79

- in deep R pickerel used to be in by 40s
- the lamprey worm caused much of the decline of pickerel in Nipigon Bay

Mrs Wahl, April 24/79

- the pickerel followed the trout and ate the spawn

Daigle^G, June 29/78

- the pickerel have moved in and there are many more suckers - Maple Pt, Goulais Pt areas

McKay, G. July 12/78

- pickerel seem to form three classes as well as lake trout and run in a similar way.

Parvais, May 4/79

- pickerel used to be prevalent in the area shown on the map. He thinks that the cottagers here did something to result in their loss

Mrs N. Thayer, Aug 18/76

- in 1920 pickerel was selling for $\frac{3}{4}$ ¢ / lb. The pond boats would come into Hurkett loaded to the gunwales with B B pickerel

Bergman, V. June 19/80

- Fished for 20 yrs

(4)

PICKEREL

G. A. Jones, May 17/81 ST MARY'S R TO AU SABLE

- pickerel in Chippewa R. ^(Huron) and Batchawana R
- in Goulais R
- Pickerel all over inter Batchawana Bay

James Nuttall, May 14/81 BLACK BAY

- pickerel came in Hurkett Cove by wharf
- ~~east~~ from Hurkett Cove - fished in spring
- now perch are taken on the ^{sand} grounds pickerel were traditionally on (Enterprise Bay north to Hurkett Cove)
- in ~~2~~ ≤ 3 fathoms

H. Legault, May 14/81 NIPIGON BAY AND APPROACHES

- pickerel went up Nipigon R to spawn. They didn't spawn in the Bay
- they were fished from the Red Rock area south along the Clay Banks (s. of Five Mi Pt) after they spawned (NOTE: G. Gerow (1981) has ^{said he saw three} ~~noted this as a spawning~~ (?) ground)

McKay, G + R, April 29/79 PASSAGE IS TO THUNDER BAY

- pickerel in ponds of Magnet Channel (n. east of Edward Is.) [time of year?]

M. Gerow June 24, 80 PASSAGE IS TO THUNDER BAY

- northeast tip Edward Is. - 14, w/s 2 pickerel in pd.

Dampier, R June 22/80 NIPIGON BAY AND APPROACHES
O.H.V.R. has planted pickerel in Jackfish R.

PICKEREL (3)

G. Primeau, May 18/81 OISEAU BAY TO JACKFISH BAY
- white R - pickerel

B. Honan, May 16/81 OISEAU BAY TO JACKFISH BAY
- white R - pickerel at falls

(6)

Vozech, G E (1969) (32)

- re. perch pickerel in Batchawana Bay

Arton (1968) (38)

- pike + walleye in Batchawana Bay

Pickrel

- Jones, G. A. May 17/81 (54)

- run in Goulais, Chippewa,
Batchawana R in May and stay
until June 15th

- Monan, B May 16/81 (67)

- along sand bars north of

Pic R for 1.5 mi. pike, muskies

- White Gravel R

- Black R where it joins the Pic
and also upstream

* Nuttal, May 13/81 (68)

Garow, May 16/81 (79) - caught in the
5-mi or area after they had finished

Perch

LaBlance May 10/81 (71)

- Hamilton Bay closed for
fishing in 1973 - LaBlance
one of last to fish perch there

~~LaBlance~~ May 9/81 (70)

- re Goulais R, St. Mary's R,
White R

spawning in the Nipigon R

(7)

Pickeral

Bangman / June 19/80 (14)

Chesle June 23/80 (31)

Dampier June 22/80 (35)

Schelling June 23/80 (45)

Townes, L. June 25/80 (55)

Nordlander, 1980 (notes)

- 5-6000 lb pickeral used to get at Labour Bay at Finley Bay
- planted in B.B. now, closed to pickeral

Gerow, M. 1980 (notes)

- pickeral $2\frac{3}{4}$ " - $2\frac{1}{2}$ " mesh got in late 1950's
- shipped them as saugers (small pickeral) - fishing for saugers
- took many small lake trout

Bjornaa, May 10/81 (10)

- in Batchawana Bay
- one now gets a few sometimes in Apqua R. They were never here before but started 2 or 3 yrs ago
- someone said they are now getting a few at the Montreal R
- English Bay is famous for pike

Sanders, May 18/81 (25)

- pickeral eggs come from Echo L.
- now went into L. Superior

Kuwin, May 11/81 (37)

- Pike, Pickeral took 5 miles above mouth of Michipicoten R in 1977

Perch

Muttal, 17. 11. June 21/80 (23)

Chesle June 23/80 (31)

Dampier, R June 22/80 (34)

Schelling, B. June 23/80 (47)

- in Mazokamah Bay (good ground and Fire Hill Bay - once the pulpwood rafting was discontinued in Mazokamah Bay the perch seemed to decline a bit -

The pulpwood seemed to attract the

Gerow, M. 1980 (notes)

- Fishes $2\frac{3}{4}$ " - too small for perch - depleting perch

Bjornaa, May 10/81

- in Batchawana Bay

(14)

PERCH ①

G. A. Jones, May 17 /81

- eastern Batchawana Is - June
- northeastern Pt. of Havilland Bay - June caught with hook + line
- northeast of Corbett Pt. - in June (last year there was no Run)

①. Bjornson, May 10 /81

- ~~From~~ B through Hermy Bay - along main shore, and north shore of Batchawana I (~~on~~ western part).

W. Mitchell, May 9 /81 St Mary's R to Au
SABLE Pt.

- perch inside Goulais Bay

Nuttall, M. James, May 14 /81 BLACK BAY

- Enterprise Bay north to Hurkelt Cove traditional pickerel grounds - now perch are on the same areas pickerel used to be on
- they are spawning now i.e. May 14

McKay, R + G. April 29 /79 PASSAGE IS TO THUNDER BAY
- Paul Bangie and Surgeon Bay was good

F. Legault Aug 13 /80 MIDBON BAY + APPROACHES
- Condon Is. (north) Perch - in spring full of eggs

PERCH (2)

Dampier, R. June 22/80 Nipigon Bay + Approaches

- Hughes Pt best perch ground
- ^{main} angling area just to north of pt.
- 2.5 miles south of 5-mile Pt.

1981	1980		
14421	14642	= 1.5	- 1.5
59	63	= 6.8	- 418 6.3
85	43	= 49.6	418 6.3 97.7
144	106	= 26.4	106 106 35.8
609	15	=	+ 3460
157	244		- 35.6
836	259		222.8

$$\frac{259}{100} = 222.8$$



PERCH (3)

Mrs. Wahl, April 26/79

-Batchawana has yellow perch, small mouth, largemouth and black bass but you never saw them up there

McKays, April 29/79

-perch will also change colour at spawning time

Pike

Bjarnas 1981 503 p 20
- English Bay Samas for pike

Pink Salmon ①

Michipicoten) (Thomas' II - 19) (Anderson / 81)
Dog

Terrace Bay by Agassiz Dam (Hanan / 78 II - 33)

Michipicoten (Thomas / 81 XVI - 41)

Sand "

Agawa "

University "

Old woman "

Black Sturgeon R (Kaistinen / 80 XVI - 50)

Nipigon R " "

Jackpine R " "

Angler cr (LeCoeur / 81 XVI - 52) minor

McKellar " " - minor

Jackpine (Townes / 81 XVI - 54)

Stillwater " "

LIST MNR XVI - 56

Black Sturgeon R. (Nuttall / 81 XVI - 69)

Wolf R (?) "

Dublin cr (Swanson ^{MNR} / 79 XVI - 82)

Stillwater Creek. OMNR " "

Nipigon R. " "

Jackpine " "

Steel R (Townes / 77 XVI - 83)

Cypress R (Townes / 76 XVI - 85)

Bald Head River (Mitchell XVI).

Pink Salmon (2)

Anderson 1981 XVI p 27 - run in Mich R in Fall

Thomas (March 12, 1981) XVI p 41 [re Wawa Dist rivers]

Thomas (July 20, 1977) XVI p 42

Keistinen (Nov. 5, 1980) XVI p 50

McCover 1981 XVI 52 - there are little pink salmon runs in Angler Cr. + McKellar Cr.
- also recently have appeared at the cut. Hydro ^{run} dam at Terrace Bay

Townes 1981 XVI 54 - Jackpine + Stillwater R

p. 56 - list of Rivers Terrace Bay

Itanen 1981 XVI p 66

- only knows of them in Terrace Bay by the tail race
Here they come in by the thousands.

- pink salmon first appeared four or five years ago.

Nuttall 1981 XVI p 69 - in Black Sturgeon R, Wolf R (?)

- first came in 1st wk Sept

- now the runs are occurring every year

Mitell 1981 XVI - first appeared at Speckled Trout Cr

- circa 1970

- also at Baldhead R.

Rainbow

Sanders + Suck

Buch XVI - 26 ^{would} - spawn at foot of Silver Falls, the lowest one on the Maggie R

Primeau 1951 XVI - 32

- rainbow caught in St. Mary's R all summer

Thompson (March 12 1951) XVI p 42

[re rainbows]

Talarico 1951 XVI p 51 - in Chippewa R.

LeCoeur 1951 XVI p 53 - at Gravel R + Port Coldwell

Map - they come in ten days ago + fishermen have just caught the last one (May 12)
- would come in earlier at the lake head than at Heron Bay area

p 56 - list of Rivers - Terrace Bay

Ituran 1951 XVI - fished in all the small creeks

- the best are Little Angler, Red Sucker, McKellar, Coldwell, and Deadhorse

- spawning from Apr 15 to May 15

- leave streams when smelts come in during runs. They return after the smelt have left, and it seems as if there are really two runs

- between Angler Bay + Port Munro - trolling for rainbow + speckled trout is good.

Rainbow

Michipicoten (Christianson 79 III - 22)

Agawa (Cook /81 XVI - 15

Pancake "

Balchawana R. above the falls "

Montreal R "

Imogene Cr. (Sanders /81 XVI - 24)

Pukaskwa Bay "

One river at Mich ls. "

1st Maryls Rapids

Speckled Trout Cr. (Thomas MNR /81 XVI - 41

Old woman R " "

Chippewa R (Tolarico /81 XVI - 51)

Gravel (LeCoeur /81 XVI - 52)

~~Big~~ Angler Cr. (LeCoeur /81 XVI - 52) - Coasters

LIST XVI - 57 MNR

Little Angler Cr (Horan * /81 XVI - 67)

Red Sucker "

McKellar "

Cobdwell "

Deadhorse "

Smelt. ①

Thomas (1977-1979) XVI p 41, Kerr (May 1 1980) XVI p 42
[re Smelt run Wawa Dist Rivers] | Telex (Apr 26, 1977)
Orr (Apr 29/74)

Townes 1981 XVI - 63

- major run - Jackfish, Nip. R

- there is not much fishing for smelt in the Nipigon
because the current is fast & the water deep

- the Oze Cr. run is not as major but fishing is intense

- in almost every stream - L.T. has seen them

~~John~~ running in creeks only a few feet wide

Johnson 1981 XVI 46

Nuttall 1981 XVI p 69 - spawn in Wolf R, Black Sturgeon R, all creeks

Townes 1981 XVI p 70

- in Jackpine, Jackfish, Nipigon R - major run

- Oze Cr - less major but lots of fishing

Sameluk 1980 XVI p 28 June 21

- the fish^{ermen} are not out now, but everyone was fishing earlier

- when the smelt & suckers come in this discourages some
fishermen from setting nets while fish come in to feed

However, J.S. fishes when the w.f. are with the smelt
for the fish are all malleable

- smelts won't come in to spawn unless the ice is out

Benjamin

SMELT

(2)

Old woman R - (Thomas 1977 XVI -40)

Michi R "

Sand. (Kerr 1960 XVI -42)

Old woman

Jackfish (Townes 1981 XVI -53) -major

Nipigon R " -major

Ozone Cr. " " -less major

Agawa R. (Jones 1981 XVI -61)

Havilland Bay " "

Wolf R (Nuttall 1981 XVI -69)

Black sturgeon R "

Jackpine (Townes 1981 XVI -70)

SPECKLED ①

Thunder Bay Hist. Soc. (1923)

- Nipigon R - 8-12 lbs

Bussineau June 30/78 V - 15.

- "There used to be many speckled trout in Indian Mtr. He can't figure out where they have all gone. There are many other areas where specks have been lost."

Gledhill (1927) XI - 92

- in Mich R - absent in Maggie waters

Culver, May 1/74 - one gets a good coaster run in the Mich. Now they are feeding around the mouth

Dijitic Bay 1950 XII - 37

- Gravel R - Sept 12, 1950

- the brook trout had some lake trout eggs in them showing they had been working the beach where the lake trout were spawning

IV - 45

XI - 91

- 96

Spawn collection

XV - 18

Speckled ②

speckled

XVI

p 15, 16

Σ



Anon (1968) XVI p 47 - [Resport area]

Talarico 1981 XVI p 51 - good at Pukaskwa and Newman's Bay

LeCoeur 1981 XVI p 52 - coasters (large speckled trout) - These first came in as soon as the ice was retreating in spring. Fishermen would fish the edges of the retreating ice - spawning was in Sept -

- coasters also come in Aug 10 to Aug 25. Then they would leave the shore again

Wenman 1981 XVI p 67 - coasters are all along the shores and can be caught at any time. They spawn on the gravel beds of rivers.

Σ

⊙

Σ

(8)

Speckled trout

Michipicoten (Christian 78 III -22)
Little Pic R (MacMillan/78 III -34)
Agawa R (Cook XV /81 XVI -15)
Speckled Trout Cr

(1)

Sturgeon

I Hendrickson May 15, 1981

p 23

-only caught a sturgeon once at lake b

C. Cook, May 9/81

-mostly in SE. part of lake

-Goulais and Batchawana Bays (all around)

-pounds were set all around Pession b for sturgeon by the Lapointes

Jones, May 17/81 p 61

-in Batchawana, Goulais, and Chipewan R. They

supposedly spawn every 7 yrs

-the 310 lb sturgeon caught by Lapointe was taken a lower lg in Hauland Bay (not in the Batchawana R)

Mittal, May 13/81

-The Fishermen used to get a lot of sturgeon in the bay, but not now. The crayfish seemed to disappear at the same time as the sturgeon - one can still take the odd big one. The last few years both the crabs & sturgeons seem to be making a comeback

Chub

Purvis p. 26

Primeau p. 32

R Jones p. 59

Mittal p. 69

LaBlanc p. 72

Mitchell notes

MacAllum p. 6.

Bergman p. 15-19

Mittal p. 23

Strongest p. 28

Tyoka 46

Gould 59

Wardlander notes

Gerow May 16/81

-when his grandfather came the lake was full of sturgeon. There was no mkt for them at the time.

-the Fishermen used to kill lots because they ruined the nets, beams of logs were set up on shore and many sturgeon were thrown in

-scarce for all the time ^{up to 1960} 1960

Mitchell

-good sturgeon pop in Goulais Bay from river mouth north

(2)

STURGEON

O. Bjerraa May 10 /81 St Mary's R to Au Sable
- best ground used to be on south side of
Pekawana I along narrow part

James Nuttall, May 14 /81 BLACK BAY
- in Black Sturgeon R (not noted on map)

Herbie Legault, May 14 /81 JACKFISH BAY
TO ST IGNAZEE I
- sturgeon taken in McKellar Hbr. (are they
still taken? Herbie fished long ago?)

MITCHELL, May 9 /81 OISEAU BAY TO JACKFISH BAY
- sturgeon in ~~the~~ small river on northeast shore of
Oiseau Bay and in Oiseau Bay

Suckers

Dampier 1980 XVI p 35
- perch fishing is not good in July because the suckers are in & foul the nets
- fish a bit of perch in Aug.

Bjornaa 1981 XVI 19

- a lot in Batch Bay
- lots at Gros Cap & getting thicker

Anderson 1981 XVI p 27 - all over Mich Hbr

Primeau 1981 - XVI p 32

- come into all rivers in spring at the end of April (they are still in (ie May 18))
- a number of varieties of sucker
- one has a red stripe on side & is black, another is a white sucker
- there are also other varieties

Hoas (March 14, 1974) XVI p 45

- Report. "Tentatively we suggest that the 1st of June period appears to be the time of sucker spawning and congregation in and around the rivers"

Bougie (June 7, 1973) XVI p 55

- sucker run in Portage Cr.
- suckers in Wolf R - set crab net Apr. for removal during run

Jones 1981 XVI p 60

Johnson 1981 XVI p 65 - suckers in thick by the tail race of Terrace Bay Heavy July to Sept.

LaBlance 1981 XVI - at Day Banks, Sandy Is, Parisienne Is abundant

Miller - at Steamboat b there are sturgeon suckers, a small breed
Mitchell 1981 XVI notes - Mackenzie, Amethyst - in shallow bay
- also in deeper waters

Mitchell 1981 XVI - Quebec Hbr - also in Batch Bay, Goulais Bay, Sand Is (by tens) Parisienne Is, Garg. Hbr
Full of suckers - get them along any rocky shore in 0-10 fathoms

(1)

MISC.

J. Nuttall, May 14/81 BLACK BAY

- alewives in Black Sturgeon R in July
- carp - in Hurkett cave
- ~~east~~ east from Hurkett Cave all along shore
- in large Bay south of Enterprise Bay

Mitchell, May 9/81 OISEAU BAY TO JACKFISH BAY

- large carp in Oiseau Bay
- kokanee (pink) salmon ^{spawn} off Pic R in Sept.

Mitchell, May 9/81 COOPERMINE PT TO CAPE GAR

- pink salmon first appeared in the east end in
Speckled Trout Creek

LEGAULT, Aug 13/81 JACKFISH BAY TO ST IGNACE D

- Coqueabosh Bank - got abt here
- great bait for speckled trout

LEGAULT Aug 13/81 N. OIGON BAY + APPROXIMATES

- Nipigon Bay smelt - off Rainboth Pt - great run
- Cavers Bay - abundant
- taken in $4\frac{1}{2}$ " mesh when fishing w. P.
- east of Brulé shoal - smelt + herring
- herring were small but still snagged in $4\frac{1}{2}$ " mesh
- spawn in Gravel R + Gurney

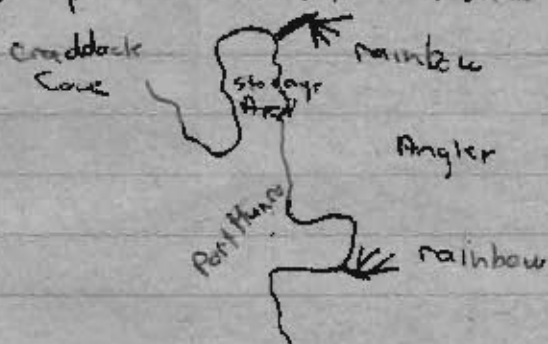
Mort Purvis's Map - St Ignace to Passage

- Suckers - move to all this here in June
- basin south of Bowman I, north of Agate Rills
- with suckers June 1-10
- Nipigon str - June, July

Misc. (2)

Good. Primeau, May 18/81 OISEAU BAY TO JACKFISH BAY
Willow R - good speckled

B. Honan, May 16/81 OISEAU BAY TO JACKFISH BAY
- sand dunes off Pic R. - all species
- Playter Hor (Pulpwood Hor) - Abitibi loaded pulp
here
- rainbows



(3)

Misc.

Gerow XVI p 75 - coquebush all along
LP Sup (mentioned C. Banks)

Mitchell XVI notes outside Fir R
caught Brown trout

Primeau 1981 XVI p 32

- Sup. Shoal - very little on shoal except C.T. ^(-summer get Coho in nets) ^{at Russell} ^{last year}
- alot of coquebush, & some herring
- croppies are in the lake (as called by Americans) i.e. sun bass

- chinook run in the St. Mary's R.

See Henan p 67 XVI

Vozech (1969) XVI p 37

- Batch Bay - small-mouth bass

Thomas (March 12, 1981) XVI p 42

- [re. coho, chinook]

Holder (Apr 6, 1972) XVI - 43

- [re. sun bass + l.m. bass - Uowa dist]

Nuttall XVI p. 71 - 1951 -

1960 used long arm hook

- up to 30 lb + avg 3 lb

- taken off Bent's

- put in pot in grinder for mint

- also used to

melt down

livers because

high oil

Kuam 1981 XVI 37

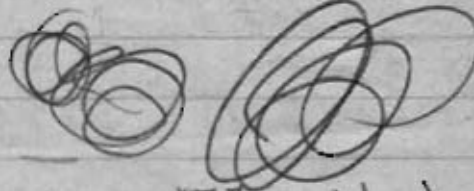
- Mich R - chinooks - at least 1977 started

- coho - mid 1970s

- coho - O.M.N.R. may have planted once in Gravel R

Haas (Nov. 20, 1974) XVI p 45

[Chinook capture at Dead R]



Towers 1951 - XVI - 54

- Chinook - one taken off Red Rock circa 1977 - ident.

made by towers + Penny

Jones 1981 XVI p 59 - cohoes are in all the rivers esp

the Agawa, Chippewa, + Coldwater

- burbot spawn in Feb around Baker Lake. They

come into shallow water

- some coquebush up to 4" but most small

GENERAL p 61 - ^{in Goulais + Batch Bay} - black bass, sun bass, rock bass

- caught a gizzard shad - SEE p 62

Nuttall 1951 XVI p 69 - get coquebush in the trawls in Fall

Mitchell ~~III~~ 1951 notes

- bass - Batch Bay (one of only places)
- in Chippewa, Batch R

) only 3 places
known of

Misc. (4)

- suckers at Sucker Shoal - Kipigan Bay Schelling 75 (III - 54)
- ling used to be taken at Jackfish - Pehl 78 (VI - 31)
- menominee caught on Indian grounds (Perris 79 (XIII - 5))
- menominee run into Mich (Culver 1979 XIII - 19)
- menominee run " " spawn Nov 15 (Dagle 79 (XIII - 27))
- menominee - saw men up Michipicoten when taking rainbows in spring (Hamilton 79, XII 51)
- used to catch lawyers at States - (Hendrickson / 81. XVI)
- suckers abundant at Dog Banks Lablancee / 81
- Steamboats -> turgeon suckers - a small brood XVI - 73
- menominee around Lizard Is in summer thru XVI - Mitchell / 81
- if set on bottom got loads of suckers - Mitchell 81 XVI: - also Batchawana Bay, Goulais Bay, Sandy Is (for 5), Parisienne Is, Garg. Hbr.
- Bass - Chippewa & Batchawana rivers - Mitchell XVI
- Goulais R.

MEN.

Perris ^{map} - southeastern Parisienne Is

- northern Edward Is, (Ariel & Grey Is - north of Edward Is)

Culver - May 4 / 79 XIII - 19 - men run in Mich R. In ^{now} ~~the~~ Sanders Aug 11 / 78 - VI + 55 - Dog R. tons of men taken so many they didn't know what to do with them

Misc (5)

A. Renquist (June 80) -

W.F. - spawning on north shore

Eduard Is + about George +
Cenise Pts

Dempier - (June 80) Michigan Bay /

- chuk move into Michigan Bay as far
west of Moffat Strait -

- Perch - Best off Huger Pt., also
South of Five Mi Pt.

Black Bay - J. Muttall

^{small} - herring spawn at north end of
Bay

Gerow - Herring move north past welcome
Is in fall

- There is good spawning area
for W.F.

Herry Charley - W.F. Spawning Scotland Flatland
Is to Sturgeon Bay

Legault - Perch - Five Hill Bay spawned in
spring in Michigan Bay

- Herring - under at Schreiber Beach
- Close by Earl and Copper Is - Newarct
- right at Ross Beach

Misc (6)

- G. Zyster (June 20, 1980) - movement of herring northward along east side of Bay - spawning north of Caribou I. began \approx Nov 25 and was at its heaviest in Dec. 1.
- Ken Merki (June 20, 1980)
 - Chub - south of Pie Is inside Thompson?
 - Inside the ^{west} Shangoon Is.
 - outside of Mabrey shoal
 - > 50 fathoms - lighter
 - < 50 fathoms - kind of haffbreed
- Vic. Bergman - Major spawning at Amethys?
 - spring in 1-2 fathoms at head of Bay
- Black Bay - Herring in 10-12 fathoms Nov 12-15
- Bill Pawluk - Black Bay - L.F. spawn from Mary Ellen Pt to Sturgeon Is.
- Jarvis Sindute - herring move around cape ^{near} north west + westward
 - appear at volcanic Is. Nov 7-10 in \approx 20 fathoms
 - at Bird Geese Pt skirt about Dec 1 in 20 fathoms
- CHUB - off Turtle head in spring + summer

MISCELLANEOUS

① V - 1 - Thomson (1883)

- The larger island [St Ignace] contains in itself numerous small lakes which abound in pike (M. luscus), and what we Canadians call yellow pickerel (Stizostedium vitreum)

② XV - 28 Frick (July 10, 1960).

- berry does: - lots of big white mullet (Batchewana Bay) but no market

③ Mss. I - 56 Mackenzie (1881) "There are trout of three kinds, weighing from five to fifty pounds, sturgeon, pickerel, pike, red and white carp, black bass, herring, & c. & c. and the best and the best of all, the Ticomney, or white fish, which weighs from four to sixteen pounds, and is of a superior quality in these waters."

④ VIII - 30 Heriot

- Pickerel found in Cascades of St Mary

⑤ WIII - 40 - Drew & Littlejohn (1875),

- "... at Batchewana early in this century Frank Lapoint caught the largest fish ever recorded in the great lakes - a 36 pound sturgeon, 90 years old, 7½ feet long - which he sold to a New York buyer for \$150.

(1)

MIGRATORY TROUT

① V - 1 - Thomson (1893)

- common brook or speckled trout - up to 7 lbs.
- "california trout", yellow spots and flesh - up to 10 lbs.

② XIV - 1-2 McNab (Nov. 15, 1914)

- we have captured 4 of the Atlantic salmon that was planted in Thunder Bay two years last June they weigh 2 to 2½ lbs. ... about fifteen or sixteen years ago there were about 2000 steelhead salmon by planted in McVicar's creek. there are about 2000 lbs each year caught in this locality and I am sure the public would be pleased to have a few Atlantic salmon eggs shipped to this hatchery this winter.

③ XIV - 14 - McNab (Feb 23, 1920)

Atlantic salmon ascending the Nipigon (up 12 mi. to Camp Alexander), Blind and Mackenzie Rivers to spawn

④ XIV - 18 - McNab (May 19, 1912)

- obtained permit to operate nets in McVicar's Creek for the capture of steelhead salmon for breeding purposes

⑤ VIII - 11 - Alexander (1911)

For fifteen years now there have been mining operations on the Michipicoten for ten miles up-stream from Lake Superior. The blasting has killed and driven out the trout!

MIGRATORY TROUT - cont

④ Hallett (1873)

"In the Neepigon River, which empties into Lake Superior, are two distinct varieties of trout, one of which closely resembles the Sebago trout, and the other the ordinary brook trout. Both are of extraordinary size, and afford superlative sport to the angler."

⑦ Canada, Dept M + F (1902) I - 79

→ specimens of Pacific coast steel-head salmon (*Salmo gairdneri*) reported taken in 1901 in pound-nets on the north shore of Lake Sup - indicates that fish deposited by the Fish Commissioners of Minnesota had found their way to Canadian waters

SPECIES - misc

(1)

Sault Star Sept 27, 1908 XV p13

- "... a bounty will be asked for the catching of sucker and pike, as these fish destroy the spawn of the more used fish"

— Oct 22, 1908 XV p 14

- there being no less than five different species of trout and salmon in the waters of St. Mary's River at the Sault, namely the speckled or brook trout, the rainbow trout, the grayling, the steel head trout, the land locked salmon.

- Brook Trout - Mich R XV p16, 21

- MacMillan (1951) XV p 22

- Dead Horse Creek - usually a good spot for Brookies + Rainbows

Carl Coker (May 4/79)

- menhaden run into Mich R. They are in there now and will eat spawn of the rainbow trout

Oliver LaBarr (Aug 21/78)

- smelts now come in in the spring to spawn and trout habits have changed. Now trout follow the smelts in around the 3 or 4th May (spawning of smelt lasts a couple of weeks)

Fu

Elliot - p. 116 (Nov 8, 1894)

- mention - P. Muttell Bros a Canadian firm
- ship fresh fish east
- Brimmon trying to undercut them

MacMillan (1951) p. 22

- ^{small} Fishing stn at Old Davel's Ltbr.
- Dead Horse Creek - usually a good spot for Brookies & Rainbows

SPELLEK mus

(3)

III - 22 Christianson July 3/78

- Mich R - chinooks, brown trout, steelheads, speckled trout + lake trout spawn in river

- 23 starr July 4/78

- used to catch coasters at white Gravel R

- 33 Hanan July 4/78

- pink salmon run in the billions at Terrace Bay by the Agassaban dam

MacMillan July 4/78

- in old days sturgeon would spawn in Pic R up at camp 19 rapids
- in Little Pic many good speckled trout

54 Schelling July 8/78

- Nipigon Bay used to be good for sturgeon
- 1959 or 1960 was the last good catch of pickerel near the Red Rock mill

58 George McKay July 12/78

- Emmerson + Phlox Is - many w.f.

60 Aijala July 15/78

- Her husband had a pound at Denvers Pt and took mostly pickerel in it. when the fishermen really started fishing deep nets they changed the course of the pickerel and the pounds no longer took them

SPECIES misc

II + 8 - Bill Sanders Aug 11/78

- Dog R - tons of Menomence taken - so many they didn't know what to do with them

-MAP

XI - 72 - Armstrong Apr 5/79

- smelt were running in the current R - First year 1948-49 (they arrived in this part of the lake first)

XI - 81 whitefish + pickerel are plentiful in the Kam - The Weekly Herald + Lake Superior Mining Jour. July 22, 1882.

XIII - 19 - Culver May 4/79

- menomence ran in. They are in there now and will eat the spawn of rainbow trout

XIII - 23 Primeau Apr. 23/79.

- in 1 tug gang - there were 15 to 20 boxes to a gang (and 2 pieces to a box) 300 ft. of net were in a box.

- smaller boats would fish 3 boxes, or 10 boxes for chub, the chub nets being shorter
- 70 mesh nets are now 14 ft. deep

XV - 11 April 11, 1912 FINE WEATHER LIKELY FOR FISHING OPENING - 500 star

"In but a few cases are rainbow trout taken in the rapids before the first of July, and whenever caught prior to that time are usually small. The spawning season of the rainbow is May, and often extends into June and July.

SPELLEK mus

(3)

III - 22 Christianson July 3/78

- Mich R - chinooks, brown trout, steelheads, speckled trout + lake trout spawn in river

- 23 starr July 4/78

- used to catch coasters at white Gravel R

- 33 Hanan July 4/78

- pink salmon run in the billions at Terrace Bay by the Agassiz dam

MacMillan July 4/78

- in old days sturgeon would spawn in Pie R up at Camp 19 rapids
- in Little Pie many good speckled trout

54 Schelling July 8/78

- Nipigon Bay used to be good for sturgeon
- 1959 or 1960 was the last good catch of pickerel near the Red Rock mill

58 George McKay July 12/78

- Emmerson + Phlox Is - many w.f.

60 Aijala July 15/78

- Her husband had a pound at Denvers Pt and took mostly pickerel in it. when the fishermen really started fishing deep nets they changed the course of the pickerel and the pounds no longer took them

SPECIES misc

II + 8 - B. H. Sanders Aug 11/78

- Dog R - tons of Menomence taken - so many they didn't know what to do with them

- MAP

XI - 72 - Armstrong Apr 5/79

- smelt were running in the current R - first year 1948-49 (they arrived in this part of the lake first)

XI - 81 whitefish + pickerel are plentiful in the Kam - The Weekly Herald + Lake Superior Mining Jour. July 22, 1882.

XIII - 19 - Culver May 4/79

- menomence ran in. They are in there now and will eat the spawn of rainbow trout

XIII - 23 Primeau Apr. 23/79.

- in 1 tug gang - there were 15 to 20 boxes to a gang (and 2 pieces to a box) 300 ft. of net were in a box.

- smaller boats would fish 3 boxes, or 10 boxes for chub, the chub nets being shorter
- 70 mesh nets are now 14 ft. deep

XV - 11 April 11, 1912 FINE WEATHER LIKELY FOR FISHING OPENING - 500 star

"In but a few cases are rainbow trout taken in the rapids before the first of July, and whenever caught prior to that time are usually small. The spawning season of the rainbow is May, and often extends into June and July

Lake Superior - Species

Rivers

RIVERS

1.

Ryder - did see them spawning last fall (planted) - good evidence of large spawning run not only in front of his house but a mile $\frac{1}{2}$ up the coast to the Mackenzie

- spawning in Mackenzie R., as far as known had never done this before

- there is also evidence from former years of good runs in the Stel and Nipigon River

- in front of D. Ryders house he waded out to check that they were laying eggs (all planted trout) whether they were being fertilized he is not sure

Mitchell - used to fish in Mackenzie R. 15-20 years ago MNR now sets limits & restrict fishing

- would fish around the mouth of the river and snag trout along the bottom

- would not fish up in the River but set nets across the mouth

- fish tended to be dark, sometimes black, but Mitchell does not distinguish them from the ordinary trout in the rest of the lake

- usually spawned the middle of October

- used to fish also of Big R. (again only) only set nets across mouth

Dargle - Michipicoten still major spawning run

Sand, Bear, Fox, Eagle and Big Rivers have runs - these are black trout

- the river runs spawn in Sept

- George Dargle mentions one fishing trick is to follow the "red water" which is colored from the mines upstream.

This water would flow out into the Lake. Setting nets by the red water would give high yields. The color shows the fishermen the river water which is higher in nutrient and food content that the trout like. Mark thinks I would probably find no other fishermen that would tell me this. Many tended to avoid the red water

- the river trout are lean and smaller than the trout caught in the lake proper - avg 8-9 lbs

Fletcher - Mack R. - has a sandy bottom - fish could get up to Sed's Ells

293019

- the Unikuk River has a sand bottom suitable for spawning
- Pukarkwa R. - reports of running at mouth in the 1920s
 - has seen people fish off the gravel bar on the south side. This is a good fishing spot
 - Americans from Grand Marais used to fish River
 - saw them set 7 nets across the mouth
 - trout ran 5 to 10 lbs but were never up to 20 or 25 lb
 - the spawning season was relatively short running one week at the most
- thinks probably was no spawning in the Goulais River which is slow and meandering. The Chippewa R. however has a good bottom which would be good for spawning (The spawning in these two rivers was speculation)
- spawning started about the time of the equinox

- Roussain - minor run in the Agawa R. } spawning after Sept 25
- good run in Baldhead Creek }
- Coldwater River was not a good spawning run - Salt on other side of road near entrance
- spawning times vary as one moves up the coast
- start earlier up on the Dog & Michipicoten rivers
- used to start fishing up at the Pukarkwa (which was illegal because it was outside of the district) and they would be running there. The boats would work their way down the coast and by the time they reached this area the trout would be running

- Thomas - study by MacCallum on Dog R. seemed to indicate not still spawning. (E says doubts if trout are running up the Michipicoten or Montreal)
- large runs of pink salmon in the Dog & Michipicoten
- not suitable as sport fish - hard to catch, only 1 1/2 lb

- Culver - trout still spawn in Michipicoten, Agawa, Sand and old woman Rivers (Lyman Buck says that in the days of poaching he doesn't remember seeing them at the old woman River)

- in the Michipicoten and Pic River can travel a long way up - 7 or 8 miles in both

- Montreal River was the centre of the charter boat industry

Buck - believes that this length of coast is unique in Lake Superior in having the trout run into the rivers to spawn (used to be terrific runs)

Christianson - done much guiding and fishing in rivers of area, especially the Michipicoten

- fished extensively in Michipicoten River - started 25 years ago

- chinooks, brown trout, steelheads, speckled trout and lake trout spawn in the river (fish mainly steelheads, speckled and browns)

- lake trout came up river to below dam - caught one accidentally there last year

- believes the main reason for the failure of planted fish in the area is due to the destruction of this major spawning ground by Great Lakes Power Plant (started 1952)

- many of the shallow shoals and gravel areas in the river are only two feet below the surface - the frequent drawdowns destroy spawning (& stir up the dirt)

- believes should be regulated - there have been no local petitions (he has not personally petitioned to MNR)

Herman - the Pic and Gravel Rivers are the biggest kumprey problem rivers

Macmillan - believes that yellowfish do all their spawning in rivers

- they would go up the Stickle R. to the bottom of the falls and also up the Montreal as far as the falls

- there were no lake trout in the Pic River but lots of sturgeon in the old days. They would spawn up at Camp 19 rapids

(in the little Pic R. there were many good speckled trout)

- most of Colin's fishing has been at the Pipe R
Pukaskwa River

- at the Pukaskwa most of the fishermen (sports.)
would be fishing out on the flats at the mouth of the
river. There would also be trolling up across the mouth.
At times there were so many boats there that a kind of
traffic pattern had to be set up in which the boats
would arrange themselves and drive in a circle. Colin
believes that the fish caught here were not spawning
but were coming into the river to spawn. (this is
because they had no spawn in their gullets)

- would take his boat up the Pukaskwa as far as
the first rapids to fish. One could get them if
you could catch them in the pool there - if they
got into the current they were very difficult to take
- the yellowfins were scumbals eating great quantities
of eggs. Macmillan fished for them with an
artificial red lure - yellow feathers with red
flocks on them, which would lie on the bottom.
When the water was not clear and too fast he used
a streamer instead of artificial lure. When they
were caught their stomachs were full of spawn
- the Pukaskwa trout stock have been kept in reserve
at an inland lake (taken in 1957) very, very few
were taken last year - there is little spawning stock
left that comes into the river
- in the late 40's and 50's Colin M. used to fish
the river at spawning time starting Sept. 15. By
1955 very few were left

(check - for a few years lake trout have been netted in a
trap at the mouth of the Pipe R. (when?) A few
more are being caught here and tagged

- blacks could be caught most of the year. In the
summer they fed at a deep pool, and nets were
set at 500-600 feet. The big ones would start
to come up in mid-August. The males would be
caught first. As one worked in towards shore one
would pick up the odd female.

RIVERS 3

McQuarrie - The "Irish" was one of Nicholl's legs. K.I. recalls the story of how they would take it down to the White Gravel Bar. This river had a variable width of channel at the mouth depending on how storms had piled up gravel at the mouth. The fishermen would cut a channel (about 10-15 ft wide) through the gravel, allowing fish to get up into the pond behind, and then trap them by closing the gap. By spring they took over 5000 lbs of lake trout (there was no quota at the time).

~~Fishing at White Gravel Bar~~

LeCœur - incident when he was fishing in 1962 or 1963 20 miles up the Little Pie R. around the end of August and caught a lake trout. It is suggested perhaps the fish found its way down from Kibik Lake which is a headwater lake.

~~Legault - fishing Superior steel he used to get paperbellies. They were short and had big stomachs with skin almost as thin as paper. (Not to be taken that most female lake trout become thickbellied when they are spawning (?))~~

Legault - Black Trout went up the Jackfish River.
- They didn't go up the Nipigon R. as far as he knows. There are many rivers in Lake Nipigon where they spawn.
- according to Adolphe King blacks used to go up the Prairie R. Half the time they couldn't get in.

- The colour of the trout depends upon the colour of the water. The trout of Nipigon Bay were black, in muddy water their colour would change to grayish.

Hamilton - trout do run into rivers along the north shore but the Nipigon and Steel River runs are minor compared to the Pukaskiwia R. and eastern rivers like the Manitoulin.

- confirms Dick Rykers report re. Mackenzie Bay. He believes there is little doubt that planted trout were spawning here last year and that they were running into the Mackenzie R.

Boeck III ^{On} ~~Typhoon~~

- The Ministry has done some work on the effects of Great Lakes River's dams on downstream grounds (of different species) in the Michigan.

- Jersey - Log, Bear, Eagle - came in Sept. 1. These trout have about the same appearance as other trout
- Pukaskue - trout would come into the rivers the 10th or 11th in this area. A week later the shore run would come - this always came later than the river run.
- Ed. used to take tourists up trolling
- Montreal R. run - 25 Sept or whenever the moon is dark
- trout also spawned in the Panake R. but not as much

Book V

Morden - you could set the runs by the calendar

1st - runs started at the Pukaskue in Oct (maybe the 15th (fishing was excellent). followed by

- ② Eagle
- ③ University
- ④ Dore
- ⑤ Michipicoten
- ⑥ Agawa - Lloyd never fished there though because there were people living there
- ⑦ Montreal

- weather had a lot to do with when the shore spawners came in. They don't work by the calendar year like river spawners

Business - Agawa R.

- used to fish for lake trout at the Sand, Pukaskue, Bear, Michipicoten & Eagle R.

- Montreal R. The trout would spawn from the 15 Sept to the middle of October and they used to be 15 to 20 lbs at times. His father talked about leaving the Soc with a sailboat and he took a 1000 kg of fish in a couple of nights (100 lbs/kg)

- The last time H.B. got spawn in the Montreal R. he took a quart of it. One used to be able to get cases of spawn from the Montreal

- the last ground wells in the area were around 1930 at Agawa Bay, Sand R., Mich R. & Gargantua

- there was much poaching up at the Puk during depression time. They would load up the boat with fish and run it down to the Soo R.

- also spawned in Baldhead, and Gargantua R. with a gravel & sandstone bottom - never in the Chou R.

RIVERS

Checked
April 24

- trout will change their colour to suit that of the river into which they are running - when the river is real dark the trout may be black.
- Pukaskwa R - Sept 1 or 5 to 10 - up to falls 1000 ft.
- Pipe R - fish spawn around the mouth and when there is a storm they move into the river Sept 1 or 5 to 10
- Ghost R - ^{very} minor run - in front of mouth - in bad storm lay normally run up 2 feet gravel/sand didn't
- Eagle R - famous river for trapping fish
 - nets are also set at the mouth but they are dangerous sets - up to first whirlpool ~ 1000 ft
- University - really heavy run - inside river - 1/2 mile
 - Sept 10-25
 - set nets and scoop at mouth of river
- Bear River - Sept. 10-25 - not too bad at dark of night
 - (or Makua R) also heavy along shore - ^{shallow & couldn't go up too far} close to river
- Old Kanap R - ~~spawn~~ spawning outside ^{most} but ~~most~~ ^{not too many inside} ~~there in~~ because clay & sand ~~the river~~
- Gravel R - good run Sept 15 or 20 to Oct 1
 - set nets around - up 1/4 mile - big falls
- Sand R - seldom went into the river only once in a great while - nets were set right at the mouth
- Clay R - was too shallow for spawning
- Agawa R - never went past the mouth because of all the mud past the mouth
- Montreal R - spawned Sept 25 - peak 1st wk Oct to Oct 15-16
 - trolled across mouth 10 days - 2 wks - the run was heavy. Often with one sweep of the seine net 1000 fish could be taken
- the people mistook for spawntaken at the Dog & Montreal Rivers - see book
- Bill Sanders was the first to take spawn from the Montreal River and plant them in Lake Simcoe

Sanders - Montreal R - Oct 1 - Oct 20

- it was possible to get as many as 1700 fish with one

haul of the seine, 75% of these were usually males. but B.S. is not sure why [perhaps males come in before females?] The seine he built was 250 feet. Previously traps had not been used with less success.

- in argument against the supposition that trout do not range too far afield. B.S. tagged one from the Montreal R. (on Oct 15) and it was caught on Chumney Bank on Nov 15 (year?). This is a distance of about 75 miles.

- The Mont. R. had the biggest poaching. There is the law that on the North Shore one is not allowed to fish within a mile of the mouth of any river.

- Dog River

- lots of menhaden taken, so many they didn't know what to do with them. They would eat the trout eggs and for a while, MNR instructed them to clear them out. B.S. thinks it wasn't a factor in the trout decline so they stopped seining for them.

- the Pukaskewia was the earliest run from the end of Sept. From there, the runs jumped to the Eagle R. then the Dog (maybe to the Bear B.S. wanted to try it but didn't have the time) then to the Montreal.

- trout also spawned in the Gravel R.

- Distances up the rivers the trout run:

- Dog R. - 3 mi up to 150-foot Falls

- at one time the trout were so thick you could pretty well nearly walk across on them.

- Montreal R. - up as far as the powerhouse dam which went in maybe in the 1930s.

- the fish would congregate in the pool below the dam but he thinks they have since put another powerhouse there.

- Pukaskewia - $\frac{1}{2}$ mile up to the rapids

- Eagle R. - is very deep at the mouth. They used to set a net at the lagoon in the bottom.

- in 1955 when he checked Dog R. they were no longer running.

RIVERS

- all the rivers became gravelled in a storm. Their boat had a F-keel on it which they could bounce over it with. Day R was the only place you couldn't put in a boat
- river run trout were black - few redfins went into the rivers (the river trout were more of a gray colour)
- some trout planted back in Montreal R
- most of the stock was Montreal River and Michipicoten stock. Day R stock was planted back at the Day and the North Shore

Land - the river spawners were about the same as the lake spawners. The big lunkers however would not go up the rivers.

- Fished Eagle R - 1934 or 1935

- ran up Gravel R

- has seen them spawn at the Batchewana, Chippewa and Coburn Rivers

- between the Pukaskana & Eagle R and between the Eagle and here there was a weeks diff. in spawning [?]

- trout still run at the Mich and Mont. Rivers for he saw them three years ago.

- up around the Pic River the trout seem to spawn more on the shore than in the rivers. This is probably due to the pulp wood there which the fish don't like. In the thirties pulp started to be pushed down the Pic.

- in 1925 working with the prospector H.L. fished trout out of the Mich. R. You couldn't sell them locally for all the families would just come down and help themselves. They would salt them for the winter.

- trout spawn in all the streams around Gros Cap and

Goulais Bay. He bets that they even went up the Goulais R - believes that spawners spawned above river spawners

Lapointe - had pound nets at Bear R, Day R, Mich, Hbr, Puk, (?)

Primeau - two runs

o smaller trout ran first - 4 or 5 lbs

@ second run - up to 35 lbs. The average may be 12 to 15 lbs

- both runs are redfins [check again] These river trout are fast growing. Alec Jones raised some in a tank at his marina and found that they grew $1\frac{1}{2}$ lbs a year.

- the second run came in with 10 days of the first run.

- Montreal R - Sept 22-25 to Oct 4-5. The Agawa and Gravel R runs were at the same time as the Montreal

- Michipicatan - Sept 17 or 18 lasting a week to 10 days

- Pukaskua - 1st week in Sept. The Dog and Eagle as well

- also ran at the Dore, Spruce, Gravel Rivers

- Pic was not a good run

- some trout would spawn on sand. The mouth of the Agawa was sand and the Sand River was rock & sand

Anderson - Eagle R - mid Sept started for 3 weeks

- earlier for the Montreal R

- Dog R - began in Sept, height Oct 15

- MNR did a survey of it and found that the run still occurs. The Mich was the same as the Dog

- the height of the river runs seem to be from 11pm to 1 am [the dark of the moon?]

- H. A area of fishing is from Pertwakwic Point (Mich) to Ganley Hbr. Spawning does not take place along the shore but is only in the rivers [not true?] Trout avg 6-8 lbs.

Samueluk - spawners were taken by him from the Wolf R run of trout and planted in Mishibishu. Subsequently it was planted back in Lake Superior. B.S. thinks that the trout now spawning in the Mackenzie and Wolf R are originally of this stock. MNR, Soc says they are from an inland lake (according to some fin clips) but he believes this is a mistake.

RIVER

Dahl - his father had pound nets by the Steele R when he first came
- the Steele River had a great lake trout run which went up the river some distance. his father used to go up with nets when he first came but not later (how many other people fished the Steele and until when?)

(over) - the Agassaban also had a run and the trout went up as far as the falls

LaBarr - the lake trout never went up the rivers along here like the speckled trout. They did go up the Little Pic

Cress - Gravel R was in Oct was a major run

- Willow R had a minor run

Moses - two runs @ small runs

@ dark ones which came in in Oct

Agawa - minor run at the Sand

- more at Bullhead & Cobleskate

not too much at the Agawa because the bottom was sand

- didn't go into the Pancake River, Batchewana or Goulais R

- spawning was mostly on the shore close to the river with not many along the shore generally

- the river trout had more blacks than those on the shoals

The ones on the shoals were called sand trout

* - the trout came in at the dark of the moon (the last 9 quarter)

♀

Ojunnar - Atna Creek

Agawa R

Montreal R

Gravel R

Now pinks are going up the rivers and are being taken out in the mouth

- Eagle Pike, Dog - at full Sept 12

- Mont - Oct 10 - Sand the same.

Jones - Montreal R - Oct 25

- around Dog & Eagle - Sept 5

- Bear, Sand & Gravel

- spawning lasted for 10 days

McLeod, Ken ~~III~~ p 3. L. N. p. 1908 - never heard
of lake trout running up the Sturgeon R. but the
Indians told him that they did spawn in the
R up at the rapids (4 mi.)

- some people say that hatchery trout went into the Baldhead.
Natives used to go into the Baldhead (Gravel)

~~Boyer (1943)~~ - ascent of tributaries in L. Tahoe in Sept,
Killakeo?

Fowler - Harper (1947) Neultin Lake (Texas)
Lake Trout taken in river in Fall - Windy R.

Patterson, R (196?) spawning in the Swan L. outlet (Texas)

Hoffus, K. H. (1952) Invest. of Lake Trout in Eastern L. Sup (Texas)

Stinnissen, P. (1972) Lake Trout Spawning - Mishikashu Chain
of Lakes - river spawners

Dymond (1926)

Can. M & F Report (1992) Book I p 68 (spawning in streams of
inland lakes)

Williams () One interviewee reported lake trout used
to run up Young's Creek, L. Erie
down of Victoria on Young's Cr.

Keil ^{Kelso} ~~Annex~~ (1928) (Hackinaw Trout
(The Lake Trout) - "It is a deep water trout
almost exclusively, although found occasionally in large rivers
where conditions are favorable. At Jackson Lake, Wyoming, these
fish frequently leave the lake under certain unusually water
conditions and are taken by anglers in the South Fork of the
Snake River many miles below."

See Mark Walters interview Book II

See L. ONE River Research Soc Williams)
Martin (1957) ? Rep. of L. in Algonk Park, Texas Amer Fish Soc 86-231

Batchewana R

Bjornaa ~~XII~~ p. 1 no spawning

Pancake

Bjornaa ~~XII~~ p. 1 - no spawning

Gaulais.

Dargk ~~XIII~~ p. 26 - none

Baldhead

Bjornas XII p 2 - start Oct 10-15 for Lnk to 10 days

- see map

Renner XII p 26 - some

Sand R.

Bjornas XII p 2 - no spawning

Harden XII p 16 - minor run

Renner XII p 26 - some

Culver XII p 9 - see MICH.

Dargk XII p 26 - 10

- 8-9 lbs (all rivers)

Old Woman R.

Culver XII p 19 - See MICH

Agawa R

Bjornson III p. 2 - start Oct 10-15 for 1 wk - 10 days

- only spawned around mouth

Torden III p. 10 - 2 days after the Agawa began they were in the Montreal

Rennet III p. 26 - not many in Agawa

Hamilton III p. 50 - planted trout were running in the Agawa R. around 1970. They went up past the bridge. He thinks that they were taken by Tony Kwain (Soo. MNR in charge of research - went up to take salmon)

Michipicoten R

Culver III p. 19 - all the rivers spawned the bt two weeks in Oct. - Montreal, Old Woman, Sand and Mich.

- they had red flesh and there were some really big ones, i.e. 40 or 30 lbs, as big as those in the Montreal R

- 10 or 15 years ago there were a few still running. The odd one now comes into the Michipicoten

- about $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$ of the fish in the rivers were redfish

- in Mich. trout would spawn in the pools below the falls

- planted trout spawned at the Mich. the last week of October and hit in November about a month later than the natives

Primeau III p. 23 - Sept. 7 or 8th they came in and it was all over in three weeks

- the peak was Sept. 10th

- took tens here

Dough III p. 26 - came in Sept 7

- 8-9 lbs Call rivers

Dog R.

Kreack ~~III~~ p 9 - 3-4 lbs avg

- same as Eagle. (see Eagle) but there were always stragglers in the river. one could still catch some in the Dog R. in early October. (is difficult to figure out exact times from fisherman's statements.)

~~Hamilton III~~

Stargo ~~III~~ p 10 - remembers the Dog R and Montreal R as being unique from the lake trout and easily identifiable.

Renner ~~III~~ p 26 - ice

Hamilton ~~III~~ p 50 - trout were caught by angling in the University R. in 1913 or 1914, on Oct 15th - planted trout

- fisherman at house he remembers referred to the river runners at the University as red fish. They were a lean trout and darker than others. Many were 8 or 9 lbs. Therefore he thought that the trout that went up this river had red fins.

- confirms that ^{he heard that} the northern rivers tended to have on the average smaller trout and that the really big ones went up the Montreal.

- the University and Montreal were the two major rivers and more went up here than any other.

Dangle ~~III~~ p 26 - saw in Sept 7

Pozar ~~III~~ p 7 - Montreal R trout were lighter than those from the Dog R but he can't say if they were bigger

- Dog R stock red fish

- has seen fish at the Dog Banks going into the river in Oct. It is not possible to pin down spawning times for the rivers exactly

Pozzo III p 7 - Montreal R trout were lighter than those from the Sag R but he can't say if they were larger.

Montreal R.

Agassiz III p 2 - start Oct 10-15 last 1 wk - 10 days

- sand bar at mouth that occasionally blocked the river

Krook III p 9 - had a great range of sizes and could range from 8 lbs to 35 lbs
One would get some real big ones here

- does not know the reason for this size variation between rivers. Maybe they were fished too much up north. Maybe the cold water retarded growth. Maybe there were no banks up north. [I am not sure what he meant by this. Perhaps he was suggesting that the banks were where the big trout developed and then they came into the rivers to spawn]

- the first stragglers were in Sept. 25-28. The biggest run was the first week of October and the trout were gone by October 10

- the fish moved into the river at dusk and out by day

Dodge III p 12 - These had more red colouring on the lateral line than the lake lake trout. They were generally a brighter colour overall and seemed to be a tougher hardier trout than the shore & offshore ones

- the meat was redder than the regular trout

- much darker than the offshore trout. Even the big ones were dark

- remembers the Sag R & Montreal R as being unique from the lake trout and easily identifiable

Morden III p 16 - 10 days difference between Pike and Montreal

- 2 days after the Agassiz began they were in the Montreal

- Montreal (those people who said it began the 15th Sept. were too early)

The run went from Oct 1st to Oct. 15th

Reimer III p 26 - one would get them along the shore in the later part of Sept. They averaged 8 to 10 lbs and had a pale orange flesh

- he was not aware of a size difference between the northern and southern rivers. One would get a mixture of sizes in all of them.

McCoy III p 32 - in the 1920's they would scoop down the current. They started to come in Oct. 1st. and spawned for a couple of weeks. In the 1920's there was nothing at Montreal River.

Hamilton III p 51 - the University and the Montreal were the two major rivers and more went up here than any other

Culver III p 19 - see MCH

- as far down as the dam - $\frac{1}{4}$ mi

Prineas III p 23 - Sept 10th they came in - only to the dam

- the peak was Sept 12th - 14th

Dodge III p 26 - still trout running

- 8-9 lbs (all rivers)

Eagle R

Gjonhoo

III p 3 - Sept 10 was the peak

Krezak III p 9 - 3-4 lbs avg

- little later than Puk - Sept 10. They were running well. By 26th major part of the run was over ("the biggest run was over")

Morden III p 16 - 2 days after the Putaskwa the Eagle started

Renner III p 26 - Yes

McCoy III p 32 - ^{spanned} circa Sept 20th. Same as ~~Eagle~~ Puk + Ghost. For approx 3 wks

Primeau III p 23 - same as Putaskwa. They couldn't go up far, only about 300 yds

Dove

Primeau III p 23 - same as the Putaskwa. They couldn't go up very far, only 200 to 300 yds to the fall.

Gravel R

Krezak III p 9 - 15-16 lb avg

Renner III p 26 - Yes

Johnson III p 59 - trout run up the White Gravel R. when he worked on the Strathbell - about 200 ft

Primeau III p 23 - as far as the falls (but he didn't see the run here).

Dangle III p 26 - White Gravel - came in Sept 7
- 8-9 lbs (all rivers)

Bear

Primeau III p 23 - same as Putaskwa. They went up 200 to 300 yds

Ghost

McCoy III p 32 - circa Sept 20th For approx 3 wks. Same as Eagle, Puk.

Pukaskwa

Blonna XII p 2 - running by Sept. 4th (last years interview he said the peak was Sept. 12)

- ran for 1 wk to 10 days

* - also creek just north of Richardson Hbr

- spawned at same time as Puk. spawned at mouth

Krezak XII p 9 - small no. 1 trout - 5-5 lb avg

- came in river Sept 15th [checked rough notes]

Florden XII p 16 - 10 days difference between the Pukaskwa and Montreal

- came in in early Sept. and the run was well on September 15th

Renner XII p 26 - run started Sept. 23. they would leave the river at the end of September and be gone by the first week in Oct.

- some of them were large up to 8 to 12 lbs. The average weight was 8 lbs. (not very different from the Montreal.) They started earlier than the Montreal

McLoy XII p 32 - spawned circa Sept 20. For approx 3 wks same as Eagle & Ghost

Pijitric XII p 36

Talarico XIII p 6 - spawning at the Pukaskwas varied with the moon & the weather. It was usually September 10th when they were in the river. (He mentioned a range of September 1 to 15th)

- in the river area it was quite treacherous fishing sometimes with cliffs along the shore. Also there is quicksand in some places near the river.

Culver XIII p 19 - ^{clayton} trout spawned at the end of October and there were big fish among them

Roussain XIII p 20 - trout ran for about 2 weeks and about 2 wks before the Montreal

Primcan XIII p 23 - trout came in the 1st week in September and it was over in 3 weeks

The peak was the middle of the first week to the middle of the 2nd week of September

Daigle XIII p 26 - came in Sept 7

- 5-9 lbs. (all rivers)

Willow -

Pukoskwa Office ~~20~~ p 30 - the willow is comparable to the sand. Fish could go up to the first rapids, $\frac{1}{2}$ mi. up and Rainbow trout have been seen going up it but not lake trout that they know of. It is a very muddy River like the Pic.

Swallow

Puk. Office ~~20~~ p 39 - just a stream. W.F. rainbows & pectorals go up it to the first falls $\frac{1}{2}$ mi.
Legault ~~20~~ p 52 - black trout ran up and they were black when they ran up
i.e. they did not change colours in the river. They also spawned along the shores and were different from the others.

Little Pic. R.

Johnson ~~20~~ p 59 - trout ran up, 1st fall on Pic as the first falls. They were planted fish (LeSarge)

Steel R.

- Almon ~~IV~~ p 46 - when he ^{father} first came to Canada he would scoop them out of the Steel River. They would run it 3 or 4 miles entering the river in September. The blacks ran up the river and he believes that the yellowfins did as well - the odd one was taken [by A.A. personally?] The bottom was of sand and clay and abt of rocks
- Charlie Cox drove the Steel R. for awhile. He was mayor of Port Arthur for many years but also owned the Charlie Cox Lumber Co
- Hamilton ~~III~~ p 50 - didn't know who mentioned to him that they used to run in the Nipigon and Steel
- Dahl ~~III~~ p. 17 - the Steel River run his father told him about. His father fished there when he first came in 1892 and had pound nets there. Then they changed the limit to one mile

Aquasoban ~~III~~ p 46 - the trout would go up any river. They couldn't get up the Aquasoban because of the Falls (he didn't say that he had actually seen them at the Aquasoban)

Prairie R

- Almon III p 90 - could they go up the Prairie? It is a very still river and probably not a good spawning river. It is small and has clay and mud.
- Abitibi drove down the Prairie R one year

Jackpine

- Legault p 52 - H. L. said that a number of years ago planted trout ran up the Jackpine. W.F. also go up this river

Mackenzie R

- Hamilton III p 56 - didn't run up the Mackenzie R last year but they did in 1977. In 1977 in Minnesota they also ran up the river there as well. It is not known why they didn't in 1978.
- Sanchez III p 19 - only a few trout ran up the Mackenzie R in 1978. 1977 was the first year when there was also a good shore run as well (all along the shore) - this was not the case in 1978.

- M. Walters - some on Michigan side
- C. Cebertly - no reference to river spawners on Wisc side of L. Michigan

General

Kozak III p 9 - before the fish actually went into the river it was possible to catch them on the shore banks where they massed prior to spawning and while not actually in the river.

- the fish moved into the river at dusk and out by day

[When not in the river they would congregate on the shore banks, and some would also be spawning along the shore - were they the same stock]

Morden III p 17 - when the trout first went in the river you would get only a few. They would congregate at the river and the first ones in were the males which would clean the grounds. Then the females would come in and you would get a lot of females for awhile. Toward the end of the run there would be both males and females

- with the straighters the run would last three to four weeks [people who say a week are probably only talking of the peak]

Renner III p 26 - the males were pretty well the same weight as the females but was always a little brighter.

- in the spawning season he would set first at the rivers. The rivers came a few days before the shore.

McCoy III p 33 - trout went in the rivers in the evening, starting to go in about sundown. After midnight few were caught and by morning there were none left

- the river run trout were 5 to 8 lbs and never up to 20 lbs

Almos III p 46 - the trout changed colour in the river becoming darker. One could catch the odd whitefish as well that was a dirty colour when spawning up the river. It changed colour and was quite unique looking.

Hamilton III p 50 - confirms that he heard that the northern rivers tended to have on the average smaller trout and that the really big ones went up the Montreal

Culver III p 19 - some would stay in the river during the day but most would leave.

Primeau III p 23 - in every river there were two runs of trout. The first were no. 1 trout and not over 7 or 8 lbs. They were a gray trout and very silvery and were the same type of trout as those making up the second run. He thinks that these small trout were a younger fish

- both runs were redfins, having all the fins with coloured tips

- each run lasted a week or ten days

- trout in the rivers at this time of year had pink flesh. They would eat their own spawn

- male trout were stockier than females

- RE EFFECTS OF SPAWN-TAKING ON TROUT p 23

Daigle III p 26 - black trout went up all the rivers [he never caught them]

- spawn for 1 wk + a half

- all rivers 8-9 lbs

MIF 1909-10 Inspector A.G. Duncan

- good deal of illegal fishing carried on in Fall with dip nets at the mouth of the Lake Superior River as the fish go up to spawn

Out - 1910 - illegal fishing done about the first of Oct before the patrol boat was put^o [hazard b.] This patrol boat prevented a great amount of illegal fishing by scoop nets in the mouths of the Montreal and other rivers.

Oster ~~IX~~ ^{P 63} 1868 - there is a bar across each of its mouths so that only very small craft can enter.

~~IX~~ ^{P 64} Evening Telegram (June 20, 1935) - it has two outlets, one on each side of small island at its mouth

- caught 38 $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. lot from mouth of ~~L. Sup~~ Mont R
- 41 in long - in stomach was a sucker 17 in long

Bell ~~IX~~ p 91 (1905)

"Brook trout are found in the Pucanwa river, in the Magpie River, and in many of the small brooks near Lake Superior. The mouths of these various streams are a common resort for Indians during the early autumn when the larger lake trout ascend the streams.

McNab (Sept 7, 1922) ~~IX~~ 20

- Dummer Bros fishing two pound nets in vic of White R

Elliott (Aug 15, 1896) ~~IX~~ 12

"I have the honor to request that you will be pleased to inform me if scoop nets are allowed. I am informed that this kind of fishing is done at Montreal and other rivers Lake Superior during the trout run in October. I have also been informed that seining was carried on at Montreal River, L. Sup last season and it is intended to fish there by seining this fall.

Kerr (1977) Observations and data concerning the lake trout spawning run camp at the University (Oog) River Sept, 1977 Book II p 66

Wohlgenuth, O.D (1908) Investigation of spawning lake trout in eastern Lake Superior, vic. of Montreal R. See. Book II p 67

Duncan (1905) ~~IX~~ p 34 - extensive illegal fishing at Montreal R

Gargantua (Bussineau) gravel & sandstone bottom

Pancake
- minor (Jones)
- none (Agnew)
Ghost
- minor (Kreza)

Baldwin
minor
none

Montreal R. (as far as present day down)
- Oct 25 (Jones) - for 10 days
- mid Oct (Mitchell)

Goulens
none (Agnew)
none (Fletcher)

Sanders

- Sept 15 (Bussineau) - mid Oct

Clay R

never (Bussineau, Kreza)

Puk. earliest

- Sept 25 (Kreza)

from end of

- Oct 1 - Oct 20 (Sanders)

Sept. - jumped

- Sept 22-25 to Oct 4-5 (Primeau)

to Eagle R

- Oct 10 (Bjornas)

then to By

Sand (Culver, Daigley, Agnew) Jones

(maybe to Bear)

- minor (Kreza)

then to Montreal

- Oct 10 (Bjornas)

Bear (Hakus) (Lapointe) Jones

Lund - between

- start Sept 1 (Jones)

the Pukaskana

- Sept 10 - 25 (Kreza)

+ Eagle R and

between the

Eagle R

Eagle (Kreza)

then there was

- start Sept 1 (Jones)

a weeks difference

in spawning

- 1st wk Sept (Primeau)

- mid Sept for 3 wks (Anderson)

- Sept 5 (Jones)

Dore. (Primeau)

Agnew (Bussineau, Culver) up 2000 mi
after

- minor - start Sept 25 (Bussineau)

- never went past mouth because

mul (Kreza)

Baldhead Creek (Agnew, Bussineau, Primeau)
good - start after Sept 25 (Bussineau)

Coldwater (Agnew) - not bad (Kreza)

~~Sandstone~~ Spruce (Primeau)

- 3 mi up to 1st Pt Falls (Sanders)
Dog - sand bottom (Fletcher)
- began in Sept - Oct 15 height (Anderson)
- start Sept 1 (Jones)

Alone Creek (Bjornas)

- major - Sept 10 - 25 (Kreza)

- Sept 5 (Jones) for 10 days

- 1st week Sept. (Primeau)

- 2nd week (sand bottom) (Fletcher)

Michipicoten - up to Scot's Falls

- start Sept 25 (Christianson)

Old Woman R. (Culver)

Willow - minor (Cross)

- Sept 17 or 18 looking back to 10 days (Primeau)

Pipe R (Macmillan)

- around mouth (Kreza)

Pukaskana (Bussineau 1/2 mi up to rapids)
- at time of equinox?

- one week at most (Fletcher)

- Sept 10 or 11 (Jones)

- Oct 15 (Morden)

- Sept. 10 or 15 - 10 (Kreza)

(Gravel white gravel R Bjornas)
(Fletcher, Jones)

- Sept 15 or 20 - Oct (Kreza) - good

- Sept. 22-25 to Oct 4-5 (Primeau)

Wt

Dangle - avg 8-9 lbs

Fletcher - Pukashua - 5-10 lbs - up to 20-25 lbs

Bussineau - Montreal - 15-20 lbs at times

Primeau - two runs

@ smaller trout ran first 4 or 5 lbs - both were red fins

@ second run - up to 35 lbs - avg may be 12-15 lbs

- second run came in within 10 days of the first

Anderson - Perkuakua Pt to Conley Hbr - avg 6-8 lbs - Anderson

Meyer - two runs @ small ones

@ dark ones which came in Oct

Mackenzie R (planted Hamilton, Ryder)

Rc R. - rare

M. pigen none (legault)
- minor (Hamilton)

Steak R (Macmillan, ^{minor} Hamilton, ^{major} Dahl)

Aquasaban (Dahl) - as few as balls

Backish R (legault)

Prairie R (King)

Wolf R (Caneluk)

Little Pie (LaBarr)

sand - Daigle - Yes

- Culver - Yes

@ - Krezak - seldom went into river - only
once in a great while - set nets near mouth
- Primeau - mouth rock & sand are spawn
- Agawa - minor

Coldwater - Roussain - not good spawning (falls on other side
of road near entrance)

- Agawa - more here than at Agawa

Agawa - Culver - Yes

- Bjornson - Yes

- Morden - Yes

- Bussineau - Yes

- Krezak - never went past mouth because all mud
past mouth

- Primeau - mouth sand - same spawn - same time

- Agawa - not too much because bottom

Old woman R - Culver - Yes

Sand

- Buck - No

Baldhead - Yes, Bussineau - Yes

- Primeau - same time
as Montreal

- Agawa - more here than at Agawa

- Jones - Yes (also called Gravel)

- Bjornson - Yes

Gargantua - Bussineau - Yes

- Mich. - Daigle - still major spawning run
 - Fletcher - sandy bottom - trout could get up to Seel's falls
 - Ramsam - Yes
 - Culver - can travel a long way
 - Christianson came up river to below dam (fished here for 25 yrs)
 - re. effects of power dams
 - Lund - saw them still at Mich. 2 yrs ago
 - in 1925 working as a prospector to Piskot trout - out. One couldn't sell them locally as all the ^{locally} ~~fishermen~~ would come down to help themselves they would salt them for winter

- Primeau - Sept 17 or 18 lasting week to 10 days
 - Anderson - same as dog (had Sept. - brought out with)

Bear - Daigle - Yes Jensen - Yes

Old woman R - Culver - Yes

- Bushman - Yes

- Buck - No

- Kresak - Sept 10-25th
 - shallow + couldn't go up before
 - not too bad at dusk or moon
 - also heavy along shore close to river

- Kresak - most spawned outside
 - not many inside
 - because clay rising
 - regular 3lb to 8lb

- Lapsate - had found net here

Eagle - Daigle - Yes Lund - Yes (1934-5)

Anderson - mid Sept started for 3 weeks

- Jensen - came in Sept 1

Primeau - same as Puk - 1st wk Sept

- Menden - Yes

Pjornaa - at full Sept 12 (same as Puk + Dog)

- Kresak - famous river for sweeping fish

- Jensen - Sept 4

- Sanders - very deep at mouth - used to set a net at the bottom in the bottom - nets also set at mouth but were dangerous sets

Dave - Daigle - Yes

- Menden - Yes

- Primeau - Yes

Dog - Fletcher - sand bottom suitable for spawning

Lapsate - had found net here

- Jensen - came in Sept 1 Jensen - Sept 5

Primeau - same as Puk - 1st wk Sept

- Kresak - really heavy river - went inside river (1/2 mi) Pjornaa - at full Sept 12 same as Puk + Eagle

- Sept 10 - 25th - set nets + swept at mouth

- Sanders - He Pukot was the earliest run from end of Sept. Even then the runs jumped to the Eagle R then the Dog (maybe to the Bear). AS wanted to try but didn't have time then to Menden - "at one time so thick you could nearly walk across on them" - only place you couldn't put in a boat

Ghost - Kresak - very minor run

- spawned in front of mouth - in bad storm would lay in the river - got storm blocked and usually didn't run up - rock gravel, sand

Pipe

Macmillan - for a few years lake trout have been netted in a trap at the mouth of the Pipe River (when?) A few are being caught here and tagged

Krezak - fish spawn around the mouth and when there is a storm they move into the river Sept. 1 or 5 to 10th

White Gravel

McQuarrie - RE POACHING

Luvel - yes

Prineas - yes

Ghost

Krezak - very minor run - in front of mouth

- in bad storm lay in the rivers - get storm blocked & didn't normally run up

- rock, gravel, sand

Spice

Prineas ~~small~~ yes

Willow

class - minor run

Goulais

Fletcher - thinks probably was no spawning here - slow + meandering (speculation)

Agawa - no

Chippewa

Fletcher - has a good bottom which would be good for spawning [~~Is~~ speculation]

Lund - yes

Agawa

Roussain - minor run

Agawa - not too much because bottom was sand

Culver - trout still spawn here - can travel 7 or 8 miles

Murden - yes

Bjorna - Yes

Bussineau - yes

Krezak - never went past mouth because of all the mud pent the mouth

Primeau - at same time as Montreal - Sept 22-25 to Oct 4-5 - mouth was sand (some trout would spawn on sand)

Baldhead Cr.

Roussain - good run

Bussineau - yes

Coldwater R

Reversuit - not good spawning - falls on other side of road near entrance

Lund - yes

Agawa - yes

Sand

Culver - trout still spawn here

Bussineau - yes - the last pound nets in the area were around 1930 at Agawa Bay, Sand R, Mich R + Gargantua

Pancake

Stream - minor run

Agave - no

Gargantua

Stream - yes

Agave - no

Bakhuang

Stream - yes

Agave - No

Alona Creek

Agave - Yes

Mackenzie

Ryder - did see them spawning last fall (planted) - good evidence of large spawning run not only in front of his house but a mile + $\frac{1}{2}$ up the coast to the Mackenzie - spawning in the Mackenzie R. as far as known had never done this before

h. p. 1000

Ryder - evidence from former years of good runs in the Nip.

Legault - didn't spawn in Nipigon R as far as he knows

Steel.

Ryder - evidence from former years of good runs in the steel

Dahl - his father had pound nets by the Steele R when he first came. The Steele R had a great lake front run which went up the river some distance. His father used to go up with nets when he first came but not later. How many other people fished the Steele and until when

P. 12.

Primeau - wasn't a good run

Flaumillan - no trout in Pie River but lots of sturgeon in old days. They would spawn up at camp 14 rapids

Lund - up around the Pie River trout seem to spawn more on the shore than in the rivers. This is probably due to the pulp wood there which the fish didn't like in the thicket pulp started to be pushed down the Pie.

Jackfish

- ~~Black~~ ^{legault} - Black part went up

Prairie

Legault - Blocks used to go up accord to A. King. Half the time they couldn't get in,

Wolf.

Samuel - spawners were taken by him from the Wolf R. run of trout and planted in Mishibishu. subsequently it was planted back in L. Superior. He thinks that the trout now spawning in the Mackenzie & Wolf R are originally of this stock. MUR 1500 says they are from an inland lake [according to some fin clips] but he believes this is a mistake

Little Pre

Labarr - yes

Lake Superior - Species

JW and F Kerr-Fisheries Inspectors-1860-1898-
Notes

Kerr, John W. and Frederick Kerr, Hamilton, Ont. Fisheries Inspector ①
1860-1898 (18 volumes)
Jan 12/1865 - ciscoe is considered to be a species of white fish, sometimes called herring trout.

Jan 21/1865 - fishing spear described as being 13 feet long and having 7 prongs

March 2/1865 - brief discussion on the ciscoes which some people believe to be young whitefish. - spawn Nov. 1-Dec 31 (best time to fish just prior)

March 2/1865 - Kerr proposes that seining for salmon trout, a species of white fish, be restricted to nets having a mesh 2" x 2"

May 27, 1865 - herring fishery nets set up thus
shore ————— 250 yds in length

May 9, 1866. "The following Fishery Regulation, for Upper Canada, has been approved by the Governor General in Council" except with hook and line, no person shall fish for, or catch or kill bass, pickerel (dorcas), maskinonge, or pike, between May 5 and June 1st

Feb. 7, 1867. - reports white fish unreliable to appear at the same time every season at Niagara, and "rarely remain beyond a month

Feb 20, 1867. - (white) fish caught in the early part of the season are almost always male [Lake Erie]

- fish sold by barrel, 65/barrel = full barrel

Jan 20, 1868 [Price per bbl - all spec.]

April 10, 1868 received notice that certain persons were threatening to shoot him

June 15, 1868 Length of seine nets

July 8, 1868 at Burlington Beach told of white fish caught in herring seine nets. on Friday and Saturday last.

July 18, 1868 an extension of time for white fish seining to the 31st of July.

Sept. 7, 1868 list of "amalgamated" fish at present in Lake Ontario but not always resident in those waters. Just discovered off late years [crosses]

7th. and in Lake Superior there is an amalgamated fish bred between a "Salmon Lake trout" and a "speckled trout" called a "Seiscott" (a very delicious fish)

Aug 15/1871 - spring feed of white fish: "a kind of a shrimp shaped insect, brought to life by the influence of weather upon the water. ... are found near the lakeshore and mouth of the Niagara River and are the reason the white fish come so close to shore in spring and early summer"

Sept. 1, 1871 Shaw's Lake, 4th Concession and 3rd Township line in Caledon, Peel County, is a number of smaller lakes fed by small springs, streams (creeks) running into them from "cedars" "cedar?" and other swamps, and is swarming with speckled trout of two kinds one has beautiful salmon coloured flesh; and the other has pale or pink toned flesh - both are delicious to eat

* Nov. 21, 1871 - Pays plat bay, Lake Superior - fishery there is under the Hudson Bay Co. p. 350 Re application for license by Mr. Wm Gage
- owns lots of fish and wants fishing rights in Gravel pit there is another P.P. Bay pt Cooper's. Currently, under license to Hudson Bay Co.)
Sept. 14, 1871 reference to Salmon Trout gill nets being seven (7) to eight (8) inches (mesh) extension measure

Oct. 16, 1871 - the Credit was once known for its spring and summer salmon, ran out, and had to be restocked

May 20, 1872 - (Niagara River) - herring average almost a pound each
- white fish frequent Lake Ontario at mouth of Niagara River at this time (and in fall) to feed on insects (see Aug 15, 1871 :) - their favourite food, of which there are very many

May 24, 1872 - recommendation for the open season for seine hauling of white fish to be extended by Kern to Ottawa to benefit the fisherman (as the white fish come around looking for the insects between the 1st of June and the 1st of August - close season

June 21, 1872 - report of white fish caught in herring seine at Burlington beach

Oct. 14, 1872 - Lake Erie white fish differ from Lake Ontario white fish
- first fish - cross between white fish and some other kind, caught in Detroit River.

Nov. 18, 1872 - during fall and winter white fish feed on small shell fish
- during spring and summer feed on shrimp-like insect" and these self same kind of small shell fish, and nothing else to Kerr's knowledge.
- white fish spawn on reefs and rocks in November (in Lakes Erie and Ontario). Eggs drop into crevices and are thus protected from suckers
- L. Ontario specimens finer and superior fish; delicious flavour and in whiteness, richness of flesh. No known reason (the feed for white fish in both Lakes identical)

June 30, 1881 - the four kinds of whitefish don't visit the seine hauling grounds every season for example: "large body of choice whitefish, behind the seine hauling grounds, at Burlington Beach, too far out, so as to be beyond the reach of all seines, they are feeding there, and will not come in."

* "About whitefish" - red fins are the best whitefish

- blue fins second best

- hump backs third best

- sharp scales inferior to all others, usually keeping with the herring

July 18, 1881 - application for license by Leslieville fishermen to fish 10,000 yds salmon trout and whitefish gill nets in L. Superior - Wm B. Wollard

April 25, 1882 - fishermen of Southampton, L. Huron, presently catching very small salmon trout, some not exceeding $\frac{1}{2}$ lb.

June 14, 1882 - salmon trout, during cold seasons, always come close to shore, getting caught in seines; as long as s. trout are close, whitefish won't approach shore.

Jan. 4, 1883 (re. "Gray backs" is whitby name for Coast fish whitefish - description)

- Cisco "a very pretty fish - a superior tender fat kind of herring" of the salmon tribe, ... very numerous at present time of year

- caught in $1\frac{1}{2}$ " or $2\frac{1}{2}$ " mesh extension measure gill nets, in 60, 80 and 100 fathoms water, in numbers ranging from 2500 to 10,000 depending on the size of the gill net in yards (L. Out)

March 7, 1883 p 281 detailed description of the 6" mesh salmon trout gill net (20 lines long)

March 18, 1883 - previous year it was "shameful to see the herring size salmon trout caught in illegal gill nets, in Hamilton and Toronto markets" (with reference to discussion presently going on about $4\frac{1}{2}$ " and 5" mesh whitefish and s. trout gill nets.

Aug. 31, 1883 - Kerr records seeing whitefish, beautiful and perfect in 'symmetry' weighing $18\frac{1}{2}$ lbs, from L. Huron

Dec. 10, 1883 - Kerr recommends close season for the different species of S. Trout in Georgian Bay to Oct 25 - Nov 25 inclusive

March 19, 1884 - legal size for whitefish, S. Trout gill nets: 5" mesh

June 9, 1884 - pound nets set on the American side of L. Superior have ruined fisheries at Sault Ste. Marie

* Dec. 23, 1884 p 739 - different kinds of trout spawn in Georgian Bay

* Jan 1, 1885 p 747 - s. trout start spawning about Oct 1 to Oct 30 (in L. Huron) - great rush from deep water of L. Huron, behind the Big

- July 31, 1885 - close season from Nov 1-10 unless for whitefish, sufficient for trout (L. Ont) (7)
- "An entire month is hardly sufficient for the 9 different species of trout and 5 different species of whitefish."
- Aug 24, 1885 - "Trout at present feeding on Honey Comb, rock bottom-deep water, 6 and 6½ inch mesh gill nets will catch them"
- Feeding on young eel pouts about 4" long
- Oct. 10, 1885 - markets glutted, tons of choice fish spoiled, buried, excessive fishing and glutted markets in Buffalo and other places as well
- Feb Jan 28, 1886 - report of 23 lb. s. trout in Elgin Annual Return
- Feb 5, 1886 - 8 kinds of bass 1) Black 2) White 3) Oswego 4) Striped 5) Green 6) Pink-eye 7) Rock 8) Speckled
- eight different kinds of bass, all choice, good tasting fish, according to the purity of water caught in.
- Feb. 13, 1886 - record of license issued (\$50) for fish gill nets in L. Superior
* ('84, '85) around Stak Islands)
- March 11, 1886 - best whitefish in Canada found in Lake Neipigon off L. Superior, they have whitebacks - - - whitefish around Kerr are blue and green backs
- April 6, 1886 - in L. Erie, Huron, Ontario and Georgian Bay whitefish are known as
* "Blue" and "Green Backs" - in L. Superior the best whitefish known as "White Backs" - "C. W. Gauthier would be the man to see up there"
- Nov 18, 1886 - best red trout caught off Hyol Island, where they go to spawn
- Nov. 19, 1886 - Pgs 191-197
- black trout caught in G Bay never caught at any other season
* of the year, 2nd best trout in G. Bay
- * - red fin trout caught later in season, best trout in G Bay.
- Dec. 5, 1886 - s. trout caught on Jackfish Island during close season will all be
* salted down, shipped, L. Huron
- June 11, 1886 - run of the smaller whitefish over on June 9, different from that of the larger fish. "... generally ends early in June in Lake Erie.
- Sept. 21, 1887 - G. Bay Fisheries protector recommends close season be 10 or 15 days early, continued until end of Nov. as present law no protection for trout, little for whitefish
- * - for every 100 miles along the north shore of G Bay they spawn 5 days on the average.
- Dec. 23, 1889 - "Blueback or shore herring
- Salmon Trout - quite a number caught at Grimsby ("splendid" ones of a distinct variety from the old natives of L. Ont" (pg 740
- "vast improvement" - reason for assertion: Fishery Dept. placed Gny hatched from eggs taken from fish of the Upper Lakes, in L. Ont, thus introduced new blood & stock into s. trout of L. Ont a vast improvement over the old natives

Sept. 7, 1868 - "The just easterly heavy blow always brought the salmon trout to our Lake Ontario coast about the 20th of September and in October they would enter creeks to spawn. - all the salmon have been destroyed in consequence of contradiction of the fishery laws

Nov. 9, 1868. report of a girl who caught a 20 lb salmon trout in Lyons Creek.

Nov 30, 1868. salmon sell well and high when smoked but because of lack of regulations - fish tend to be small and therefore inferior

Sept 7, 1868 Big Creek at upper end of Long Point Bay - Splendid pickeral (3 kinds - yellow, blue, sand) ascend to spawn in April.

... Grand River - ... pickeral (3 kinds), herring, pike, bass (six varieties), cat fish (2 sorts), mullets (3 sorts), the red-sided, the broad and "Courtman" markinenge, sunfish, suckers, etc.

June 26, 1869 fisherman at Burlington Beach station fished and hauled a herring seine, in which he caught several hundred small white fish

Sept. 6, 1869 - salmon trout - 86 - 1 haul } the fish averaged 15 lbs each, were caught in a six inch mesh Salmon Trout net. Net was only out 1 night, about 5 miles from land opposite 50 point in the Township of Salt Fleet. The nets were set in water 110 feet deep

July 27, 1870 - seine gill net mesh fixed at $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches sq. or $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches extension measure.

- the average price is 44¢ / salmon trout

Jan 14, 1871 - Sept. 1 - Oct 30 salmon trout are not wholesome for eating as they are full of spawn

- about Sept. 1 each year, salmon trout leave deep water to roam about the reefs for a couple of weeks before they spawn

- after spawning the trout return to deep water and feed on cisco's and herring

- early in the season fishermen catch them at about 12-15 miles from shore, and gradually move in as the trout move to the reefs closer to shore. Fishermen come in to about 5 miles from shore, and stay there until the end of May

July 10, 1871 Suckers are the only abundances of fish which ascend Rio Creek

Also difference in shape of two - L. Ontario fish rounder⁽⁴⁾ and broader on back, L. Erie fish flatter and sharper.

Oct. 31, 1873 - magnificent white fish caught with gill nets between the fishery and Wynora in L. Ontario in current season, sold quickly at Hamilton Market for high prices - varying 5-12 lbs. each.

Dec. 31, 1873 - hook and line fishing at mouth of Niagara River for pickeral and sturgeon during winter and early spring.

Feb. 1, 1874 - (all about pike)

July 4, 1874 - habit of large white fish to remain in deep water during June and July "for some special purpose of their own", and to feed on small shellfish found in abundance at the bottoms of Burlington Bay and lake.

Aug. 28, 1875 - salmon trout gill nets vary from 6' to 7' and 7½" extension measure

- seines used for catching white fish have centres 4" extension measure

- white fish gill nets are 5" mesh extension measure, some 5½" extension measure

* Dec. 6, 1875. (For the Philadelphia Exhibition) - Kerr can procure the following fishes: Herring, three species (male and female), Pike-Pickeral: three species (male and female), Frost Fish, White fish: three species, Salmon trout: various kinds, Ciscoet (a trout), Muckinonge, Bass: four kinds, Speckled trout, Mullet, Suckers

* April 28, 1877 - Trout gill nets should be 7½" and 8" extension measure in all the lakes - particularly Lake Ontario - due to the large size fish in L. Ontario - never gill in a five inch regulation mesh. not in 6" six or 7 inch mesh

- millions of whitefish and salmon trout have grown too large to be caught with a 5" regulation mesh since gill nets were first introduced - "can be caught only by 3, 4 and 5½ inch mesh or with hooked" whitefish and salmon trout have grown too large to be caught with a 5" regulation mesh since gill nets were first introduced - "can be caught only by 3, 4 and 5½ inch mesh or with hooked"

Aug. 31, 1877 - full moon to be Nov. 30th "when the great rush in the spawning, always regulated by the full moon, for the spawning of these fish (whitefish and salmon trout) will take place

Feb. 1, 1878 - trout sell to fish merchant in Toronto for 7¢/lb, who, in turn, sells them for 10¢ - 12¢/lb

July 2, 1879 - several hundreds whitefish caught were found to have their stomachs filled with small minnows, small fry, etc (between May 24 and June 10) in Niagara River, near the Old Fort Town of Niagara

- thus established that whitefish food is not limited to small shell

Reef, from Southampton, 60 miles to "lesser reefs", near shores of Bruce county, for spawning purposes, throughout month of October (6)

- * - final grand rush of Red Fin trout to reefs... these are the best fish... 11 decapitated red fins, pickled, fill half a package, weighing 16 lbs.

p. 750 - close season for s. trout should be Oct 15-30 (in Georgian Bay)
- close season for whitefish should be Nov. 10-30, when they are so numerous on the fishing grounds.

- whitefish begin to spawn on Byng Island near Nov. 10, at Collingwood later, at the mouth of the French earlier.

* - bulk of trout spawn around Nov. 15 in G. Bay.

Jan 3, 1885 - during second week of previous October trout were being fished up from G. Bay (between Collin's wharf and French River) by the thousands.

- great spawning rush of trout began Oct. 20-31

p. 770 - the different kinds of trout in Lakes Superior and Huron, and

* Georgian Bay:

① Sciscoat - a very fat fish

② A hybrid or half breed, about 4 lbs weight, mixture of the rock trout and sciscoat

③ Rock trout

④ Small black trout

⑤ Pot gut trout

⑥ Gray trout - a good fish

⑦ Red fins trout - a good fish

⑧ Red trout - the finest of them all, best for procuring eggs from

⑨ Speckled trout

* - Trout commence spawning in L. Superior around Sept 1 - Nov 1 each year

- some fishermen insist the Sciscoat spawns in summer, so must the rock trout be then, to breed the hybrids.

- Kerr suggests whitefish and trout swim through a "subterranean passage" for L. Superior to L. Huron, in order to account for large schools of whitefish and trout leaving G. Bay in May, etc.

May 26, 1885 - Killarney fisherman complained, pound nets were set up "where he always caught our very superior choice red trout in Georgian Bay"

June 5, 1885 - small size trout in Hamilton markets implies gill nets less than 5" ex. used in upper Lakes and Georgian Bay

J.L. Goodier - M.Sc. Thesis 1977-81 - Miscellaneous notes

Lake Superior - additional Hudson's Bay Co. records

①

MICHIGICOTEN

CANN

Nov 2, 1917 - 1 Keeg equals 9 Gals!

POST with 12 Fish

Sept

Sept 23

2000

Book I pp 27-30

Book J p 42-48

1/20

1 brl - 3 keeg
1 keeg = 66 lbs

white fish ran into the Michigicoten River where they were captured in nets and seine by Hudson Bay Co. employees, Canadians and Indians alike. (See Oct 9, 1901)

Oct 1, 1902 - Before the Frost gathered in the River my people set their nets in the lake & caught a considerable quantity of Tuckamee which they salted.

River Oct 10, 1902 - we have been employed dragging nets in the Eddies up the River - and set one nearly opposite the house - we have hauled our seine several times at the River's mouth where the Canadians are hauling theirs but the current being strong & our lines old & weak we miss twice out of three times which drives off the fish. With all our Endeavours we have only procured as much as to serve us without using of those that were salted

Nov. 7, 1902 - Sent my man last week to drag for Tuckamee up the River on the Indians inform me there is still some spawning up the River but they returned with only 2 fish & the nets torn by drift wood at the Bottom

Nov 2, 1907 - The fish to all appearances have now done spawning [in River] and I am sorry to observe very few have been caught by the people belonging to this Post

Nov. 22, 1917 - sent . . . to a fishing place about 12 miles from here. they have sent Nets with them. we understand that N.W. people are there fishing

Dec 9 - returned from Lake fishing with only 105 Fish & 50 lbs

Oct 5, 1918 - 2 M in River 12, 6 M in Lake - 39 . . . getting ready the new seine of 10 fathoms long.

Oct 6, 1918 - 13 men went up the River and hauled the seine in several places after being 12 1/2 hours absent. They returned with 305 fish. From the two nets in the River we got 11 fish

Oct 10, 1918 - the three men were sent off at 3 o'clock this morning so as to be before the N.W. Co men at the fishing places. They returned in the morning with 626 fish

Oct 12, 1918 - since 4591 fish. Owing to the N.W. Co and us having thrown a great quantity of fresh blood into the river on Saturday the fish have left the upper parts of it. the N.W. Co people did not catch a single fish today although they hauled their seine at least six times. It was nigh the house where we caught the fish and we were again obliged to throw a quantity of blood into the River

Oct 5, 1900 - spawning in river

Oct 24, 1918 - 1006 fish up river

Oct 27 - set near house - 153 fish

Oct 28, 1918 - up river 900 fish

Nov. 1, 1918 - since the Fall fishing commenced we have been pretty successful in procuring fish. my present stock of which amounts to nearly 5000

Sept. 29, 1919 - By day light this morning Kirkup, Platt, Hane and D George hauled the Lake seine at the first point above the house and in six drags we caught 1294 fish.

(2)

WHITEFISH

Sept 30, 1820 - Seine above house 726 Fish.

Oct 1, 1820 - (5 barrels from 726 fish?).

Oct 2, 1820 - This morning dragged the seine in the River and caught by 4 P.M.
10355 Fish

Oct 6, 1820 - This morning we again hauled the Seine at the point above our house and caught in ten drags 304 Fish. the men afterwards cleaned and salted the fish caught today and prepared the short seine for going up the River tomorrow (seined in sundry places)

Oct 9, 1820 - Platt engaged in repairing the large seine as we are going to haul for fish tomorrow at the two points above the house

Oct 10, 1820 - large seine - 294 Fish, small seine at same place - 631 Fish

Oct 15, 1820 - drag the seine in the River nigh this Portage. they returned this evening with 244 Fish. - - Within these few days the water in the River has risen very considerably which prevents us from dragging the seine in many of the places where we usually did

Oct 19, 1820 - [many of fish used for maintenance of dam]

Oct 27, 1820 - At 4 O'clock this morning sent the four men up the River to haul the Seine and after dragging it in every possible place they caught only 74 Fish and these but very small

Sept. 27, 1820 - Seine + 6 W.F

Oct. 9, 1827 - 5 at mouth of River - 54 W.F + 1 T.

Oct. 11, 1827 - The men took the Seine up the River almost to the Portage and descending thru it out at 10 different places without catching a fish - In the evening at the mouth of the River 26 W. Fish were caught.

Oct. 12, 1827 - at the mouth of the River was too much agitated for seining today only 51 x Fish were taken at the point

Oct 20, 1827 - up river - 4 Fish. It is useless to work here in this manner. I have been all along anxious to make as much of this River as possible in the event our other fisheries along the lake are unsuccessful

Sept 25, 1828 - (the Timmuth) is besides very expert at working the seine, by which some years ago a great number of whitefish used to be caught during the spawning season in this River - an alteration since in the bed of the River occasioned by a flood or flush of water seems to have given occasion to the fish to resort elsewhere.

Oct 2, 1828 - The net caught 24 Fish and the seine for the first time this year procured 22 white Fish at the mouth of the River.

Oct 3, 1828 - The Seine caught 40 white Fish at the mouth of the North River about 400 yards above the house

Oct 7, 1828 - Yesterday evening / at the entrance of the river where the clearness

of the water renders it necessary to fish under the obscurity of night) the seine caught 14 fish and this morning at the mouth of the North River 55. - an
Oct 22, 1828. Six different places up river - only 1 w.f. caught at mouth of North River

Nov. 3, 1828. (Est. Fishery at the Gros Cap)

Nov. 18, 1828. Fetched from Gros Cap 2 1/2 Casks pickled fish - report the fishery is to be declining

Oct 1, 1829 we had the best the seine placed in the River today but caught nothing

Oct 3, 1829 we are still unsuccessful altho the Tittamungue fish used to enter this River to cast their spawn some days before this period.

Oct 6, 1829. caught 1000. Seine at mouth 25 T + Tittamungue

Oct 7, 1829 caught 1400 Tittamungue fish at different places in this River - a noble days work with the seine

Oct 8, 1829. our seine procured today 500 Tittamungue fish. most of which were caught about Point Parvienne ~~there~~ These fish are pickled & put up in casks for winter consumption

Oct 9, 1829. The seine was worked today in different places of the River down from the Grand Peche and only procured one Tittamungue and two pickled Sabres. Hence we presume the fish have got up amongst the Rapids and dispersed here and there.

Oct 25, 1829 RE STORM DAMAGE IN RIVER

Sept 13, 1830 employed in erecting a Barriere in this river to catch Tittamungue during the spawning season - an experiment of which the success is doubtful

Sept 21, 1830 - sent two Boatmen up the river, carrying a Barriere to be erected about the Grand Peche.

Sept 22, 1830 - (attempt to erect Barrier failed - possibly the current is too strong or the bed of the river unfavourable)

Oct 4, 1830 - (Barrier again partly demolished) The disadvantageous nature of the bed of the River causes these vexations)

Oct 11, 1830 - McKay / the person most skilled concerning Barriers / with a party went up the river to remove our Barriere to a place where a River bottom has been discovered. I am desirous to give this method a fair and full trial - because if it is found to succeed in this River it may render the prosecution of the fall fishery elsewhere unnecessary and thus save much labour as well as avoid considerable inconvenience & expense

Oct. 19. S - 379. B^{arr} - 56 Titt. The Barrier however is evidently placed too far up the River as comparatively few fish exceed the current so far to cast their spawn

whitefish (4)

Nov. 1, 1830. The Indians departed to Ash at Gros Cap.

Nov. 6, 1830 - Barr - 24 - most of which are descending the current on their return to Lake Superior

Nov. 11, 1830 - Barr 12 (Removed) Altogether it has furnished 900 Tittamigue. Another year it may be placed more advantageously lower down the River as it is evident few of the fish that enter

Sept 14, 1831 - People employed removing the apparatus of the Barriere lower down this river - to better side of Pte Parisienne where we think the position is most favourable for erecting it

Sept 27, 1831 - departed to recommence the Seine Fishery at Dog River in the hope of catching Tittamigue - numbers of which are said to cast their spawn there sometime after the Trout retire.

Sept 28, 1831 - Barr - 6 Titt. 5 - new.

Sept 29 - 1831 - The seine caught 560 Tittamigue and the Barriere which is considerably higher up caught 4

Oct 19, 1831 - all day seining - 20 Titt. a few Ciskies - our Fishermen (at the Dog) began to catch a good many Tittamigue since (the 16th)

Oct 24, 1831 RE-DAMAGE IN NIGHT.

Oct 29, 1831 J. Clouston and assistants arrived from the Fishery at Dog River - which owing to the frequent furious gales and heavy rains, is quite over - the bed and channel of the river being quite cut up and deranged. This Fishery altogether has furnished 17 casks

Sept 23, 1833 - seine in River nothing 24 - nothing 25 - 5 Titt.

Sept 29, 1833 ANOTHER GALE DESTROYING RIVER BANKS

Nov 2, 1833 - Thus the product of the season is 57 Casks of Salted Trout and 1 Cask of Tittamigue caught in this River, which some years when the water happens to be favourable for the Seine furnishes more than 20 Casks

Aug 4, 1838 about 100 white fish caught in the course of the night besides herrings.

Oct 2, 1838. McPherson arrived from the portage with only a Barrel of fish which filled 3 Barrels

Oct 14, 1838 - only one whitefish from the seine. we must have recourse again to nets

NOTE - TROUT + W.F. available in fair abundance from NETS + LINES THROUGHOUT SEPT + AUG

Sept 27, 1839 - The nets procured 31 whitefish and Trout - and a first trial this Autumn in the River with the Seine procured 30 whitefish

Sept 27, 1839 - caught at the mouth of the Tag Pie River - 419 W.F. in one haul

Oct 2, 1839 - The seine was worked today at different places in the vicinity and was exceedingly successful furnishing 1327 wh. fish. the greatest

Whitefish (5)

number 1 have ever seen at this place in one day

Oct 5, 1839. - Seine - afternoon at the Point of the Magpie River - two sweeps (600 x 100)

Oct 11, 1839 - [40 Bbls salt fish from PIC POST. INTENDED FOR ^{SEVEN} AMERICAN MKT. S.W.F. - SEE BOOK X

Oct 16, 1839. In the afternoon Toussaint Boucher and the Indian Goulart arrived from their Fishery at ^{Cappe Pic-Challent} Rousseau's ascent to his Sugar Bush where they have collected a very superior lot of rich Trout and whitefish. no less than 23½ Bbls the most productive fishery I have seen at this place and reflects great the skill and industry of the fisherman Jos. Boucher... ~~however that same~~

Oct 17, 1839 whitefish taken in this River with the Seine since 26th ultimo 212 = 71910 (end of seining because have enough fish)

Nov 5, 1839. Robertson & McKay installed some more fish for the American ~~MKT~~ market for which we have now prepared 30 Barrels of white fish caught in this River with the Seine. Sent Toussaint Boucher and the Indian Goulart to fish at the Gros Cape with 6 nets

Nov 9, 1839. Toussaint Boucher and the Indian Goulart arrived from their fishing at Gros Cape which is not productive having during five days and with 6 nets only furnished 47 whitefish and 3 Trout

Nov 19, 1839. ~~sent the fish to the~~ Our fishermen returned from the Gros Cape bringing only 12 whitefish and 2 Trout. the produce of 6 nets collected in 3 days hence it is evident the spawning season is completely terminated

Nov 20, 1839. The fishermen came home with their nets and fishing tackle & brought only four whitefish and 2 Trout all together. This fishery has not added much to our stock only about w.f. fish & 24 Trout since the fifth inst. it was established. It is true it was begun too late and latterly ill managed

THERMOMETRICAL CHART BOOK X p 19

Sept 10, 1840. The nets are exceedingly unsuccessful. only 11 fish to day out of six nets. last year about this time 40 fish out of the same number of nets was a common result (w.f. & trout)

Sept 24, 1840. U-42 fish. the Seine in the evening caught 330 whitefish at the point of the River opposite to Magpie River

Sept 25, 1840. Seine in river - 1910 w.f. in the morning. 220 in the even

Oct 5, 1840. sent all hands up the River in a canoe in order to clear the different seining places of driftwood so as not to interrupt operations where the seine is to be plied in that quarter

Oct 6, 1840. Only 1 w.f. taken this morning with the Seine but after Breakfast the men proceeded up the River to the Grand Pêche where they caught about 60 whitefish and in their return at different places caught 57 more

Oct 14, 1840. We may consider the seine fishery as terminated in this river

Whitefish (6)

$$\begin{array}{r} 1.55 \\ 3150 \overline{) 5000.00} \\ \underline{3150 } \\ 1850 \\ \underline{1575 } \\ 2750 \\ \underline{2775 } \\ 25 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 1.14 \\ 7910 \overline{) 9000.00} \\ \underline{7910 } \\ 1090 \\ \underline{7910 } \\ 2990 \end{array}$$

For the season and unproductive having only obtained about 3150 (more than $\frac{2}{3}$ of this was caught on the 25th ultimo) whereas last year without much exertion the seine caught 7700 and upwards of whitefish in this river. But so for all kinds of fish have been unusually scarce this year.

$$\text{avg } (25 \times 200) / 3150 = 1.58$$

Oct. 29, 1850. The nets caught 32 fish this morning - a great haul for the season

Sept. 15, 1858. 16 w.f. in seine at Point above Fort

Sept 21, 1858 we hauled the seine today & got 73 whitefish which is the best haul of the season

Sept 10, 1858 We had the seine hauled this Evening up the River, above the Fort for the first time this Fall, and got two whitefish which is enough to show that they have at least begun to enter the river

-also haul at mouth of River - got 23 w.f., 1 pickerel & 1 sucker

Sept 16, 1858 - haul in evening. I dare say we could have got no less than 400 or 500 fish. but somehow the seine broke with the weight of the fish and they all escaped except 30 which we managed to catch with our hands

Sept 21, 1859, - 221 w.f. from river seine

Oct 25, 1797 - men employed finishing a small marsh (et) net and making Lites in readiness to go up and fish where I am informed the Canadians are catching Tuckanag up the River

Oct 27, 1797 - men came here this morning as the fishing was over when they arrived - they got but 2 fish from their 2 nets

W.F. in Michipicoten ⑦

720 / 1000 00
 72000
 2740
 2174
 5620

Finch

1802

1802 - entered river prior to Oct 4.
 Oct 2, 1825 - caught fish for first time
 at river mouth

- Oct 3 - caught 40 whitefish
 at mouth of North R
 400 yds above house

Oct 3, 1829 - we are still unsuccessful
 altho the Tittamanguish used to
 enter this River to cast their spawn
 one day before this period.

Sept 24, 1839 - 30 W.F. in seine in
 River for first time

- by Oct 2, 1839 - 1827 at various
 places in vicinity

Sept 24, 1840 - Seine 330 W.F. at point of River
 opposite Pointe Paroisse
 - Sept 25 - 100 W.F. in seine
 230 in over
 - Oct 6, 1840 - caught 60 W.F.
 at Grand Peche and 57 at
 places in between

Sept. 15, 1858 - 16 W.F. in seine above Fort

Sept 10, 1859 - 2 W.F. above Fort - began
 to enter river

Nov. 2, 1802 - Indians say still
 spawning up river but few
 caught

Nov 2, 1817 - done spawning to all
 appearance

Oct 27, 1820 - caught very few
 fish at many places

Nov 6, 1820 - most descending current
 on return to Lake Superior

Oct 16, 1840 - seine fishing terminated

Oct 27, 1847 - fishing over up river

Oct 14, 1815 - had seen setting two
 nets in River as to know when the
 fish return as we observed that the
 N.W. current returned from up the
 River today without a single fish

[Not true though]

- Oct 25, 1815 the fish were
 observed passing up the River in
 the current

WT Oct 16, 1840 - 1.58 lbs / fish

- Oct 12, 1815 - throwing of blood in river caused fish to leave upper parts

Sept 29, 1814 - hauled seine at first point above house - 1294 in 4 drags
 - also Oct 6, 1820 - prepared short seine for going up river
 tomorrow

- Oct 9, 1820 - hauled large seine at two points above the house

- Oct 1, 1820 (5 barrels from 724 fish?) - 1.38 lbs / fish

* Oct 11, 1827 - took seine up River almost to portage & descending
 thus - seized 10 places - caught no fish

- Oct 8, 1829 - 510 at Pointe Paroisse - Sept 14, 1831 - ^{at Pointe Paroisse} ^{at Pointe Paroisse} better solid

Oct 9, 1829 - different places down from Grande Peche - only 1 W.F.

- Sept 21, 1830 - barrier at Grand Peche

- Oct 19, 1830 - (Barrier too far up river as few fish ascend that far)

- see also Sept 29, 1831

Oct 2, 1820 - the seine was worked today in different places

1 - drag seine in many places

the River down from the Grand Peche and only produced one
 fish and this fish was taken by the seine as we suppose the fish have got

Each September a fishery was established at Dog River, which in the earlier journals is called Trout River. In the journal for 1799 it is noted that the fish were not plentiful in the river until after September 20th. - Prior to 1821 this fishery was established, in ~~some~~ at times uneasy competition with that of the North West company. It is apparent that the "Canadians" had been fishing at the Dog River before the Hudson Bay company had arrived on the scene. - This was unusually late however. The following year, 1800, the fishery was completed by September 16th when the complete stock of 16 kegs and 4 Casks were filled.

Oct 3, 1800. The men returned from the Trout River with as many salted fish as the salt would cure. It was near a fortnight ere the fish were plentiful enough to admit of their curing any during which time they could not get sufficient for their own subsistence. It is but these few days past that they became numerous.

Nov. Sept 23, 1819. - From Trout creek with 15 Barrels and 5 Kegs full of salt trout, this is equal to fifty nine gallon kegs. The men used thirty two gallon of salt and 38 Salt (pits?)

* April 4, 1820 - Kirkup & Co in the evening smoked the Trout some 32 Pathways big 61 inch deep of a four inch mesh (the large sieve.)

Sept 19, 1827 - Mr B. Mallette and suite arrived from the fishery at Riviere du Chien with accounts that there are no fish at that place this year; a proof of which is that they have only brought 1 cook (sent) to Gargantua and the Stoney Islands.

Oct 1, 1827. Today our seven boats at the seine to the Parizien and there a well as below cast out the seine into the water, but caught nothing except 10 fish at the usual places.

Oct 9, 1827 - S. at mouth of River - 54 w. R. + 1 Y.

Oct 19, 1827 - 44 in Bay of the Lake - 27

Oct 24, 1828 - (Fishery at Montreal R unsuccessful - ^{probably} shift to est. ~~two~~ separate fisheries about Gargantua).

Oct 6, 1828. Rigged out a free man (Louis Moisseau) and an Indian and dispatched them with six nets to establish a fishery about a place called, the Montee of Moisseau's. Sugar Bush. Employed two Indian women to convey a fishing canoe to our fishermen in the event of their finding it necessary to remove from Montreal River to Gargantua. Thus every shift is employed to promote the success of our Fisheries which indeed are of great importance as on the result of this month depends the winter subsistence of the Establishment.

Oct 7, 1828 - an Indian woman arrived (supposed a deserter) from our

Fishermen at Gargantua - and reports a scarcity of Fish.

Oct 22, 1828 - ... upsetting of a canoe in a furious gale of wind (25th inst) whilst they were attempting to take a net out of the water which was placed in a small channel between an Island and the mainland about Gargantua - Fisheries have entirely failed, partly in consequence of being reduced from the absence of our complement of men to the necessity of attempting to make a fall fishery at Montreal River (which got a great name last year for being abundantly stocked with excellent Trout) which entirely failed and where too much time was lost, and partly from the unusual scarcity of Fish at our usual fishing stations. These circumstances coupled with the scarcity of trustworthy fishermen have reduced our fishery this year to more than one half of the quantity of Fish which they furnished the preceding year. The collected result amounting only to 20 casks of pickled Fish.

Sept. 5, 1828 RE. WELR AT DOG R

Sept 8, 1829. Our Boatman returned from the Dog River bringing, I mean our men, the satisfactory intelligence that the Barriere erected there promised to be very successful. McKay and the other servants only finished posting it yesterday and this morning 226 Trout were caught in it.

Sept 23, 1829. Accounts were received from McKay's Barriere (Dog River) stating he had eleven casks pickled Trout on hand but that the Trout having cast their spawn had almost retired from the River and consequently the Fishery was terminated.

Sept 26, 1829. McKay and our people arrived from the Barriere at Dog River, bringing the residue of pickled trout - amounting altogether to 36 Casks - a most gratifying result, not only with respect to the productiveness (equivalent to the usual result of at least three fisheries (27 nets) and the labour of 6 men during a period of 40 days) of the experiment (which occupied a period of 22 days and the labour of one man with his family) but also being productive of immense saving of labour and a considerable expense of fishing tackle.

Oct 27, 1829 (So far at Gargantua only 11 casks - fishing since 17th ultimo)
A poor result for such a long period and 12 good nets in employment. Fortunately the success of the Barriere at Dog River and the same fishery (which owing to the excessive lowness of the River this season has been unusually successful) in this River has placed us thank God beyond want - In future, by placing two Barriers, one at Dog River and the other at Riviere aux Canotiers I am confident we may dispense with our usual dangerous and expensive fisheries on the shores of the Lake as these barriers will furnish abundance of Fish for the Establishment.

Trout ③ Mich.-pickers

Aug 25, 1830 (to establish two Barriers (for catching fish) one at Dog and the other at Mountain Ash River. They are to be managed by J. A. McKay & a Frenchman (Louis Mousseau) whose families accompany them in order to clean the fish

Aug 30, 1830 ...in consequence of the bed or Channel of Dog River having undergone much alteration since last year (where a Barrier furnished 36 Casks of pickled Trout) this method of catching fish could not be practised to any advantage. J. A. McKay however remains to fish there with the seine and a few nets - for the former I am told the river is in an advantageous state - but I fear this station will not procure half the quantity got from it last year

* Sept 10, 1830 - Sent Mr Robertson to order McKay to establish a Barrier at a small rivulet (a little beyond his station) where I hear Trout cast their spawn

Sept 25, 1830 - two men arrived from the Fisheries and report that the Trout are retiring from the Rivers and shores and returning to the body of the Lake

Oct 24, 1830 - Our stock of pickled fish amounts to 65 Barrels viz 38 of Trout caught in the Lake and 27 of Tittamanguie caught by means of the seine and the Barrier. Previously to my time in this quarter about 40 Barrels pickled fish were esteemed a productive Fall fishery - The improvement arises from the introduction of the Barrier system, particularly at Dog and Mountain Ash River

Aug 19, 1831 Preparing casks for our Fall fisheries, which commence at Dog and Mountain Ash Rivers about the beginning of next month

Aug 27, 1831. A party of Indians (Jean Bapt.) moved off to their Fall fisheries along the shores of the Lake

Sept 1, 1831 - Our people moved off in a large Batture and two fishing canoes - John Clouston to manage the seine fishery at Dog River - assisted by another hired servant. Louis Mousseau a free man is engaged to manage a Barrier at Mountain Ash River assisted by an Indian (Pemmican) and his family

Sept 23, 1831 - John Clouston and fellow fishermen arrived from Dog River and report having pickled only 13½ Casks Trout - being four less than last year which was considered a poor result (severe gales)

Oct 2, 1831 - Mousseau arrived from his fishery - reports only 12 casks pickled trout - last year Mountain Ash River supplied 14. The frequent strong gales & wind and puffs of rain did much injury. The seine preventing the fish from approaching the shores and the latter flooded the small River and put a stop to seining or seeping [Barrier destroyed]

Oct 3, 1831 - Skibland Mousseau at the Gros Cap to fish with nets

Oct 4, 1831 - Jean Bapt. and party arrived from their Fall fishery at the

Trout @ Pickpicks

Oct 31, 1831 (Sent men to Dog & Mountain Ash) about 9 P.M. the men returned with 31 casks of Fish - Besides these the Gros Cape Fishery furnished 4 and the seine in this River collected 6 - Thus the collective result is only 41 Casks. For two years past we had about 66 - each season - but this River being low, the seine was successful and furnished upwards of 20 Casks of T.H. Mings yearly.

Oct 8, 1832 S. - new. Messieurs came from the Cape and reports that the Trout have nearly disappeared.

Sept Aug 28, 1832 - a weir or Barrier is impracticable at the Dog and neither of the rivers are in a very favorable state for seining.

Sept 16, 1833 - Equipped the Fishermen from Dog River - for two net fisheries at and in the vicinity of Gargentua (left 17th)

Sept 26, 1833 - Louis Messieurs arrived from our Fishery at Cormier River and reports the Fishery over - left 53 casks salted Trout making the produce

of that station 11 Casks.
Sept 31, 1839 - N. 51 & F. (throughout Aug)
Sept 2, 1839 - N. 51 & F. small trout. The Green Bird & Family were supplied with a few necessaries and departed to dry fish at the (seines)

Sept 5, 1839 - Two Hunters of the Plant (in) Family who arrived yesterday and were supplied with necessaries also departed to return to Butcher's River or rather Montreal River where they propose collecting a stock of Fish.

NOTE: W.F. & TROUT available in fair abundance FROM NETS & LINES THROUGHOUT SEPT & AUG.

Sept 20, 1839 An Indian widow arrived from McKay's Fishery at Dog River and reports small success.

Sept 21, 1839 The six nets in the water only procured 13 Fish. The Fishery is always unproductive when the wind is off the land.

Sept 23, 1839. McKay with his family & assistant Fisherman D. McDowell, and an Indian Boy arrived in a Boat from the Fishery at Dog River - which numbers 14 Bbls salted Trout and would have furnished considerably more if the seine had been good.

Sept 25, 1839. The Green Bird and Family arrived from the Fishery Station with a large quantity of dried Trout, which is intended for winter consumption particularly during the months January & February.

Sept 27, 1839 - caught at the mouth of Magpie River - 419 W.F. in one haul.
Oct 2, 1839 - The seine was worked today at different places in the vicinity and was exceedingly successful furnishing 1327 W.F. Fish. The greatest number have ever been seen at this place in one day.

Trout ⑤ Michipicoten

Sept 25, 1839 The Green Bird and Family arrived from the Fishery Station with a large quantity of dried Trout which is intended for winter consumption particularly during the months January & February

Oct 16, 1839 - (at Mousseau's ascent to his Sugar Bush) - (Boucher) reports that some kind of Trout have not yet concluded casting their spawn but his salt and Barrels were spent on all filled and it was necessary for him to come home

Oct 17, 1839. (went to pick up fish) which Boucher so industriously provided rather collected at Cape d'Eschailhon - or about the commencement of the road to Mousseau's Sugar Bush

THERMOMETERICAL CHART BOOK X p 19

Sept 21, 1850 The Fish (at Cape d'Eschailhon) was not plentiful this year but we cannot complain of Day River as W. Schillin by means of much exertion has succeeded in salting 19 Barrels of Trout (1412 in No.) and 1 Barrel of Ciskiche. The Nets of this Place (8 in number) made an noble haul this morning viz 296 Fish. $(19 \times 200 / 1412) \approx 2.7$ lbs.

Sept 21, 1850 Fishing party left for Salt Fishing at Michipicoten Island - lake boat with jib & mainsail & spars - towed to island by schooner

Sept 23, 1850 with 3 hauls at lake got about 50 Fish of all kinds, 26 of which were fine large Trout, about 20 w.f. & the rest suckers

Sept 24, 1850 - one or two good hauls at lake - about 60 altogether - principally all trout (one trout very large)

Sept 27, 1850 - The greatest haul and which might be termed the haul was at the lake where we got 106 trout and whitefish, in fact it is the greatest haul of Fish we have had at the lake. Yet it is high time, that we should have a new seine for the one we have at present is worth little or nothing

Oct 23, 1850 - Schooner Isabel arrived to leave next day for load of Fish from Michipicoten Is & Boucher

Oct 27, 1850 - Boucher returns - "pretty good fishing" (no ants)

Sept 23, 1897 - sent to my neighbour and requested the loan of a cullen or two of salt, but he said he doubted that his own stock would be hardly sufficient for himself - The men returned with the three kegs of salt and an hundred split Trout for drying and not having one grain of salt left and already as many hung up today as can without spoiling the whole we are obliged to desist. The Canadians are using Pull 1500

Sept 6, 1898 - Early this morning sent off my three men, in the Boat with 23 Empty Kegs, 2 large Boxes and near 2 kegs of salt to the River where the seine is hauled. They now have two seines of different dimensions and the old seine paying out the seine.

Sept 15 - The three men returned having salted all the kegs & Boucher full - having 11 kegs of salt and an hundred dried Trout. $11 \times 100 = 1100$ lbs. of salt. The men also

Michigan

- Oct 9, 1799. a Fine Sturgeon from the nets this morning. the first this year
- Sept 1, 1818 - Fishing 3-6 hlb ~~about Port~~ near Port. - 15-65 Fish
(This was the case in 1819 - ~~between~~ 2-6 hlb)
- Aug 25, 1820 - 6 N set at Doghead Point
- Oct 3, 1820 - the Fishermen brought home the same nets with the lines, traps &c and 20 Fish
- Sept 24, 1820 - Same in River are small sturgeon
- Oct. ^{Oct 2} 1820 - ~~same in River~~ The nets caught 24 Fish and the seine for the first . . .
- Oct 31, 1828 DROWNING
- Oct 9, 1829 - (picked fish from seine up river)
- Oct 17, 1829 - The seine was worked at various of the River but only procured 34 Tittamigue and a few sucker fish
- Sept. 27, 1830 - S - 100 Titt - a few Suckers & Ciskache were observed to be shut up or rather enclosed in our Barriere.
- Sept 29, 1830 - S - 354 Titt. and 6 [Bush?] ~~was~~ Part of our Barriere was discovered to have been carried off and four men proceeded thither & repaired it.
- Oct 7, 1830 - S 133 Titt & 24 bush (Barriere again partly demolished) the
- Oct 14, 1831 - Threw out the seine after but only fished out 26 Tittamigue 15 Ciskach a few sucker and 2 Herring
- Oct 17, 1831 136 Titt. a few Ciskach - a small species about the same size and bearing considerable resemblance to the Herring
- ^{Sept} Oct 10, 1833 - Servants principally employed knitting nets for Batchewana Bay Outpost
- Oct 1, 1833 S - 2 small pike fish
- Aug 4, 1838 about 100 whitefish caught in the course of the night besides Herring
- Oct. 22, 1838 Packed up seven or eight Barrels of Turves, Lines &c for F. Williams unloaded the whitefish
- Sept 6, 1839 Early this morning Mr. Wm McPherson departed in a Boat manned with only two oars and himself at the Rudder freighted with the outfit for Batchewana Bay Outpost and destined to establish that Post
- Oct 17, 1839 - 63 whitefish and an excellent sturgeon fish were caught this morning in the River with the Seine
- Sept 3, 1840 prepared an Outfit for the Outpost of Batchewana Bay
- Sept 14, 1840. Elizabeth to prepare to proceed to the Dis in a small canoe in order to act as an assistant Fisherman at that Post
- ^{Sept} Oct 23, 44-47 Fish. The seine was plied in the River but not a whitefish was caught

Others ② Michipicoten

Sept 21, 1840 - 1 barrel Cistern at Dog R.

SEPT 1840 - makes mention of the Flying Post occasional

Oct 10, 1840 - Sent the people up the River to seine. They returned late in the afternoon with only 10 Cisterns but at the point opposite Maple River they caught 70 w.f.

Oct 11, 1840 Mr McMurray with a Boat from the Pic favoured us with a visit PKT and brought a supply according to arrangement of 21 Barrels Salt Trout which liberal contribution will enable us at least to preserve the 26 Barrels of white fish which are in much greater repute than Trout for the American Market

Oct 18, 1840 2N - 4 w.f. 1 small Escargon. (Sturgeon), 141

Sept 18, 1840 - Some leaved the evening of the lake from which we got 13 fish chiefly suckers

~~Sept 21, 1840~~ 221 w.f. from river seine

Sept 17, 1840 = 1 large Sturgeon salted from Dog River

Oct 11, 1840. 63 w.f. & 29 b.w.

2
dog

Whitefish at
Michigan

12 miles from
Port Huron
at old water
Bay

Gargantua
can be seen

Montreal R

Michigan
Great Lakes

①

1799 Sept 9.
Sept 25
?

1800 Sept 7 Oct 8.
Sept 16
16 keep + 4 casks ?

1801 Sept 9 - Sept 21
Oct 3
?

1802 Sept 14 - Oct 10.
Oct 4

20 keep
1817 to keep fish Oct 20 Nov 22
Nov 2.
1 (4 gph? cask)
22 keep since 105 fish
Oct 24 2 casks

1818 Sept 12 Oct 6
Sept 19 - but 2 bbs Nov 3
Sept 21 - 3 keep nearly 5000 fish

1819 Sept 4 Sept 29
1819 (Sept 20 - but 5 bbs 1819) 2. Nov 6.
Sept 23^{Oct} 15 bbs + 5 keep

1820 Sept 7 Sept 30
Sept 27 but 1 bbs Oct 27
(also 1819 1 bbs) Oct 21
Oct

1821 Sept 11 25th
Sept 14 Sept 17
1 cask Nov 2
Scatn
(in 1824 20)
casks

Present
Mountaintop Superfund
Site D.P. Keston

1822 Oct 3 Oct 4 = 1 Sept 20 Nov 9 Oct 6
Oct 24 (unseen) Nov 18 End?
20 casks 2 1/2 casks finished by 20th
Nov 25 1 cask

1823 Sept 5 Oct 1 Sept 17
were setup Sept Oct 17
Sept 8 - 22 bbs kept Oct 7 (1 day) - 1700 Oct 21 - 11 casks
Sept 11 - 16 1/2 bbs since 14 casks
Sept 24 - 10 bbs 3 casks
Total Oct 31 66 casks

Dog R

J. H. S. R. R.
Mich. R.Michigan (2)
Carpenter
Mont R

Over Cap

Mountain R.

E. R.

1870

new records
Aug 30
Sept 10 - new
2 in small tank
beyond station
Sept 19 - 2 1/2 birds (spotted)

Sept 21
Barro Seve.

by Oct 28 - 27 Brb w/F
(Barro - 900 fwh)

new
Aug 30
Sept 19 - 9 1/2 spotted

Oct 20 - 25 brought home
Oct 28 - TOTAL 38
See 1871 Dog 17 1/2, N. Ark 18, 19

13
12
11

1871 Sept 1.

Sept 23 - 13 1/2 birds
Commenced Seve
fishery on 26. F. Sept 27
Oct 29
TOTAL - 17 birds

Oct 2 (lost) Sept 1 54
Oct 18 (2 Brb T) Oct 2 - 12 birds
Oct 27 (lost) TOTAL 4 birds
TOTAL 4 birds 14 birds

1872

Sept 3 (sewing)
Sept 15 - 2 1/2
Oct 30 - TOTAL

Sept 18
Sept 25 (3 Brb)
Oct 20 - TOTAL 13 Brb

Sept 20 Sept 3 (new)
Oct 1 - 3 Brb Sept 25 - 6 Brb
Oct 30 - TOTAL

TOTAL - 16 Brb
Oct 25 - Mountain - 9 Brb

1873

Sept 3 (sewing)
Sept 15 - 15 Brb

Sept 18
Nov 2 ① - 12 birds
② 13 birds

Sept 2 (new)
Oct 15 - 2 birds Sept 15 - 6 Brb
Ent Oct 31 Sept 26 - 53
TOTAL 11 birds

TOTAL - 57. Total
- 1 T. H.

1878

Sept 5
Sept 20 - 2 Brb
Sept
Oct 21 - 6 Brb

Sept 24
Nov 18 - 10 Brb

Nov 18 - 16 w/F + 1 Brb trout

1879

Aug 27
Sept 28 - 14 Brb

Aug 31
Oct 16 - 23 1/2 Brb

Nov 5
Nov 20 - 24 T.

Sept 3 (12 birds)
Oct 17 - 25 Brb

Sept 2 (4 men)
Sept 21 - 1 bird caught
Oct 17 Total 21
TOTAL 25 Brb

Michigan - ③

1958
 Door
 Sept 15 (see
 see back for notes)

Sept 9
 Sept 10 - 3200
 Oct 16 - 3100
 TOTAL - 63

1959
 Sept 10

Skout?

1957 Sept 13
 Sept 17 - 5 bags
 Sept 14 - 100 fish - 1 haul & 100
 Sept 23 - 3000 Trout

66
 66
 100
 232

200
 2.7
 1000
 1000
 1000

MICHILICOTTEN - SPRING

①

June 29, 1797 Set the large marsh net below the Fall opposite the House for Sturgeon.

April 16, 1798 Took up our Sturgeon Net as bit too soon for that Fish

June 12, 1798 It is evident the Seine is not sufficient to hold Sturgeon - and we have none of the proper Sturgeon twine at this place

April 17, 1798 2 Trout + a Tickameg

June 22, 1798 got a sort of Fish in the river which I believe called a Sheephead and is generally caught in Salt water at home. it weighed about 5 pds had a very round back, and sharp prickly fins from the shoulders to the Tail. it looks something between a Trout + a Sturgeon. they are very rare here about but are often caught as I am informed about Michillimackinac

June 1, 1799 There are three stand of nets, and a Sturgeon net now in the water as we have hitherto not been able to catch above 4 day Fish in the

June 20, 1799 Set a Sturgeon net at the river mouth across the N Channel

June 22, 1799 no Sturgeons as yet

Feb 11, 1799 1 Trout, 1 Sine Tickameg + a small sturgeon [Eels]

March 24, 1799 1 Tickameg

July 20, 1799 took up the Sturgeon net have not got a Sturgeon this year

Aug 22, 1799 we have had four of eight (okaina?) each (see April 10, 1801)

Sept 9, 1799 a fine Sturgeon from the nets this morning the first this year

Feb 19, 1800 sent the men with lines + hooks to angle for Trout as 1 of the fish we got yesterday will serve for Bait - 4 Trout

Feb 20, 1800 employed net making + trimming hooks to angle with

April 15, 1800 making a sucker net

May 9, 1801 men employed fishing and taking off the backline from the seine + Sturgeon net to fish out our lake nets as the suckers are all gone

May 18, 1801 employed fishing, opening up part of a Sturgeon net. for twine to sling floats at stones for nets, as well as bark the remainder of the Sturgeon nets, again upon other Lines. necessity now forces us to try every means to procure subsistence - only two fish today

May 24, 1801 employed fishing, mending nets and gathering Sturgeon net stones, and Endskenes for the other nets

(Failure of spring Fisheries in 1801)

Aug 31, 1801 our neighbours are getting plenty of Fish whilst we are scarcely able to procure above a Meal per Day, but they have good new Nets and ours are nearly useless thus we are compelled to consume European Meat when it might otherwise be saved for a more urgent period, and the small quantity of salt will not allow of this being counterbalanced by an increased store of cured fish when the which I apprehend is fast approaching will allow

April 19 1802 Mishipiqueten Journal of Expenses - For fishing during the Year.

Twine coarse	6 6
Five	24 24
midling	10 10
Jack coarse	2 2
dozen " Five	3 3
Linen net	12 6

Feb 15, 1803 took a net with me and went again to (reave?) a line and out it overhauled the others - got 1 Trout & a (matty?) also maybe a Trout.

May. 17, 1817 getting Larch Bark which is to be boiled for strengthening the Twine and darkening the Fishing Nets (I know from experience that this will answer the intended purpose)

Nov. 19, 1817 And^r Wilson repairing old Nets and barking the Nets and he also Barked the New Nets. the Bark was cut in small pieces and boiled for 24 hours. the Nets were then kept in the boiling Liqueur for 15 minutes and then hung out to dry.

April 24, 1818. Altho we have six Nets in the Water there are only two of them that are the proper size for catching Scarp, the only kind of fish caught here in the spring.

(1818 first mention of Herring - set Herring nets)

June 24, 1818 This morning we had 111 Herring and 3 Trout. took up one of the Nets as we are catching more fish than we have salt to cure. [Hooks used for trout]

July 27, 1818 Set four large meshed Nets (for the first time this Season) in about 20 fathoms of water in the hopes of catching Trout and Whitefish.

Aug 21, 1818 - 64 fish [Biggest haul of season]

June 8, 1819 The Herring appear to be leaving this part of the lake.

June 13, 1819 set 18 hooks for trout

July 4, 1819. in the evening set four Nets at a point of the lake 3 miles from the House, as we got only 5 fish this morning

③ MICH.-SPRING

June 22, 1820 Set 2 w/F net

July 21, 1820. Two nets were taken up dried and reset at Doghead point. The two men sleep as it is fully 3 miles from the house

July 27, 1820. Succeeded in taking five of the nets up. The sixth one is lost for the present as the cod line broke when in the act of raising the net. we got 31 fish from the five nets

Sept 2, 1820 In the morning we got six nets set in the left hand Bay

April 4, 1821 Kirkup in the evening finished the Trout seine 32 fathoms long. 61 mesh deep of a four inch mesh [the large seine]

April 10, 1821 Flett made a number of net floats and Kirkup commenced making a net of 8 (Skⁿ) [see Aug 22, 1799]

May 1, 1821 Kirkup began making the Sturgeon net

May 7, 1821 Resumed the fishing career.

May 10, 1821 Flett ~~started~~ in arranging three new nets two of which they set in Lake Superior as the ice from the river has opened the lake for a small distance on the left of the river

May 11, 1821. From the two nets in Lake Superior we got 3 suckers and 15 very small ones from the small lake. They are only fit for dogs to eat.

May 23, 1821. We again dragged the seine in the same place [first point above the houses] as on yesterday and caught 25 Carps. [both carps & suckers mentioned]

24 Seine, - 23 Carps [using both seine & nets to take suckers & carps]

June 1, 1827 The seine caught 45 Herring or a kind of small fish very much resembling the Herring but not near as rich or good as the Herring of Europe. Our fishing line to which 15 Hooks with Baits are attached furnished 6 Trout which are very good throughout the Summer Season.

June 4, 1827 Seine at the Gros Cap

June 18, 1827 At the entrance of the River the Seine caught 500 Herring. We got two nets into the water at the Gros Cap to try to procure some white fish

July 1, 1827 The Herring season is over - none from seine

July 16, 1827 Our Nets, six in number caught 30 whitefish and Trout at the Gros Cap.

14, 1827 The Nets caught 35 whitefish and Trout - A result which is considered very fair for the season

Aug 11, 1827. The summer fishing season appears to be nearly terminated

April 26, 1829 our fishermen caught only one Jack or pike fish

June 1, 1829 N-12 Herring The Seine for the first time also caught 50

June 17, 1829 The Seine caught 900 Herring. Most of which was put into pickle for the purpose of being offered out to people of the District when they collect from winter quarters

July 10, 1829 The Herring have now retired from our shores but we begin to catch white fish in nets placed about the Gros Cap

May 12, 1829 The Herring are beginning to approach our shores

May 7, 1829 50 sucker fish in 2 N at mouth of River - a very grateful supply as our winter stock of pickled fish was consumed about 10 days ago

June 1, 1829 The Herring begin to be plentiful on the shores of our lake.

July 12, 1829 Our fisherman (a Freeman) caught a few whitefish at the Gros Cape, in his nets. - There are however a good many herring about the mouth of this River - but they will soon retire from our shores as usual

* July 20, ¹⁸²⁹ The Herring fish have now retired from spawning in this River a few however are caught by nets in the lake - sufficient to bait our lines for Trout which begin to approach our shores - we expect soon to get Tittamungue. A few nets for this fish were put in the water today at Gros Cap.

June 7, 1831. Herring still rather scarce - the consequence and probably of the River being comparatively very high.

July 7, 1831 Our Herring fishery continues to afford since the commencement of last month a sufficiency for the Establishment and a few natives on the spot, but it is considerably less productive than ordinary - the consequence probably of the water being unusually high in the River. into which the Herring generally ascend to throw their spawn.

July 10, 1831. we continue to obtain by means of the seine abundance of Herring at the entrance of the River, into which contrary to their usual course they have not ascended this year. The consequence probably as before hinted of the augmented waters from the interior which renders the river water faster and colder than usual. - qualities which I am apt to think are offensive to this kind of fish

Aug 12, 1831 - 60 Tittamungue - best from six nets seen at this place

May 29, 1832 - 3 lb, 1 Trout + a Loach from the Seine.

I take Herring both at Gros Cape & river

(5)

MICH. - SPRING

July 24, 1832. Herring fishery completely ended - we procure a sufficiency of whitefish and trout at the Gros Cape

July 15, 1833 I have 13 casks pickled Herring

July 27, 1833 Saw nothing. They retired last year about the 25th in I mean of this month last year - our Nets and lines procure a sufficiency of white fish + Trout

July 1, 1838 A great many Herrings were taken but not many Barrels salted as it required a great number to satisfy the camp

July 10, 1838 Jemmyou + Solomon gone to fish towards Mammooz

July 12, 1838 eleven Barrels of Herring salted, besides furnishing the whole camp with abundance

July 12, 1838 the vessel arrived from Fort William she brought only 18 Barrels of fish

July 14, 1838 sent 30 Barrels of Pic Trout and 30 ~~Blau~~ Bibb of Herring on board the vessel [bound for St Mary's]

July 20, 1838. A great haul of Herrings, but we intend to salt no more - we have salted 55 Bibb altogether

July 25, 1838 - referring to fisheries exports + sale

July 28, 1838. The S - 110 w.F + 5 or 6 Bibb of N.

The number of whitefish is considered extraordinary at this season. If I had men probably we might be enabled to salt several Barrels of whitefish, but we have no other than 3 or 4 Lazy Indian Boys.

May 1, 1839 a few Red Suckers

May 4, 1839 no fish altho a new small meshed net was set yesterday

May 8, 1839 speared sucker + a sturgeon in the evening

May 10, 1839 scined up the River 25 Suckers

May 14, 1839 seine - 3 pikes

June 11, 1839 Our seiners returned from Gros Cape this morning with only 150 Herrings and report that they still keep in deep water out of the reach of the seine

June 12, 1839. The seine was plied yesterday evening and this morning of different parts of the Bay, only procured 11 Herrings - The lines are our principal resource altho these do not catch many trout. Sanever observed the Herring is barely in seeking the shore

June 26, 1839. Yesterday Mr. Ronald Cameron son to C.F.D. Cameron arrived in a Batteau manned by three or four Greenen from St Mary's on their way to establish a fishery

(6) MCHA. - SPRING

Aug 5, 1939. we had another fine fishing today, say 75 white + Trout in the nets. 25 trouts in the lines. Yesterday we were still more successful having obtained 120 Trout + whitefish in six nets set in the Bay and 26 Trout by the lines. This success for a few days past has enabled us to salt upwards of two Barrels which a great saving of bulked Corn which is an expensive article.

June 5, 1940 Early this morning the skipper of the whitefish Thos Hampshire brought his packet from that vessel by which it appears he sailed from Fort William on the fourth inst. with (6) 8 Barrels Salted fish touched at the Pic + here he received 21 more and we lost no time here in shipping 57 Barrels of which 22 belong to St Mary's Depot.

June 5, 1940 About 150 Herrings were caught at the Portage de Doré with the seine and 3 nets.

June 27, 1940 Nothing taken with the seine but we got a lot of half salted whitefish from the Pic.

July 11, 1940 The Herring 1 Fear are (?) from our shores and withdrawing to deep water. It has been a very unproductive season for two days past none have been caught with the seine. Some of our Indians are dispersing and proceeding to fishing stations - Gave out 6 whitefish nets to put into the water.

July 17, 1940 [Account of new technique of beach seining] 1000 W.F.

May 12, 1941 Yesterday and today we got 25 Barrels of cured whitefish overhauled, inspected and repickled. There ^{was} ~~are~~ only one Barrel which does not appear to be in prime marketable condition.

July 4, 1938 [Reports of poor fishing also of Pic + Ft Wm (letter from DeLaRonde)]

July 9, 1938 Boucher fisherman, attentive he is at his work, but somehow or other, the old man is not lucky like our neighbours at the Gros Cap who take lots of Trout on their lines set quite close to where Boucher has ours set.

July 14, 1938 we got from the seine a beautiful whitefish which would lead us to infer that these fish are beginning to come inshore. We have had this morning our buoys (4 by Boucher + 2 by Kiviatagut) put again in the water.

Sept 21, 1938 we hauled the seine today + got 73 whitefish which is a good ² the best haul of the season.

May 2, 1939 [getting mainly suckers and few carps at this time of season]

May 17, 1939 no fish so moved lines to the Gros Cap

MICHIPICOTEN - SPRING

(7) MICH.-SPRING

Sucker	Shurgeon	Jack	Tout	Sturgeon	Wet
1797	(21)	(5)			
1798	April 23	April 25	April 25	April 25	
1799	?	Feb. 11		Feb. 11	
1800	?	June 1	?	Feb.	
1801		Groceries	Failure		
1802					
1803					
1804					
1805	called camp			May 29	terrine not taken up for season
1806	April 20			May 23	June 15
1807	April 27			May 29	June 15
1808	not being	?		May 30	June 15
1809	May 16	?		June 1	
1810	?	July 16	?	July 13	July 13
1811				May 28	July 20
1812	May 7			May 27	July 12
1813				May 26	July 20
1814				May 25	July 20
1815				May 24	July 20
1816				May 23	July 20
1817				May 22	July 20
1818				May 21	July 20
1819				May 20	July 20
1820				May 19	July 20
1821				May 18	July 20
1822				May 17	July 20
1823				May 16	July 20
1824				May 15	July 20
1825				May 14	July 20
1826				May 13	July 20
1827				May 12	July 20
1828				May 11	July 20
1829				May 10	July 20
1830				May 9	July 20
1831				May 8	July 20
1832				May 7	July 20
1833				May 6	July 20
1834				May 5	July 20
1835				May 4	July 20
1836				May 3	July 20
1837				May 2	July 20
1838				May 1	July 20
1839				May 31	July 20
1840				May 30	July 20
1841				May 29	July 20
1842				May 28	July 20
1843				May 27	July 20
1844				May 26	July 20
1845				May 25	July 20
1846				May 24	July 20
1847				May 23	July 20
1848				May 22	July 20
1849				May 21	July 20
1850				May 20	July 20
1851				May 19	July 20
1852				May 18	July 20
1853				May 17	July 20
1854				May 16	July 20
1855				May 15	July 20
1856				May 14	July 20
1857				May 13	July 20
1858				May 12	July 20
1859				May 11	July 20
1860				May 10	July 20
1861				May 9	July 20
1862				May 8	July 20
1863				May 7	July 20
1864				May 6	July 20
1865				May 5	July 20
1866				May 4	July 20
1867				May 3	July 20
1868				May 2	July 20
1869				May 1	July 20
1870				May 31	July 20
1871				May 30	July 20
1872				May 29	July 20
1873				May 28	July 20
1874				May 27	July 20
1875				May 26	July 20
1876				May 25	July 20
1877				May 24	July 20
1878				May 23	July 20
1879				May 22	July 20
1880				May 21	July 20
1881				May 20	July 20
1882				May 19	July 20
1883				May 18	July 20
1884				May 17	July 20
1885				May 16	July 20
1886				May 15	July 20
1887				May 14	July 20
1888				May 13	July 20
1889				May 12	July 20
1890				May 11	July 20
1891				May 10	July 20
1892				May 9	July 20
1893				May 8	July 20
1894				May 7	July 20
1895				May 6	July 20
1896				May 5	July 20
1897				May 4	July 20
1898				May 3	July 20
1899				May 2	July 20
1900				May 1	July 20

W1. "MOR (Sept 19/20) " On the 6th of this month I sent four men to a river 20 miles from hence in order to procure Trout for our winter sustenance; they returned in seventeen days after with fifty keep (each 9 Galb) of Salted Fish.

MICHIPICOTEN - Fall

(8) MICH. - ~~SPRING~~
FALL

Sept 7, 1799 - Employed washing the salt fish kegs of last year, caulking & pitching the Boat in readiness for the Trout Fishing as the season is nearly commenced - set two nets

Sept 9, 1799 - (4 men) in Boat with empty kegs & salt to procure fish at River abt 20 mi off

Sept 13, 1799 - yesterday, about midnight two of the men returned in the Canoe for nets & provisions, as the Trout are not begun to gather in the River

Sept 24, 1799. - 10 fish from the Nets, which are much torn, as the Time is of a very inferior Quality. The Canadians set off about noon for their Trout Fishing

1799 Sept 25, 1799 - (From river with Boat load of salted fish). they say the fish were not plentiful till this last 4 days. they had 60 fish once which were hauled last night which we split hung up to dry. having no more Empty kegs

Oct 5, 1799 The Canadians returned from their Trout Fishing

Oct 9, 1799 a fine sturgeon from the nets this morning. the first this year.

1799 Sept 7, 1800 The vessel being favourable for going to Trout River, took the opportunity to send all the Men, with both Seines, all the salt the empty kegs and 5 large Canoes in the Boat to haul the Seine there, as from every appearance the season is near at hand.

1800 Sept 19, 1800 (Canadians left for Trout R.)

Sept 16, 1800 In the afternoon the men came home with 16 kegs and 4 Casks full of salted Trout being all that the salt would properly cure.

Oct 8, 1800 Set a net in the river as the Tickameg are spawning up the river

Sept 19, 1802 (Three men to River)

Oct 3, 1802. The men returned from the Trout River with as many salted fish as the salt would cure. . . It was near a fortnight ere the fish were plentiful enough to admit of their curing any during which time they could not get sufficient for their own subsistence, but these few days past that they became numerous

9

NICH-FALL

Trout R

Whitefish
in River

1799

Sept 9

Oct 8 (Thursday)

Sept 25

2

१४८८

Sept 7 (Sun)

Oct-48 (same net in river)

Sept 16

16 Kays + 4 Cakes

1402

Sept 01 (3-mv)

Sept 24

Oct 3

?

1503

Sept 14

Oct 10

Q. 4.

Nov. 7th

20 kg

125

in poster.

7

No. 2

 $\frac{1}{2} \text{ kg}$

FALL - PIC ①

Sept 16, 1827 A couple of nets that Sicaud set in the Big Lake did not catch a Fish, the one set in the Small Lake gave one White Fish

Sept. 19, 1827 The nets in the small Lake produced a few Doris & Success

Oct 16, 1827 The men returned from the Fishery with 12 Small Barrels of Salted Trout which is all that have been procured since the ~~Fishermen left this~~ ^{Fishermen left this} They also brought 2 Barrels that the little Old Bird & Sen had salted in the Bay this side of White River. They came here themselves in order to inform us that they had no success at this Fishing place as the Trout had done Spawning- consequently left the Shallows for the deep. We -

Wt Nov 9, 1827 21 Barrels of Fish for our winter Stock, 13 of these are very small Barrels and weigh only 200 lbs each

Sept 26, 1828 Little Old Bird arrived from the Fishery he informs us that Cadron has 10 Barrels of Trout Salted and that the trout now begin to approach the shores of the Lake,

Wt Oct 23, 1828 brought whole 25 Barrels or about 7000 lbs

Oct 6, 1829 La Perrot and the Bourdache arrived from the Fishery. the information we received from thence is not of the most flattering as the Trout is very scarce they having this Year only salted 17 casks in the place of 30 as the Year previous.

Oct 8, 1829 Jos. La Perdrix Blanche. The Little Old Bird and Sen arrived from the Fishing stations at the Little Ecories and brought 17 Casks of Fish. They proceed tomorrow morning (a la pêche à la Gros Trout à la once aux Beukelle) where they will remain until the 2nd of the ensuing month

Nov. 5, 1829 Cadron and Desautel arrived from their Fishery and brought 5 Casks of Trout making a total of 3 1/2 Casks. he lost 1 net and 6 cod lines in the violent Gale we experienced some time back. we have lost in all this Fall 2 nets 80 (Feet) new and 11 Codlines 18 ultimo

Sept. 17, 1830 Sawenansien and Deschamps arrived from the Once à la Beukelle they inform us that Cadron has arranged a Barrier in the river for the Trout. They also

Nov. 2, 1830 Cadron and Parly arrived. they only Pickled 30 Casks. 20 less than last Autumn. the constant stormy weather was against them and at Bottle Bay River, the Trout failed. few or none entered that River to spawn. Cadron in a gale of wind lost a Net and 3 cod lines which were carried away.

Nov. 6, 1830 Prepared Cadron and LaFork with Nets, to go and Fish at a Bay about 10 Miles from this where I am informed White Fish spawn

Nov. 11, 1833 Cadrant and La Forté ^{came back} ~~and back~~, there is no fish, they brought 15 of different sorts - 6 nets were set, and only 6 fish was the most taken at one visit to the Nets

Sept. 29, 1833 Rain in torrents all day attended with a hurricane from the South, which rose the water in the River to such a height that upwards of 60 Chords of Driftwood and 400 Cedar Bark which were piled up on the Beach at a distance from the River was entirely carried away - a small Herring Boat was lost, and a net set in the River was lost by Driftwood getting entangled in it - the River was covered in floating timber [reason for not est. a fishery at the Pic river - include also Agassiz's (1850) description]

Nov. 3, 1833 La Perdrix Blane and an Indian who had remained at Ance a La Beukille to catch White Fish arrived he did not catch a single one, he tried several Places but no Fish Spawns or else they had gone and retired to Deep Water, however on enquiry from the Indians I was told, White Fish spawns late in the season about the commencement of December

Sept. 27, 1834 Griedon and Desoulettes gone to (Sleep) out with two nets, about 15 miles from this. the Indians say the Trout spawn in that Bay

Sept. 30, 1834 Sent a few supplies to Little Chief & his youngest son, and they will only come to the Fort next Spring, the Old Man and son, are making a Barrier to catch Fish, and by coming at present, they would lose the Fall Fishery, and suffer in course of Winter

Oct. 20, 1834 The men arrived from Cadrant's Fishing Station, bro^t 23 Casks Pickled Trout. the constant high wind during the autumn has been of Great detriment to Cadrant, he has at times been, or five days unable to go to the nets he has lost 2 nets, and four Cool Lines during the Storms

Nov. 3, 1834 (Cadrant's Fishery) Fish for this some time past has entirely failed

Sept. 19, 1835 (4 Barrels of Salt brought from Michipicatan Post)

WT Sept. 29-30, 1835 Sent off the Indians to Cadrant's Fishing Station, gave them 10 Empty Casks + 1 1/2 Brls Salt

Oct. 13-17, 1835 Desalted 8 Casks of Herring to be sent to St Mary's for sale

WT Oct. 26, 1835 Cadrant + three Indians with a Boat arrived from his Fishing Station bro^t 19 Casks of Pickled Trout, 15 sent before, makes 34 casks, on an average 1 allow 200 lbs each Cask which forms 6800 lbs Pickled Fish.

P. 3. July 2, 1837 get abundance of Fish. the Herring is diminishing this Season for that kind of Fish is drawing near when few or none are caught, two Boats from Fort William on their way to Michipicottan. loaded with Casks of Salt Fish, for exportation passed here today

Aug 4, 1837 sent off La Perdrie Blanc, and three Indians, with a Boat to Mich. they are to bring back empty Casks for Salting Fish

Nov. 9, 1837 In the evening the Fishermen arrived with 40 Casks of Fish [from Rays-Plat] which makes a total of 84 Casks, more could have been procured but we had no Casks - I propose leaving this tomorrow weather permitting with a load of Salt Fish for Michipicottan as H B & F J. D. Camerons Fisheries failed and he has not a sufficiency for Rations for the winter.

June 1, 1840 Schooner White Fish cast anchor at the mouth of the River, shipped 21 Barrels Salt Trout on Board, and delivered the Jolly Boat, at 3 o'clock P.M. she left with a fair wind for St. Marys

June 11, 1840 there is upwards of a hundred souls about the place. gave the Herring + some Corn among the Indians + their Families

Aug 24, 1840 (on Schooner White Fish - 9 Bbls. H. bound for Ft. Wm

Aug 26, 1840 John Mathieson and Gueden repairing the Herring Boat, as it will be wanted for the Fisheries

Sept 21, 24, 1840 had the nets taken up, sent them to John Mathieson by three men and an Indian, who sent off with 15 empty Barrels + 3 Baskets of Salt. . . on the 23rd Franc^s Missobiz and Capimmine Parolepiz arrived from Mich, this their 9th day being delayed by wind M^r C.F. Geo Keith sent them to assist at the Fisheries, but they are too late, as the time (from the frequency of winds) they would take to reach the Fishing station at Rays Plat they would be of little avail. I expect a Boat from there shortly with a load of Fish which I will send to Mich.

July 22, 1845 At 10 A.M. the Schooner anchored on Herring Bay, soon after the skipper came on shore. Sent a boat on board with 14 Barrels Salt Trout, Boards, Planks, and other articles for Michipicottan

Oct 29, 1845 In the evening the Fishermen arrived in the boat with 40 Barrels Salt Trout. The Trout are spawning much latter this Fall than usual, which is the cause of their being so long filling the casks. On the 1st — last fall, they had secured and brought home 70 Barrels

Nov 17, 1845 In the evening the Fishermen arrived with 80 barrels salted Trout

May 2, 1846 At 2 P.M. the Schooner White Fish, from Ft. William anchored outside the bar. Sent a boat to her with boards + planks for Michipicottan,

FAU-PIC (4)

and it returned with several barrels Salt, Porky and Oatmeal, for this place.
May 14, 1845. A storm with thunder and rain commenced last night, and continued till near noon. It swept away four of our nets, two of which were, after a diligent search, found late in the evening, the other two his found had been carried out into the lake, and will be lost. In the nets found, and off the Hooker, 18 Trout and Sixteen, and some Herring were taken, and the Seine produced 7 Whitefish and 2 small Sturgeon.

Logan (1846) Book VIII p 34

The present Pic River or New Pic as I shall call it was not the name of the River a few years ago. The proper name of it is the Blanche, so called for the quantity of clay brought down it during freshets and it was changed to the Pic when the HBC^{co} changed the position of the post a few years ago. The old post was on the Pic River properly so called & when the change in position was made the name was brought with the establishment. The former station I shall say therefore was on the old Pic River & the present on the new Pic River.

Sept. 9. we have quitted our cove, which I find is called Herring cove from the number of herring frequenting it & caught there sometimes as many as 3000 at a haul, & have come around to the Fort.

Oct 19, 1830 Indian lodge mentioned as at Bay's Plat

[illegible]

1830

1831

1473

1935

FALL-DIL (6)

17 34 - at various places S-O.

176

18

19

20

21 220

22 0

23

24

25 damage in R.

26

27

28

29

30

31

Nov

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

S-379 Barr 56

S-218 Barr 32

S-73 1" - 63

-116 -12

99 28

97 70

155 56

168 71

69 118

64 73

172 73

~~note 21 birds caught by~~

70

70

70

25 40

40

40

36

26

most descending current 26

21

23

21

Barr removed 12

Barr altogether

Furnished 960 T.H.

Sept 20 - Nov. 10

Sept 28

Oct 19

Failure

Failure

Failure

Failure

Failure

Failure

Failure

Failure

May 26

May 26

May 26

May 26

May 26

May 26

May 26

May 26

May 26

May 26

May 26

May 26

May 26

May 26

May 26

May 26

May 26

May 26

May 26

May 26

May 26

May 26

May 26

May 26

May 26

May 26

May 26

May 26

May 26

May 26

May 26

May 26

May 26

May 26

May 26

May 26

May 26

May 26

30-Net

N-12

N-12

0

N-5

U-3

TOTAL 961

U.F. from

Sewer Fishery

-Silted to

Brk

Oct 6

Oct 21

23

92

5276

92

5144

5144

5144

Sewer

00 until Oct 30

2144 - 5137

Sewer fish picked

collected 7

filling 27 brk

= 1.05 lbs each +

what consumed by

Sewer

1818

1819

1820

1827

FALL-PICK

~~MASSA~~

Sept. 5-379

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

Oct

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

first pt above house
1294 (in 6 hours)

726 (above house)

0

1

0

6

0

2

50

150.

1078

16

2

22 - first time
at mouth of
North R. above
above house29 - at mouth
at mouth of
North R.

30

28

14 at mouth
65 at mouth of North R.

37

7

50

0

unproductive

634 (4 days)

360

20

382 (in River?)

2

24

at mouth

10 - pt. below

54 - same at

7 - same at

0 - from Portage

6 - at pt

1 - bad fishing

7

2

778

116 up river
631 - small semi
294 large semi

632 up river

above house in
179 several places

221

253

690 up river

720.

1834

1834

1834

1840

FALL-PIL 8

Sept 10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

Oct

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

First time
2 (above St.) (at mouth)

11

400 or 500
97 rds up river
(45 at mouth nbs)

30

221

245

158 + 13

2

184

95

302

Continued

First time

24

0

390

419 (at m. of
Flagpie - 1 haul)

72

0

1327

343

353

740 (pt. of
Flagpie)

999

999 993

241

339

355

648

800

16

0

330 (at pt. of river
opposite Flagpie)

2130

470

140

81

230

200

30

3

60 at Grand Rock 67 moving
back downstream

10

75

0

2 up river
70 - pt. opposite Flagpie

20

0

200 (Same fishery
near new spawning

1830

830

1831

1832

1833

Sept

Fall - Pickle

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

Oct

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

9 in river
Barricade at Grand Rock

S-147

S-152

S-100

S-103

S-354

S-240

S-540

S-126

S-133

S-45

S-41

S-3 Barr-4

Barricade

S-130

S-60

S-400

S-40

Moved Barr to
Heather side of P
Parish

Barr-6 S-10
Barr-7 S-10
S-560 S-4

S - Barr-7

~~Barricade~~

Barr destroyed

S-0

S-0

S-5

S-10

S-30
up River & down
S-50 - cur. mi

S-63

S-80

S-0

up River.
S-140
up River
S-0

S-26

S-0

S-4

above Pt
too (filled 2 bolls)

1000 from perlage
1000 up the pt

S-0

S-80

S-0

S-100

S-100

S-16

1

Oct

FALL-RIC (10)

1939

1940

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

Nov

1

2

3

4

63 Cokery
ends Macaux
have enough
fish

Sept 16 - Oct 12

?

Sept 27
Oct 17 +

Sept 21 Smilax?
Oct 14

PIC.

SPRING

①

Pic

Siskawit

Herring

Trout

Siskawit

1827	?	July 15	mainly net	?	July 13	June 17
1828	May 19	July 17	sometimes	May 18	June 21	April 17
1829	May 10	July 11	lines	May 19	July 30	April 16
1830	April 9	Siskawit		May 12	July 31	July 7
1831	May 28	Siskawit		May 28	?	?
1832	?	Aug 24		May 20	?	?
1833	May 11	?		?	?	May 11
1834	May 19	?	take this	June 17	July 29	May 1
1835	May 24	July 5		May 6	Aug 10 (new)	April 14
1836	May 25	?		May 7	?	May 8
1837	?			?	Aug 2	?
1838	?	?		?	?	?
1840	?	June 4		?	Aug 20-25	?
1841	no mention			April 28		April 28
1845	?			?	Aug 9	
1846	May 7	?		April 30		

July 12, 1827 - 1 Maqua.

May 1, 1830 - 1 Escargoe

June 1, 1830 - Herring with which this place abounds

June 18, 1831 - Siskawit, a species of the Trout, but remarkably Fat at this Season

Aug 27, 1831 - I am informed at this Season, few or no Fish are caught at this Place, they resort to spawn at a distance

June 21, 1834 - Fish appear to fail this Summer, for at this Season, usually the Siskawit and Herring were abundant

July 3, 1834 - No herring on yet, the weather is too cold.

July 20-24, 1835 H. begin to disappear from the Bay

June 20, 1837 (Sent Indians to Little Pic R with a scow to by and get Trout & Siskawit for Salting, returned this evening to say that there is none to be got this season owing to the low state of the water. The Indians remained two days at the River, but only caught 20 Trout. Some more Fish I am informed are abundant. See next page.

June 18, 1840 - John Mathison came back from the Little Pic River with 10 Barrels of fine white Fish - had 1 Barrel and a Cooper would lay in a good stock while they are abundant - but here neither

Pic Spring (2)

June 31, 1837 14 Trout + Siskawake. Fish not so abundant as former years. Three net + 60 hooks in the water is a poor return. caught 2000 Herring with the Seine. salted 5 Barrels on Barrel 28 lbs Salt, gave the remainder as Rations to the Indians

July 1, 1837 the Herring ~~this season~~ ^{is diminishing} this Season for that kind of Fish is drawing near when few or none are caught

June 1, 1840 (Mon) + the Seine to Little Pic River about 20 Miles from this to try and salt a few barrels of White Fish, as at this season the Indians say they are plenty

- June 16 - came back with 10 Barrels of fine White Fish

1845 (Seem to be a lot of R. W.F. taken in the seine

July 27, 1845 Hauled the seine both at the mouth of the river and in Herring Bay, ~~May 15, 1845~~ caught a couple of whitefish, a few Perch, but not one Herring

May 18, 1835 9 Trout, a Sturgeon, 14 Herring, and 2 white Fish one of which measures 27 in in length and its weight as it came out of the nets 21 lbs the largest of the kind I ever saw

July 28-30 ? Herring begin to disappear from the Bay

May 1, 1836 1 Pike

April 10, 1830 Net - 2 Red Carp

April 19, 1832 Seine - 14 Red Suckers

Net - 1 Dorce

May 11, 1846 Carp - Net

July 6, 1830 Seine - 7 W.F.

Aug 8, 1830 Spearred 5 fine W.F.

June 6, 1835 Seeped 600 Herring in the Herring Bay

May 2, 1828 1 Jackfish

July 1, 1829 2 pickerels

July 24, 1831 a few perch in seine at Herring Bay

Aug 9, 11, 1845 Seine - 1 perch

April 19, 1830 Catrout has been making

Siscawettes Fleets

	Sturgeon	Dorice (Sein)	Suckers	Carp	No. of Stur.
1827	July 12	Sept Aug 12 Oct 29	Sept 12 Oct 29		2
1828	no mention	no mention	no mention	no mention	0
1829	July 1 - catch	July 1	no mention	no mention	18
1830	no mention	May 1	no mention	April 11	0
1831	←	no mention	→	→	?
1832	←	"	→	→	?
1833	←	"	→	→	?
1834	April 28	June 27	April 28	→	16
1835	April 28	Sept 10-13	June 22	April 14	18
1836	no mention	May 11-21	Sept 22	May 19	→
1837	Aug 19	Sept 12-23	Sept 12-23	Sept 12-23	Aug 19 first caught
1845				July 21	48
1846				May 11	→

Aug 11, 1832 the Nets and Line were overhauled caught 10 Fish, Trout and Siskawake. Seldom any other kind are caught until Aug 24

Sturgeon

June 11, 1827 - 70 lb Sturgeon

June 16, 1827 68 lb Sturgeon

July 12, 1827 - Saw fish from net - so went up river to try small Sturgeon seine - they say there are a great many to be got here if there was a good seine.

July 15, 1827 - 300 lb Sturgeon from rapids with a small seine

Aug 12, 1826 Sturgeon from Sturgeon net in Sturgeon Bay

July 16, 1826 - Michel Collin went up the river to seine for Sturgeon but only got three small ones

Aug 6, 1826 - 10 Sturgeon with small seine at the big Forks.

Aug 24, 1828 (caught 4 large Sturgeon with small seine at the Big Forks)

July 26, 1832 (25 Sturgeon from Sturgeon net set along the lake)

July 7, 1832 - set two Sturgeon net up river

July 17, 1832 - up river to seine Sturgeon - 6 small ones

July 12, 1832 - sent off Scandagone and Black Bay to set Stur nets - 5 Stur.

July 20, 1835 - the Spaniard came down camp at the little Forks. brought us 7 Sturgeons.

General.

July 1, 1829. (talked another barrel in case of scarcity in Aug. - is generally the case here)

July 11, 1832. to river courant with 3 net - 100 success

W.F.

June 29, 1836 - Seine & nets for W.F. - salted 2 kg of W.F.

30, 1836. Seine upwards of 700 W.F. - salted two barrels

Aug 21, 1826 - Seine - dozen W.F.

Aug 25, 1826 - W & S - 64 fish - 13 of which were W.F. It is an extraordinary thing that we cannot catch any whitefish this late season when in former years there used to be an abundance about the middle of the month (perhaps on account of high water)

Lines

April 5, 1838 (The four fishermen to Thunder Pt. to fish with hand line)

Loche

Aug 19, 1829 - sent two fishermen with nets to halfway Island to see if they can make a better fishing (only 20 Loche which are not common to be given or pay)

Aug 22, 1829 - 12 Loche

Trout (cont)

P.L. (1) (4)

- July 30, 1836 Scandalagance fishing at Pattir Isle - brought 600 Trout
Aug 13, 1836 Alivon brought 50 Trout that he caught with the hand line at the Pattir
April 12, 1837 - sent off two to fish with lines at Point au Tonnerre - 2007
May 6, 1830 - Samuel and Michel went off to the River Courant to set nets & lines - 11 Trout
June 22, 1830 Our two hired Indians visited lines which they set yesterday, - 75 (salting u.F.)
April 15, 1831 - Took up the net from under the ice at the Welcome Is. in case the wind may break up the ice in the Bay which is not very thick
May 18, 1831 - Visonau arrived from River Courant where he went yesterday to set lines & nets
Mar 30, 1838 - Set lines opposite R. Courant (for Trout) (still fishing it in June 4.)
June 5, 1828 - Michel Cullin and family with the little crew off in a River Boat to Stageries Islands in order to fish with lines - Took 35 Bob with him to salt what he may catch with lines - he took 35 Bob with him to salt what he may catch with lines
Aug 14, 1827 - Sent Michel & Samuel to set nets at the Riviere Courant (Trout?)
July 23, 1832 - Sent off Scandalagance with 40 Hooks & lines - along lake to fish trout
Aug 30, 1832 - 50 Trout from nets set at Pattir Is.
July 29, 1835 - 30 Trout from lines at Pattir - took up lines because could not get enough herring

Herring.

Aug 7, 1837 - Trying to catch Herring with the Herring Seine for bait

Suckers

- July 4, 1826 - Seize 300 Suckers
May 13, 1827 - All the Indians & Freemen have been setting nets and are getting partly successful in catching suckers and pikes
May 15, 1827 - Michel off to seize at Rapids for suckers - got 95

Pickled

- April 29, 1839 - This evening our men went to Rapids and brought 60 fish chiefly Pickled
April 20, 1820 - 22 Fish chiefly Pikes

FALL-
PIC (3)

Old Savageville
Fishery

Fishery a little
before Savageville

Bay this side of
the River
Blanche

Levee's Bay
(for W.F.)

No location
mentioned

Little Bories.
About 12 mi
from Place
Sept 11, 1923

1827

Sept 17
to Nov. 9

Sept 22
to Nov. 9

Oct 1 to
Oct 16

Oct 16 to
Nov 3

← 19 Brls →

2 Brls

no success

Total 21 Brls (unt. 1 Oct 14 12 Barrels)
(4 men)

until Oct 8

only a few W.F.

only 1 small
corn barrel

(2 men, 5 mch)

1828

Sept. 13 to

Oct. 23

34 Brls

(unt. 1 Oct 24

10 Brls)

for 5 mch

1829

Oct 18
to

Nov 5

31 1/2 casks 5 casks

Sept 17 to

Oct 8

17 casks

1830

Oct 9 to

Oct 12

one barrel

(45)

1831

(53)

Sept 9 to

(Sept or Oct) 31

53 casks

1832

(60)

Sept 11 to
Oct. 9

10 casks

(O'Connor Bay?)
Day about 10
miles from
port
(for w.f.)

Now 6 to
Now 11
no fish
6 nets

1833
Total 82

Old Sammagetts
Fishery
to the eastward
of this Sept 4
1834
about 20 miles
from this Oct 18,
1834
Fishery a little
before Sammagetts

FA
①
PL

Bay this side
of the River
Blanche

Louison's Bay
(See W.F.)

No location
mentioned

Little Series

1834
Sept 4 to
Nov. 3
24 casts

(60)

(until Oct 19,
high wind delayed
23 casts)

1835

1837,

Barre aux
Bortville

Bottle Bay

Potomac River

FALL PL (8)

Pic. to

About 5 miles
from this

Reys Plat

the River
(about 12 miles
to westward of
the place
at 12-19-1843)

1833

Sept 4 to

Oct. 9

41 casks

2 men

Sept. 4 to

Oct. 5

27 casks

3 men

Sept. 4 to

Oct 27

Oct 27

15 casks

4 men

(until Oct 3
here + at Ance
aux Bout. 40 Casks)

1834

Sept 4 to

Nov. 9

45 casks

(until Oct

8-11-21

Casks)

Sept. 24 to

Oct 1

(the windy)

1 cask

2 men

(24 nets)

Reys Plat

Sept 4 to

Nov. 9

61 Casks + 300 w.F

(until Oct 3-4-28 Casks)

1835
2 servants +
6 Indians
for the two
stations

Sept 4 to

to Oct 26

34 casks

(until Sept.
Oct. 28-15 Brls)

1837

94 Casks

let spec. mentioned on Bottle Bay but might
also mean two separate
stations at the Reys Plat

Sept 3 to

Oct. 5.

74 casks

3 men

Sept 3 to

Sept Nov. 9.

70 casks

3 men

1840

18
29
20
19
127

let spec mentioned on Bottle Bay - might also mean two
separate stations at the Reys Plat

Aug 26 to

Oct 5-7

to Nov 12

33 Brls

(strong) 4 men

Aug 26 to

Nov. 5

29 Brls (strong)

(4 men)

(until Oct?)

18 Brls)

Sept 10 to

Nov. 12

33 Brls

(3 men, 6 nets)

(until Sept 20-4 Brls)

(until Sept 25-4 Brls)

1845

more than one station but no mention of location (4 men)

Sept 15 - Oct 29 - 40 Barrels

Oct 29 - Nov 14 - 20 Barrels

(until Sept 25-4 Brls)
(until Sept 20-2 Brls)
(until Oct 4-4 Brls)
(until Oct 23-2 Brls)
Nov 10 - 19 Brls

PIC WINTER (1)

Welcome Is

1936 4 nets - 114 suckers (3 nights) - Feb 9, 1931 - 20 lines for Trout
 4 nets - 66 Suckers (2 nights) set between Welcome Is + the Patter
 1932 3 nets - 50 Suckers (10 nights) Feb 7, 1935 - set lines at w. end of Patter Is
 for Trout

Lines

Jan 16, 1936 Nets set 18 lines under ice in Bay
 March 25, 1937 - setting lines at Patter
 Feb 7, 1938 set lines at w. end of Patter for trout
 Feb 9, 1931 - 20 lines for Trout set between Welcome + the Patter Is
 Mar 3, 1938 - set lines opposite R. Courant (for trout) (still fishing it in June 4)
 June 6, 1938 - lines at R. Courant - 100 Trout but small
~~June 24, 1~~

Jan 25, 1936 - Canard + Seand. decamped towards the Bottom of the Bay
 (Fishing always better than about est.)

Mar 25, 1937 - little crew arrived from Bottom of Bay where he fished

Indians.

Jan 18, 1936 Indians fishing for livelihood in Black Bay

Feb 18, 1927 some Indians encamp each winter at Point Brule - getting
 Sea Fish

PIC runs (2)

Locks.

April 9, 1823 - got a hoche from the net

Feb 11, 1836 - Indians spear locks now under the ice.

Spearing

Jan 20, 1827 - spearing trout

Jan 2, 1835 - Indian to spear under ice - a few trout

APRIL →

Seining

May 8, 1823 Seining party to rapids

~~July 16, 1823~~

Aug 30, 1837. The seine & nets gave us no fish, owing to the strong current occasioned by the late heavy rains in the River. The nets that were set at the entrance were carried off by it into the Lake.

June 24, 1838 The water is so high in the River that we cannot use fish with either nets or seine at entrance as usual at this season.

Trout

May 20, 1823 Michel Collin came from his fishery with 211 lb fish. principally Trout - 224 lb. Trout from nets

June 1, 1823 - 132 lb trout from nets

July 3, 1823 - Michel's fishery begins to fail (seine & nets). he will in future attend nets near the Fort

July 12, 1823 - few fish from nets - so went up river to try small Sturgeon seine

Aug 13, 1823 - Uezira brought 101 Trout from Les Isle Travers where he is attending nets

Herring. (5)

Pic Mich

Pic Mich

1827

?

?

July 13

July 13

1828

May 10

May 28

June 21

June

1829

May 10

May 17

July 30

?

1830

May 12

May 26

July 31

July 30

1831

May 28⁶

June 1

~~July~~ ?

July 26

1832

May 28[?]

May 20

?

July 25

1833

?

(very small)

July 26

1840

Aug 20-25

July 14

H. April 27, 1818

July 12, 1829

June 27, 1818

in river

July 20, 1830

June 5, 1819

June 7, 1831

June 1, 1827

July 7, 1831

June 13, 1827

river

July 10, 1831

over July 1, 1827

May 29, 1832

over June 1, 1828

over

July 26, 1832

June 17, 1828

over

July 27, 1833

we start here July 20, 1828

July 1, 1838

start May 17, 1829

July 12, 1838

} very productive year

July 20, 1838

July 26, 1838

June 12, 1839

Fl. Wm

Jan 10, 1823 re Rations of Fish

31, 1823 "

April 9, 1823 got a hook from the net

April 23, 1823 they took up their lines and set them nearer to shore as the ice is getting thin

May 4, 1823 Thimms re wages paid to Fishermen & Sawyer

May 8, 1823 sailing party to the rapids

May 23, 1823 Sawyer Recovery dropped down River

May 29, 1823 Michel Collin came from his Fishery with 21 lb Fish, principally Trout. - 224 lb Trout from Net

June 1, 1823 132 lb trout from nets

June 11, 1823 76 lb Sturgeon Petit Vieux

June 16, 1823 68 lb Sturgeon

July 3, 1823 The men haul the seine every morning & from it ^{trout} enough. Michel's Fishery however begins now to fail and he will in future attend nets near the Fort

July 7, 1823 Nets set near bottom of River

July 12, 1823 Few fish from nets - so went up river to try small Sturgeon seine. . . they say there are a great many to be got there & there was a good catch

x July 15, 1823, 300 lb Sturgeon from rapids with a small seine

July 20, 1823 Michel Collin made Sturgeon seine with Jack Tunn by laying it double - very few fish got from the nets.

Aug 12, 1823 Uzina brought 19 Trout from Les Isles Travers where he is attending nets

Jan. 11, 1834 - The men set 4 nets under the ice at the Welcome Island

Jan 13, 1834 - The Indians have no success with their spears

Jan 14, 1834 4 nets under ice at Welcome Is. 114 suckers.

Jan 16, 1834 Nets - 66 Suckers. - Poquatchene set 18 lines under ice in Bay

Jan 19, 1834 Indians Fishing for halibut in Black Bay

Jan 24, 1834 Indians - no luck with spears - indifferent luck with net

Jan 25, 1834 Canard & Scandagance decamped towards the Bottom of the Bay so . . . the fishing is always better there than about the establishment

Feb 11, 1834 The Indians spear leeches now under the ice

June 29, 1834 Seine & nets 400 w.F. - Salted 2 kegs of w.F.

30, 1834 Seine upwards of 700 w.F. Salted two barrels

July 30, 1834 Scandagance Fishing at Patti's Isle - brought 60 Trout

Aug 12. The two young Indians that went to set Sturgeon net in Sturgeon Bay returned with 6 Sturgeon

Aug 17. Illinois brought 50 Trout that he caught with the hand line at the Pottier

Aug 21 - Scare - dozen W.F

Jan 3, 1837 The Indians are not getting much fish with their spears hence very troublesome for Provision

March 7, 1837 - Bowker & Jack Resial setting lines at the Pottier &

Mar 23, 1837 The little Crow arrived from the Bottom of the Bay where he fished

April 12, 1837 Sent off two to fish with lines at Point au Tonnerre - 200 T. - most of which caught with a hand line

Aug 30 1836 re. Americans at Grand Portage

April 19, 1837 Brought boat load of Salt from Michipicoten

BOOK III p. 47

INDIAN SHOP & Y

- notes on trade items

BOOK IV July 4, 1826 Scare - 300 Suckers

July 15, 1826 Michel Collin went up the river to seine for Sturgeon but only got three small ones

Aug 6, 1826 10 Sturgeon with small Scare at the big Forks

Aug 25 1826 The nets and seine produced 64 fish 13 of which were whitefish. It is an extraordinary thing that we cannot catch any whitefish this late season when in former years there used to be an abundance about the middle of the month (perhaps on account of high water)

Jan 20, 1827 - spearing trout

Feb 18, 1827 - (Some Indians encamp each winter at Point Brule) getting Sea Fish

May 13, 1827 - All the Indians and Greenmen have been setting nets and are partly successful in catching suckers and pikes

May 15, 1827 - Michel & off to seine at Rapids for Suckers - got 95

May 16, 1827 FEED STORES ISSUED TO VARIOUS MESSEGES

(Salt Fish & Fresh) Total = lbs - none sold

July 23, 1829 necessary to serve corn to all men since hay making begun as impossible to attend nets

Aug 12, 1829. Sent Collin and Trembley up the river for hoops to repair barrels. Braken & Samuel filling all barrels with water to clean them

May 6, 1830 Samuel and Michel went off to the River Courant to set net & lines - 11 Trout

June 12, 1830 The Indians are still about us and doing a great deal of mischief

breaking and burning our fences

June 22, 1830 Our two hired Indians visited Lines which they set yesterday - 7 T.
(Selling U.S.)

Jan 28, 1831 (Fish of Lapogon Port all spoiled because of mildness of Autumn)

Feb 4, 1831 - 50 Lines for Trout set between Welcome Is + the Pottic Is.

Mar 2, 1831 Petit Vieux arrived and went to the Welcome Is to spear Leche

April 18, 1831 - Took up the net from under the ice at the Welcome Island in case the wind may break up the ice in the Bay which is not very thick

May 18, 1831. Vissinau crossed from River's Courant where he went yesterday to set lines + nets ...

REMARKS Feb 12, 1832 Carting Ice from the lake to fill up the Ice House for the Summer

Aug 1, 1837 (Trying to catch Herring with the Herring Seine for bait)

Aug 22, 1837 - (to Americans at Grand Portage)

Aug 30, 1837. The seine + net gave us no fish. owing to the strong current occasioned by the late heavy rains in the River. The nets that were set at the entrance were carried off by it into the lake

Feb 7, 1838 - (set lines at west end of the Pottic for trout)

Jan 9, 1838^{9th} load of Pine for staves

Mar 29, 1838 The Caribou brought out the lot of the wood for Staves

from the Mountain so that they brought home new wood for 250 Brls

Mar 30, 1838 - Set line opposite R. Courant (for Trout) (still fishing it, indeed)

April 15, 1838 (The Sour Fisherman to Thunder Point to fish with hand line)

June 5, 1838 Michel Collin and his family with the little crew went off in a River Boat to the Sharpins Islands in order to fish with lines. he took 35 Brls with him to salt what he may catch with lines

June 6, 1838 Lines at R. Courant - 60 Trout but small

AMER. June 9, 1838 (Lost or Ashermen to the American Fur Co - paid more for fish)

June 24, 1838. The water is so high in the River that we can get no fish with either nets or seine at entrance or usual at this season

June 25, 1838 - (Collin - delivered - 10 Brls - still out - 53 from 1837)

July 3, 1838 - (M. Collin - delivered 20 Brls - 18 sent to mkt)

Thermometrical Chart BOOK VII p. 28-29

Account of expenditure of stores re Fisheries. BOOK VIII p. 29

April 29, 1839 - This evening four men went to the Rapids and brought sixty fish chiefly Pickrell

April 25, 1839 Two men are gone down the River to set nets and will return tomorrow morning

April 26, 1839 - 22 Fish chiefly Pike

May 1, 1820 I have sent baggage to set nets above this, ^{the} fish are now are failing at the Little Narrows

May 11, 1820 The fishing decreases greatly

May 4, 1820 The water having fallen considerably we tried the same this evening and got 119 Carp

Aug 16, 1827 sent Michel and Samuel to set nets at the Riviere Courante

Aug 24, 1828 caught 70 fish in our nets. The best fishing we made for the last 20 days

Aug 29, 1828 (caught 4 large sturgeon with the small seine at the Big Forks)

March 12, 1829, Fontaine arrived from the Lake with 17 Trout

July 1, 1829 (Salted another barrel ^{in case} of scarcity in Aug - is generally the case here)

Aug 19, 1829 sent the two fishermen ... with nets to halfway Island to see if they can make a better fishing (only 20 Loche which are not common to be given for pay)

Aug 22, 1829 - 12 Loche...

July 26, 1832 [25 sturgeon from sturgeon net set along the lake]

July 7, 1832 - set two sturgeon nets up River

July 11, 1832 - to river courant with 3 nets - 190 Success

July 12, 1832 - up river to seine sturgeon - 6 small ones

July 18, 1832 - sent Zandegance to Black Bay to set sturgeon nets - 55 Star

July 23, 1832 - sent off Zandegance with 40 Hooks and Lines - along lake to Fish Trout

Aug 30, 1832 - 50 Trout from nets set at Pottier's

Jan 2, 1835 - Indians to spear trout under ice - a few Trout

Jan 5, 1835 - set three nets at Welcome Is. Jan 17 - 50 suckers

June 8, 1835 - Men went off to the Mountain in order to spear sturgeon in the Rapids

July 9, 1835 - 30 Trout from lines on Pottier - took up lines because could not get enough herring

July 29, 1835 - The Spaniard came encamped at the little Forks, brought us seven sturgeons

Aug 4, 1835 - only a few Doris as usual

June 11, 1839 The Cooper and two men repacking fish (for market)

June 21, 1839 (Christian inspecting fish received from the Ind's today 7 1/2 bbls.)

June 24, 1839 Cooper packing fish for market

June 25, 1839 - Cured 9 Barrels of fish today

June 28, 1839 The little Englishman came in

July 1, 1839 Employed all hands skimming & curing

Getting
more fish
in spring
now

Ft. Wm. S

July 10, 1939 The spaniard arrived and brought a barrel of Fish and three Sturgeon

July 18, 1939 The little crew and Illinois 2nd son came in from the Black Bay

where they had been fishing: they bro^t home 15½ Barrels of Salt Trout

July 26, 1939 Sent boat for fish Indians had cured at Shagomahs - 17 Bbls.

July 31, 1939 [shipped fish on the white fish]

Aug 19, 1939 Cre Americans at Lake Royale.]

Aug 24, 1939 (5 Bbls of fish brought in by Indians rejected

May 15 - 220 Bbls of fish shipped on the Schooner

THERMOMETRICAL JOURNAL Book III p 54-5.

April 27, 1949 - Clapboarding the Fish store

April 16, 1949 - packing Fish for market - others usefully employed

June 17, 1949 - to Sturgeon Bay to try to get fish - get none here yet - sailing

May 30, 1950 - outward cargo consisting principally of s.c.f. for mkt. (was loaded) on board.

Ft. Wm. (6)

Suckers	Trout	W.F.	Carp	Shad	Dori
1818					
1819				Net May 8	at Grand Rapids April 24 Picked up April 26
1820			same April 14		
1821					
1822					
1823 Net April 7	Lines April 9	Net April 12	April 14	start getting shad in June	shad in July
1824					
1825					
1826					
1827 unknown		same June 25			shad Net May 13
1828 Jan 21	same Jan 20				
1829 Feb 10	Feb 12				
1830 May 3	lines Feb 27	unknown Feb 12 (common by 2nd of June)		same June 3 Net May 14	same June 14
1831 Jan 18					
1832 Jan 7					
1833		same June 26			
1834					
1835 4 fish under ice at unknown		same June 14 Net 14 (same) June 12 (June 25) Net unknown Feb 7			same July 7
1836 Jan 14 at unknown	lines April 6 lines Feb 10 lines Jan 19				
1837 Jan 10					
1838 Jan 16					spider web 5 ft south of 1st July 12
1839				same July 1	

- in early spring lines would be set off the ice and then moved closer to shore as the ice became thin (April 23, 1823) when the ice finally became too thin to walk upon. Fishing was suspended at the lakes for a time. Both were then set ^{up} ~~up~~ the river ^{awaiting the time when a good high wind from the north would push ice out into the mouth of the lake (May 4, 1823)}
- 1823 - Beginning ~~about~~ ^{at the} end of the first week of July sturgeon became common at the rapids in the Kaministiquia River where many were taken by seining. Sizes of sixty or seventy pounds seem to have been not uncommon and July 15, 1823 a true monster is reported - three hundred pounds.
- Both nets and lines were set under the ice in winter, ^{often} ~~usually~~ with only indifferent luck. Close to twenty lines might be set in the Bay (Jan 16, 1826) near the river although it is noted in the journals that fishing was always better farther south "towards the Bottom of the Bay" (Jan 25, 1826) crossing ^{over} ~~the ice~~ to the welcome islands nets were set for suckers, a practice continued until the ice became too weak.

Beginning ^{early} ~~the~~ in the first ^{half} of May sturgeon began to be captured in nets set near the mouth of the Kaministiquia. In the months of May and June flooding in the river often made seining difficult and at times impossible.

June 20, 1819. "The water has risen to an unusual height and fishing of every description is left off (See June 12, 1819)
* (See July 14, 1826 Book III)

1829 Now that markets were opened the Indians brought not only furs to the post but barrels of fish.

Ft. Wm FALL (1)

Dawson, Kenneth (1870-1950) Arch. Inver
of Ft. Wm in Historical Arch. Ann
Pub of the Soc. for Historical Arch
Morgan College, Bethlehem
Penn. - complete history

Sept 6, 1826 - nets set at Welcome Is.

Sept 8, 1826 (left to build house & cut Fall fishing at Lac du Fleche

- collect fishing lake Inver

Sept 13, 1826 - sent the Battouan with five men & Rabbit & with Barab
and to chop a few cords firewood for the fishing then

Sept. 24, 1826 (Complaints of scarcity of trout at Welcome Is.)

Oct. 9, 1826 - (off to Rapids for w.f.)

Sept 1, 1829 - Fish is getting very scarce

Sept 3, 1829 - 72 suckers with the seine and nets

Sept 10, 1829 - The men arrived from the lake on horse after cutting 9 cords of
wood for the Fall fishery

Sept 19, 1829 - (men mending their nets and making floats)

Oct 17, 1829 - set a net in the river this morning afternoon

Oct 21, 1829 - The men arrived with the Battou from the Patter b (say) Point
Tonnare with 19 Bbb fish

Sept 18, 1831 - Seine was to w.f.

Oct 7, 1831 - making a stage in order to hang up on it what ever w.f. may be
got with the seine in the autumn at the Rapids

Oct 19, 1831 - at Rapids - get nothing with the seine at present

Dec 19, 1831 - The Indians about the place are very troublesome for provisions.

notwithstanding that we served out daily upwards of 50 whitefish amongst them.

Dec 27, 1831 (40 mouths at Fort dependent)

Dec 24, 1831 - Visions went to Welcome Islands in order to mark out the usual
places where the company's get nets under the ice, before the firemen &
Indians take possession of the best stands

Dec 29, 1831 - lost nets under ice at Welcome Is.

Sept 9, 1837 - Joseph Boucher & David McDonald were making floats & gumming
a fishing canoe preparatory to their starting for the fishing at the Shoppings Is

Sept 18, 1837 (men went with Indians for fish to make hoops for fish coasts)

Sept 20, 1837 The nets set at Sheep Is produced 14 fish (must
be close to Fort - checked every 8 days)

Oct 14, 1837 (Big Boat from Soc. unloaded her say 90 Barab of Salt and
7 Bbb of Provisions.

Nov. 2 - The men hung up all the whitefish they brought home yesterday, excepting
120 that we gutted

Nov. 3, 1837 - From the Patter... says that the white fish had finished
spawning and left the Shallows for the deep - Boucher & Davilleau
expected to fill their coasts this week.

- Nov 16, 1837 sent off Michel Collin + Boucher with the Big Boat + 5 other men to the Shoginake Island to fish while fish being apprehensive that our stock of salt fish (the as much as usual) will not be sufficient for (now effort)
- 1837 Nov 21, 1837 - only 500 w.f. - It appears that owing to the High water in the lake the w.f. did not spawn in the usual shallow therefore they were not as abundant as in former seasons [salted 200 of them]
- Sept 3, 1838 - engaged Fainement for the fall fishing at the rate of £2 per month - and to bring home the fish he will require for his winter consumption
- Sept 7, 1838 - This morning Mr. Duncan Cameron arrived from his fishing station at the Pays Plate on a visit
- Sept 17, 1838 ^{Christopher} ~~Cooper~~ delivered 36 fish casks and has been repairing old ones
- 1838 Sept 17, 1838 Christiamson staving of small casks to make half barrels
- Sept 29, 1838 this morning the Schooner "Whitfish" sailed for the fishing stations at the Shoginake, where she will embark all the fish they have cured, and then proceed to direct for the Port of St Marys
- Oct 24, 1838 Set two nets in the River
- Oct 25, 1838 - The Indians came home from the Fishery and brought us 55 barrels of fish (from Shoginake) - they say the trout has done spawning [i.e. before the 25th]
- in addition to Company Fisheries Sept 2, 1840 Five Indians went off this morning for their fishing stations at Shoginake
- Sept 3, 1840 Equipt the remainder of the Indians for the fall fishing
- Sept 15, 1840 - Wah Wah bikiyai came in for some fishing tackle, which he got, and then advances, after which he started on his return to his lodge, at the Roche du Port.
- 1840 Sept 7, 1840 - sent off Schooner (Empty Barrels + Salt) for Ind Fisheries at Shoginake. (Pike?)
- some of other Indians fish on the Lake Islands
- Sept 9, 1840 - 2 men to Shoginake
- Sept 11, 1840 - 2 men for the Flat Island - / about 90 miles from hence - 6 Indians - started for their respective stations
- Sept 9, 1840 - took load of Barrels + Salt up to the Rapids
- Sept 3, 1818 - w.f. are running up the river
- Sept 4, 1818 - 3 w.f. + 1 pickerel
- Sept 9, 1818 the lake have produced twenty w.f. + six other kind which by some (who appear acquainted with it) is deemed a sign that the fishing will commence at the rapids earlier than common
- 1818 Sept 15, 1818 - note few - no acting for decrease - one man blames washing of fish in the River

NOTE: The Hudson Bay Co would know the best spawning areas having learned them from the Indians
Fr um (3)

Sept. 15, 1818 - (not going to send to lake until about 25th) - as Arancy who has been fisherman to the nets informs me that little is done till about that time.

→ Sept 23 - Seize at Rapids - 95 fish

Oct 24, 1818 - 2 Bbls of fish from whitefish of a very fine kind

1818 Oct 26, 1818 - The fishing since the 20th has been but little. The last night exceeded eight hundred. For want of Empty Barrels we are under the necessity of hanging up the fish

Nov 7, 1818. (Sawoyard at the lake) has not succeeded well owing to the constant high winds - 2 Bbls salted

Nov 19, 1818 - Provisions - 8 lbs fish/man

1819 Oct 18, 1819 - Men sent to bring Visimat to Rabbit Is (fish were beginning to spawn)
later at Thunder Cape
water temp cannot be that different as must be a diff lake

Nov 1, 1819 - 4 Bbls trout

Nov 6, 1819 - Visimat came in this evening from Rabbit Is as no more fish were caught

Sept 22, 1820 - two small nets - 6 perch

Sept 25, 1820 - (to normal fishing spot at the rapids)

→ Sept 26, 1820 (sent Visimat to try at foot of rapids - 2 mis from here). where the river have a party setting

1820 Sept 27, 1820 - (Preparing for station at Tonnerre and Rabbit Islands) where about this season of the year, there is, I am told abundance of large trout and whitefish to be caught with nets - (getting only a few small fish from the nets each day)

Oct 28, 1820 - (From John) the produce of their fishing is only 6 Barrels, 3 of which Visimat keeps to himself according to his agreement - Gave them a regal as is customary with the D.W. when their people return from a fishery.

Oct 1, 1827 - The Indians set 2 nets in the River

Oct 2, 1827 - 10 suckers with the same

1827 Oct 6, 1827 - Set four nets at the lake au Maillon

* Oct 31, 1827 - (From Rabbit Is) The men say that the fish is done spawning. They caught only 30 fish yesterday in 13 nets

Oct 19, 1828 - set two nets at the lake au Maillon for trout last night (sawyer 3 nets)

Oct 21, 1828 - Deschamps arrived from Collins Fall fishing (at Point au Pères) and says they catch no fish, leaving at present only 9 Barrels

1828 Oct 24, 1828 - Pausault arrived from Visimat's Fall fishing and says he has only 13 Bbls of fish at present. All the fisheries have failed this year, at least one third of last years quantity

Nov. 17, 1928 (has been fishing failed and only caught 700 fish of all kinds - sent down for provisions)

Sept 25, 1930 (Welcome b) They have only 3 barrels of trout. They say that the meshes of their nets are too large for the trout. They intend going to fish at the Pattenau (Pattau?) for large trout.

Sept 28, 1930. Seine - 1200 fish, all suckers

→ Oct 3, 1930. S. - only 20 w.F. this is generally about the time the fish fails here. the whitefish are gone up the River to spawn in the shallows & rapids hence very few will be got this season at the entrance of the River with the seine.

1830 Oct 11, 1930 - Net in River opposite Fort - 1 w.F.

Oct 12, 1930 - N - 4 w.F. very few will be caught with nets until the fish leaves the rapids & shallows & returns to the lake, which will be towards the end of the month.

Oct 22, 1930 - Michel Collins son informs us that both his own & his father's fishing has failed very much this season [at Pt. Tonn & Rabbit Is. ?] & he comes to propose going along with his father to the white-fishing at the Shagoina blands.

Nov. 12, 1930 [Pattau] There is more success in the fishing since the commencement of this month. the Collins went off rather late, had they returned they would have been more successful than going to the Shagoina blands.

Sept 6, 1931. Sent six men in a Bateau with Barreb for the fishing station at the Tonn and to chop wood for the fishing station at Rabbit Island.

1831 Sept 11, 1931. Michel Collin ... set out this morning with supplies for the Spaniard to the Grand Manoir where he is to pass the fall fishing.

Sept 27, 1931 - old collin sent for mailmen

Sept 2, 1932 (no wood upon Rabbit Is - firewood brought from Thunder Point)

→ Oct 15, 1932. Boat load of w.F. from the Rapids (say 1500) he says that they catch not many now. They have all gone up to the rapids to spawn.

1832 Nov. 19, 1932 (at Shagoina) the intense cold we experience all last week and the constant high North wind prevented them from setting the nets on the shallows more than four times during the time they were there.

Sept 2, 1933. Drag or xt. Velt now.

1833 Aug 30, 1933 S - 70 w.F. Scandagave... arrived with 50 trout from the Patten bland where he had set nets.

~~Aug 20, 1933~~

NOTE - maps at the Winnipeg ^{HBC} archives should have been checked to see if they showed fishing stations

Sept 11, 1831 ^{full} Fishing by Indians ^{at m} connected with the Fort extended to a station at the Grand Canyon (5)

~~Sept 27, 1831~~ ~~Old Collin sent for maitres~~

X Sept 17, 1833 Joseph Boucher and our Indian Fisherman went to fish at Sheep Island for a few days - by Sept 21, 1833 - 4 bbls.

→ Sept 25 Blk Deschamps & Jos Boucher went off to fish at the Patten Island as they get no more fish at Sheep Island

→ Oct 6, 1833 In consequence of the late heavy rain the River is too high to swim for whitefish at the Rapid

1833 Oct 13, 1833 Scandagance our summer Fisherman went off to the Bottom of the Bay in order to fish Trout for his winter.

→ Oct 20, 1833 - brought 2250 whitefish (from rapids) which is pretty well considered the high state of the water in the River.

Nov. 3, 1833 Michel Collin the Greenman arrived from the fishing. He pickled 27 Bbls of Trout and 137 Fresh Trout not salted. Went of firewood obliged him to leave Rabbit Island where he was stationed since the 20th ultimo sooner than he could have wished

Nov 2, 1833 Six men went off this morning with the Boat to the Patten for the last load of Salted Trout at Joseph Boucher & Antoine Collin's Fisheries. Between the two Fisheries they Pickled 100 Barrels which we consider a good fishing for so stormy and brisk season

→ Sept 21, 1834 - (At welcome to) - he catches more fish where he is encamped than usual at this season. he has pickled five Barrels during the short time he has been there.

→ Sept 25, 1834 Baptist Deschamps & Joseph Boucher crossed over from Sheep Island where they have been fishing since the 16th inst to Patten Island to one of the Principal fishing stations where they catch large trout

→ Oct 17, 1834. The people that were coming of the Rapids arrived. had very poor success compared to former seasons. They brought only 25000 which is 4000 less than the Fall before. They say the greater part of the fish had gone up to spawn in the rapids before they arrived there

Oct 20, 1834 Solomon and Asheweema went off to the Thunder Point, where, and at the Shagoinais Islands. - They purpose passing the first part of the winter

Nov. 2, 1834 - Michel Collin arrived from the fishing - he made a good fishing he pickled 40 Barrels of Trout which is the best fishing he has made since I have been in charge here.

Nov. 13, 1834 - Tremblé the Greenman arrived from where he was fishing at Point au Renne with an Indian to assist him in his north canoe in which he brought 300 Fresh Trout which will be little enough for himself and family for winter

Dec 1, 1834 - [2 Indians] arrived and intend to encamp at the Fort and wait till the ice is taken in the Bay that they can spear under the ice and set lines to procure the means of subsistence.

Sept 4, 1839. Shortly after sunset the Houle Company's Schooner White Fish arrived

Sept 8, 1839 loading the schooner with salt and fish casks for the fishermen at the Shagoinahs - (will take on board all fish already cured and sail to Sault St. Marys)

1839

Sept 25, 1839. Sent off all the widows to the fishing stations on board the Schooner

Oct 18, 1839 (from Shagoinahs) - they report unfavourably of the fishing this season, however there are some of the Indians who have done well considering

Aug 29, 1839. The whitefish begin to approach the river... [3 Indians] went off today for their fishing station at the Shagoinahs.

Aug 30, 1839. Equipt the remainder of our Ind for the autumn fishing. we now have 12 fishing stations

Oct 23, 1839 Christian employed making barrels (has been steady at it all fall)

Inspect our Sub Oct 30, 1839 Christian employed boxing up Barrels for Oct 1840. McLeod & Driver inspecting the fish brought home yesterday

Nov. 8, 1839. Potahkineague came in from the Little Forks he informs us that he has filled 4 Barrels of Trout there. - at his Lodge

Nov. 11, 1839. (from Shagoinahs) 15 Barrels of Fish which has employed all the Cooper in inspecting and pickling. Lamptier will return to the Fisheries tomorrow should the wind prove favourable with a further supply of Barrels as there is a prospect of a good white fish fishery this season

Nov 30, 1839 we have now in store 250 Barrels of Fish for market, 313 Bbls have been sent down to the Sault in July and October and 110 Barrels sold for the use of the Establishment makes a total of 703 Bbls cured for outfit 1839.

1849

Nov. 12, 1849 Mr. Chase hired vessel sailed this morning for the Sault... I shipped on board of her 50 Barrels Trout, consigned to Mr. McIntosh which I expect he will be able to dispose of there before the winter is over

Oct 9, 1840 Nearly all the Indians left today for the Fisheries

1850

Nov 3, 1850 Boucher arrived from Rabbit Island in the Evening & reports his having 42 Barrels on hand there. he will fish there for a few days yet so as to fill up all the empty Barrels he has on hand & will then proceed to Black Bay for his Whitefish Fishery

1823

Nov. 13, 1823 - three men from Pays Plat with letters from Mr. Corcoran who has already procured about 1500 Fish and anticipates a good winter

Nov. 29, 1823 - re. daily rations also Jan 10, 1824

Aug 12, 1827 - Uziwa brought 19 Trout from Les Isle Travers when he ~~was~~ is attending nets

* Sept 12, 1835 - Pattrin b. - two fishing stations that are above that bland

Sept 16, 1835 Boucher caught 40 Trout in 4 Nets that he set at Sheep bland

1835 Sept 18, 1835 Old Collin the Freeman paid us a visit from his the Point Brule where he is fishing. He talked three Barrels since he left here not withstanding that it has been constantly blowing a heavy gale - total of 6 before moved to Pattrin

Sept 19, 1835 - Saw Trout in net set at Sheep b

Sept 24, 1835 - ~~Boucher set produced only 7~~ Nets - 28 I which has filled Boucher's 4th Barrel of salted Trout

Oct 9, 1835 - set a net in the river (20 w.F

→ Oct 11, 1835 (man from rapids) - He came for knives to pierce the fish to run small stakes through the back in order to suspend on a scaffold when they bring them home

Oct 15, 1835 - Louis Rivet the Freeman with Joseph Collin arrived from the Grand Portage. They have been very successful in fishing there for they talked 20 Barrels they came here for Potatoes (Rivet to winter there to hunt moose)

1836 Aug 23, 1836 - The Indians who are encamped at the Point Brule waiting for the arrival of the outfit to take them necessaries for the winter are starving and came to the place begging for provisions. The Indians at the place got a few fish in their net

Sept. 17, 1836 H. Davillon went off to fish a few days at pointe Brule. Boucher caught 20 Trout in 4 Nets he set at Sheep b

Sept 23, 1836 re. Americans at Grand Portage

~~Sept 24, 1836 - Uziwa & La Fond~~

Oct 5, 1836 - Uziwa & La Fond returned to welcome b. As he catches but very few fish here now he will cross over to Rabbit b tomorrow

Oct. 11, 1836 - [From rapids on Indian] - came back this evening for some sturgeon to mend the Sire. he says that they caught 2000 last night which broke the Sire very much

Oct 12, 1836 - Cammaire was employed making a stage to hang up the fish that they catch at the Rapids with the Sire N - 12 w.F

* Oct 17, 1836 James Robertson was arrived with the north canoe loaded with 2000 w.F. Salted 2 Barrels say 500

20 Oct 15, 1836 RE W.F. & TROUT SPAWNING AT SHAGANAS - wts

Oct 21, 1836 - Michel Collin gunned a Montreal canoe in order to go & bring home a load of w.F from the Pattrin b

Oct 22, 1836 (From Pattrin) - they got no fish and they have only 4 Barrel salted at each fishing sta since they left (decided to spend 14 ^{boat} ~~days~~ to Shaginas instead of canoe with 14 fish to Pattrin as had planned

Oct 24, 1896 never experienced such cold weather so early in the season. We may say that we had winter since the beginning of the month. I entertain considerable apprehension it will prove unfavourable for the fishing.

Nov. 5, 1896. The Indians arrived from the Pattie with 1130 whitefish they report that the fishermen there only began to catch fish in any quantity this morning. They expect that they will have filled their barrels in three or four days more if they have the same success that they had this morning.

Aug 36, 1896 re Americans at Grand Portage

Ft. Wm (9)

Whitefish

Tonnage

Rabbit Islands

Point aux Pins

Pate

Sheep b

1820

Sept 25 - rapid (start)

Sept 28 (start)
Oct. 16 - 6 brls
Oct 28 - 4 brls

1821

Sept 21 (start) (men)
Oct 13 - 18 brls
Oct 20 - 18 brls
Oct 31 - 20 brls + some more

Sept 20 (start) - 2 men
Nov. 6 - 17 brls

1822 H.W.F. - 2 men

Sept 20 (start)
by Oct 15 (18 brls) after Point Tonnage
Oct 21 delivered 19 brls - Load brought Nov. 14.

Sept 20 (start) (3 men)
Oct 21 - 9 brls
Nov. 5 (16 for Port) 15 for Portman

Oct 5 (start) (2 men)
Nov. 13 - 12 brls of fish + 160 Trout - 14 brls

1830

Sept 18 (start)
Oct 15 (start at Rapids)
Oct 16 (24000)

Sept 17 (start)
Oct 24 (4 brls)
Oct 29 - 18 brls

Sept 13 (start) (5 men)
Oct 27 - 19 brls
Nov 12 - 13 brls

1831 Sept 13 (start)

Sept 17 (start)

2 str (start)
1 str started Sept 14

1832 Sept 1 (start)
Oct 10 (up to rapid)
Oct 15 (5000 W.F.)

Sept 18 (start)
by Oct 12 filled all after Tonnage
Oct 16 - 27 at Point Tonnage
Rabbit Is
started again Oct 19
Nov. 11 - 29 Brls

Oct 20 (start)
after Tonnage
Rabbit Is done
1 str success?
returned to Rabbit
19. Oct 27

1833 Bag at (start)
Rapids (start at Oct 10)
Oct 12 - 1000 W.F. (high)
Oct 20 - 2950 W.F.

Sept 17 (start)
Oct 22 - 25 brls
Total brought 5 left
Nov 2 - 37 Brls

Sept 17 (start)
(start?)
Nov. 4 - 2 brls
start again
Nov. 6 (2 men)
Nov 8 - 4 Brls Salt Trout + 50 large Fresh Trout

2 str
(start Sept 25)
(start Sept 14)
by Oct 3 5 brls Trout
Oct 26 From 2 str
35 Total 1 - 23 (2 men)
2 - 12 (1 man)
TOTAL Nov 7 From 3 str
100 Brls

1834 Oct 9 (start at rapid)
Oct 11 - 1800 (start rapid)
Oct 14 - 1000
Oct 17 - TOTAL - 25000

Sept 17 (start)
Oct 25 - brought 29 brls
Nov 2 Total for season - 10 brls Trout

start (2) (1 man)
Fishing Q. brought
- 300 Fresh Trout

start Sept 25
Sept 14 (start)
Sept 20 (end) - 2 men
to Pate

Ft. Wm ①

Wickfish

Rabbit is
~~not~~ ~~not~~

welcome to

Rabbit

sheep to

Roundhouse
Pine

1823 Oct 19 (sawd Rptd)
Oct 24 + 800 W.F.

also 1823 2 str
No. 2
Hickel Collins 2000 lbs Total
No. 11
A Collins 2000 lbs Total
from being up to house

1875 Same (Sept 7 at mouth)
Sept 22 (Same at mouth)
Sept 24 - cannot see
because of high water
Oct 8 - (start again)
Oct 11 - 1000
Oct 14 (1500 more)

2 str that

are about that
Sept 14 (start) 1 lb
Sept 29 (start)
Oct 20 - 30 Brl

by Oct 20 - 29 Brl Test
1000 W.F. 200 large Trout
Fresh, besides 300 the former
Indians that arrived had
P rule (started prior to

Sept 15 (start)

Oct 10 - 10 Brl

~~Oct 10 - 10 Brl~~

Sept 15 (start)

Oct 15 - 12 Brl

by Nov 5 filled
all barrels at
Pt. Jannet
Rabbit to
(didn't mention
how many)

- just back to
Sept 12 (start)

Sept 20 (4 Brl)

Oct 2 (Brl)

Nov 10
400 Trout

also Point

Sept 16 - got 6 Brl from old Collins

1876 Aug 14 (Same)

Oct 10 (sawd Rptd)
left 1000
Oct 11 (2000 W.F.)

Oct 7 (start)

12 men off to
with 6 nets
to fish W.F.
by Oct 22 - only
4 Brl salted at
each Fishing 2 in
by Oct 25 - salted
only 12 Brl between
the two str.

Nov 5 - 1130 W.F. (indian)

Nov 11 - 34 Brl salt Trout

Sept 20
Oct 10 (start)

Sept 26 (start)

1 Brl

(Crossed over
to Rabbit 13
when down Oct 5)

Oct 20 - 8 Brl

Oct 5
Sept 20 (start)

Sept 20 (start)

Sept 20 (start)

Sept 20 (start)

Sept 20 (start)

Sept 20 (start)

Sept 20 (start)

Sept 20 (start)

Sept 20 (start)

Sept 20 (start)

Sept 20 (start)

Sept 20 (start)

Sept 20 (start)

Sept 20 (start)

Sept 20 (start)

Sept 20 (start)

Sept 20 (start)

Sept 20 (start)

Sept 20 (start)

Sept 20 (start)

1820 Sept 12 (dot) 2nd
Oct 6 - 14 Bbls
Rish trout Oct 11

Ft. Wm (12)

Oct 14 (after
Fish failed at
Point Tonne
(no catch)
Nov 1 - 4 Bbls
Nov 6 - No more caught

Point Tonne

Isle Traversé Pate Rabbit Is. Whitefish Welcome Is.
Oct 5 (start)

1840

1824 1826 start Sept 8 by Sept 30 - 16 Bbls start Sept 9 Nov 3 - 16 Bbls Sept 13 start by Sept 26 - 16 Bbls Sept 14 - late Oct 5 - rapids by Oct 14 - 15 barrels by Oct 24 - 17 barrels + 500 fresh Sept 19 Nov 9 - 5 bbls

1829 Sept 22 by Oct 29 - 16 Bbls ~~Sept 22 by Oct 29 - 16 Bbls~~ Sept 22 (late) Nov 3 - 18 Bbls Nov 30 - 8 Bbls Sept 24 (late) Nov 17 - 16 Bbls Oct 1 - 16 Bbls by Oct 22 - 5000 small w/ at rapids about Sept 22 by Oct 1 - 8 Bbls (late) by Oct 13 - 8 Bbls (late) (6 days Oct 1)

(1831) start (1) Oct 5 - 10 Bbls (still here) Oct 15 - 20 Bbls (still here) incl Thunder Pt (TOTAL FOR SEASON)

Sept 14 (2 days) Oct 15 - 11 Bbls Oct 27 (25 total) - two stations?

Sept 14 (2 days) Oct 15 - 20 Bbls (incl Rabbit Is.) Oct 19 - 20 Bbls (incl Thunder Pt) Oct 20 - 20 Bbls (incl Thunder Pt) TOTAL - 24

Oct 30 off to Point au Pere to fill remaining Bbls

Oct 11 (start) Oct 12 (4000 w/ F. in 3 weeks) Oct 17 TOTAL 20 FAR - 9000 w/ F. Oct 21 TOTAL - 11,000 + 5 Bbls

start (1) Sept 20 - 2 Bbls - 2000 finished fishing Sept 20 because few fish - 6 Bbls

No. 1 - to diff fishing str - 30 more TOTAL FOR SEASON 38 + 6 Michel colon took to Grand Portage

1837 start Oct 11 (1 man) 40 Oct 18 sent fish catches to the two fishing str Nov 4 - 30 Bbls salt trout + 600 fresh w/ F. Nov 14 - 10th 25 Bbls other 20 Bbls

late Aug 19 Sept 4 (same)

start (3) Sept 26 - 2 Bbls - brought home all net

1818

Sept 19 - late Sept 23 - 2000 Oct 7 - 400 fish in 1 night Oct 10 - 200 (1 day) + 2000

Oct 20 (night) + 1200 Nov 7 (end) TOTAL - 21 Bbls + those hung up (4000 approx)

Ft. Wm (R)

	Shagorinah	Bale.	Sturgeon Bay	Whitefish	Thunder Pt
1879	<p>Aug 29-130 (Indian brb)</p> <p>Sept 4 (start) (Indian)</p> <p>Sept 5 (start) Company - 2 boats with 10 Empty Cans & 40 Brb at salt</p> <p>Sept 12-5 Brb</p> <p>Sept 20-11 brb from str.</p> <p>Oct 18 - home - 30 Brb (14 for mkt & 14 for Port)</p> <p>Oct 20 - home from 2 groups - Indians 18 & 33 brb</p> <p>Nov Oct 11 - 15 Brb home</p> <p>Nov Oct 21 - 70 Brb home</p> <p>Nov Oct 27 - 60 Brb</p>	<p>Sept 4 (start) (Indian)</p> <p>Sept 17 (start) Company</p> <p>Sept 12 (5 brb from str)</p> <p>Oct 11 (Total 52 Brb 5 Indians)</p> <p>TOTAL (Nov 2) 55 Brb. home</p> <p>Nov 12 - from 2 men 18 brb + 9 1/2 brb plus 130 fresh trout from latter.</p>	<p>Sept 17 (start)</p>	<p>Oct 5 (saw at rapids starts - took 24 brb)</p> <p>Oct 10 (reported 26 Brb - left there)</p> <p>Nov 8 - Indian report filling 4 Brb at Little Forks</p> <p>Nov 9 - Picked up 10 Brb of Trout at the Little Forks the Lodge</p>	<p>Indians (start)</p> <p>Oct 12 - 17 brb home.</p> <p>Nov Oct 25 - 100 brb brought 12 brb</p>
30				280	
11				313	
33				593	
18					
15					
70					
60					
237					
	<p>TOTAL - 250 Brb for mkt.</p> <p>110 for use of est.</p> <p>913 Brb set to salt in July & Oct.</p> <p>703 for outfit 1879</p>				<p>From Shagorinah</p> <p>110</p> <p>500</p> <p>200</p> <p>11 800</p> <p>22 300</p>

Unknown
 Indians (start?)
 Oct 20 - 2 groups
 16 & 33 brb
 (start?)
 From Shagorinah fishing
 Nov 12 - 12 brb reported

52
 65
 18
 9.5
 42.5

Oct 9 all Indians left

Rabbit 12

1949
 Sept 26 (start)
 Oct 22 - from two str 60 brb (51 at there) (35 & 20)
 Oct 25 (w.F. fishing strb)
 Nov 13 - 45 brb (more still there)
 Nov 16 - brought 42 Brb
 (TOTAL TO DATE 100 Brb)

Oct 10 (rapids)
 Oct 12 (3 Brb left at Rapids from 2 seining)
 Oct 18 (New 23 Brb at rapids)
 Sept 26 (start)
 Oct 22 - 50 brb (from there is)
 Nov 7 - 50 Brb from there is

1950
 Sept 24 (start) Indian (start Oct 11)
 Oct 20 - 51 Brb Trout
 Oct 21 - went for snappers
 Oct 25 - 57 Brb
 Oct 26 (whitefish fishing strb)
 Nov 21 - Indian report 57 1/2 (from 3 str) w.F.

Black Bay
 start Nov 6
 Nov 22 - 34 Brb w.F.

Oct 7
 Sept 26 (start)
 Oct 20 - 1 Brb brought
 Nov 2 - 42 Brb left there
 Dec 8 - brought in 45 Brb Trout that were lost there



11

~~Handed~~ Fishing station were established at ~~Thunder Cape (John Gardner)~~ and ~~Island Rabbit Island~~

- the western islands were considered a minor station for trout fishing in the fall (Sept 21, 1834)
- while ~~the~~ the fishermen remained at their distant stations nets set at Sheep Island (Mutton Is) ~~provided~~ ^{were checked} every couple of days, weather permitting, to give those remaining at the post a supply of fresh fish. In the vicinity of the post two runs of trout were recognized ~~the~~ ^{that} the trout at Sheep Island were of a smaller early running variety, and usually left the grounds in the last week of September. At this time fishing here was discontinued and men and nets deployed to Die Island where large trout began to move ~~about~~ ^{to} the grounds
- at Die Island the white fish quit the shallows the second week of Nov. (Nov 8, 1837) ^{however} ~~At the Thagminah the continued~~ ^{which in August on into the} ~~later into the grass and the fishing here~~ ~~then continued into the last week of November - later than at any other station:~~
 Nov 21, 1837 - only 540 w.f. - It appears that owing to the high water in the lake the w.f. did not spawn in the usual shallows therefore they were not as abundant as in former seasons

Indian fishing stations mentioned in the journals include Roche du Bart (Sept 5, 1846) and the Black Bay to the east. In the other direction fishing by Indians connected with the Port extended to ~~the Pointe à la Pêche, Grand Portage~~ Grand Etovans (Sept 11, 1846) [S.E.C. No. 2, 1850 re U.P. in Black Bay]

A few days to a week after first spawning the Salmon River whitefish would begin spawning in the rapids two miles above Fort W.F. began to run up the ~~Salmon River~~ as early as September 3rd (1966) an ~~unusually~~ early date for this species ~~the~~ ~~last~~ ~~one~~ ~~date~~ ~~was~~ ~~not~~ ~~typical~~ ~~for~~ ~~the~~. Usually ~~spawning~~ ~~started~~ ~~somewhat~~ ~~later~~ ~~in~~ ~~the~~ ~~river~~.
Sept 9, 1966: the nets have produced twenty white fish and of other kind which by some (who appear acquainted with it) is deemed a sign that the fishing will commence at the rapids earlier than common.
Most years whitefish began ~~and~~ ~~continued~~ ~~to~~ ~~run~~ ~~in~~ ~~the~~ ~~rapids~~ ~~in~~ ~~the~~ ~~large~~ ~~numbers~~ ~~between~~ ~~September~~ ~~3rd~~ ~~and~~ ~~October~~ ~~1st~~.

Nov 8, 1939. Patahkinangue came in from the little Farto. he informs me that he has killed 4 B. Barrels & Trunk there. at his Lodge

② Fall to approach the river.

② Fall to approach the river.

- Whitefish began to approach the shores near the Kamistiquia River ^{series were} employed in their capture in the first half of September when it ~~was~~ ^{series were} employed in their capture. An entry ^{on} September 3rd, 1818 notes that whitefish had actually begun running up the river. (In 1818 the ~~series were~~ ^{series were} employed in the river ~~measured~~ ^{measured} ~~above the port would commence~~ ^{above the port would commence} shortly afterward, ~~then making~~ ^{then making}

Sept. 9, 1915 The Nets have produced twenty White Fish and six other kind which by some (who appear acquainted with it) is deemed a sign that the fishing will commence at the regular ~~catch~~ ^{season} ~~than~~ common.

Although ~~usually earlier~~ ^{spawning begins} for the ~~species~~ ^{run}, it has been revealed to be here
occurred rather earlier than is typical for the species. Most years ^{spawning} whitefish began
appearance in large numbers ^{the population migrates above the falls} between September 30th and October 7th. Spawning
peaked about ~~one~~ week later but some years ^{may} be continued for up to three
weeks.

The river spawning ~~about~~^{whitefish} are described as having been small. In contrast the important grounds at the Storginah Islands were frequented by ^alarge larger brood in later October. Following the general retreat of the trout some whitefish averaging eight pounds, but with some weighing sixteen to eighteen pounds. (1640 thermometrical chart). The run began [See Nov. 11, 1839]

Oct 3, 1930 Only 20 white fish. & this generally about the time the fish starts here. The

- While some have gone up the River to spawn in the shallows and rapids there very few will be got this season at the entrance of the river with the sea.
- Fishing stations were established at Thunder Cape (Point Connet) and Howe Island (Rabbit Island) ~~sea~~ ~~at the~~ ^{first} Fishing was usually begun at Thunder Cape and when the catch ~~became~~ ^{began to fall} was shifted to the Howe Island grounds where spawning tended to occur until later in the season. Such ~~spawning~~ ^{spawning} differences in spawning dates for ~~the~~ the Thunder Bay grounds is examined in more detail in Section

It seems that ^{many} ~~the~~ whitelish would remain for a ^{quite} ~~time~~ at the base of the rapids prior to moving into the faster water to spawn. ~~At this time~~ ^{the} ~~was~~ ^{was} scumming

Oct 15, 1832 ^{My cousin} ~~Boat~~ ^{Danilleau} ~~lead of~~ with two Indians arrived with a Boat Load of Whitefish from the Rapids [say] 5000. he says that they catch not many now. they ~~have~~ ^{are} all gone up to the rapids to spawn.

Large numbers of whitefish could be taken by seining

Out 17, 18 & 21. The people that were sailing at the Rapids arrived. had very poor season compared to former seasons they brought only 15,000 which is four thousand less than the Fall before. They say the greater part of the fish had gone up to spawn in the rapids before they arrived there.

Ft. Wm Fall (3)

~~Rev. Stearns (1844) reports for example that 5000 whitefish were taken in the morning~~

Fauntin (1844) - large trout (weighing 20 or 30 pounds)

Hind (1857) Fish in river: pike

Ft Wm Huntout Swanston & (1844) ^(Sustenance) re 218 lbs w.f / barrel

F.W.J. (1831/39 H)

Tues 15 Nov. He was returned from a fishery - likely the Paté, Michels fishery - with 300 lbs. of pickled trout - 88 barrels in all

F.W.R (1828) The fish caught last fall was about 60 tonnes of excellent trout, which is salted, and afforded ample means of living for the officers and servants of the Place

* F.W.R (1825) "Dues" in the fall about 6000 white fish averaging 1 lb each from the rapids in the River, and without extra expense, these with some hundred bushels of potatoes were bestowed upon the poor starving Indians

500 / 700.0
1400

1434

are too Rapid
to serve

1816

1827

1831

1832

1833

1834

Ft. Wm (5)

Known to rapids

5 = 500 in 3 weeks

at rapids - 600

1800 drops

- all up rapids to gain
5400 from rapids
not many more

To date 9000

Total 2500.

None

2950 from rapids

TOTAL 11000 exposure
of 5 hrs. salted

800

1200

Nap (about 1000 ft)
? for hanging up

end of history

1934	1935	1936 - Alert of rapids Oct 16 - Oct 22 - 2000	1937	1938	1939
Sept. 3 4 S+N 5 6 7 WC? 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	(Cowan) S-O S-6 S-100 S-80 S-70 S-30	1931 S-40 S-100 S-40 S-100 S-40 2N in R opp Surt-6. S-100 S-100 S-130.	N-2WS N 2-WS S+N-70 S+N-50 S+N-few S-40 S+N-cough S-40 S-100 S-40 2N in R opp Surt-6. S-100 S-40 S-100 S-130.	S-40. S+N-45 S+N-100 S-140. S-140 S-80. S-cough few start ^{scum} at Rapids River bc high S-40	Ft. Wm (6) S+N-200 S-1800 S-300 N+S-100 N-40 N+S-50 N-20.
Oct 1 2 3 4 2N in R 5 up to Rapids 6 7 8 9 10 20 Br 17	to Rapids scum occ S-40. 50 at Rap "			S-12 up to Rapids N+R-20	3 up to Rapids

1939	1926	1931	1937	1940	1927
(also 1949 sent men to rapids, Oct 10 - Oct 12 2000 2 hours - Oct 14				started at rapids Sept 9 started at rapids Oct 14 - Oct 24 - 800	
1				1935 1000 at rapids N-19	Ft. Wm ⑦ Total 2000
12	50 "	came to rapids for 2000		N-12 N-14	N-12
13	50 "	800-3 hours		N-14	N-20
14	50 "			N-14 2500 from rapids	Total 19000
15					
16					
17		Total - 9000			
18					
19					
20		Nothing new			
21		+ 5 Grb Total 11000			
22					
23					
24	From rapids 17 Grb + 200 & 1000				
25					
26					
27					
28					
29					
30					
31					
<u>Nov</u>					
1					
2					
3					
4					
5					
6					
7					
8					

FISHING AND SPAWNING GROUNDS ALONG THE NORTH SHORE OF LAKE SUPERIOR

Photographic copies of acetate sheets to be laid over Lake Superior hydrographic charts (not included) and showing pre-1960 fishing and spawning grounds reported by participants in the Ontario fishing industry. The interviews were conducted by John Goodier between 1978 and 1981. Also included are data collected before 1978 by Morley Purvis, Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources.

Acetate sheets have markings allowing alignment with the corresponding hydrographic charts. Original sheets have been deposited with the Archives of Ontario, Toronto.

CAPE GARGANTUA TO OTTER HEAD

MITCHELL
Sault Ste. Marie
May 9/81

+

+

WINDPICKER ISLAND



+

+

COPPERMINE PT. TO
CAPE GARGANTUA

(Sault Ste. Marie)

WINDPICKER ISLAND
TO OTTER HEAD



+

+

+

MITCHELL
May 9/81

+

+

(Sault Ste. Marie)

Eastern Lake Superior - Wayne Mitchell -
Sault Ste. Marie - May 9/81

WINDPICKER ISLAND



OTTER HEAD
TO JACKFISH BAY

MITCHELL
Sault Ste. Marie
May 9/81

+

+

+

St. Mary's R. to Jackfish Bay - E. & M. LaBlance -
Goulais R. - May 10/81

ST MARY'S RIVER
TO AU SABLE PT
E. & M. LaBlance
May 10, 1981
+ Goulais R.

Sault Ste. Marie
Sault Ste. Marie
Sault Ste. Marie

ST. MARY'S RIVER
(SLACK ISLANDS)

CH-19

VIRAM BAY TO JACKFISH BAY
Emmild and Mike LaBlance
Goulais River
May 10/81

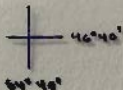
rock trout spawn here

not good for spawning

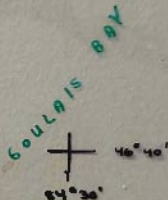
CLAY BANKS BURBOT

W.F. sand

1/2 PARISIANE



sand



St. Mary's R. to Sable R. - George Daigle -
Ste. Ste. Marie - April 27/1979

ST MARY'S RIVER
TO SABLE POINT
(George Daigle) MTR

64° 40' —
George Daigle saw
trout cleaning rock.



ST. MARYS RIVER
TO AN DABLE POINT
MITCHELL Sauls St. Marie
9/81
May

St. Mary's R. to Au Sable R - Wayne Mitchell -
Sault Ste. Marie - May 9/81

Sault Ste. Marie to Gargantua - Olaf
Bjornaa - Batchawana Bay - May 10/81

HIGHWAY 100
TO CAFE DU BAY
May 10/81



+

+

20' + 20'



COPPERHIVE POINT
TO CAPE GARGANTUA
OLÉ Bjornaa, Batchawana Bay
May 10/81
May

1/2 mile

One hour 30 (slow) - especially good
at

One hour 30 (slow) - especially good
at

20' + 20'

20' + 20'

Swimming
used to be
clearing
used to be
thick in spring

Swimming

Swimming

+



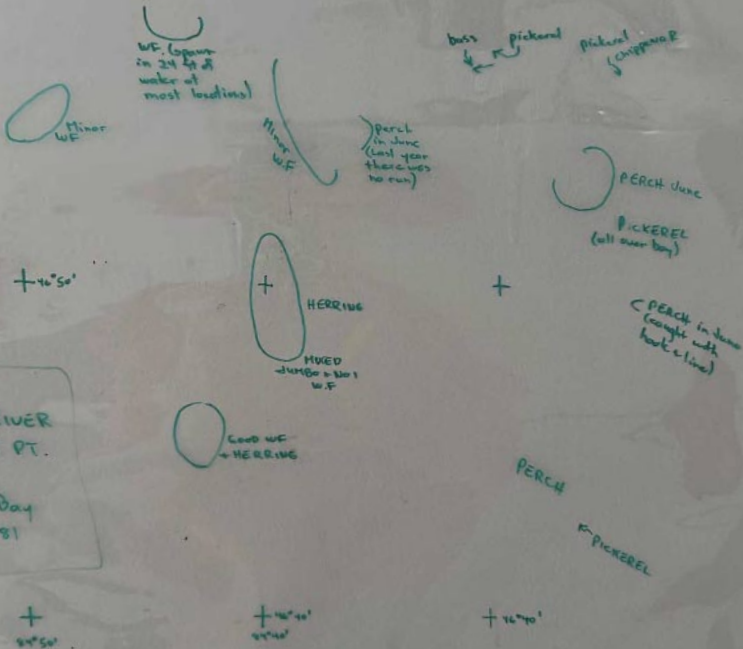
20' + 20'

20' + 20'

⊕

ST MARY'S RIVER
TO AU SABLE POINT
OLÉ Bjornaa, Batchawana Bay
May 10/81
May





ST MARY'S RIVER
TO AU SABLE PT.
G.A. Jones,
Batchawana Bay
May 17/81

St. Mary's River to Au Sable Pt. - G.A. Jones - Batchawana Bay - May 17/81

premise I (preacher
used to live here
+ stable

cone I

camp (hr)
island owned by
Tommy Brown
outside end
in Nov.

W.F. - start near
Glenview (near
Lizard Is)

No. 1
W.F. start
Nov. 10

W.F. jumbo

20'
50'

20'
50'

used to be good
for chub - not so much now



jumbo
W.F.

Coppermine Point
to Cape Gargantua
Batchewana Bay
G.A. Jones
May 17/81

10'
50'

10'
50'

Coppermine Pt. to Cape Gargantua-Batchewana Bay -
G.A. Jones - May 17/81

MICHIPICOTEN ISLAND TO OISEAU BAY



gold sulfate
cave - 100 ft
wide





+

85° 56'

+ 16'

GORDON PRIMEAU
MAY 18/81 Sault Ste Marie
MICHIPICOTEN I TO
OISEAU BAY

WF

Chub
spaw

WF

WF

+ 75° 00'

+ 75° 00'

Michipicoten Is. to Oiseau Bay - Gordon Primeau -
May 18/81 - Sault Ste. Marie



Lake trout
in summer

small
darker
- rainbow

2 rainbow



Lake trout
in 1977

30'
+ 40'

60' 40'
+ 40'



Brian Honan
May 16/81 Marathon
OISEAU BAY TO JACKFISH BAY

hard down
some 100
feet

Plaster Hill
(200' from NW)
loaded pulp
tree

Plaster Hill
at South
side of

⊕
Oiseau Bay to Jackfish Bay - Brian Honan - May 16/1981

Jackfish Bay to St. Ignace Is. - Felix Legault, Rossport, Aug. 13/80

Winter

herring
winter

herring
in N. de Oct
taken in 4's
north after
land done

JACKFISH BAY TO
ST. IGNACE IS.
Felix Legault, Rossport
Aug 13/80

COPPER
BANK

CHUB - Sept
- brown back
- only place he had over
seen them
- short
- some also had green
backs but the brown
backs were the only
ones that sold (green
backs were rejected)

Cockatoo
BANK
- got lot of cockatoo
here
- great but few
speckled trout

+ 50'

Major

Minor

Very Good

only
WHITE FISH
noted

Late June

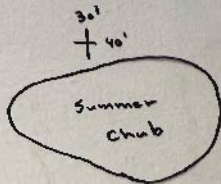
41°00'
+ 40'

Large
Up to 25 lb
(A. King)

P. Dahl

June 18/80

Jackfish - Peter Dahl - June 18/80



white
↑
fishbone



white spring

good spotted
white

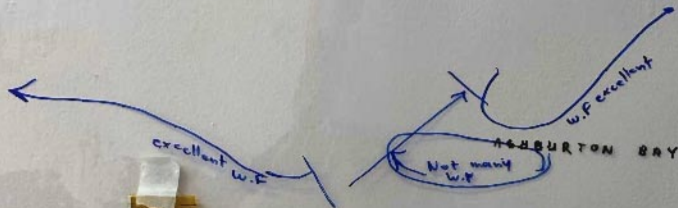
Gordon Primeau
May 18/81 Sault Ste Marie
OISEAU BAY TO JACKFISH BAY

white spring

Oiseau Bay to Jackfish Bay - Gordon Primeau -
Sault Ste. Marie - May 18/81

white
fishbone

Felix Legault
 Rossport
 Aug 1980



grass spawn



sand

not many lake trout



+ 40'
 96° 40'

+ 40'
 87° 00'

Rossport - Felix Legault - Aug/80

Oiseau to Jackfish Bay - Felix Legault - Rossport - Aug. 13/80



group spawning right across channel
 No Yellowfin spawning

$\frac{w}{v} + \frac{w}{v}$



$\frac{w}{v} + \frac{w}{v}$

$\frac{w}{v} + \frac{w}{v}$

OISEAU BAY to JACKFISH BAY
 Felix Legault, Rossport Aug 13/80

+

hollow head
spring (plank)
hollow to water

○ Herring in May, Oct
in 4 1/2 in. mesh
and for lake trout

FELIX LEGAULT
ROSSPORT

Aug 13/80

Jackfish Bay to
St. Ignace Is.

+

10'
+ 40'

8' 10"
+ w

FATS
one follows
the bank
when
fishing

CODGEA
BANK

PATTERSON ISLAND
Club-house built
this was the only
place he saw
saw them
- they were short
then were seen
green-backed and
but he was fishing
for brown-backed
ones and wouldn't
take green backs

Capelin bank
- old
- great bank for
speckled trout



Jackfish Bay to St. Ignace Is.
Arnold Amos - April 27/79

spawns in almost
all blue areas

ARNOLD AMOS
April 27/79
Jackfish Bay to St.
Ignace Is.

pubs
was spawning
in front of head of bay
no trout at head of bay
44° 50'
81° 01'

probably spent spawning but couldn't
set for fear of losing nets

Lot 80
P. D. W.

big trout BL + Y.F. but
no salmon-front
44° 50'
87° 00'

Lot 81
P. Amos

took F&B
in the deep
hole here

APRIL
3

would set one net
would catch old one on
the move at spawning time
no others came down
the bay

landed public
batch here (but
didn't set nets
because too
dangerous)

salmon-front - would take 2 or 3 a
day when they were spawning
- the largest trout he ever caught
was salmon-front caught
here (2 - 21 lbs + 53 lbs)

Lot 82
B. D. W.

shutted
down as
of net

fished there pretty steady
here in the last part of
August when they were first
coming in (fished 2 gangs of two nets
each or 1949 got 700 lbs)

many
spawners
BL + Y.F.

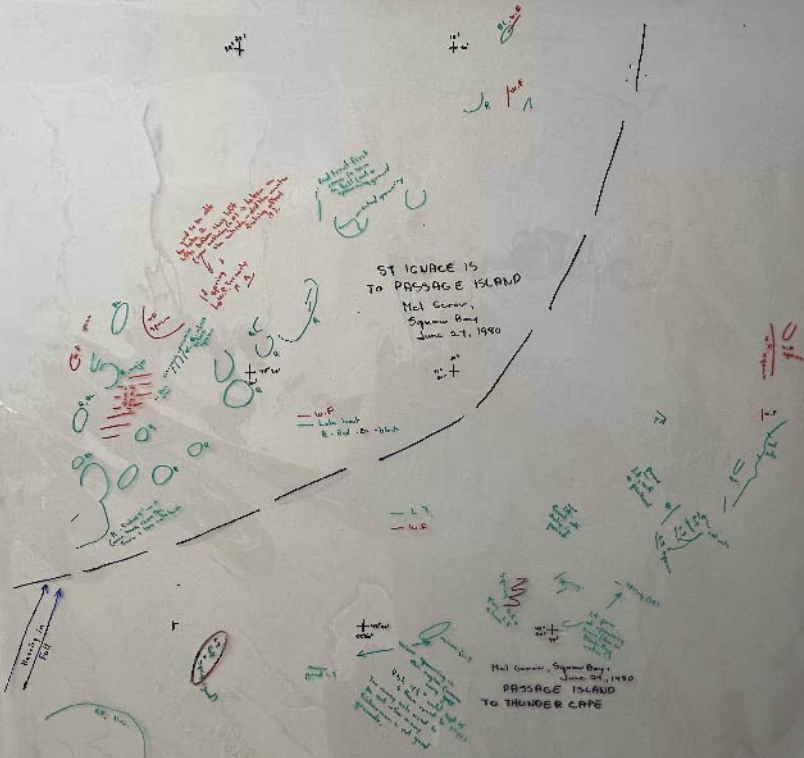
and beach
here when didn't spawn
AUG TRAWLING

Lot 83 A. King (+ 96 lb b.)

ST IGNACE IS
TO PASSAGE ISLAND
(Note - George McKay)

George + Robert McKay
April 29/79

George + Robert McKay
April 29/79



St. Ignace Is. to Passage Is. - Mel Gerow - Squaw Bay - June 24/80

perfect in
spring-fall of eggs
Used to
be closed area
in 1930's + 1940's
for pickeral

Pickeral

W.P.
one of best

Bay
Red
wood
W.O.
Lawn
Grass
Bay
W.O.
Lawn
2th

in the
red wood
area at spawning
time
- Clunker
- then slip
- Bay

original
W.P.
W.P.

SHILL
+
HERRING
- starting small
but taken in
4 1/2" mesh

(W.P.)

Major
W.P.
- Cuts
out

Small Sand
Beach in 1930's

Small
Beach

Small spawn in
Gravel A
had to haul sand out for years
beaching sand here
Gravel A location
became clayey

SHILL
Gravel
area

SHILL
Gravel
area

fallen in
4 1/2" mesh which
is fishing to E + LT

W.P. Aug. - at this time of year they
father - now never caught them up on
shore at the spawning time

NIPIGON BAY
APPROACHES.

Felix Legault,
Rossport
Aug 13/80

Nipigon Bay and Approaches - Felix Legault -
Rossport - Aug. 13/80

one spawning
major
- larger than
those of Nip Bay
- 5-1 lb

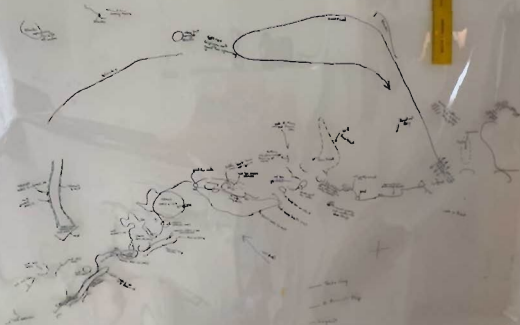
at this
stage
major spawning

last but the
will be the
major spawning



Nipigon Bay - 1979

NIPIGON BAY
AND
APPROACHES



+ 11' 00"

+

Nipigon Bay and Approaches - Gilbert Gerow - Rossport - May 16, 1981

Clay Banks
(Pick here)
(find other spread)



11' 00"
+ 50'

+ 11' 00"



GILBERT GEROW
ROSSPORT MAY 16/1981
Nipigon Bay and
Approaches

① Lighthouse keeper
buried here
② also paper bellies
③ L.I. boat bay
④ Lighthouse
Foundation

+

+

Nipigon Bay and Approaches, Jackfish Bay to
St. Ignace Is. - Herbie Legault - May 14/81

10' + water

perch

+ water

perch went
up the Nipigon R.
to spawn - they
didn't spawn in the bay.

fish school
up the bay

WE

WE

CARRIE HBR

start early show
mostly in small
water up to 1/2 hr

WE

WE

WE

HERBIE LEGAULT
ROSSPORT
May 14/81

NIPIGON BAY AND APPROACHES



HERBIE LEGAULT
Jackfish Bay to St Ignace Is.
May 1-1/81

-shrimp taken
in Hickory Hbr.

NORTHERN ISLAND

WE

shrimp taken
in HICKORY ISLAND

Black Bay - unknown - 1979

- L.T.
1979

BLACK BAY

1979

Information
Source?



Best for Herring

Herring Herring
wif

LOVE 1979

A.W. Nuttall +
J. Nuttall
Hurkett

June 21/80

BLACK BAY

- Chub
- ~~W.F.~~ Herring
- M.W.F
- L. Trout



W.F.
+ 30'



FALL
Herring
(no blacks now)

Natives
- 1000 yrs ago
- in spring
- 1000 in fall

Small herring

Small herring
W.F.

Blackfin

M.W.F

Chub New
for 2 yrs

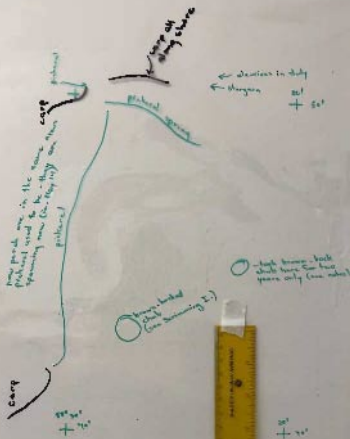
W.F.

Small herring
Oct - Nov

- L.T. in pond in fall
- in spring
- hatchery trout, a few
every year
- but never took natives

Herring
- first came in high - 5 ft
from surface in early Sept.

Black Bay - Alonso Nuttall-James Nuttall-
Hurkett - June 21/80



James Nuttall
Hurkett, May 14/81

BLACK BAY

Black Bay - James Nuttall -
Hurkett - May 14/81

PASSAGE TO THUNDER BAY

Bill Arnold

blocks along the breakwall
↓

Banker in flow on
the central bank

11/11/79

Passage Is. to Thunder Bay - Wm. Arnold -
Thunder Bay - May 4/79



44° 20' 10"

44° 20' 10"

44° 20' 10"

Water (Pic 6)
big trout in flow
to mixture of colored
& non colored fins

Big Trout
in flow

Big Trout (would not
up and down
the banks)

Discount
not note off the
bank from here
into deep water (400 ft down)

48° 30' 40" 1

48° 30'

Minor

Passage Is. to Thunder Bay -
Gunnar Ingves - Thunder Bay - May 4/79

← some fish come
in here in
summer

Minor

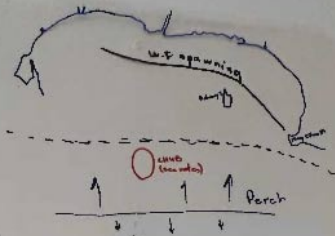
EDWARD ISLAND



PASSAGE IS TO
THUNDER BAY
Gunnar Ingves

48° 40' 1
big trout

48° 30'



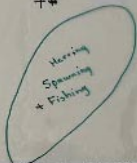
⊕

BLACK BAY

Bill Pauluk
Dorion
June 21/90

sw
+ w

sw
+ w



start out
in 20 fathoms

⊕

Passage is to Thunder Bay
Jarvis Sound
Wild Geese Pt
June 21/90

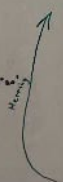


sw
+ w

± 300, 1-10 appear
& below in
20 fathoms

Herring

sw
+ w



clubs are here
but there are too
many
stations
from
the shipping



Indians
Rift
Herring
all
winter

Herring
club

club
spring
&
summer

usually kicked
in spring

in spring 60-70 fathoms but
however club change depth
& range down to 120 fathoms

your
day
night

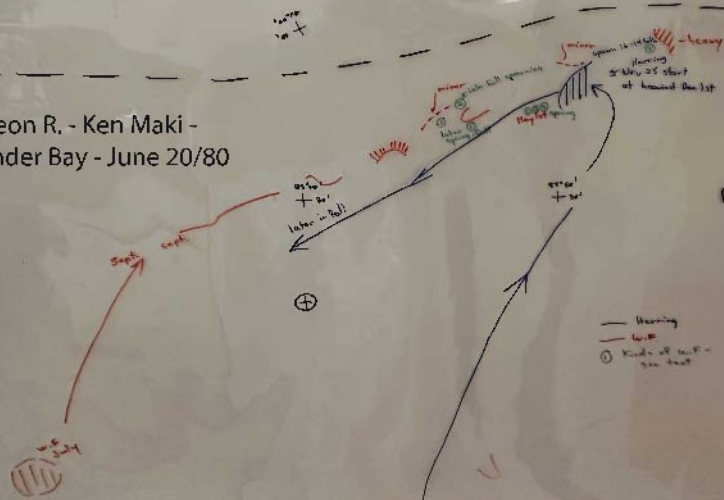
THUNDER BAY
TO PIGEON R

Ken Maki
June 20/80
CHD GRONDS

transmitted the bird in the dark -
perched on the same dead tree -
observed and in mid-air and past
the dark with reflected light -
midnight

Passage Is. to Pigeon R. - Ken Maki -
George Tyska - Thunder Bay - June 20/80

Passage Is. to
Thunder Bay
George Tyska
June 20/80





LOCK LONOND

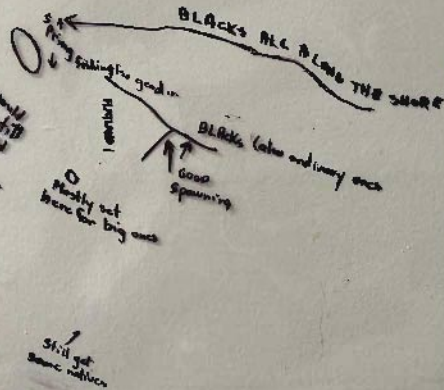
When fishing in spring would
get 3 or 4 natives in the spring. (He would
sell a couple of fish
also in the fall when
the fish were there
days)

Fished only
about this far



HARVEY
CHARLIE

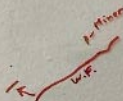
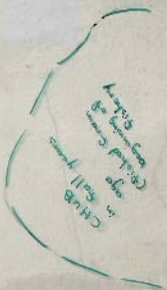
Thunder Bay to Pigeon River - Sam Pervais -
Mt. McKay Reserve - May 4/79



spawning in last water
+ less
not Redfins
here

Western Lake Superior - H. Charlie-O. Kukko-
O. Nordlander - 1980

OSCAR NORDLANDER
BLACK BAY
Out 24/80
Camp Bay



Harvey Charlie
Mt. McKay Reserve
June 26/80
THUNDER CAPE TO
PIGEON RIVER

Let in spring
1980 (very good) → Herring

OSCAR NORDLANDER
June 24/80
Black Bay
Camp Bay



Olaf Kukko
PASSAGE IS TO THUNDER
CAPE
JUNE 25/80
Camp Bay

L.T. in
spring
early June

L.T. 1980
Herring

Western Lake Superior - Vic Bergman - Thunder Bay - June 18/80



Passage Island
to Thunder Bay

W.B.

W.B.

W.B.

Vic Bergman
Thunder Bay
June 19/80

W.B.

W.B.
at least 1000
opening
to the
herring
spawning

W.B.
opening

W.B.

W.B.

Black Bay

Lake
head in
Spring

herring
spawning
area

CHUB

Mid Summer (Bad ground)
CHUB CHUB

CHUB

W.B.

W.B.

W.B.

W.B.

W.B.

JACKFISH BAY TO ST
IGNACE IS.

+

lim
←
L. M. C.
Superior
125
125
125

— HERRING Nov 1 - DEC 25

WE (Nov 1-10) Nov 25 Dec 26.
21's

+
SEPT 0

July 8-20

FAIS
SEPT

FAIS
SEPT

11/11

11/11

⊕
200 476

25'
+ 11'

11/11
11/11
11/11
11/11

LAKE SUPERIOR
Collected by M. Purvis

Lake Superior - collected by Morley Purvis

Nov 1-10
11/11





CAPE GARGANTUA
TO OTTER HEAD
M. Purvis collected

— W.F.
— Trout

Cape Gargantua to Otter Head - collected by Morley Purvis

MAY 1-25 ^{20'}
+ ^{40'}

+

CHUB

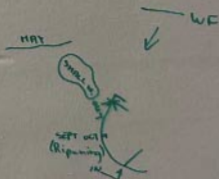


^{20'}
+ ^{45° 30'}

JUNE 1-20 TROW
CHUB

+

OISEAU BAY TO
JACKFISH BAY
Collected by M. Purvis



Oiseau Bay to Jackfish Bay -
collected by Morley Purvis

St. Ignace Is to Passage Is. - Morley Purvis's map



Black Rock

Redden Island Run
Black River

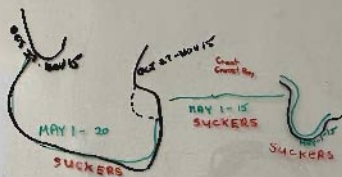
Pattern of ground & water
- sample from 10
- ground in soil



ST IGNACE ISLAND
PASSAGE ISLAND



III 41 - over land
into Port Purvis map
- 25



Sketch of a small bay or inlet.

+

+

+



Sketch of a bay or inlet, labeled "Upper Nipigon Bay".



Sketch of a bay or inlet, labeled "MAY 1-20 SUCKERS".

ROUGH WEATHER?



Sketch of a bay or inlet, labeled "MAY 1-20 SUCKERS".

Sketch of a bay or inlet, labeled "MAY 1-20 SUCKERS".

+

+

NIPIGON BAY AND APPROACHES
collected by M. Purvis

Nipigon Bay and Approaches - collected by Morley Purvis

WF
few freight

A yellow Canadian General Electric Aerospace Section ruler. It features a hole punch near the top and a piece of white tape on the left side. The ruler has markings in both inches and centimeters. The text "CANADIAN GENERAL ELECTRIC" and "AEROSPACE SECTION" is printed on the ruler.

— Mort Purvis's Map.

Fishing grounds and lake trout catch and effort statistics for Lake Superior fishermen, 1970-76

1970

[illegible]

[illegible]

Locality	Month	Location	Latitude	Depth	Mesh Size	No. of Trawl	No. of Fish	Weight
San Francisco	March	Golden Pt	37-05	36	4 1/2	19 Ad	4	1.4
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-07	20 F	"	2140	5	11.8
San Francisco	May	San Francisco Bay and Point	37-05	36	"	1265	10	200
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-07	16	2 1/2	29	1	10
San Francisco	May	San Francisco Bay	37-01	24	4 1/2	155	2	1.6
San Francisco	May	San Francisco Bay	37-02	36	"	931	5	20.0
San Francisco	May	San Francisco Bay	37-08	36	"	283	5	2.5
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-03	36	"	109	1	2.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-04	"	"	76	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-05	"	"	120	3	2.8
San Francisco	May	San Francisco Bay	37-06	32	"	268	7	10.2
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-07	"	"	6 Ad	1	1.2
San Francisco	May	San Francisco Bay	37-08	36	"	770	6	13.2
	May	San Francisco Bay	"	"	"	1170	5	29.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	"	"	"	1623	10	20.0
San Francisco	May	San Francisco Bay	37-09	36	"	43	3	1.3
	May	San Francisco Bay	"	"	"	10	1	1.0
San Francisco	May	San Francisco Bay	37-10	36	"	240	7	17.1
San Francisco	May	San Francisco Bay	37-11	"	"	13	3	2.1
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-12	"	"	2	2	1.4
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-13	"	"	12	3	2.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-14	"	"	40	2	2.6
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-15	"	"	7	2	2.6
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-16	"	"	11	2	4.3
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-17	"	"	7	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-18	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-19	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-20	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-21	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-22	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-23	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-24	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-25	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-26	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-27	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-28	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-29	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-30	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-31	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-32	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-33	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-34	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-35	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-36	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-37	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-38	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-39	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-40	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-41	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-42	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-43	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-44	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-45	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-46	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-47	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-48	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-49	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-50	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-51	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-52	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-53	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-54	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-55	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-56	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-57	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-58	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-59	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-60	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-61	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-62	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-63	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-64	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-65	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-66	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-67	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-68	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-69	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-70	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-71	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-72	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-73	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-74	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-75	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-76	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-77	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-78	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-79	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-80	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-81	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-82	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-83	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-84	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-85	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-86	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-87	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-88	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-89	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-90	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-91	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-92	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-93	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-94	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-95	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-96	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-97	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-98	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	37-99	"	"	1	1	1.0
	May	San Francisco Bay	38-00	"	"	1	1	1.0

[illegible]

Year	Month	Location	Location code	Day	Depth	Height	No. of birds	No. of eggs	Remarks
1950	May	1. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	2. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	3. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	4. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	5. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	6. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	7. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	8. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	9. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	10. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	11. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	12. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	13. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	14. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	15. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	16. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	17. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	18. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	19. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	20. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	21. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	22. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	23. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	24. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	25. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	26. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	27. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	28. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	29. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	30. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	31. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	32. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	33. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	34. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	35. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	36. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	37. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	38. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	39. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	40. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	41. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	42. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	43. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	44. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	45. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	46. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	47. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	48. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	49. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	50. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	51. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	52. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	53. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	54. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	55. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	56. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	57. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	58. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	59. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	60. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	61. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	62. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	63. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	64. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	65. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	66. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	67. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	68. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	69. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	70. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	71. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	72. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	73. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	74. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	75. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	76. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	77. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	78. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	79. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	80. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	81. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	82. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	83. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	84. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	85. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	86. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	87. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	88. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	89. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	90. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	91. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	92. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	93. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	94. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	95. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	96. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	97. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	98. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	99. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)
	May	100. E. of Rock, 1.5 mi. S. of Rock	10-11	1	1	1	1	1	1 (17 eggs)

Station	Run	Location	Sample	Depth	Temp	Humidity	No. of days	Notes
Station 1	Run	Little 1st	10-10	10	10	10	1	5.0
		South Bank	10-11	10	10	10	1	5.0
		East Bank	10-12	10	10	10	1	5.0
		West Bank	10-13	10	10	10	1	5.0
		North Bank	10-14	10	10	10	1	5.0
	Sight	Mountain Peak	10-15	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-16	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-17	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-18	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-19	10	10	10	1	5.0
Station 2	Run	Mountain Peak	10-20	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-21	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-22	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-23	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-24	10	10	10	1	5.0
	Sight	Mountain Peak	10-25	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-26	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-27	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-28	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-29	10	10	10	1	5.0
Station 3	Run	Mountain Peak	10-30	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-31	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-32	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-33	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-34	10	10	10	1	5.0
	Sight	Mountain Peak	10-35	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-36	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-37	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-38	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-39	10	10	10	1	5.0
Station 4	Run	Mountain Peak	10-40	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-41	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-42	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-43	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-44	10	10	10	1	5.0
	Sight	Mountain Peak	10-45	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-46	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-47	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-48	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-49	10	10	10	1	5.0
Station 5	Run	Mountain Peak	10-50	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-51	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-52	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-53	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-54	10	10	10	1	5.0
	Sight	Mountain Peak	10-55	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-56	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-57	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-58	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-59	10	10	10	1	5.0
Station 6	Run	Mountain Peak	10-60	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-61	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-62	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-63	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-64	10	10	10	1	5.0
	Sight	Mountain Peak	10-65	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-66	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-67	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-68	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-69	10	10	10	1	5.0
Station 7	Run	Mountain Peak	10-70	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-71	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-72	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-73	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-74	10	10	10	1	5.0
	Sight	Mountain Peak	10-75	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-76	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-77	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-78	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-79	10	10	10	1	5.0
Station 8	Run	Mountain Peak	10-80	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-81	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-82	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-83	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-84	10	10	10	1	5.0
	Sight	Mountain Peak	10-85	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-86	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-87	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-88	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-89	10	10	10	1	5.0
Station 9	Run	Mountain Peak	10-90	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-91	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-92	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-93	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-94	10	10	10	1	5.0
	Sight	Mountain Peak	10-95	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-96	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-97	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-98	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-99	10	10	10	1	5.0
Station 10	Run	Mountain Peak	10-100	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-101	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-102	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-103	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-104	10	10	10	1	5.0
	Sight	Mountain Peak	10-105	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-106	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-107	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-108	10	10	10	1	5.0
		Mountain Peak	10-109	10	10	10	1	5.0

Observer	Date	Location	Latitude	Longitude	Hour	Altitude	Distance	Direction	Remarks
W. H. C. Smith	May 1st	St. John's Bay	32° 15'	71° 15'	10	10	10	10	10
W. H. C. Smith	May 2nd	St. John's Bay	32° 15'	71° 15'	10	10	10	10	10
W. H. C. Smith	May 3rd	St. John's Bay	32° 15'	71° 15'	10	10	10	10	10
W. H. C. Smith	May 4th	St. John's Bay	32° 15'	71° 15'	10	10	10	10	10
W. H. C. Smith	May 5th	St. John's Bay	32° 15'	71° 15'	10	10	10	10	10
W. H. C. Smith	May 6th	St. John's Bay	32° 15'	71° 15'	10	10	10	10	10
W. H. C. Smith	May 7th	St. John's Bay	32° 15'	71° 15'	10	10	10	10	10
W. H. C. Smith	May 8th	St. John's Bay	32° 15'	71° 15'	10	10	10	10	10
W. H. C. Smith	May 9th	St. John's Bay	32° 15'	71° 15'	10	10	10	10	10
W. H. C. Smith	May 10th	St. John's Bay	32° 15'	71° 15'	10	10	10	10	10
W. H. C. Smith	May 11th	St. John's Bay	32° 15'	71° 15'	10	10	10	10	10
W. H. C. Smith	May 12th	St. John's Bay	32° 15'	71° 15'	10	10	10	10	10
W. H. C. Smith	May 13th	St. John's Bay	32° 15'	71° 15'	10	10	10	10	10
W. H. C. Smith	May 14th	St. John's Bay	32° 15'	71° 15'	10	10	10	10	10
W. H. C. Smith	May 15th	St. John's Bay	32° 15'	71° 15'	10	10	10	10	10
W. H. C. Smith	May 16th	St. John's Bay	32° 15'	71° 15'	10	10	10	10	10
W. H. C. Smith	May 17th	St. John's Bay	32° 15'	71° 15'	10	10	10	10	10
W. H. C. Smith	May 18th	St. John's Bay	32° 15'	71° 15'	10	10	10	10	10
W. H. C. Smith	May 19th	St. John's Bay	32° 15'	71° 15'	10	10	10	10	10
W. H. C. Smith	May 20th	St. John's Bay	32° 15'	71° 15'	10	10	10	10	10
W. H. C. Smith	May 21st	St. John's Bay	32° 15'	71° 15'	10	10	10	10	10
W. H. C. Smith	May 22nd	St. John's Bay	32° 15'	71° 15'	10	10	10	10	10
W. H. C. Smith	May 23rd	St. John's Bay	32° 15'	71° 15'	10	10	10	10	10
W. H. C. Smith	May 24th	St. John's Bay	32° 15'	71° 15'	10	10	10	10	10
W. H. C. Smith	May 25th	St. John's Bay	32° 15'	71° 15'	10	10	10	10	10
W. H. C. Smith	May 26th	St. John's Bay	32° 15'	71° 15'	10	10	10	10	10
W. H. C. Smith	May 27th	St. John's Bay	32° 15'	71° 15'	10	10	10	10	10
W. H. C. Smith	May 28th	St. John's Bay	32° 15'	71° 15'	10	10	10	10	10
W. H. C. Smith	May 29th	St. John's Bay	32° 15'	71° 15'	10	10	10	10	10
W. H. C. Smith	May 30th	St. John's Bay	32° 15'	71° 15'	10	10	10	10	10
W. H. C. Smith	May 31st	St. John's Bay	32° 15'	71° 15'	10	10	10	10	10

(1930 cont. cont.)

Arthur Dingle	May	Grass Cap	101-24	36	4 1/2	7164	6	200
Edward Nicksch	Sept	Hollyhock Bush	101-24	25	"	14	1	30
		Hollyhock Bush	101-24	25	"	25	1	30
		Grass Cap	101-24	"	"	244	6	100
	June	White Birch	101-24	"	"	41	3	20
		Grass Cap	101-24	"	"	43	3	60
	July	Grass Cap	101-24	"	"	46	4	100
		Grass Cap	101-24	"	"	285 RJ	12	300
Alfred Dingle	Oct	Hollyhock Bush	101-24	24	"	16	1	24
	May	Grass Cap	"	26	"	131	3	70
	Sept	Hollyhock Bush	"	24	"	146	3	90
George Nicksch	Oct	Grass Cap	101-24	20	4 1/2	20	1	10
	May	White Birch	101-24	"	"	106	1	10
		White Birch	101-24	"	"	17	1	20
		White Birch	101-24	"	"	53	1	10
	June	White Birch	101-24	"	"	153	1	20
	July	White Birch	101-24	"	"	23	4	60
		White Birch	101-24	"	"	26	4	100
Frederick Rade	May	Grass Cap	101-24	36	4 1/2	731	3	50
	Oct	Grass Cap	"	"	"	33	5	50
Frank Brown	May	Grass Cap	101-24	44	4 1/2	576	2	60
	Sept	Grass Cap	"	"	"	24	0	20
William C. Brown	May	Grass Cap	101-24	30	4 1/2	42 RJ	1	10
	July	Grass Cap	101-24	28	5 1/2	46 RJ	1	10
	Sept	Grass Cap	101-24	28	5 1/2	11 RJ	2	20
	Oct	Grass Cap	101-24	28	5 1/2	16	1	10
		Grass Cap	101-24	28	5 1/2	6	1	10
John Brown	May	Grass Cap	101-24	36	4 1/2	7164	7	250
	June	Grass Cap	101-24	"	"	82	1	50
	July	Grass Cap	101-24	"	"	100 RJ	7	210
	Aug	Grass Cap	101-24	20	4 1/2	143 RJ	7	210
	Sept	Grass Cap	101-24	20/24	4 1/2	144	4	250
	Oct	Grass Cap	101-24	"	"	30	8	110

Fishing grounds and lake trout catch and effort statistics for Lake Superior fishermen, 1970-76

1972

[illegible]

Fishing grounds and lake trout catch and effort statistics for Lake Superior fishermen, 1970-76

1974

Station	Point	Location	Vertical Curve	No. of rods or bricks 10' high	No. of rods or bricks 15' high	Flag depth in inches	Height 2' in feet	No. of rods or bricks 10' high	Area sq. ft.	No. of bricks 10' high	Area sq. ft.
Eaton Canyon H-12 Transfer Sta. D-1	Jan	Point 1		15	1750	26	1.5	160	1.7	5	1.4
	Feb	"		16	2100	"	"	"	"	6	"
	Mar	"		17	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Apr	"		18	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	May	"		19	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Jun	"		20	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
Eaton Canyon H-12 Transfer Sta. D-1	Jul	"		21	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Aug	"		22	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Sep	"		23	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Oct	"		24	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Nov	"		25	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Dec	"		26	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
Eaton Canyon H-12 Transfer Sta. D-1	Jan	"		27	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Feb	"		28	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Mar	"		29	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Apr	"		30	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	May	"		31	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Jun	"		32	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
Eaton Canyon H-12 Transfer Sta. D-1	Jul	"		33	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Aug	"		34	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Sep	"		35	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Oct	"		36	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Nov	"		37	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Dec	"		38	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
Eaton Canyon H-12 Transfer Sta. D-1	Jan	"		39	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Feb	"		40	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Mar	"		41	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Apr	"		42	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	May	"		43	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Jun	"		44	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
Eaton Canyon H-12 Transfer Sta. D-1	Jul	"		45	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Aug	"		46	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Sep	"		47	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Oct	"		48	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Nov	"		49	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Dec	"		50	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
Eaton Canyon H-12 Transfer Sta. D-1	Jan	"		51	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Feb	"		52	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Mar	"		53	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Apr	"		54	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	May	"		55	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Jun	"		56	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
Eaton Canyon H-12 Transfer Sta. D-1	Jul	"		57	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Aug	"		58	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Sep	"		59	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Oct	"		60	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Nov	"		61	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Dec	"		62	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
Eaton Canyon H-12 Transfer Sta. D-1	Jan	"		63	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Feb	"		64	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Mar	"		65	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Apr	"		66	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	May	"		67	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Jun	"		68	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
Eaton Canyon H-12 Transfer Sta. D-1	Jul	"		69	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Aug	"		70	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Sep	"		71	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Oct	"		72	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Nov	"		73	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Dec	"		74	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
Eaton Canyon H-12 Transfer Sta. D-1	Jan	"		75	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Feb	"		76	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Mar	"		77	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Apr	"		78	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	May	"		79	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Jun	"		80	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
Eaton Canyon H-12 Transfer Sta. D-1	Jul	"		81	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Aug	"		82	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Sep	"		83	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Oct	"		84	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Nov	"		85	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Dec	"		86	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
Eaton Canyon H-12 Transfer Sta. D-1	Jan	"		87	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Feb	"		88	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Mar	"		89	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Apr	"		90	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	May	"		91	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Jun	"		92	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
Eaton Canyon H-12 Transfer Sta. D-1	Jul	"		93	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Aug	"		94	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Sep	"		95	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Oct	"		96	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Nov	"		97	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Dec	"		98	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
Eaton Canyon H-12 Transfer Sta. D-1	Jan	"		99	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Feb	"		100	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Mar	"		101	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Apr	"		102	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	May	"		103	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Jun	"		104	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
Eaton Canyon H-12 Transfer Sta. D-1	Jul	"		105	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Aug	"		106	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Sep	"		107	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Oct	"		108	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Nov	"		109	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Dec	"		110	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
Eaton Canyon H-12 Transfer Sta. D-1	Jan	"		111	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Feb	"		112	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Mar	"		113	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Apr	"		114	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	May	"		115	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Jun	"		116	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
Eaton Canyon H-12 Transfer Sta. D-1	Jul	"		117	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Aug	"		118	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Sep	"		119	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Oct	"		120	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Nov	"		121	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Dec	"		122	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
Eaton Canyon H-12 Transfer Sta. D-1	Jan	"		123	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Feb	"		124	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Mar	"		125	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Apr	"		126	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	May	"		127	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Jun	"		128	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
Eaton Canyon H-12 Transfer Sta. D-1	Jul	"		129	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Aug	"		130	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Sep	"		131	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Oct	"		132	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Nov	"		133	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Dec	"		134	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
Eaton Canyon H-12 Transfer Sta. D-1	Jan	"		135	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Feb	"		136	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Mar	"		137	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Apr	"		138	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	May	"		139	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Jun	"		140	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
Eaton Canyon H-12 Transfer Sta. D-1	Jul	"		141	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Aug	"		142	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Sep	"		143	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Oct	"		144	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Nov	"		145	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Dec	"		146	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
Eaton Canyon H-12 Transfer Sta. D-1	Jan	"		147	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Feb	"		148	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Mar	"		149	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Apr	"		150	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	May	"		151	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Jun	"		152	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
Eaton Canyon H-12 Transfer Sta. D-1	Jul	"		153	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Aug	"		154	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Sep	"		155	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Oct	"		156	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Nov	"		157	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Dec	"		158	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
Eaton Canyon H-12 Transfer Sta. D-1	Jan	"		159	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Feb	"		160	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Mar	"		161	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Apr	"		162	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	May	"		163	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Jun	"		164	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
Eaton Canyon H-12 Transfer Sta. D-1	Jul	"		165	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Aug	"		166	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Sep	"		167	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Oct	"		168	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Nov	"		169	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Dec	"		170	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
Eaton Canyon H-12 Transfer Sta. D-1	Jan	"		171	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Feb	"		172	1750	"	"	"	"	5	"
	Mar	"		173	1750	"	"	"	"		

[illegible]

No.	Name	Sex	Location	Size	Color	Age	Weight	Height	Length	Wing	Tail	Price	Remarks
6. (Honey) (Lard)	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	110
	Mountain	Male	10-12	-	4500	"	"	-	110	110	110	110	

Ship	Port	Location	Loc. Code	No. Hb.	No. of Yds.	Flag	Depth	Bottom	Wind	Wave	Temp.	U. S. Depth	EP. (ft)	1974
H.M.S. Porpoise	May		11-27	-	5000	11	41	18	150 Dr.	0				
			07-28	-	1500	11	43	150 Dr.		4				
			01-29	-	1000	11	42	100		5				
			11-31	-	1500	11	43	100		4				
	Sept		11-01	-	1500	11	43	100		4				
			01-02	-	1500	11	43	100		4				
			01-03	-	1500	11	43	100		4				
			01-04	-	1500	11	43	100		4				
	Oct		01-05	-	1500	11	43	100		4				
			01-06	-	1500	11	43	100		4				
			01-07	-	1500	11	43	100		4				
			01-08	-	1500	11	43	100		4				
H.M.S. Porpoise	May	Green Bay	11-29	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
			11-30	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
			11-31	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
			11-32	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
	June	Green Bay	11-33	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
			11-34	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
			11-35	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
			11-36	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
	July	Green Bay	11-37	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
			11-38	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
			11-39	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
			11-40	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
H.M.S. Porpoise	May	Green Bay	11-41	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
			11-42	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
			11-43	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
			11-44	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
	June	Green Bay	11-45	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
			11-46	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
			11-47	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
			11-48	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
	July	Green Bay	11-49	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
			11-50	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
			11-51	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
			11-52	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
H.M.S. Porpoise	May	Green Bay	11-53	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
			11-54	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
			11-55	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
			11-56	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
	June	Green Bay	11-57	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
			11-58	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
			11-59	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
			11-60	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
	July	Green Bay	11-61	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
			11-62	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
			11-63	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
			11-64	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
H.M.S. Porpoise	May	Green Bay	11-65	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
			11-66	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
			11-67	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
			11-68	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
	June	Green Bay	11-69	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
			11-70	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
			11-71	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
			11-72	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
	July	Green Bay	11-73	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
			11-74	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
			11-75	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
			11-76	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
H.M.S. Porpoise	May	Green Bay	11-77	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
			11-78	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
			11-79	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
			11-80	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
	June	Green Bay	11-81	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
			11-82	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
			11-83	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
			11-84	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
	July	Green Bay	11-85	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
			11-86	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
			11-87	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
			11-88	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
H.M.S. Porpoise	May	Green Bay	11-89	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
			11-90	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
			11-91	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
			11-92	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
	June	Green Bay	11-93	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
			11-94	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
			11-95	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
			11-96	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
	July	Green Bay	11-97	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
			11-98	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
			11-99	-	3000	11	43	100		4				
			11-100	-	3000	11	43	100		4				

[illegible]

[illegible]

Name	How	Location	Location Code	No. of Lbs.	No. of Wb.	Avg. Depth	Mesh Size	Block Count	Price	No. of Lbs.	ESW	(97)
John Egan (Lamb)	Don	Quadrant	QT 24	-	14000	12	47	47	0	15	22	
Donald Jones	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	3	1	
Redwood Bay	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	10	1	
Don (P. 1)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 2)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 3)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 4)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 5)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 6)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 7)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 8)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 9)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 10)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 11)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 12)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 13)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 14)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 15)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 16)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 17)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 18)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 19)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 20)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 21)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 22)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 23)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 24)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 25)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 26)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 27)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 28)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 29)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 30)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 31)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 32)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 33)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 34)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 35)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 36)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 37)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 38)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 39)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 40)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 41)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 42)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 43)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 44)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 45)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 46)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 47)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 48)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 49)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 50)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 51)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 52)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 53)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 54)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 55)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 56)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 57)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 58)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 59)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 60)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 61)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 62)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 63)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 64)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 65)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 66)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 67)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 68)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 69)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 70)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 71)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 72)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 73)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 74)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 75)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 76)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 77)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 78)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 79)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 80)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 81)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 82)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 83)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 84)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 85)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 86)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 87)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 88)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 89)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 90)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 91)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 92)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 93)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 94)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 95)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 96)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 97)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 98)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 99)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	
Don (P. 100)	Don	Redwood Bay	RT 26	-	15000	12	5	5	-	1	1	

Case	Sex	Age	Location	No. fish	Weight (lb)	Tag Length	Head (in)	Body (in)	Fin (in)	Eye (in)	Other	Remarks
1	Male	10	San Diego Bay	1	1.5	10	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	
2	Female	12	San Diego Bay	1	2.0	12	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	
3	Male	15	San Diego Bay	1	3.0	15	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	
4	Female	18	San Diego Bay	1	4.0	18	4.0	4.0	4.0	4.0	4.0	
5	Male	20	San Diego Bay	1	5.0	20	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0	
6	Female	22	San Diego Bay	1	6.0	22	6.0	6.0	6.0	6.0	6.0	
7	Male	25	San Diego Bay	1	7.0	25	7.0	7.0	7.0	7.0	7.0	
8	Female	28	San Diego Bay	1	8.0	28	8.0	8.0	8.0	8.0	8.0	
9	Male	30	San Diego Bay	1	9.0	30	9.0	9.0	9.0	9.0	9.0	
10	Female	32	San Diego Bay	1	10.0	32	10.0	10.0	10.0	10.0	10.0	
11	Male	35	San Diego Bay	1	11.0	35	11.0	11.0	11.0	11.0	11.0	
12	Female	38	San Diego Bay	1	12.0	38	12.0	12.0	12.0	12.0	12.0	
13	Male	40	San Diego Bay	1	13.0	40	13.0	13.0	13.0	13.0	13.0	
14	Female	42	San Diego Bay	1	14.0	42	14.0	14.0	14.0	14.0	14.0	
15	Male	45	San Diego Bay	1	15.0	45	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0	
16	Female	48	San Diego Bay	1	16.0	48	16.0	16.0	16.0	16.0	16.0	
17	Male	50	San Diego Bay	1	17.0	50	17.0	17.0	17.0	17.0	17.0	
18	Female	52	San Diego Bay	1	18.0	52	18.0	18.0	18.0	18.0	18.0	
19	Male	55	San Diego Bay	1	19.0	55	19.0	19.0	19.0	19.0	19.0	
20	Female	58	San Diego Bay	1	20.0	58	20.0	20.0	20.0	20.0	20.0	
21	Male	60	San Diego Bay	1	21.0	60	21.0	21.0	21.0	21.0	21.0	
22	Female	62	San Diego Bay	1	22.0	62	22.0	22.0	22.0	22.0	22.0	
23	Male	65	San Diego Bay	1	23.0	65	23.0	23.0	23.0	23.0	23.0	
24	Female	68	San Diego Bay	1	24.0	68	24.0	24.0	24.0	24.0	24.0	
25	Male	70	San Diego Bay	1	25.0	70	25.0	25.0	25.0	25.0	25.0	
26	Female	72	San Diego Bay	1	26.0	72	26.0	26.0	26.0	26.0	26.0	
27	Male	75	San Diego Bay	1	27.0	75	27.0	27.0	27.0	27.0	27.0	
28	Female	78	San Diego Bay	1	28.0	78	28.0	28.0	28.0	28.0	28.0	
29	Male	80	San Diego Bay	1	29.0	80	29.0	29.0	29.0	29.0	29.0	
30	Female	82	San Diego Bay	1	30.0	82	30.0	30.0	30.0	30.0	30.0	
31	Male	85	San Diego Bay	1	31.0	85	31.0	31.0	31.0	31.0	31.0	
32	Female	88	San Diego Bay	1	32.0	88	32.0	32.0	32.0	32.0	32.0	
33	Male	90	San Diego Bay	1	33.0	90	33.0	33.0	33.0	33.0	33.0	
34	Female	92	San Diego Bay	1	34.0	92	34.0	34.0	34.0	34.0	34.0	

Fishing grounds and lake trout catch and effort statistics for Lake Superior fishermen, 1970-76

1976

[illegible]

(42) ⑤(4.2)

24

100

$$D-S = 1.94 + 12$$
1

[illegible]

[illegible]

LAKE SUPERIOR - FISHING GROUND AND SPECIES NOTES

prepared by Morley Purvis, circa 1976

(Fisheries Technician, Sault Ste. Marie, Ontario Ministry of
Natural Resources)

(son of Ivan Purvis, Purvis Fisheries,
Quebec Harbour, Michipicoten Island)

Thunder Bay - The Commercial Fishery.

PURPOSE.

Throughout 1976 an attempt has been made to gather existing information relating to the presence or appearance and disappearance (seasonally) of commercial fish in Thunder Bay. Herein is ~~an account of~~ ^{condensation of} the experiences and opinions of a few commercial fishermen; their experience has been ~~affected~~ ^{reflected} by ~~various~~ factors which may ~~limit their ability~~ ^{limit their ability} to ~~assess~~ ^{assess} the situation correctly or communicate well enough to pass on the information.

Fishery Thunder Bay is ~~not commercially~~ ^{shared} by seven commercial license holders. Only one man is attempting to fish on a full time basis and only since the summer of 1976. One is ~~semi dormant~~ ^{semi dormant} and operated intermittently by a widow who uses what might be described as a transient crew. One is an Indian band license. The rest fish on a seasonal basis ~~as~~ ^{as a} supplement to their income from various ~~other~~ ^{other} sources. At least one speaks such poor English that no contact has been established, and the band license operators have not been approached due to lack of time to establish a working rapport with them. All but one, seemingly, have chosen to continue operating on closely defined block

fishing grounds whereby they are permitted to fish in open areas only on temporary letters of permission. The one resident open operator also purchases and processes fish for the market and uses the license privilege largely to supplement the supply of fish as the market demand. In past years it has been customary for open license holders from outside of Thunder Bay to (Hike in Black Bay, Magnet Island on the mouth of Black Bay, and from Nipigon) to operate on letters of permission during the early spring. This latter activity occurs where Thunder Bay opens into Lake Superior and is the first area free of ice. ~~For this reason the spring trout quota has been taken by non-residents to the almost total exclusion of the local and local license holders until changed regulations permit a set quota for each of the traditional operators.~~

The Fish

Lake Trout

The experience of the lake trout fishery since the mid-1950's has been one of almost total decimation of the native stock. This has been blamed on several factors, each possibly being one variable affecting the others.

Although the lamprey has almost without exclusion taken the blame for trout depopulation. The commercial

fishery may be blamed for catching the last trout, before the lamprey could get it, in fact some fishermen had been counselled in this line since there seemed no hope of stopping the onslaught of the lamprey in time.

The smelt appeared at about the same time as the lamprey and has been credited with contributing to the trout decline in more than one way; as a ~~poor~~ food source from the view - that it was deficient in nutrients to not totally digestible. These are rather nebulous theories which probably accompany a host of others such as competition for space and food.

At any rate the trout decline was followed by a lamprey control program and a massive restocking of hatchery trout for the entire Lake Superior. By the mid~~late~~ 1960's the inshore Lake Trout fishery was composed of upwards of 95% planted fish. In 1962 restrictions were put on the trout fishery and partially removed in 1967 in the form of quotas for various sectors of the lake. ~~Since Thunder Bay is icebound~~ This quota has been regulated in various ways and for various reasons ^{from?} (one) being ^{also} to permit a white fishery to continue ^{with} a regulated percent of trout to the whitefish catch to a seasonal quota permitting an assessment of the progress of the lamprey control ^{both}

Alex Daigle

- Male trout used to come in first and clean off the rocks (moss) before the females came in to spawn - redfins - 1947 was the last.
- Herring used to run 3 to the pound 15 yrs ago (1963)
- Seldom see more than 3 at a time and are now running 1 lb each.
- Whitefish come in successive runs - small ones in mid July - larger in mid August and again in the fall with light catches of small ones in early Oct. increasing in no's to a peak from 5th to 11th of Nov - When weather permits the catches consist of Gumbo's up to just the middle of Dec.
- Smelts are found in nets, most plentifully around 12th of

- Raymond Daigle observes ammocoete (amphibian) sliding down the sides of the gravel heaps on the dredge at point Louis.

P. Robinson

- Native trout keep better than stocked trout
- Stocked trout seem to eat more smelts.

G.A. Jones

- Smelts are most plentiful from 15 to 20 fath.

Geo Tyska. Thunder Bay

- W.F. spawn between Oct 18 - Nov. 5.
- They seem to migrate from West to East along the North Shore of the bay.
- Having spent the summer around the outlets of Nam R.
- Following the spawning period; the W.F. gather in a winter "yard" in a hole north East of Keshkabuson Isle range in depth from 15 to 19 fath.
- L.T. are found on spawn shoals along the south side of Keshkabuson Island, Schweitzer shoal, Hare Island Reef.
- LT are found concentrated on these same shoals at ice out time in the spring (early May - late April)
- Herring appear in the

T. Sameluk.

- W.F. must come on the spawning beds from offshore areas.
- the fish in the area around the Ham Benthicaries are tainted with phenols and are shallower and wider.
- The phenols never show up in the spawning run.
- catch Trout throughout the year. Most unpredictable
- Trout run the local river and streams in fall (McIntyre, Mackenzie, Current rivers).
- W.F. Spawning on Sweetzer - and here I observed shads may come from the Sawyer Bay stock.

AM 11

program through scar and wounded counts; and the Lake trout stocking program through Length, weight, sex ratio and age counts.

The spring quota has been almost entirely caught by the time the ice is out of ~~the~~ Thunder Bay. This catch has been taken, ~~it~~ usually to the total exclusion of local license holders who are still iced in, by the previously mentioned non Thunder Bay license holders who are free from ice earlier in the season. This catch is taken mainly around Thunder Cape and the Hare Island shoals and reefs.

Although the regulations ~~present~~ call for a spring and a fall quota; in effect it has evolved by general agreement to a total spring, summer and fall quota being taken incidentally to the white fish. The spring quota is caught largely in the first few days and the fall quota being reached through the summer on the incidental to Whitefish catch. The Provincial Lake Superior Fisheries Assessment Unit has ~~therefore~~ found it necessary to arrange special permits to individual fishermen in order to complete the annual Lamprey and ~~and~~ Lake trout progress study. This study being undertaken each fall simultaneously throughout the entire Lake Superior during the spawning season.

west end. M. Purvis

The commercial fishery on Lake Superior is largely centered around Whitefish, Trout, and Herring, with Perch, Menomence, Walleye, Suckers, Sturgeon, etc. taking the last place in volume and value to the fishery.

WHITEFISH

There is about a week's difference between the East and West ends of Lake Superior's Whitefish movements. They will normally appear in shallow water along the north shores of Thunder Bay around the 18th of October, on their spawning run and reach a peak of concentration by the 5th of November. They predominate along the north shore partly due to the topography of the lake bottom. The north shore slopes gently to the south, under the water, while the south shore is a steep escarpment except for a stretch of water between and including Sawyer Bay and Hoorigan Point. It has been noted by local commercial fishermen that Whitefish spawn close inshore during fair weather and on the offshore shoals and banks in rough weather. There is not complete agreement as to where the Whitefish have occupied their time prior to spawning. It has been suggested that they move along the north shore from West to East, as the run progresses, and therefore may represent the same stock of fish as is found off the mouth of the Kaministiquia River in summer. Some evidence points to this being impossible because the fish in the Kaministiquia area are noted for having an odour and flavour of phenol pollutants plus a different body structure (shallow and wider) than is found in the north shore spawning run. This might indicate then, that the run comes from possibly a mid-water source and that the tainted fish or 'phenols' as they are often called are a discrete stock and spawn in an, as yet, undiscovered location. The local fishermen feel, also, that the Whitefish found on the short stretch between Sawyer Bay and Hoorigan Point are also discrete and may never move far from here. (Hare Island and Schwitzer Shoals?)

The winter activities of the commercial fishery indicate that the Whitefish stay in an area between Keshkabuon Island and O'Connor point in an egg-shaped basin ranging from 12 to 19 fathoms in depth. They move out of this depression in May, when the ice leaves, and move westerly along the shore, presumably following a water temperature until June when they are either gone or so many suckers have moved in to shallow water that the commercial fishermen pull out their nets. What is sometimes described as a mini run, or a false spawn, occurs both in mid-July and mid-August for about a week; the August run coming on or around the 8th.

A local fisherman reports that the Whitefish eat Herring in winter and smelt spawn in the spring, then small crusty things, green algae or seaweed, insects and sand in summer.

LAKE TROUT

This species is less easily monitored due to the quota limitations imposed upon the commercial fishery. Most fishermen claim that the Lake Trout are abundant to the point of making it difficult to avoid them while fishing for Whitefish. They are found in a wider range of habitat than, but also the same as, the Whitefish and therefore, most of the statistical data is collected as incidental to the Whitefish harvest.

It is felt by most fishermen of the area that the Trout are found in greatest concentrations around the Bare Island, Schwitzer Shoals and the south side of Keshkabuon Island (Caribou). Compared to the original native trout, the planted stock is quite unpredictable. They inhabit grounds now where they were not previously found and are even running up some of the streams in the fall. It is suspected that this is a result of the original hatchery reared spawn having been taken from the vicinity of the Isacor and Dog rivers in the vicinity of the Pukankwa flats,

north of Michipicoten Island and also Montreal River. These fish had all been of the river run variety (Orval Wohlgemuth personal communication).

Commercial Fish

Spawning Grounds of Eastern Lake Superior

M. P. Davis

Information, relating to the locations of commercial fish, is limited in scope due to several factors. The available charts were sounded in the period 1908 - 1915 (Bayfield) with primitive equipment and obviously under hostile conditions. Depths and bottom types are said, by commercial fishermen, to be wrong in a great many cases. Depths are greater or less than indicated and sand, clay and gravel designations are often erroneous.

The data has largely, been gained through direct interviews with commercial fishermen. Each fisherman has a slightly different viewpoint as to why and where fish travel and each feels he has discovered places to set nets that the others haven't, and doesn't want it disclosed. This could be quite true and reasonable.

Due to the distances travelled and the costs and dangers involved, exploration is limited and takes place over a long period of time. Not usually until a "Bank" has been overfished or overcrowded does a fisherman abandon the area for a questionable location. The large boats are limited by depth, nearness to shore and intricacy of sets and there is the ever-present danger of damage or loss of gear from foul weather. Usually the "tugs" are setting to net fish travelling to or from inaccessible grounds. In some fisheries, small boats are employed to fish "on the beach" or areas too shallow for the big boats. This indicates, strongly, that just because an area is not fished doesn't necessarily mean the fish don't inhabit those waters for at least some part of the year. Many places are simply too hostile to be fished due to proximity to rivers and streams and the danger of catching leaves, sticks or breaking conservation laws. Many shoals and shorelines are too open to the effects of weather to be worth setting nets on. Deep "holes" are generally repositories of sunken logs, trees etc. An example of this would be due south of Cap Chaillon in the east end of Lake Superior adjacent to the Lake Superior Provincial Park.

The actual spawning runs of the present commercial species of fish, on Lake Superior, occur in a sequence. For this paper the individual runs will be located in that same order. Lake trout, whitefish, menominee, herring, chub, burbot, smelts and suckers.

Lake Trout

There are four variants of lake trout recognized by the commercial fishery and described in Lake Superior, A Case History of the Lake and its Fisheries by A.H. Lawrie and J.F. Rahrer (1973). These are; fat trout (Salvelinus siscowet) lean trout (S.n. namaycush), halfbreeds and humpers (bankers.)

Deep Fats

Although, little attention is given to the fats due to low marketability, it is commonly believed that they spawn in deep water (50 to 80 fathom) (Eschmeyer, 1955) and from at least, July to November. Some local fishermen claim that the fats come into the deep banks (20 - 60 fathom) east of Pic Island and south of Detention in the area of Port Coldwell to spawn in August. It is also thought that they come to the surface to spawn, over deep waters, south of Michipicoten Island in August. Further investigation is likely warranted in this area.

Halfbreed

Halfbreeds are described as being a cross between fats and leans. This intermingling is, ^{Possibly} caused by fats spawning in shallower water than normal and leans spawning in deeper water (Lawrie 1973).

Bankers or Humpers

Bankers or humpers are a variant which inhabit such offshore and isolated banks as those found south of Michipicoten Island on Superior Shoal and west of the Pic River. Lawrie (1973) suggests that they compare to the planktonivorous lake trout of certain Algonquin Park lakes. Their shape has altered but fat content is comparable to that of leans. This feature is probably the result of the scarcity of forage fish on the banks. Both

the halfbreeds and bankers gather in shallower water than normal toward the end of September and early October. It can only be assumed, since they are full of eggs, that their spawning period corresponds with that of the lean variant (Salvelinus namaycush). This is the time of year when the weather becomes unreliable, quotas are filled and the major commercial fisherman goes moose hunting.

Lean Trout

Lean trout (S.n. namaycush) are reported to come into shallow water (16 fathom) off Coppermine point on September 3. This date also corresponds with the opening day of the fall trout quota. The actual spawning, takes place on all gravel, boulder and rocky shoals and beaches from less than one fathom to over 10 fathoms at 51[°]-57[°]F (10.5[°]-13.9[°]C). The length of the total spawning season varies but the largest majority of lean trout spawn between October 15 and 20th. When the trout are spawned out they move off the banks.

River-run Trout

A variant of the lean trout (S.n. namaycush), travels up gravel rivers and streams for as much as two miles to spawn. Documented on the University River (Loftus 1958) and suspected extirpated (Lawrie 1975) and then again redocumented (MacCallum 1977). This variant was the object of an intense fishing effort up until the decimation of the species by the sea lamprey. The river run apparently occurred in all of the gravel rivers and streams and was probably best known and exploited at the University (Dog) and Montreal Rivers. Spawn picking, before the complete decimation of stocks occurred, included both of the rivers mentioned (O. Wiggan and Geo Baigle, personal communication). The renewed presence of the river-run trout might therefore be a measure of hope for rehabilitation efforts. For the past couple of years, the river runs have been reported as far up the lake as Thunder Bay (Robert Hamilton, personal communication). The examination of the University (Dog) River in mid September 1977 yielded 15 stocked lake trout

in or at the mouth of the river (MacCallum, personal communication). A report of this survey is available from the Wawa District office.

Whitefish (*Coregonus clupeaformis*)

The whitefish spawning period runs from the first of November to late December in successive runs and in different locations. The whitefish is best known in eastern Lake Superior for its spawning run in the St. Mary's River from the rapids below the control gates up to the entrance of the river at Gros Cap. This is probably due to ease of access for fishermen and adverse weather conditions on other areas of Lake Superior. Fishermen relate stories of heavy spawning runs on the gravel and some sand beaches, including the rivers from the shoreline immediately south of and including the Michipicoten River as far up the north shore of Lake Superior as Ojibow Bay, which harbours large concentrations of whitefish throughout the navigational season. The first run for the areas mentioned begins on November 1st and peaks around the 10th. Temperatures taken in the St. Mary's River (1977) confirms (Lawler 1965a) the conclusion that spawning is generally delayed until the water temperature drops to 46°F (7.8°C) and that the spawning peak occurred at a lower temperature. The Gros Cap spawning run is made up of 2-3 pound fish with only the occasional fish over 5 pounds, in depths from 1 to 25 feet.

As the season progresses past November 20th, the larger (jumbo) whitefish over 7 pounds begin their spawning runs on the offshore shoals such as Parisienne Shoal, the Sandy Islands, Pancake Shoal, the shoreline between Corbail Point to the Pancake River, Pancake Point and Whiskey Rock and presumably on similar locations on up the lake. The weather is so often adverse that fishermen tend to avoid the open water but enough successive years have gone by to establish the truth of the patterns described. The size of whitefish increases as the season progresses through December. The fishermen refer to the late spawners as "Slabs" due to their large size. Forty to fifty years ago, they often ran well over 20 pounds.

The smaller whitefish, known in the industry as number one's, the same as are caught at Gros Cap from November 1-10, show up on their spawning run north of Agawa Bay at Agawa Point, Barret Island and Bald Head. These fish spawn right in close on the beach.

Menominee or Round Whitefish (*Prosopium cylindraceum*)

The menominee are with the whitefish (*Coregonus clupeaformis*) when they spawn but spawn later in November when the water temperatures have dropped to 40°F (4°C) in late November and early December (Koelz 1929) (Scott, Crossman 1973).

Lake Herring

Shallow water ciscoe or lake herring (*Coregonus artedii*) follow the lake whitefish by a week or two in large schools, and commence spawning when temperatures reach 39°-40°F (4-5°C). They spawn on all of the areas of gravel and rocky shoals and beaches that whitefish have spawned on, plus areas of sand or mud (Scott & Crossman 1973). They normally spawn all the way from the St. Mary's River to Thunder Bay on the Canadian side of Lake Superior. For more than a decade their presence has been minimal on the St. Mary's River. The most strongly supported reason for the decline has been changing environment caused by the dumping of wastes from the Algoma Steel Corporation in the upper river, near Gros Cap. The increased populations of rainbow smelt (*Osmerus mordax*) has been directly related to the declining stocks of lake herring wherever the two inhabit the same waters (Christie, 1973). It might be difficult at this time to assess the size of fish stocks in light of changing markets and effort to supply them throughout the year. Which brings us to the rest of the ciscoes commonly found in Lake Superior.

Chubs

The deep water ciscoes (*Coregonus hoyi*, *kiyi* and *zenithecus*) are normally found in deep water of Lake Superior, usually over 50 fathoms (90m). Although it is extremely difficult to distinguish the chubs apart they do

have spawning periods which are spread over the entire year.

The deep water ciscoes of eastern Lake Superior have their main spawning runs from October 15 to at least the end of December, during which time the spawn is collected in quantities to be processed as caviar. This spawning period matches up to the normal periods for Kiyi (November - December and possibly January), Zenithicus (late November - early December) (Scott & Crossman 1973). The commercial fishermen who fish "chubs" this late in the fall have verified these dates but no fishery operates late enough to say whether a species spawn to match the Hoyi (February - March) spawning season. Only isolated instances of mature ripe spawn are identified throughout the balance of the year. The spawning locations in Lake Superior are not thought to vary from the normal deep water habitat 600' (100 fathoms) of the rest of the year and occur on the same fine mud bottom.

Burbot (Lota Lota)

The ling or loche, as commonly recognized on Lake Superior, spawn in bays and on shoals throughout Lake Superior. A sand or gravel bottom is normal and usually in from 1-5 feet of water but is often found in much deeper water during the spawning season from February to March. The preferred temperature is 33°-35°F (0.6°-1.7°C).

Rainbow Smelt (Osmerus Mordax)

The smelt spawns in the spring, usually when the lakes have cleared of ice. They spawn in all rivers and streams on Lake Superior and at a temperature of 48°-65°F (8.9°-18.3°C). "Ice out" usually occurs in April.

Suckers or Mulletts (Catostomids)

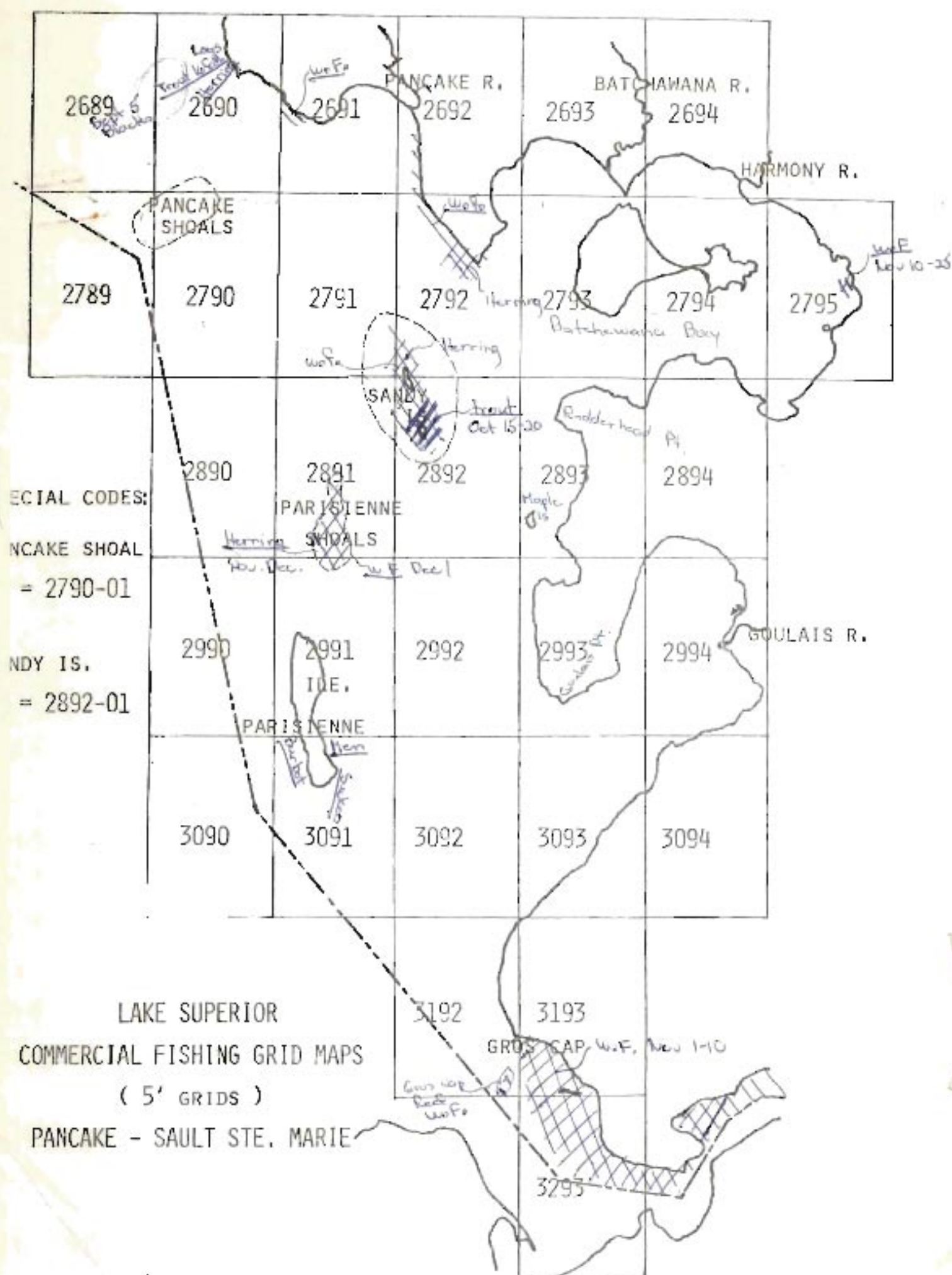
The potentially economically viable suckers will likely include the longnose, white, and shorthead (redhorse) in Lake Superior (Scott & Crossman 1973). They spawn in shallow water, on fine gravel in most of the rivers and streams on Lake Superior. They prefer water temperatures of 41°F (5°C), 50°F (10°C), and 42°-52°F (5.6°-11.1°C) as listed in the order above.

They all prefer flowing rivers or streams but the longnose is listed as spawning on lake bottoms also and the white on lake margins (Scott & Crossman 1973).

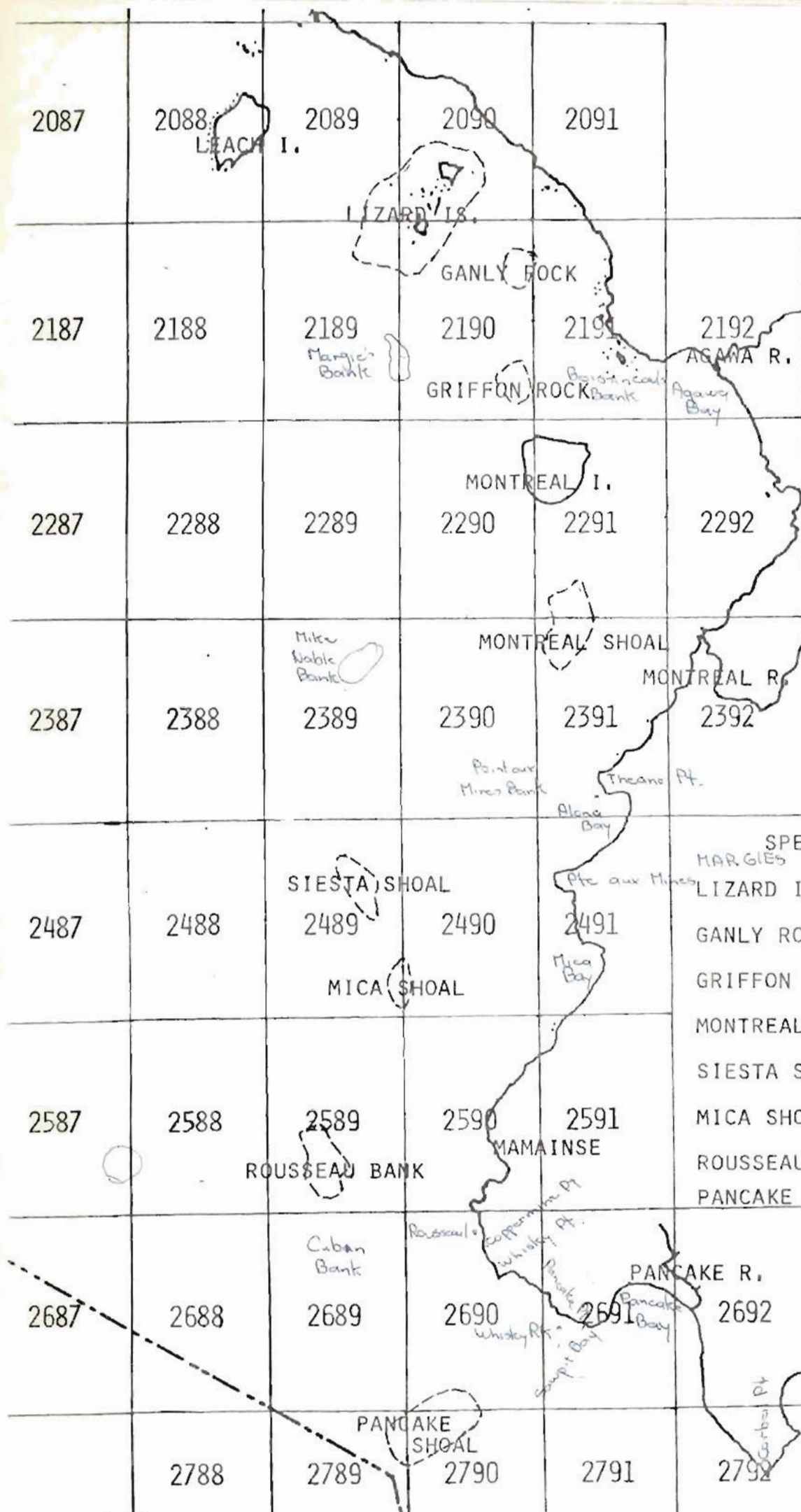
Type	Maturity Spawning time Incubation	Location	Depth & Type	Temperature
Lake Trout Lake Trout				
Fats	(6-7 years) July-Nov. (4-5 mo.)	Deep water banks Port Coldwell Heron Bay, Michipicoten Is., Caribou Island.	20-60 Fath, possibly surface, Boulder Gravel	(51-57°F) (10.6-13.9°C)
Halfbreeds	(6-7 yrs.) Oct. 15 (4-5 mo.)	Pukaskwa, Mich., Caribou, flat and Superior Shoals.	10-20 fath. Boulder gravel	51-57°F (10.6-13.9°C)
Bankers or Humpers	(6-7 yrs) Oct. 15 4-5 mo.	Pukaskwa, Mich., Caribou, flats and Superior Shoals	10-20 fath gravel	51-57°F (10.6-13.9°C)
Leans	(6-7 yrs) Oct. 15-20 (4-5 mo.)	All boulder gravel shoals and beaches from Gros Cap to Heron Bay, Parisienne Shoal, Sandy Is. Corbeil Pt. to Pancake Pt. Whiskey Rock, Rousseau Bk., Mich Shoal, Siesta Shoal, Montreal Shoal, Montreal River, Griffon Reef, Ganley Rock, Lizzard Is. Baldhead, Leach Is. Cape Gargantua, Indian Hbr. etc.	1-20 fathom Gravel Boulders	51-57°F (10.6-13.9°C)
River Run Lake Trout	(6-7yrs) Oct 15 (4-5 mo.)	Montreal River, University (Dog) McIntyre River, Possibly other	Gravel beds	57°F

Type	Maturity Spawning time Incubation	Location	Depth & Type	Temperature
<u>Corogonids</u>				
Whitefish	Nov. 1-10 (140 days)	St. Mary's River, Gros Cap, Agawa Pt., Barre Is., Bald Head, Gravel Beaches, Mich Hbr., Heron Bay, Quebec Hbr., East & West Sand Bay	1 fath Gravel	46°F (7.8°C)
Jumbos	Nov. 20 - Dec. 25 (140 days)	Parisienne Shoal, Sandy Is., Pancake Shoal, Shoreline from Corbeil Point to Pancake River, Pancake Pt., Whiskey Rock etc. (as lean trout)	1 fath Gravel	46°F (7.8°C)
Menominee (Round Whitefish)	Nov 15-Dec (140 days)	As whitefish	as whitefish	40°F (4°C)
Lake Herring (Arctidii)	(3-4 yrs) Late Nov-Dec. (6-7 Mo.)	As whitefish plus areas of mud and sand		39°-40°F (4-5°C)
Chubs	(4-5 years)? Nov 20- Dec 10?	? offshore deep water areas	60 - 100+ fathoms Fine mud	?
Zenithacus	(6-7 mo.)			
Kiyi	(4-5 years) Nov - Jan (?)	? offshore deepwater areas	60 - 100+ fathoms	?
Hoyi	(4-5 years) Feb - Mar (?)	? offshore deepwater areas	60 - 100+ fathoms	?

Species	Spawning Time Incubation	Location	Depth & Type	Temperature
<u>Burbot</u> (<u>Lota Lota</u>)				
Ling, loche, (3-4 years) Lawyer Feb - March (30 days)		Bays and shoals for extent of L. Superior Under the ice.	1'-5' often deeper Sand gravel	33°-35°F (0.6-1.7°C)
<u>Rainbow Smelt</u> (<u>Osmerus Mordax</u>)				
Smelt (2-3 years) April at ice out 20 days		All rivers and streams entering L. Superior	-	48°-65°F (8.9-18.3°C)
<u>Suckers</u> (<u>Catostomus</u>)				
Longnose (Red) (3-4 years) April-May (2 weeks)		Rivers, streams, lake bottoms. Entire L. Superior	Shallow Fine gravel	41°F (5°C)
White (3-4 years) May-June (2 weeks)		Rivers, streams, lake margins. Entire L. Superior	Shallow Fine gravel	50°F (10°C)
Shorthead Redhorse (?) June (10 days)		Rivers and streams Entire L. Superior	Shallow Fine gravel	52°F (11°C)
<u>Walleye</u> (<u>Pickereel</u>) (<u>Stizostedion</u> <u>Vitreum</u>)				
Yellow Pickereel Female 3-6 yr Males 2-4 yr April 12-18 days		Whitewater below impassable falls and dams or on lake shoals from Goulais B. to Heron Bay	Shallow Rocky, boulder coarse gravel	42°-52°F (5.6-11.1°C)

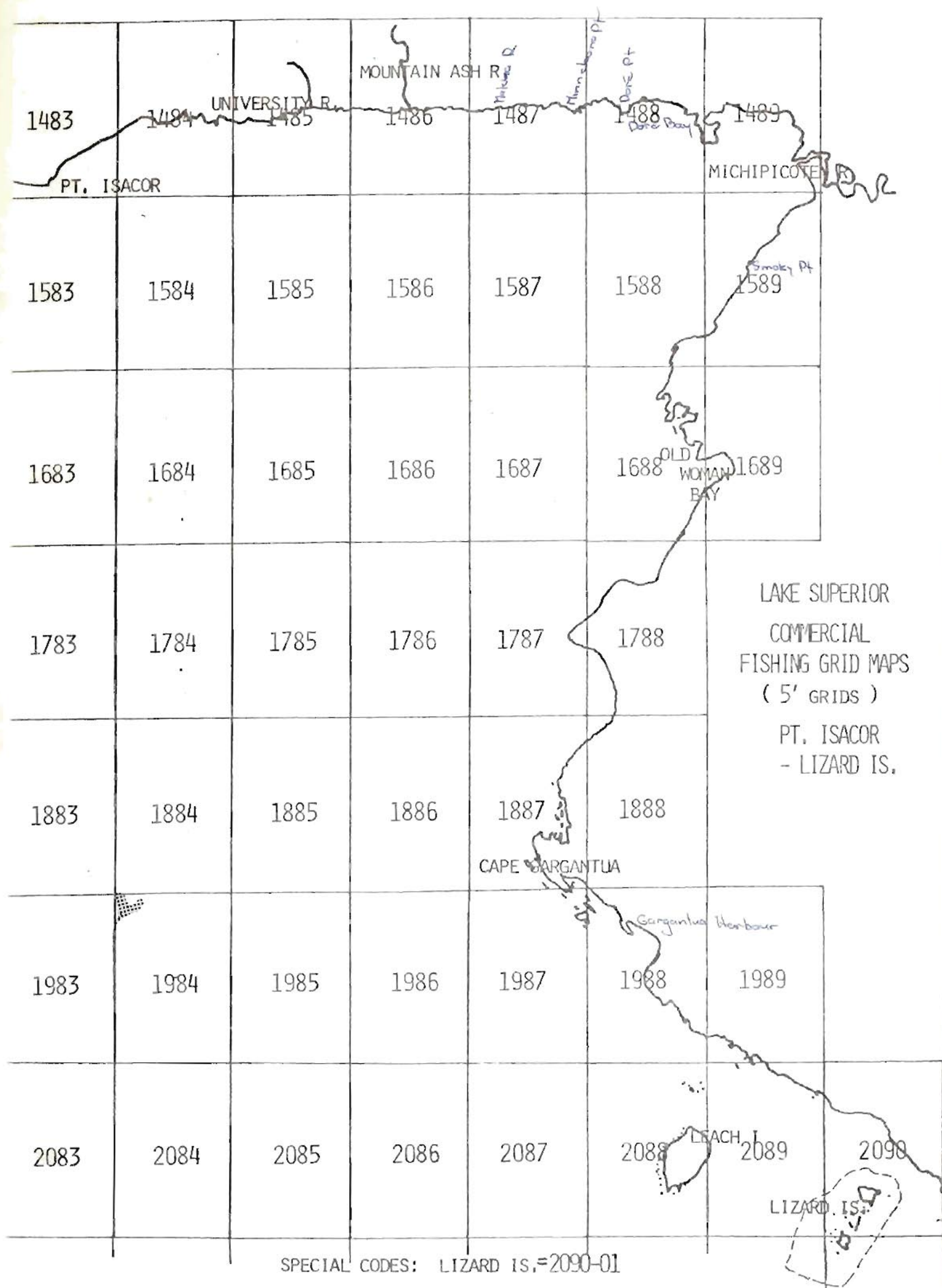


M. Purvis's Map

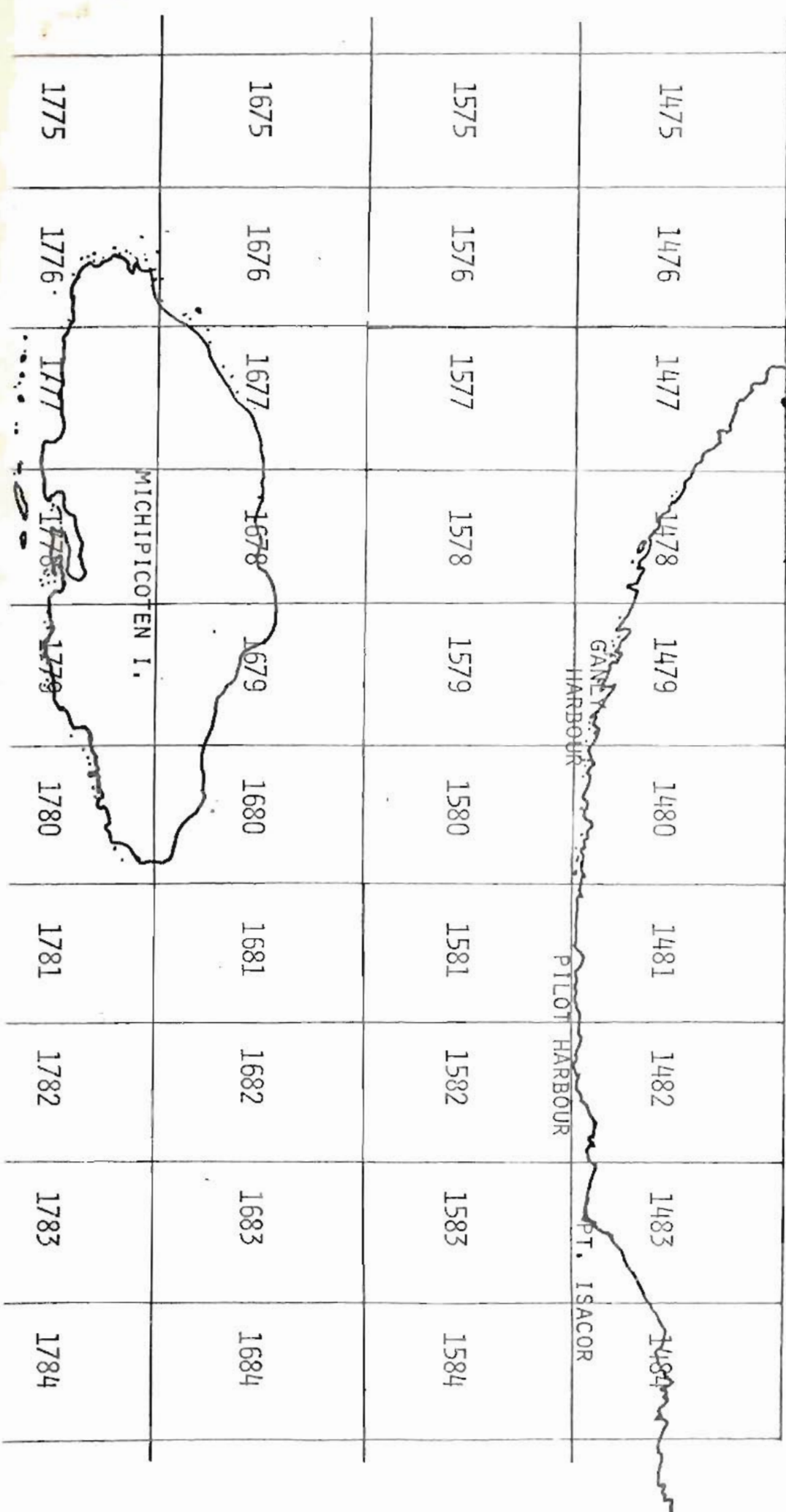


LAKE SUPERIOR
COMMERCIAL
FISHING GRID MAPS
(5' GRIDS)
LIZARD IS.-PANCAKE

SPECIAL CODES :	
MARGIES BANK	
LIZARD IS.	= 2090-01
GANLY ROCK	= 2190-01
GRIFFON ROCK	= 2190-02
MONTREAL SHOAL	= 2391-01
SIESTA SHOAL	= 2489-01
MICA SHOAL	= 2489-02
ROUSSEAU BANK	= 2589-01
PANCAKE SHOAL	= 2790-01



LAKE SUPERIOR
 COMMERCIAL FISHING GRID MAPS
 (5' GRIDS)
 OTTER HEAD - PT. ISACOR



LAKE SUPERIOR - SPAWNING GROUND NOTES

prepared by Robert Hamilton, circa 1974

(Fisheries Management Officer, Wawa District, Ontario
Ministry of Natural Resources)



Ontario

Ministry of
Natural
Resources

P.O. Box 1160
Wawa, Ontario
P0S 1K0

Our file number .
Your file number .

October 30, 1978

Mr. John Goodier
Institute for Environmental Studies
Haultan Building
University of Toronto
Toronto, Ontario

Dear Sir:

We have located the Lake Superior spawning ground maps which you requested earlier this year. These maps were apparently drawn up by Mr. Bob Hamilton, who was the Fisheries Management Officer in the Wawa District until 1975. The information was obtained from the personal knowledge of an unknown number of commercial fishermen, in approximately 1974.

We hope that your work is progressing satisfactorily and look forward to seeing the results of your efforts.

Yours truly

ER Thomas

for H.A. Orr, Parks, Fish and Wildlife Supervisor
Wawa District
Telephone (705) 856-2396

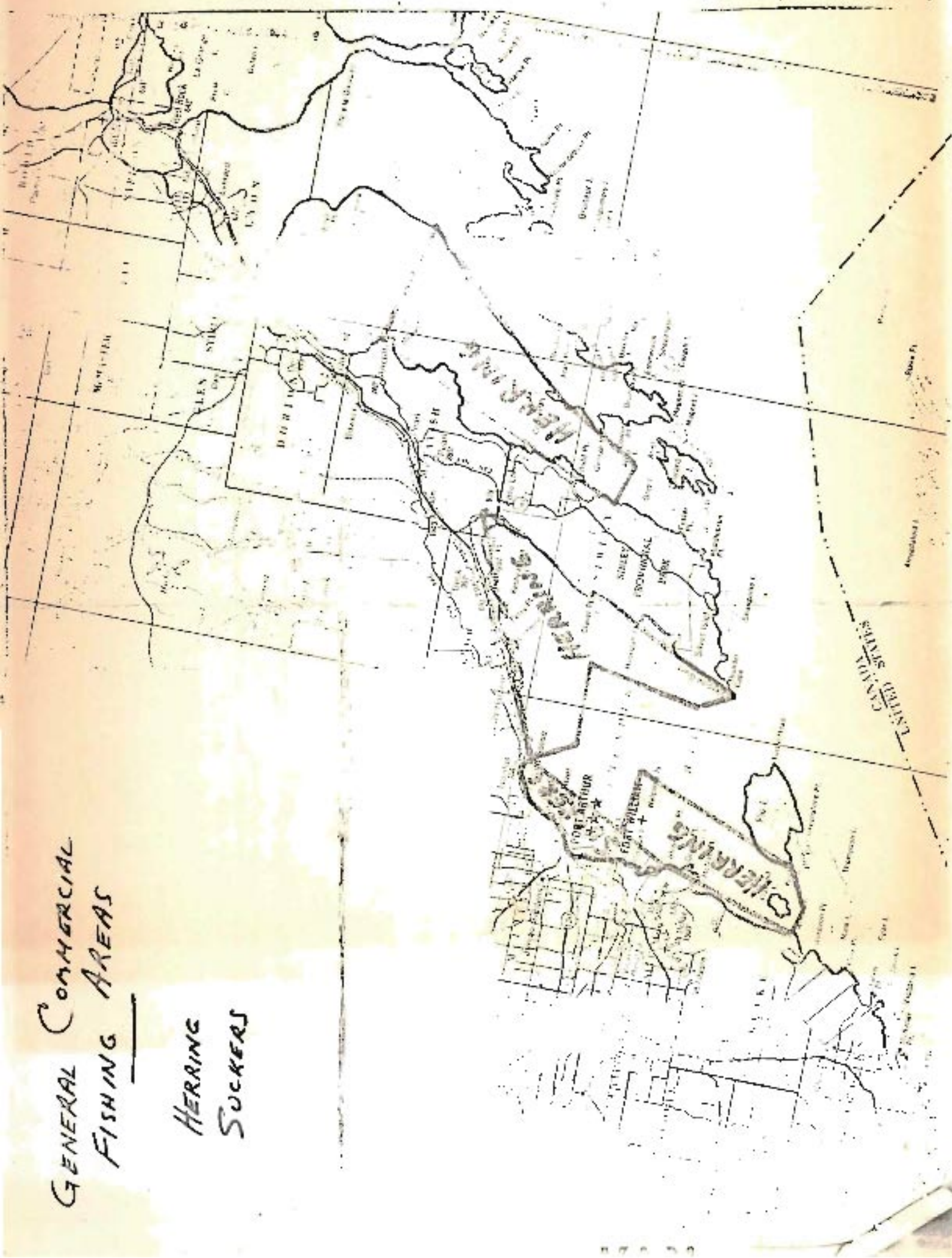
ERT/pg
Enc.

*replied Nov. 13
Thanked*

Jan 13, 1975

GENERAL COMMERCIAL
FISHING AREAS

HERRING
SUCKERS

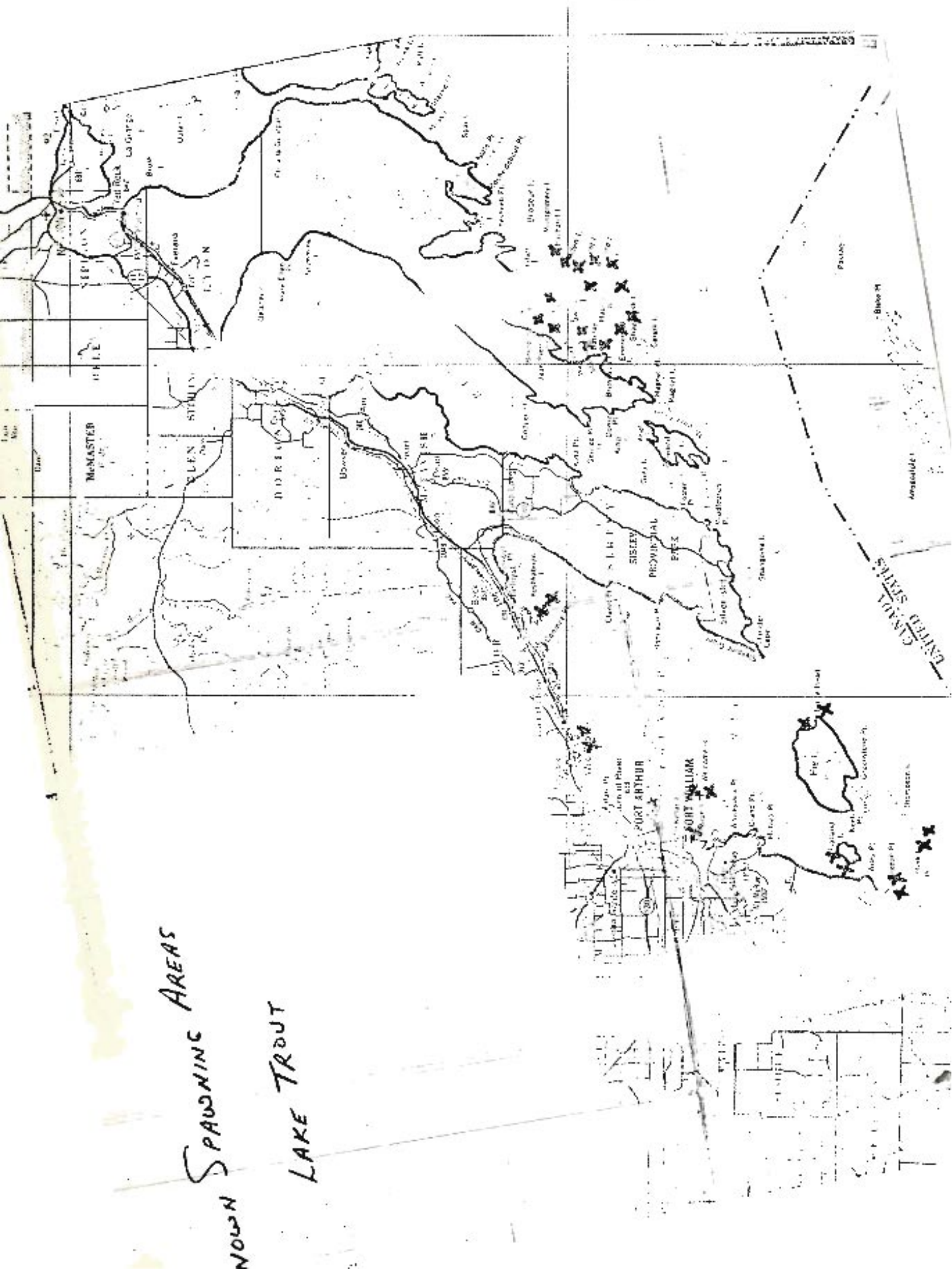


GENERAL COMMERCIAL FISHING AREAS

LAKE TROUT
WHITEFISH
PERCH



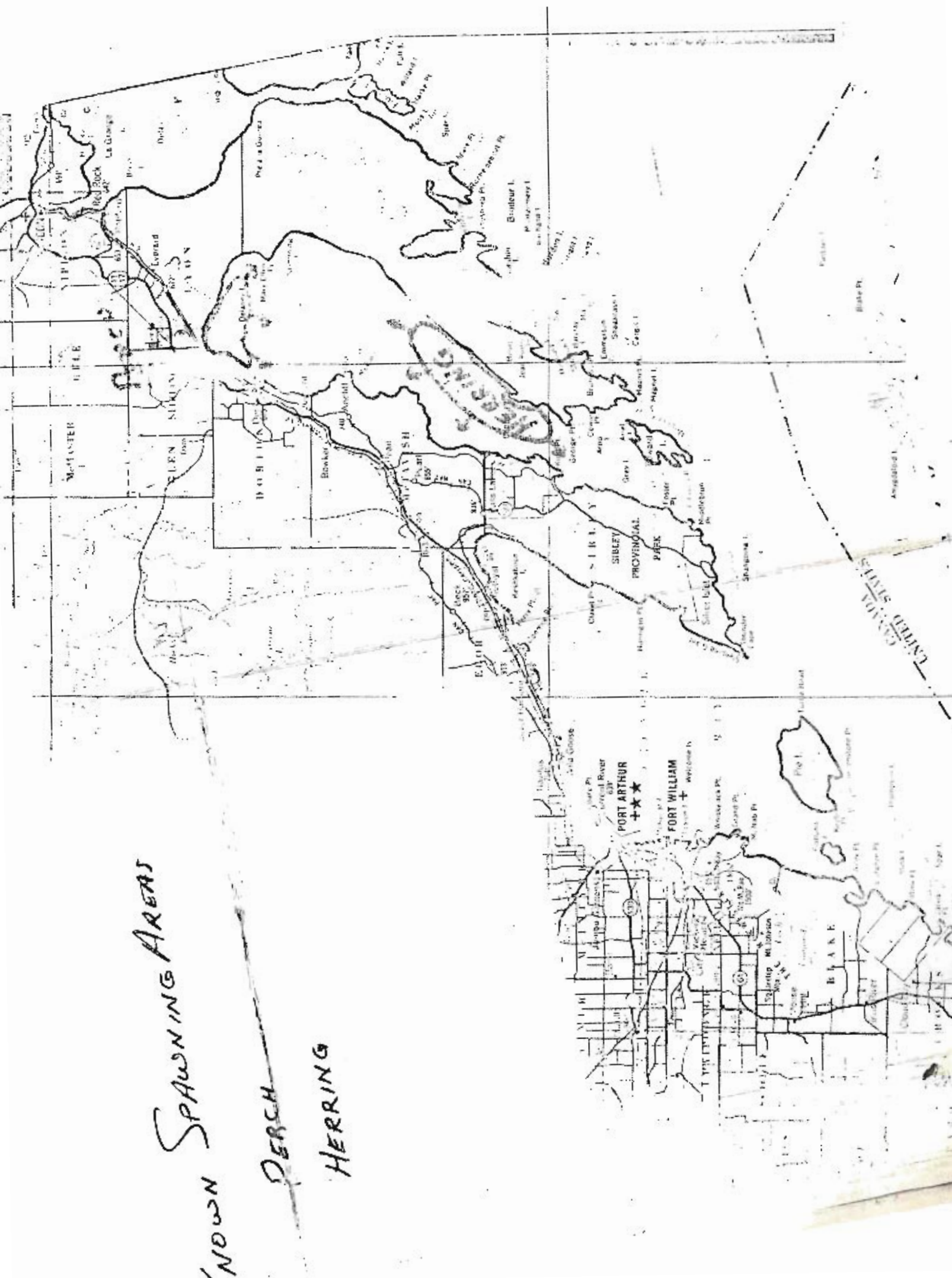
KNOWN SPAWNING AREAS LAKE TROUT

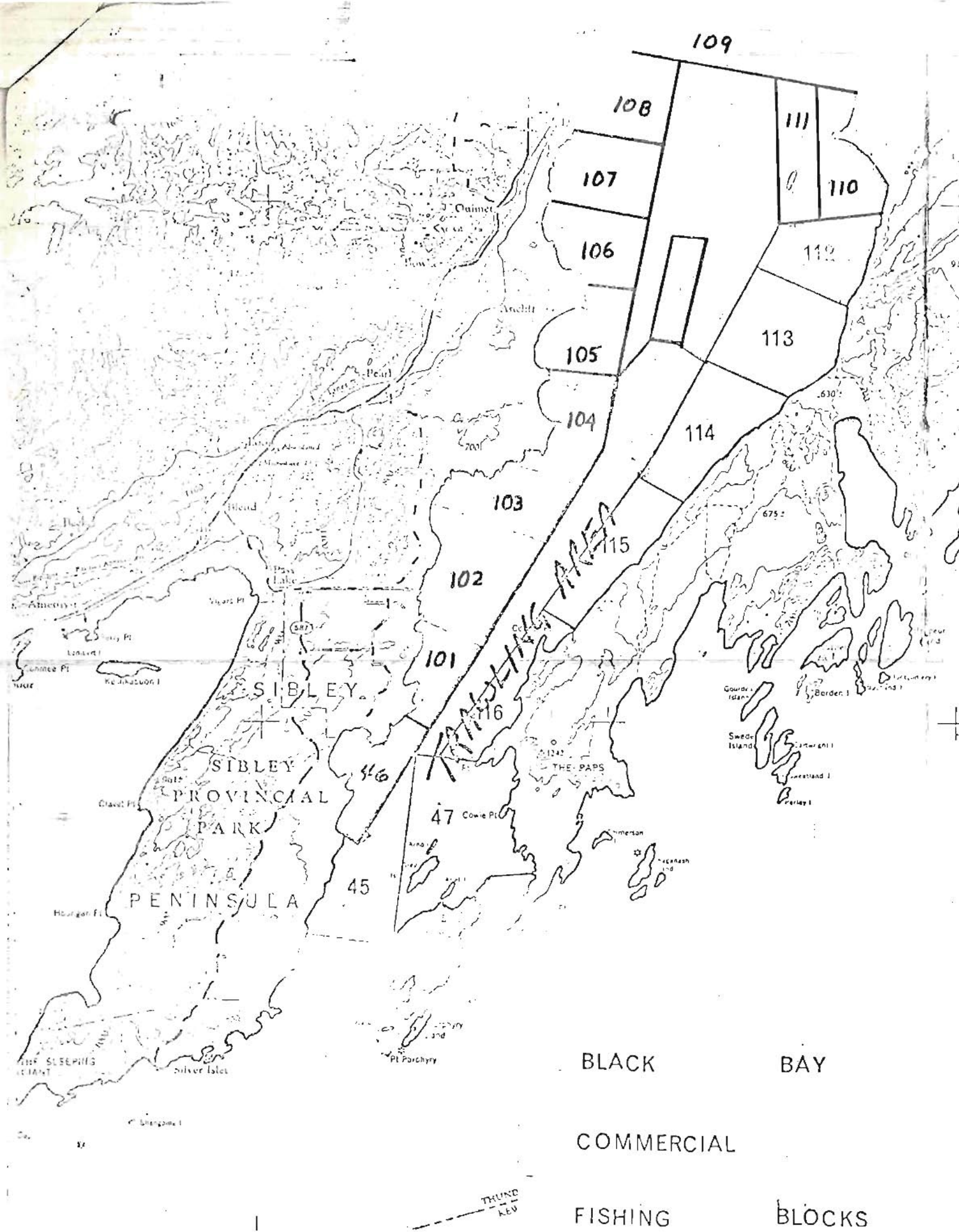


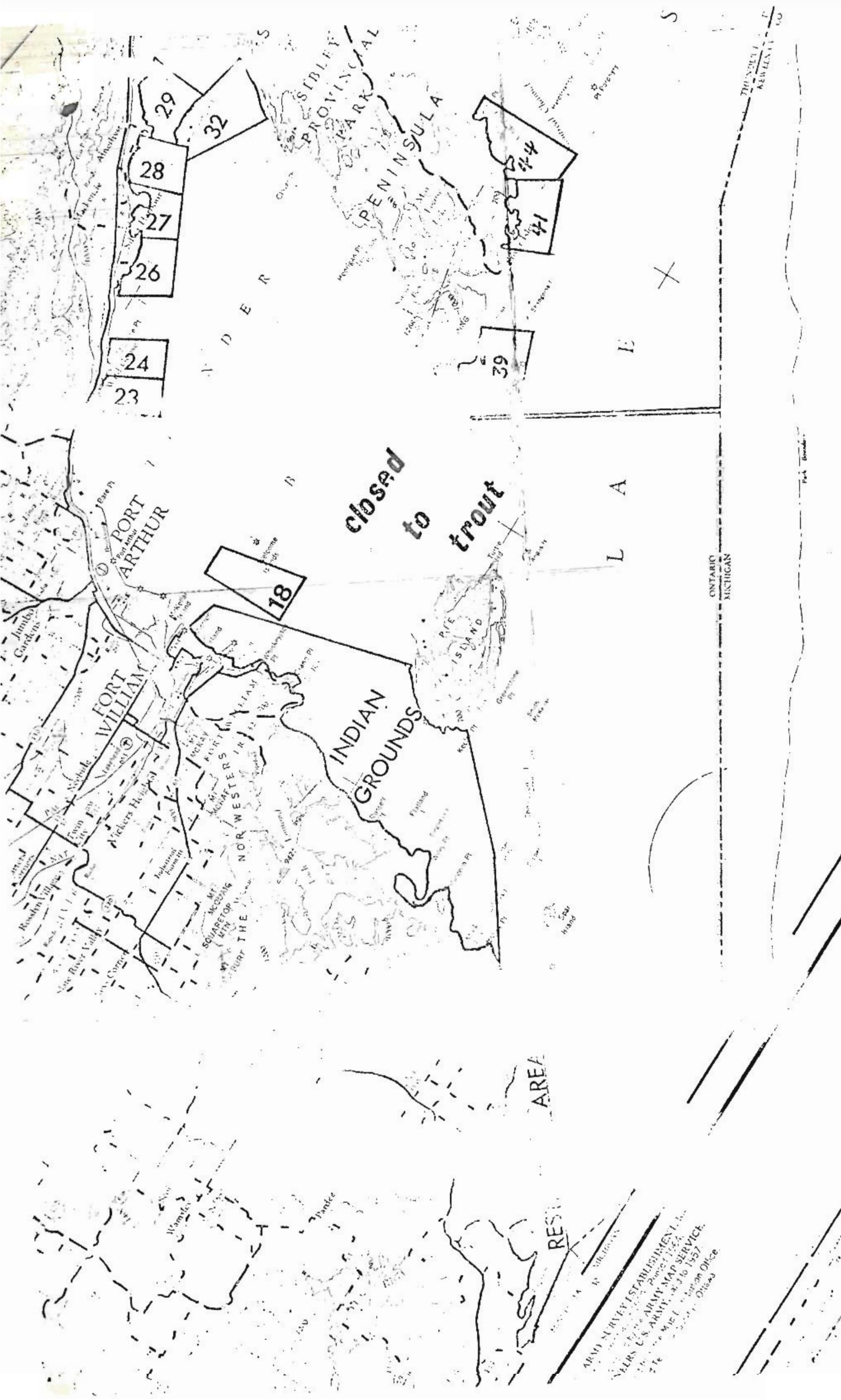
NOON SPAWNING AREAS

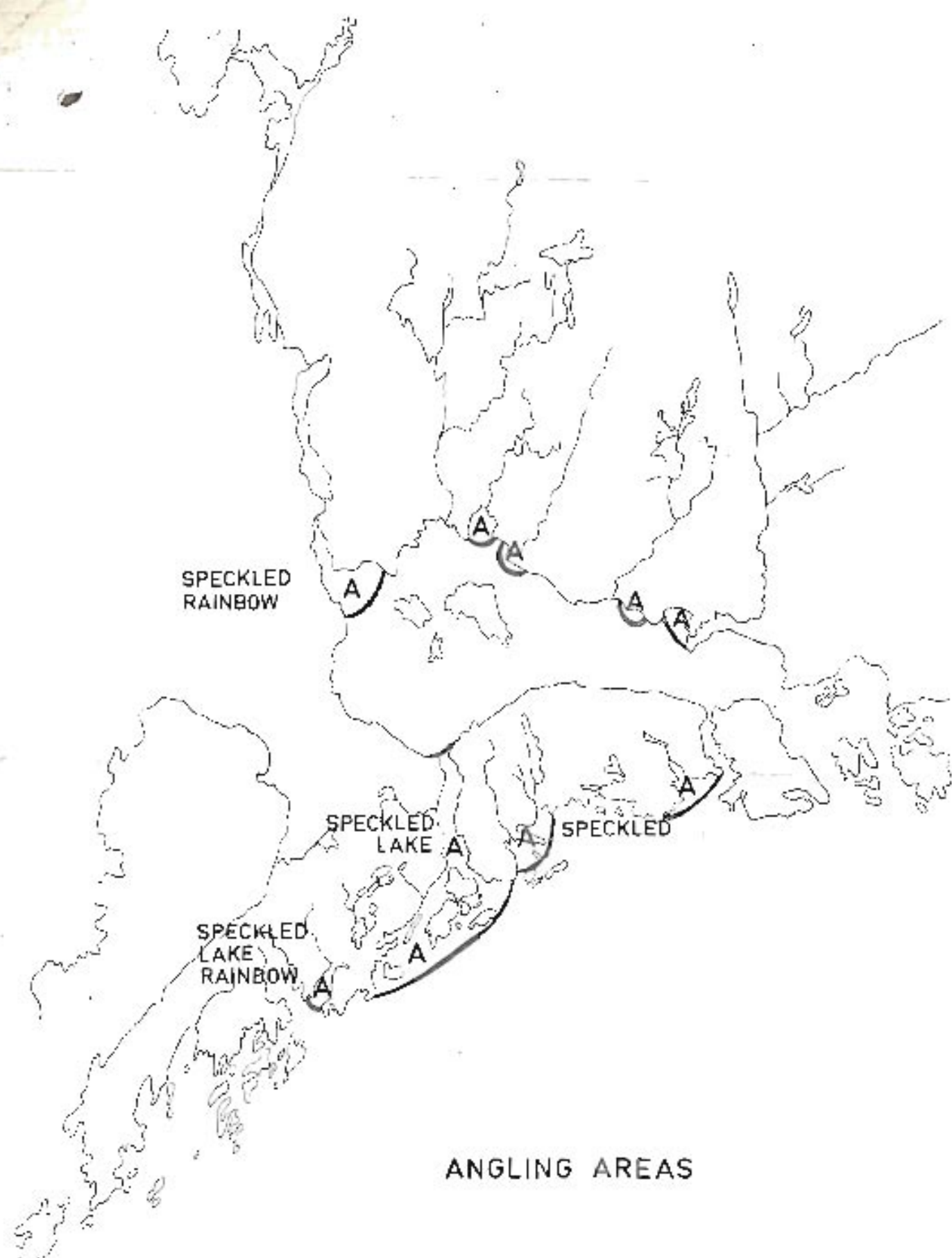
DERCH

HERRING









SPECKLED
RAINBOW

SPECKLED
LAKE

SPECKLED

SPECKLED
LAKE
RAINBOW

ANGLING AREAS



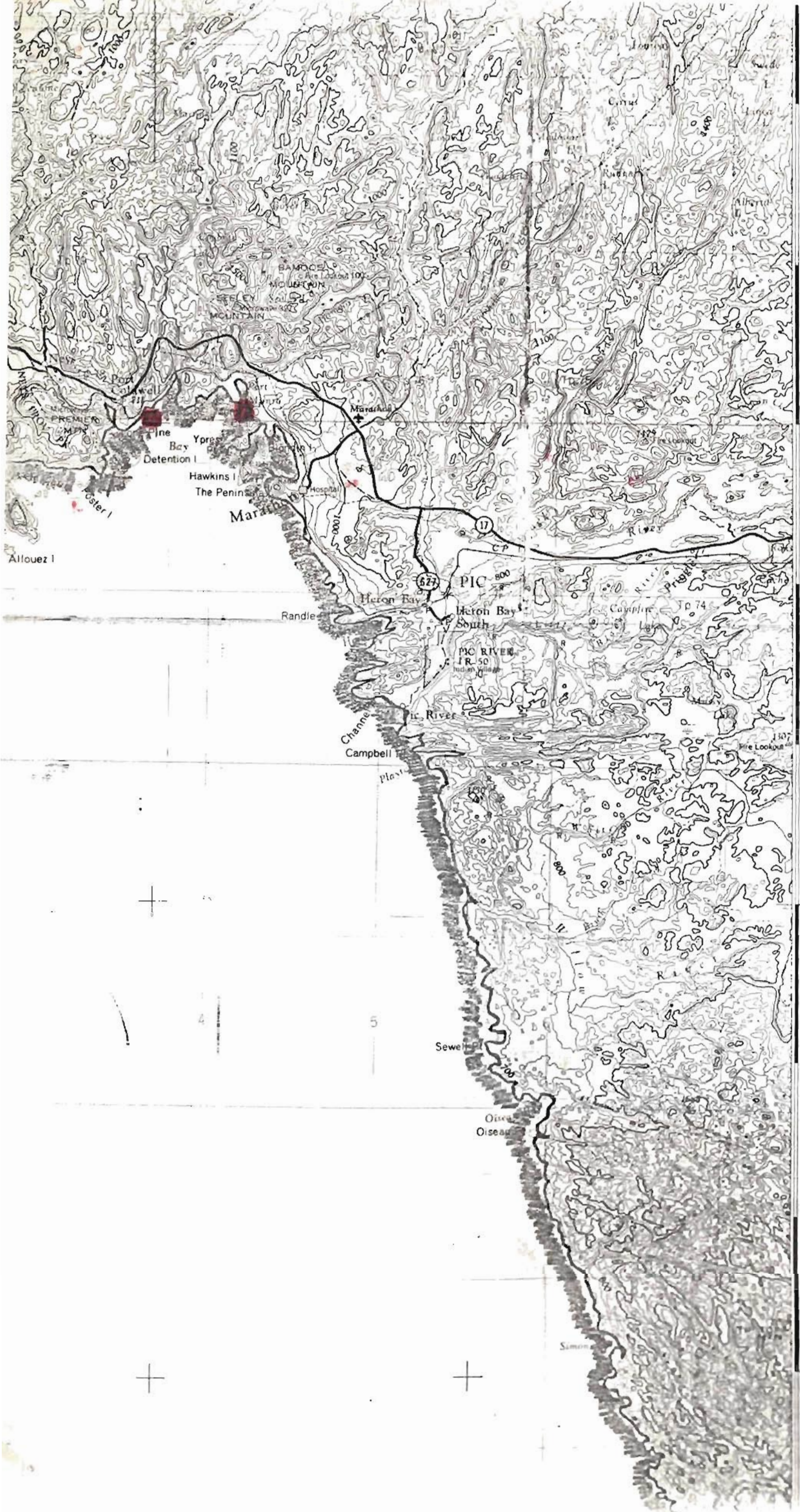
GILLNET SETS - 1973



GILLNET SETS - 1974



P E R I O R





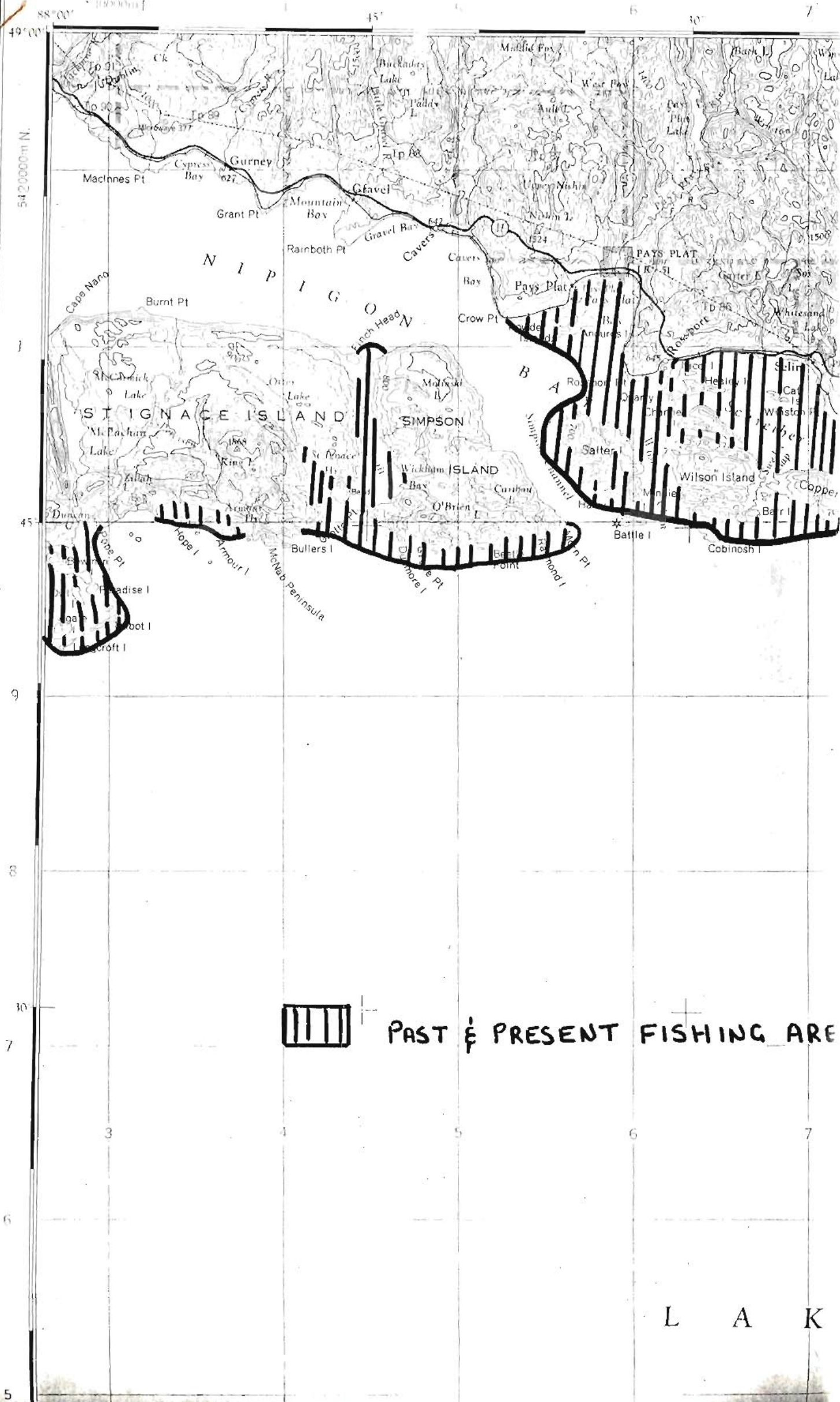
DES LEVÉS ET DE LA CARTOGRAPHIE
DES MINES ET DES RESSOURCES. Levés sur

avant 1967 varie de 00°12' Ouest
à 00°11' Ouest au centre de la
zone annuelle 0.2 Est.

Après les signes: voir au verso

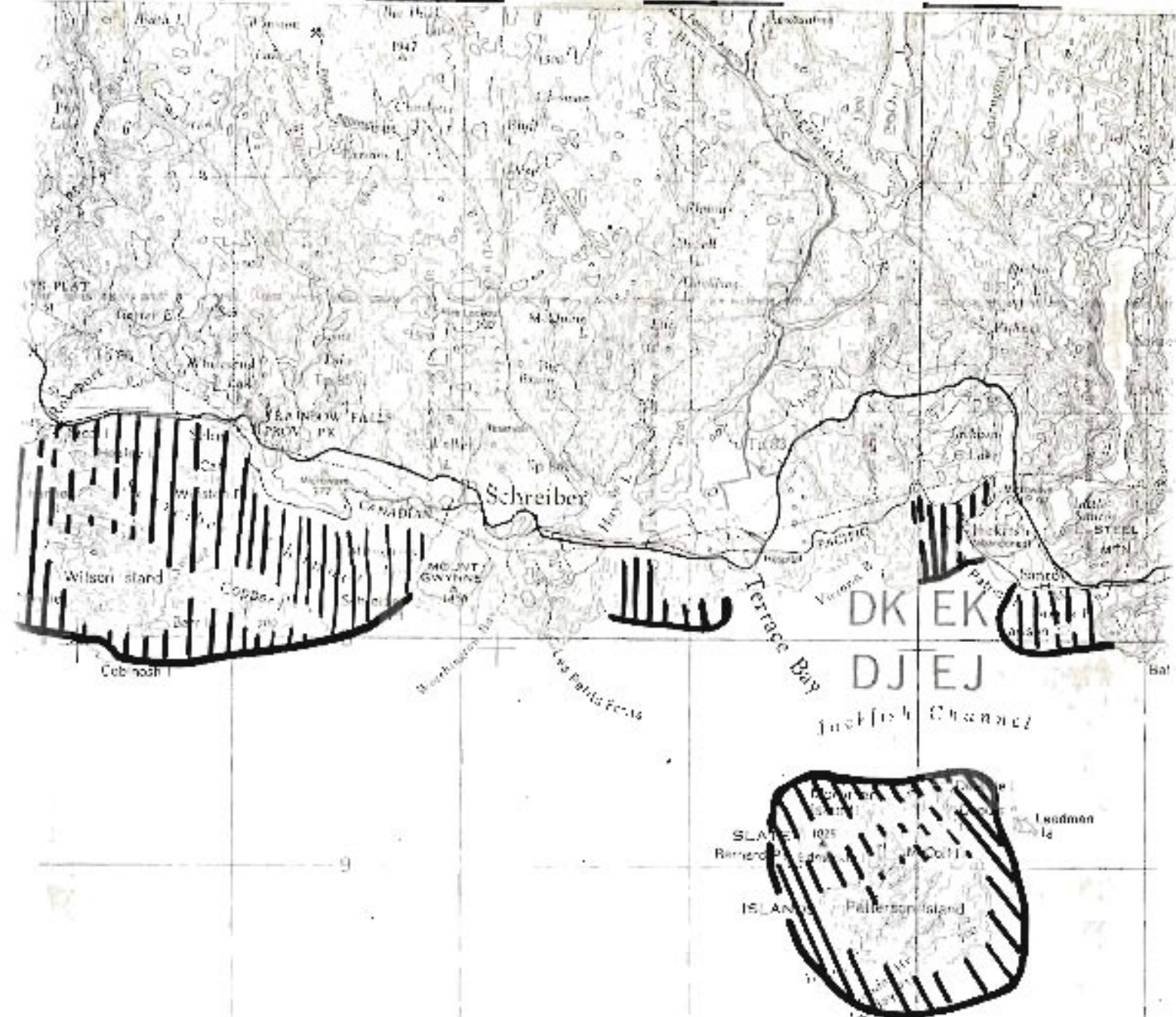
GRID ZONE DESIGNATION	UTM SQUARE IDENTIFICATION				
16U	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>04</td><td>05</td></tr> <tr> <td>06</td><td>07</td></tr> </table>	04	05	06	07
04	05				
06	07				
UTM SQUARE IDENTIFICATION					

GRID ZONE DESIGNATION	UTM SQUARE IDENTIFICATION				
16U	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>04</td><td>05</td></tr> <tr> <td>06</td><td>07</td></tr> </table>	04	05	06	07
04	05				
06	07				
UTM SQUARE IDENTIFICATION					



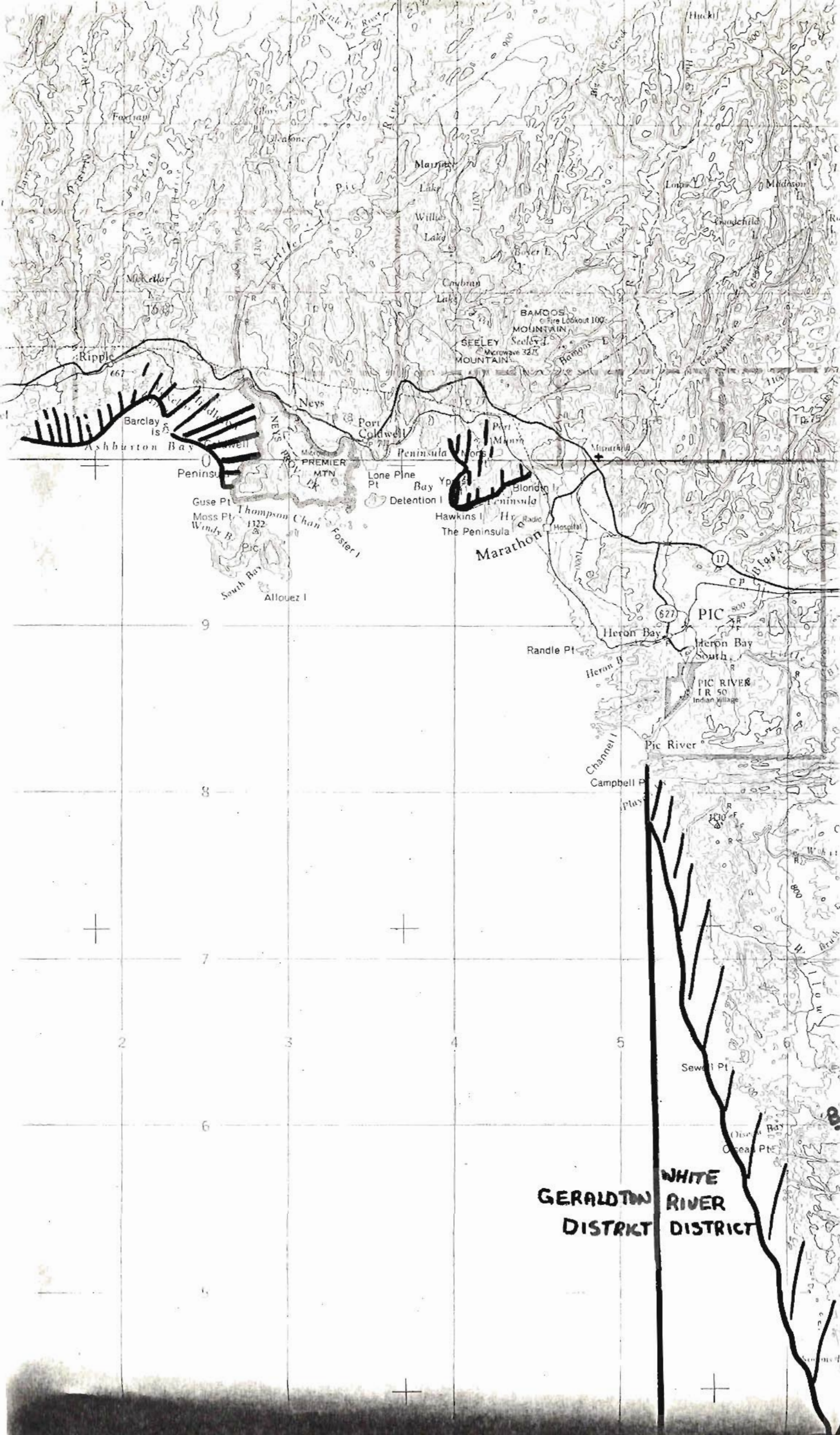
PAST & PRESENT FISHING ARE

L A K



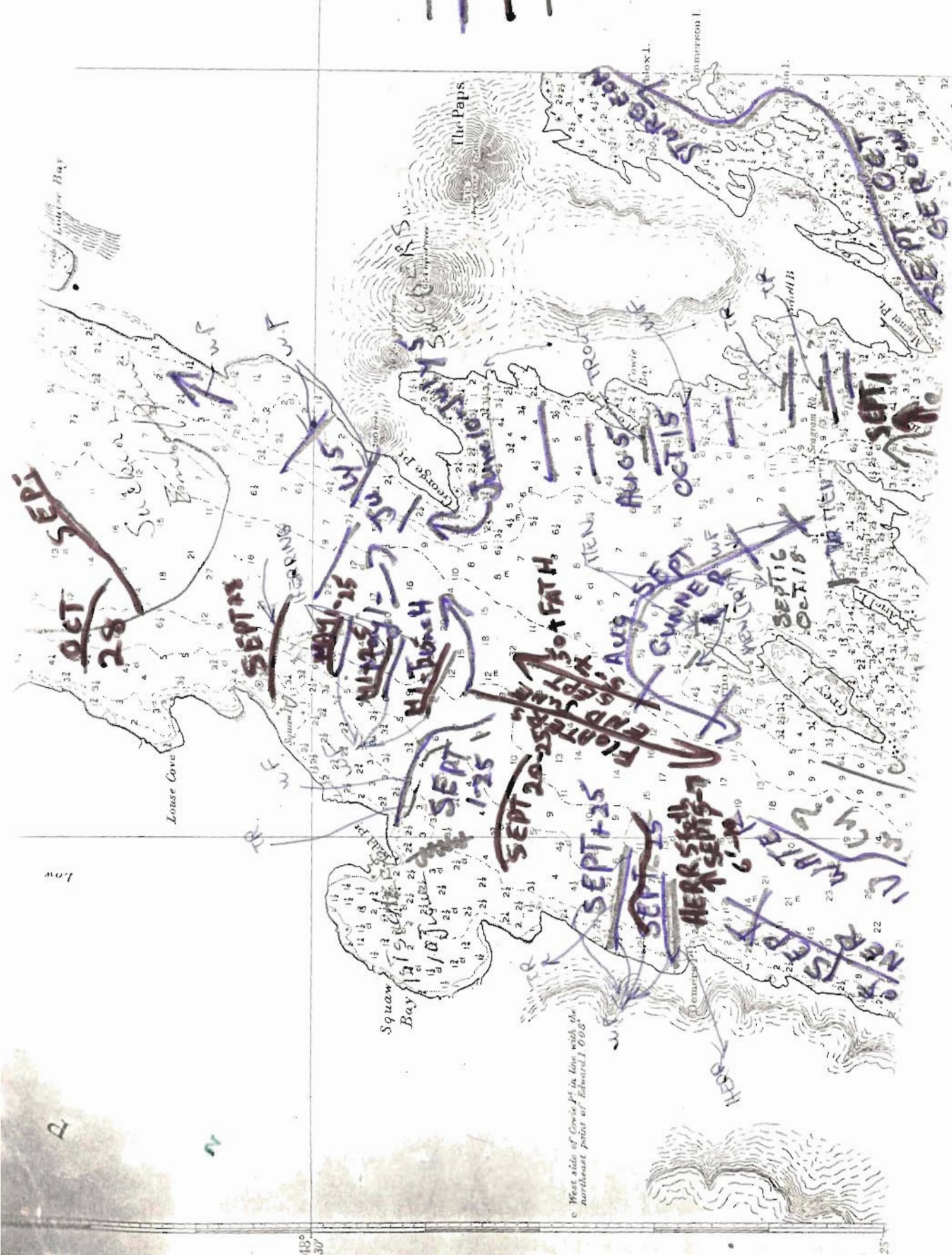
FISHING AREAS, GERALDTON DISTRICT.

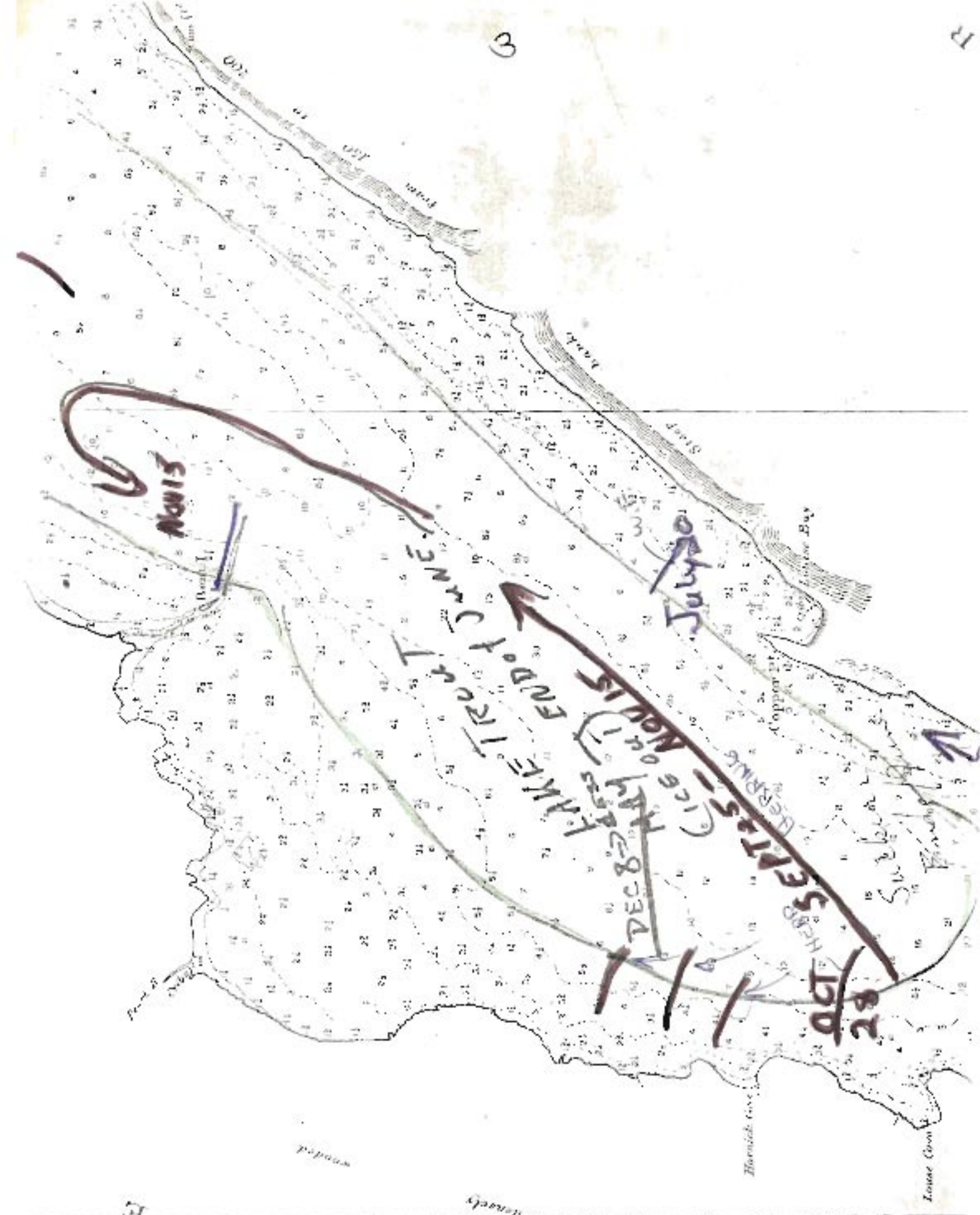
L A K E S U P E R I O R



GERALTON RIVER DISTRICT
WHITE RIVER DISTRICT

Water areas with
Heights are expressed
For complete list of





3

2

N

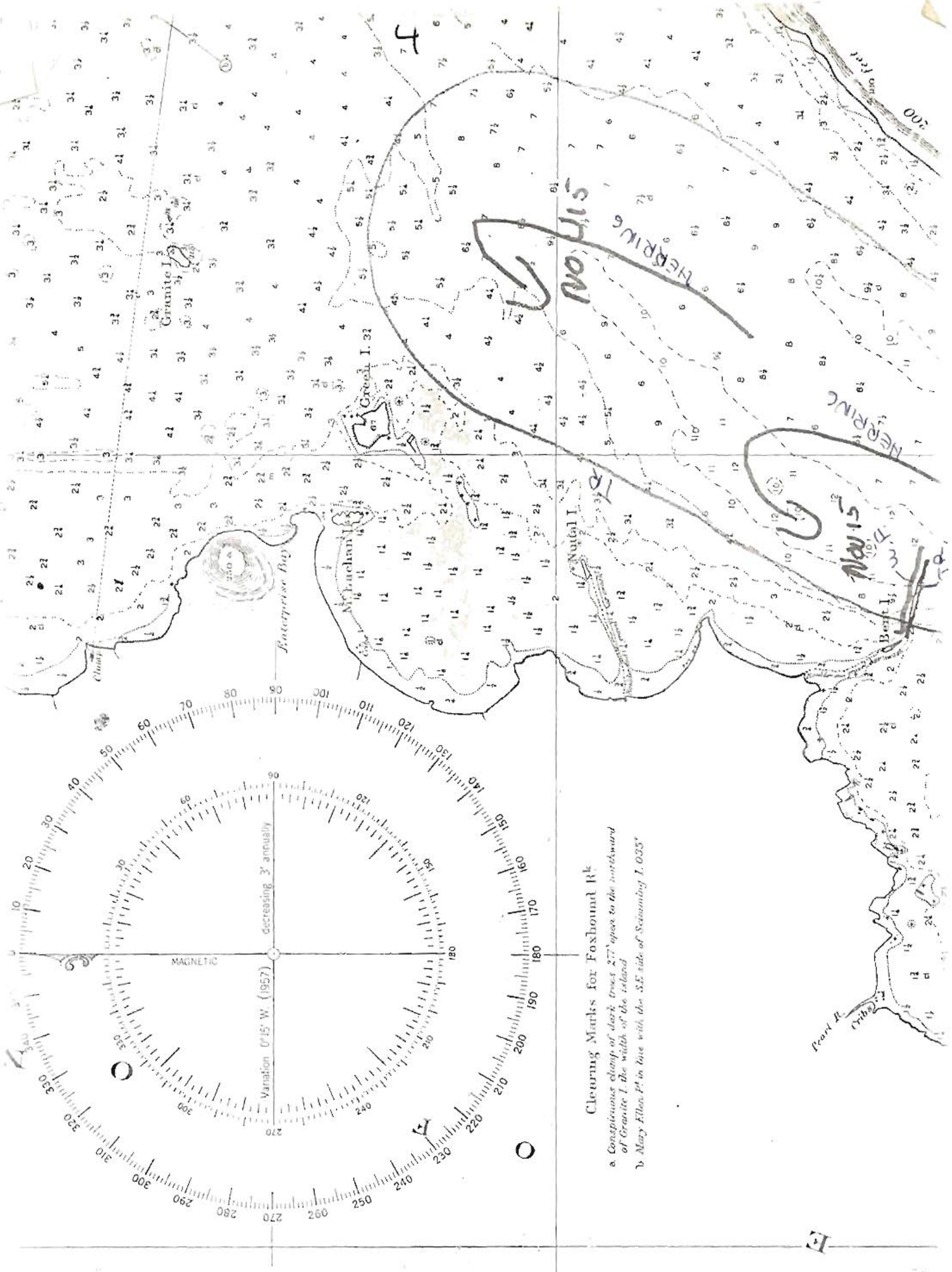
1

4

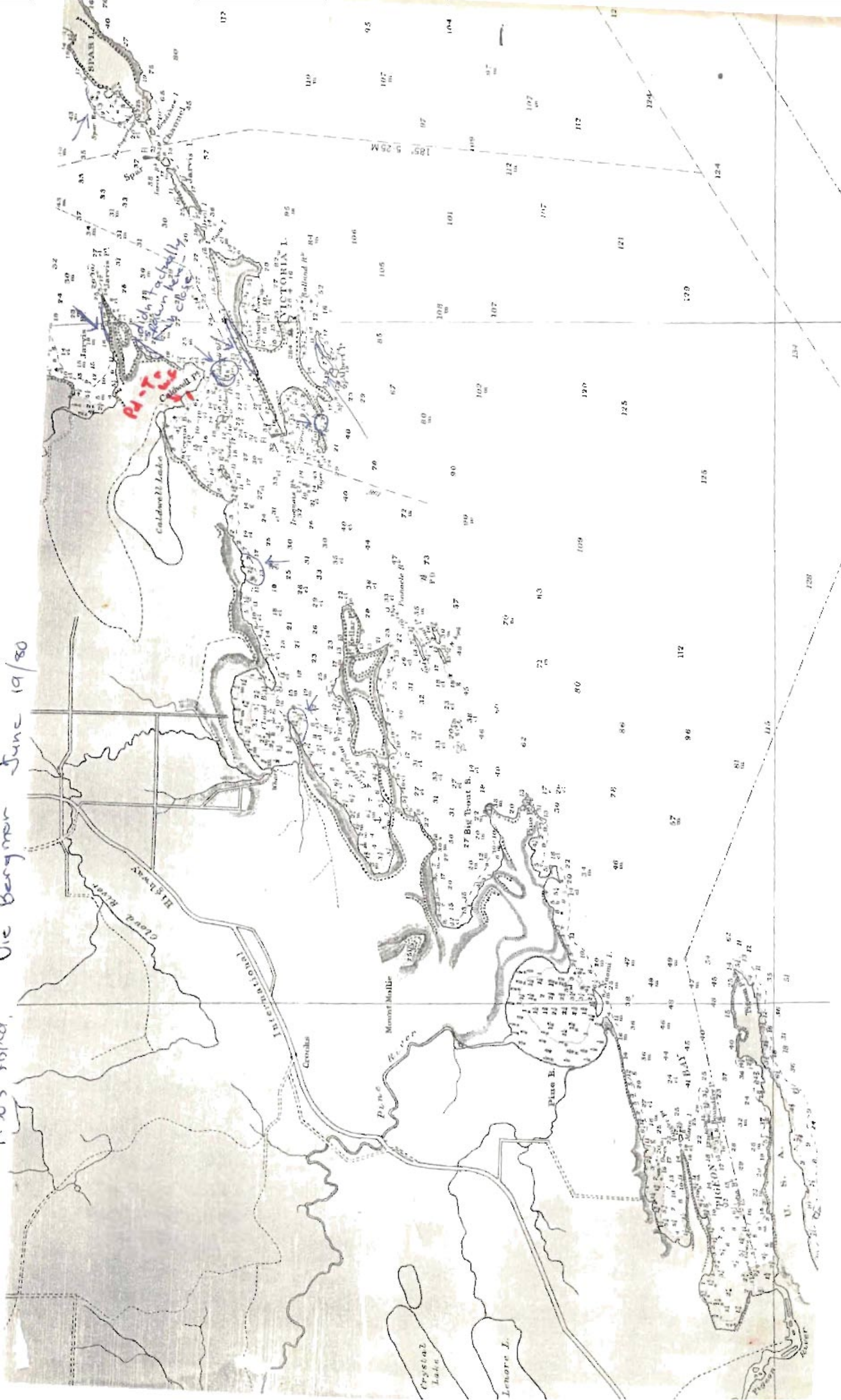
○

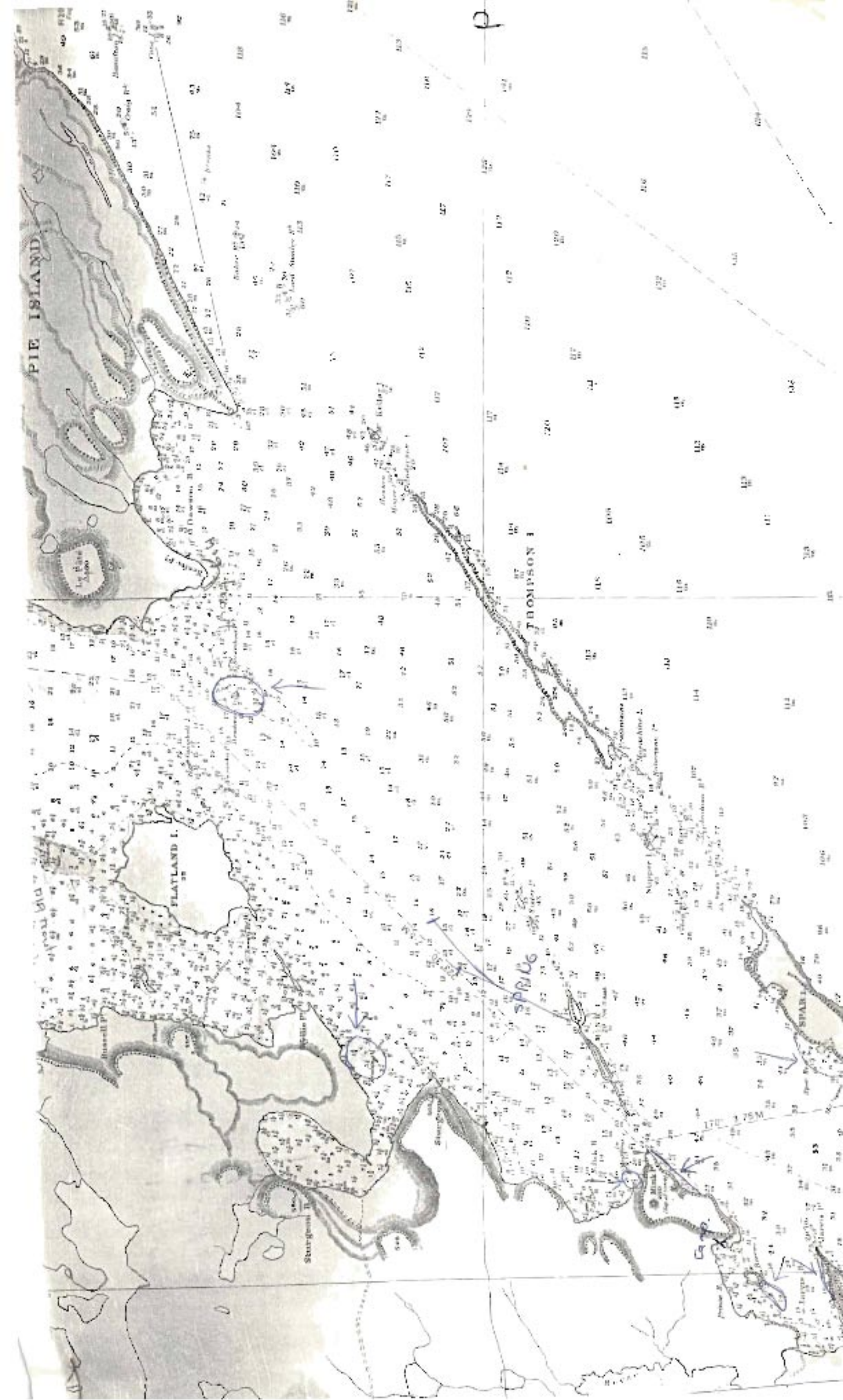
2

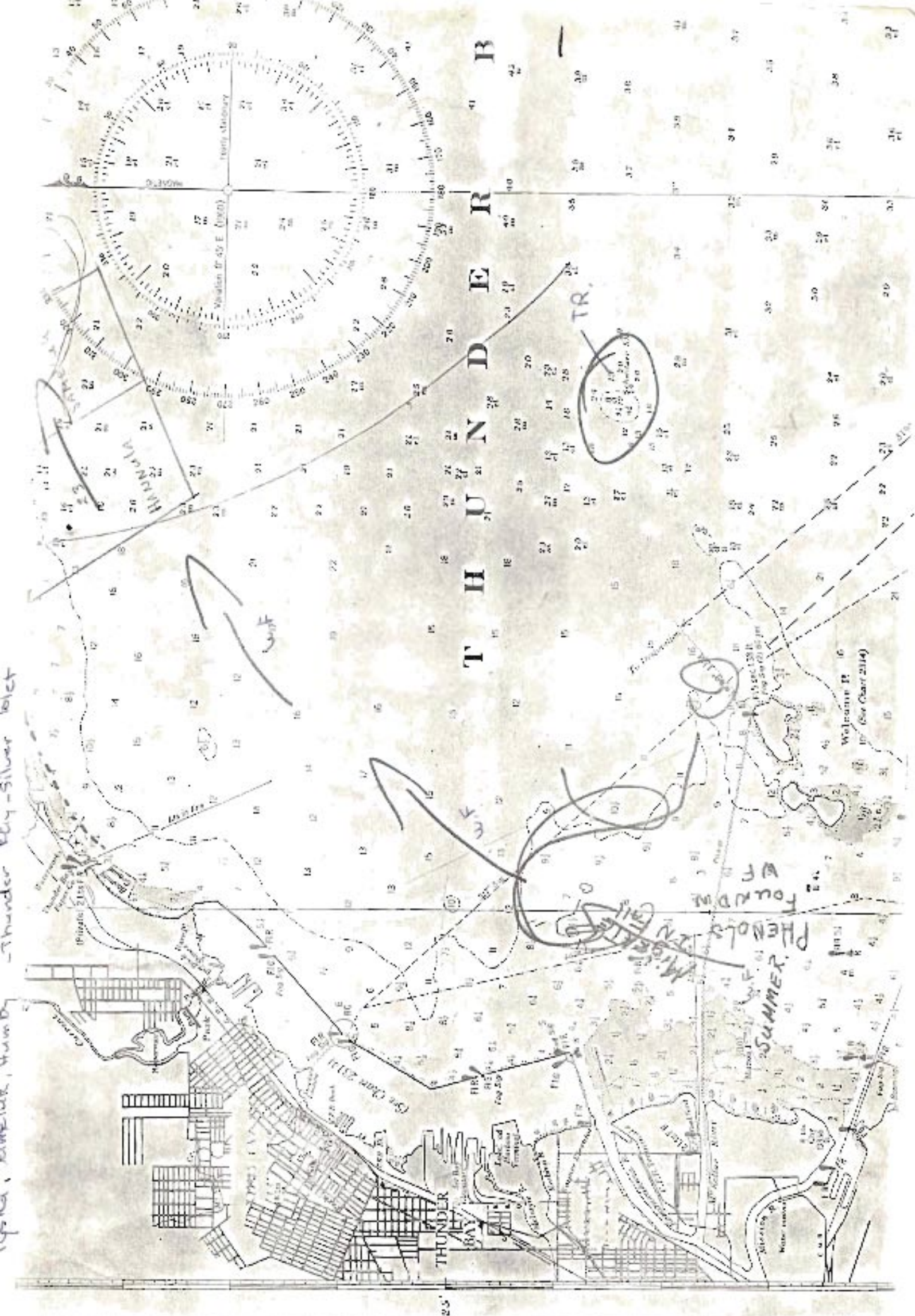
AKS
Rouquid



1000 ft. top, Vic Bergman June 19/80









CANADA

LAKE SUPERIOR

PASSAGE I. TO THUNDER B.

Surveyed by Mr. W. J. Stewart, Capt. F. Anderson and assistants, 1903-1905

Portion in the vicinity of Ile Royale and Passage Island
from surveys by the United States Corps of EngineersThunder Cape A : Lat. $48^{\circ} 19' 13''$ N., Long. $88^{\circ} 55' 09''$ W.Bearings refer to the True Compass and are given from Starward (plus 193° etc.)

SOUNDINGS IN FATHOMS

reduced to a datum based on elevation 82.30

ed feet must be subtracted to adjust the soundings to the present adopted datum which is the level
surface of Lake Superior when the Canadian Hydrographic Service gauge at Thunder Bay reads 820.5.

Water areas with depths of 3 fathoms or less are tinted blue

Heights are expressed in feet above the datum of soundings

For complete list of Symbols and Abbreviations see Chart No. 1

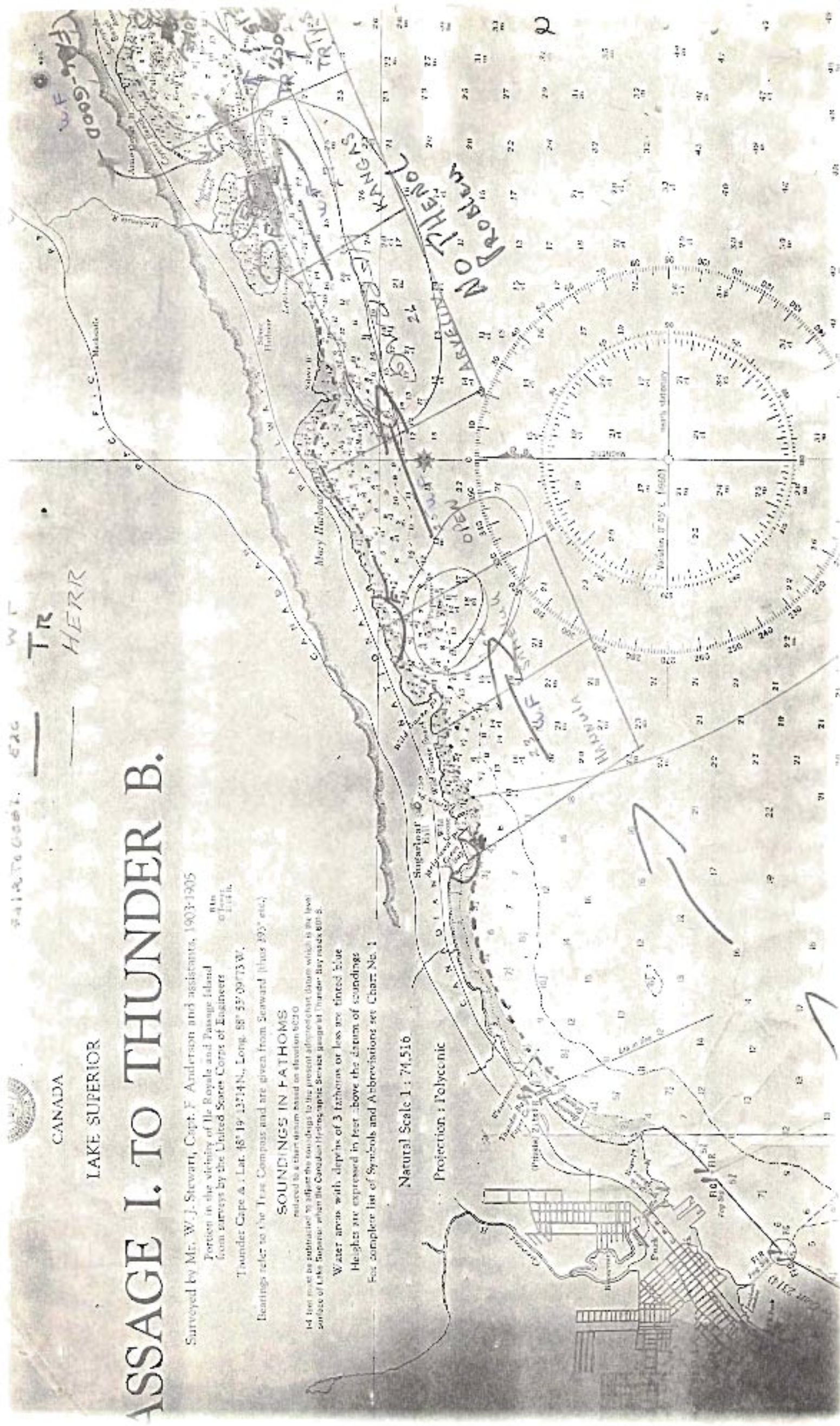
Natural Scale 1 : 74,516

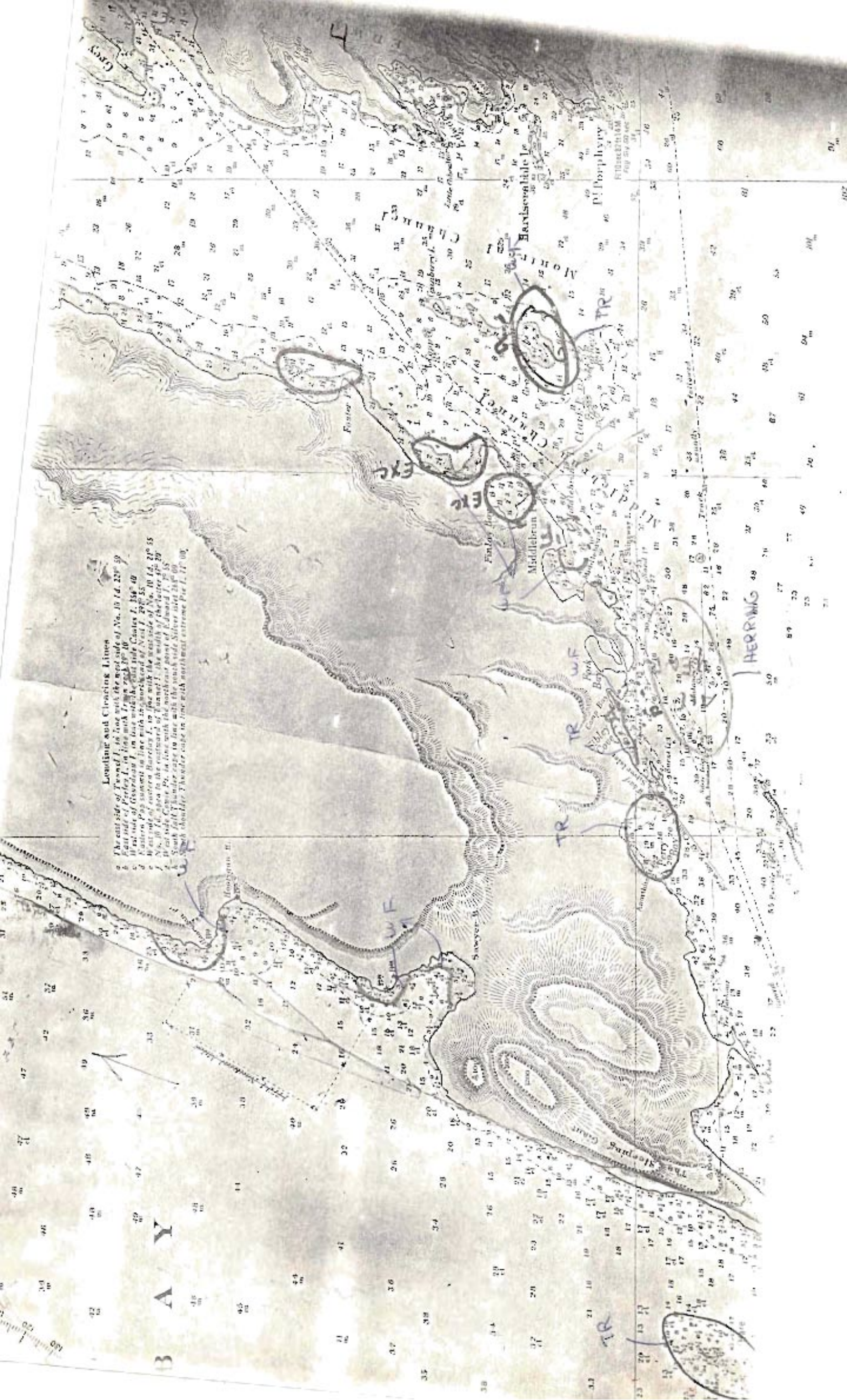
Projection : Polyconic

W.F.
TR
HERR

EAC

S.A. 1906 0001





1	0.9	1.4	2.0	2.6	3.2	3.8	4.4	5.0	5.6	6.2	6.8	7.4	8.0	8.6	9.2	9.8	10.4	11.0
2	0.6	2.4	4.2	6.0	7.8	9.6	11.4	13.2	15.0	16.8	18.6	20.4	22.2	24.0	25.8	27.6	29.4	31.2
3	0.3	2.7	4.9	6.7	8.5	10.3	12.1	13.9	15.7	17.5	19.3	21.1	22.9	24.7	26.5	28.3	30.1	31.9
4	1.2	3.0	4.8	6.6	8.4	10.2	12.0	13.8	15.6	17.4	19.2	21.0	22.8	24.6	26.4	28.2	30.0	31.8
5	1.5	3.3	5.1	6.9	8.7	10.5	12.3	14.1	15.9	17.7	19.5	21.3	23.1	24.9	26.7	28.5	30.3	32.1

Information concerning Canadian Nautical Charts, Sailing Directions, Tide Tables and other Government Hydrographic Publications of interest to mariners may be obtained on request to the Dominion Hydrographer, Ottawa.

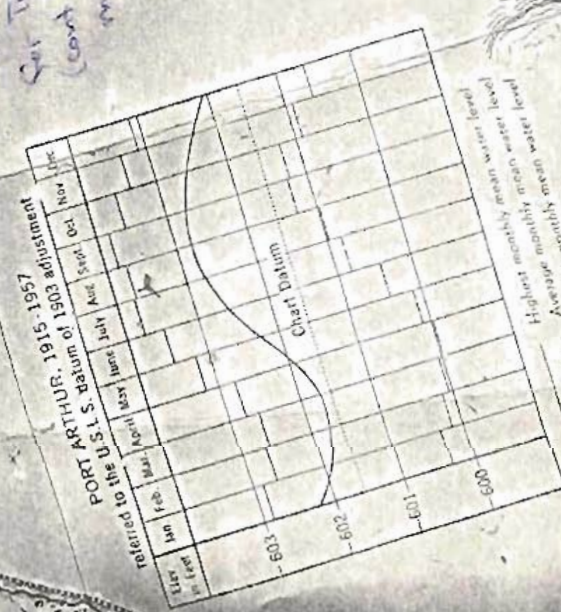
Canadian "Notices to Mariners" published weekly, "Charts, Sailing Directions, and other Government Hydrographic Publications" published monthly, may be obtained free of charge to the Dominion Hydrographer, Ottawa.

Canadian "Notices to Mariners" published weekly, "Charts, Sailing Directions, and other Government Hydrographic Publications" published monthly, may be obtained free of charge to the Dominion Hydrographer, Ottawa.

Canadian "Notices to Mariners" published weekly, "Charts, Sailing Directions, and other Government Hydrographic Publications" published monthly, may be obtained free of charge to the Dominion Hydrographer, Ottawa.

Ot20-W.F.
TROUT
HERR

Abu Duen
Is. Trout Bay
Qu. Trout Bay
Qu. Trout Bay
Qu. Trout Bay



Sailing courses and limits indicated in Magenta are recommended by the Dominion Marine Association.

Chart Datum

600

601

602

603



Tp. 29, Rge. 16

Tp. 28, Rge. 16

L A K E

P E R I O R

Montreal River Harbor

Tp. 29, Rge. 15

Tp. 29, Rge. 14

Tp. 28, Rge. 14

KINCAID

RYAN

Tp. 28, Rge. 15

PALM BAY

50'

Scale 55 miles

40'

85° 00'
47° 30'

50'

Wawa 39 mi.

Telegraph Rk.

Tp. 30, Rge. 18

Bald Head

Coldwater

Tp. 30, Rge. 17

Leach I.

Picnic

Robertson Cove

Picnic

Rowe I.

Lizard Is.

South Lizard I.

Barrett I.

Stclair I.

Indian Pictograph

Southerly I.

Agawa Is.

Montreal I.

Theno Pt.

Oestrage I.

Ple. aux Mines

LEGEND

SPAWNING AREAS

LT (LAKE TROUT)

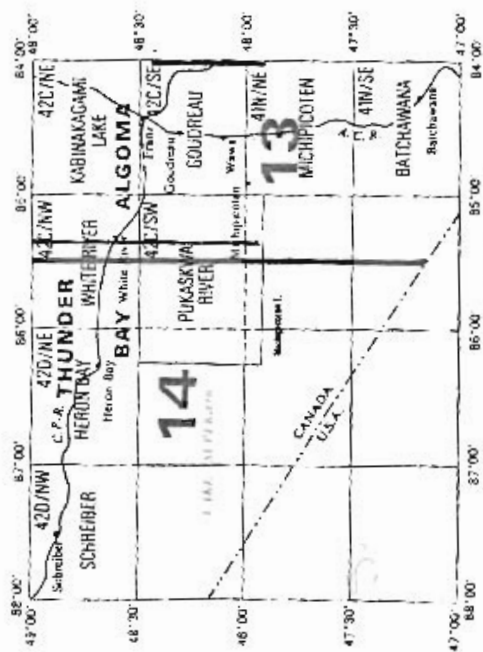
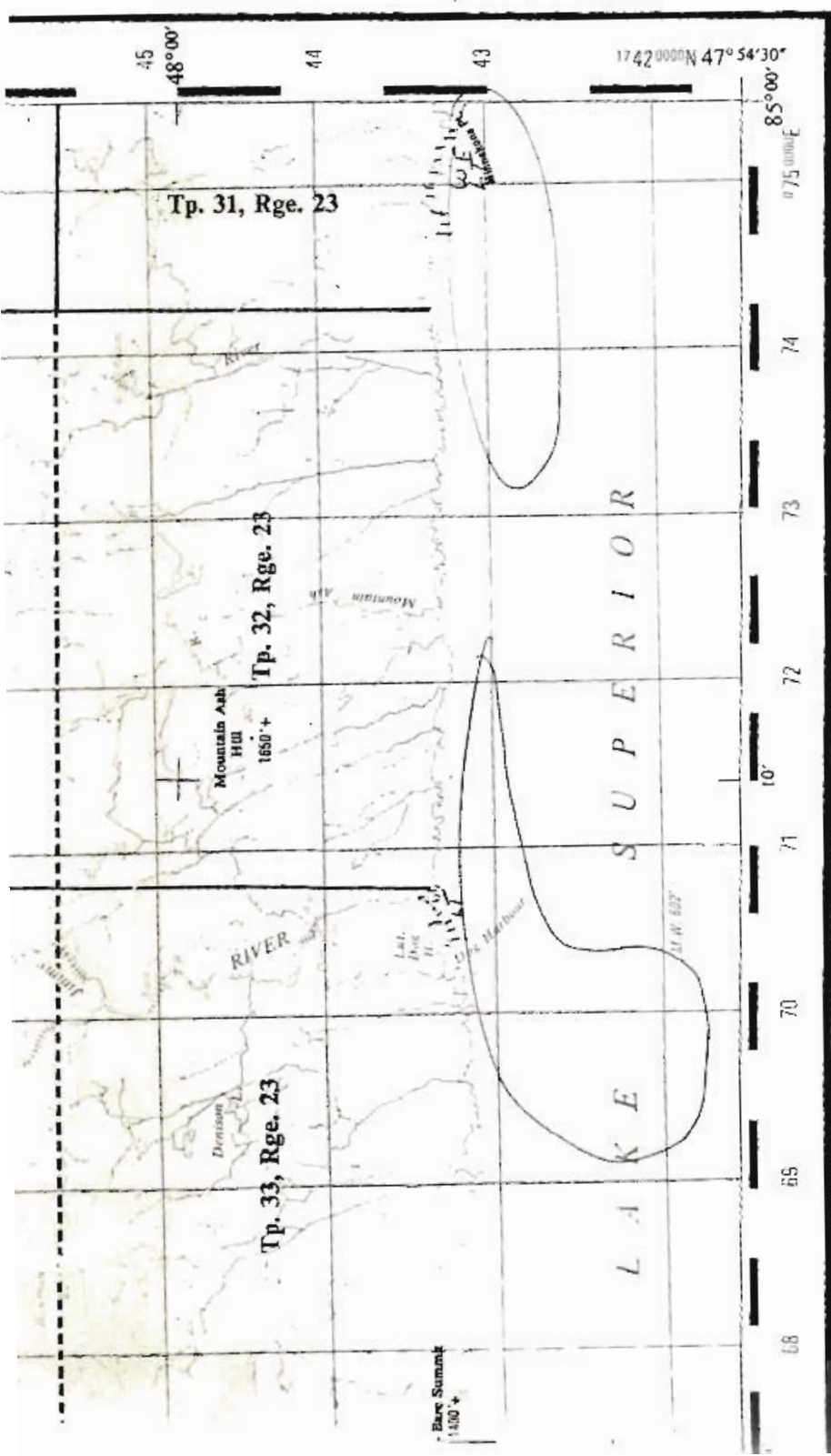
WF (WHITE FISH)

INTENSIVE FISHING AREAS

L A K E

S U P E R I O R

502.79



FIRST EDITION PUBLISHED 1969

ONES 13 & 14

Solidus

grid reference: Locals south edge
in which point is situated and read
out on this line.....55
lengths of the square from this line
in the same

diameter should be prefixed with a number which is indicated above this symbol. If there is more than one zone in the area, the limits are defined on the map by adjacent zones also shown in the next corner of the map.

are have been associated to adverse
ecological effects appearing on
aquatic biota. Toxic substances
are persistent, soluble, accumu-
lating, and highly mobile. Addition-
ally, it is observed by the treat-
ment and laboratory should be
done.

Genus: *Leptocarpus*
 Species: *Leptocarpus*
 Author: *Leptocarpus*
 Order: *Leptocarpus*



**ONTARIO COORDINATE SYSTEM
TEN THOUSAND FEET
3 DEGREE TRANSVERSE MERCATOR
GRID
ZONES 13 & 14**

A grid reference can be given to the nearest 1000 feet using the grid and marginal figures shown here on this map.

Example— Seldin

Easterly grid reference: Locate west edge of square in which point is situated and read figures printed on this line. 30
Estimate tenths of the square from this line easterly to the point. 2

Northerly grid reference: Locate south edge of square in which point is situated and read figures printed on this line. 51
Estimate tenths of the square from this line northerly to the point. 2

**ONTARIO GRID REFERENCE. 302581
(to nearest 1000 ft.)**

The grid reference should be prefixed with a zone number which is indicated above this column. If there is more than one zone in the map area, the limits are defined on the map. An index to adjacent zones is also shown in the lower right corner of the map.

In addition to the lands indicated on this map as "alienated surface rights and Indian lands," other lands are set aside by the Department of Lands and Forests as crown reserves. These may be of a temporary nature and for this reason have not been shown.

Though care has been exercised to ensure that all geographical names appearing on this map are authentic, reliable information concerning corrections or additions to those shown is welcomed by the Department of Lands and Forests and should be addressed to:

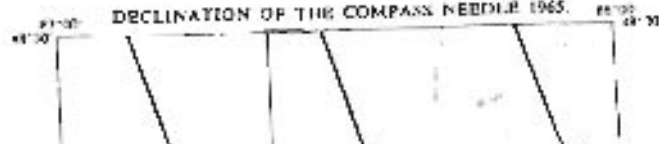
Surveyor General,
Department of Lands and Forests,
Parliament Buildings,
Toronto, Ontario.

BYRON

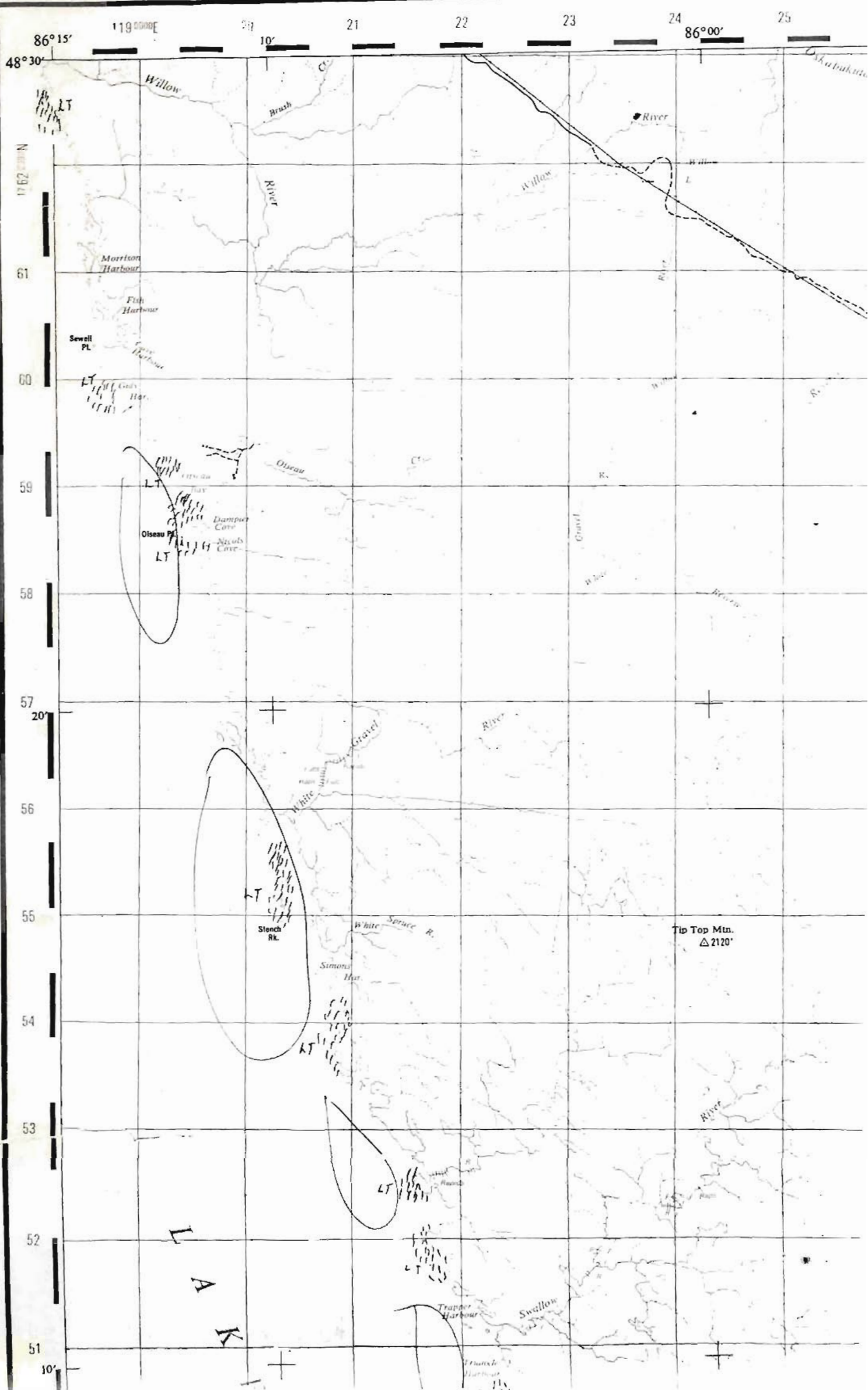
LEGEND
SPACING OF
WATER
W/WHITE

INTENSIVE FISH

DECLINATION OF THE COMPASS NEEDLE 1965.



PROVINCIAL SERIES



distances of sailing courses indicated in
commenced by the Lake Carriers Asso-
Dominion Marine Association.

ATTENTION

Système aux profondeurs

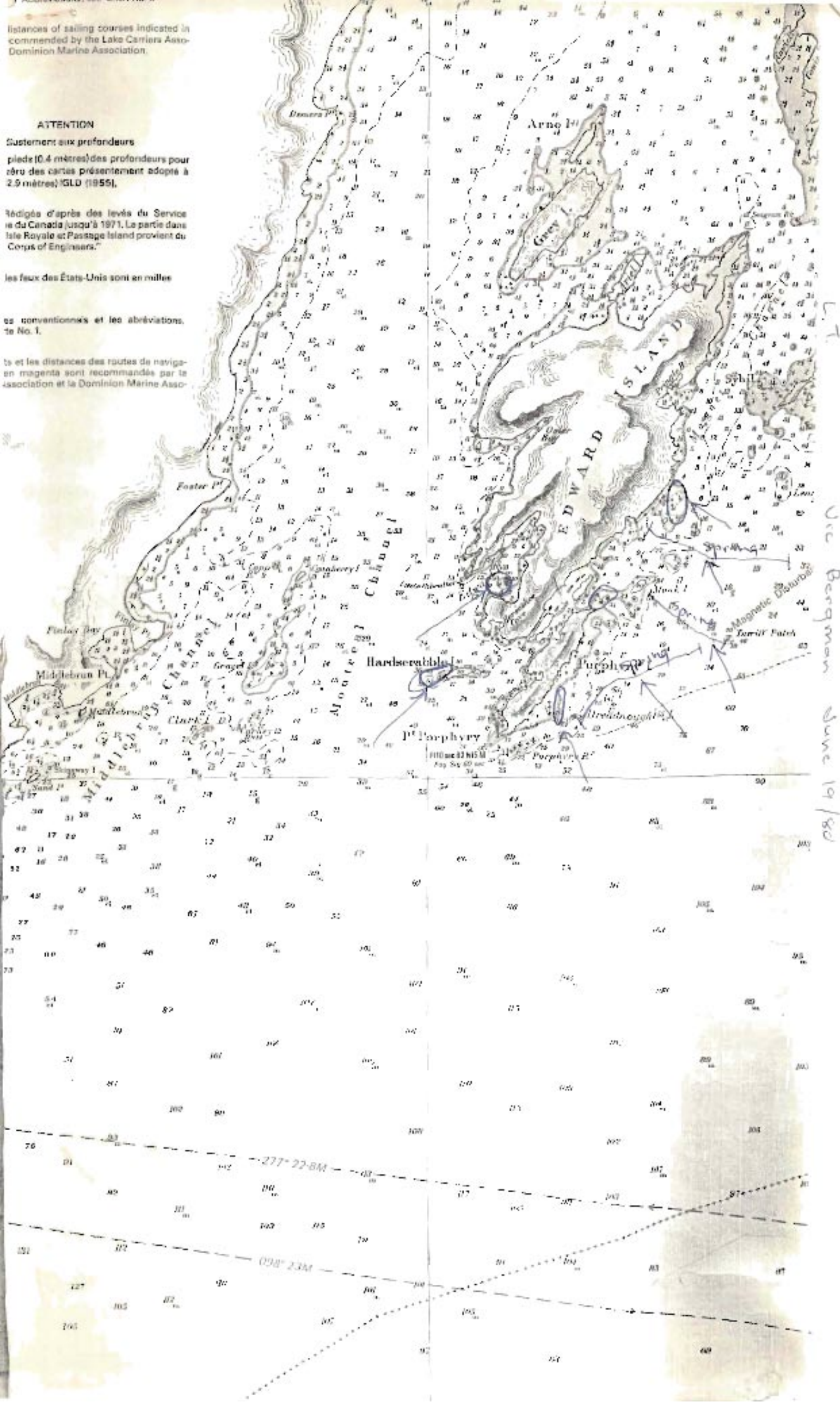
pieds (0.4 mètres) des profondeurs pour
rèu des cartes présentement adopte à
2.9 mètres (9.55).

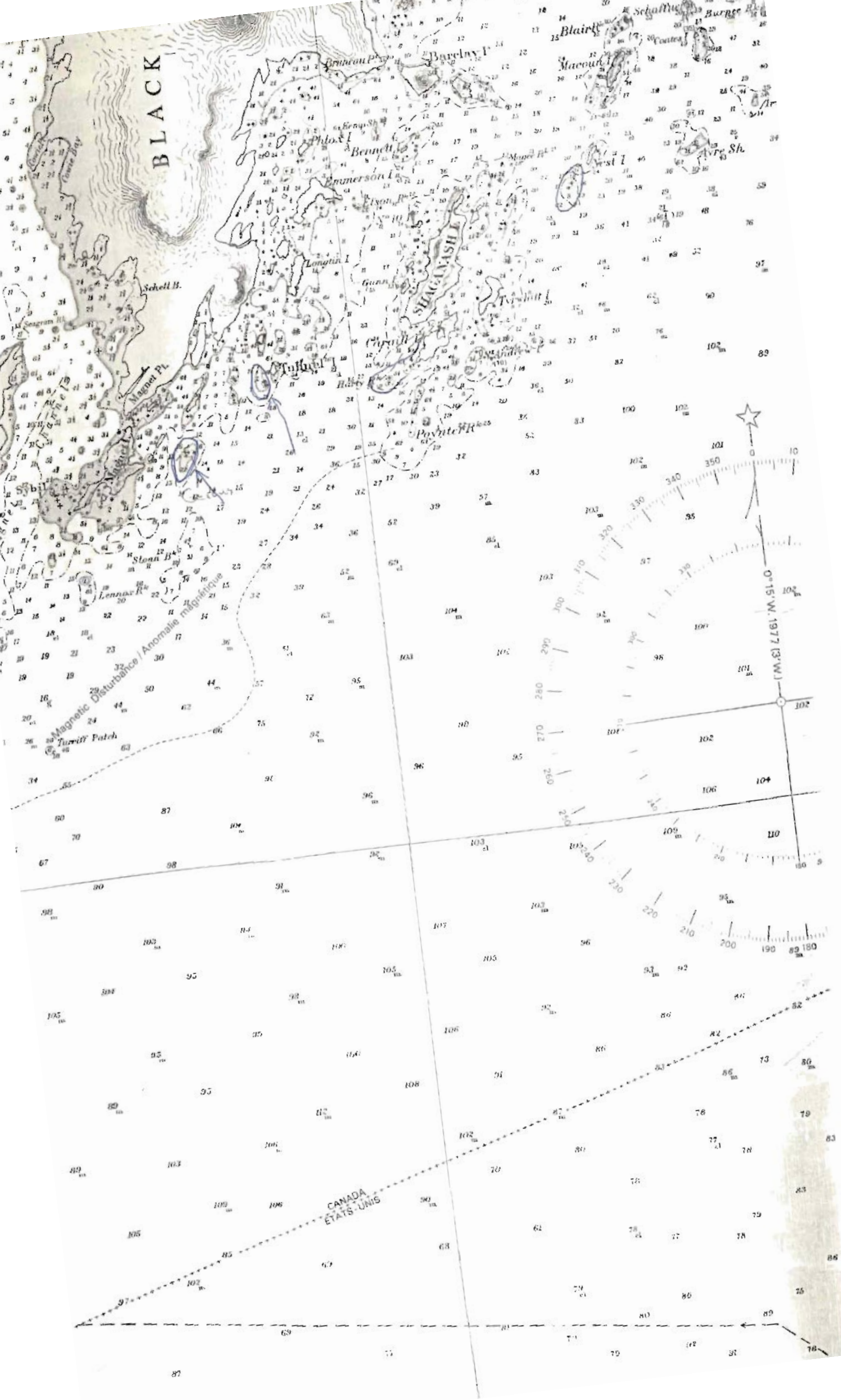
Rédigée d'après des levés du Service
de la Canada jusqu'à 1971. La partie dans
Isle Royale et Passage Island provient du
Corps of Engineers.

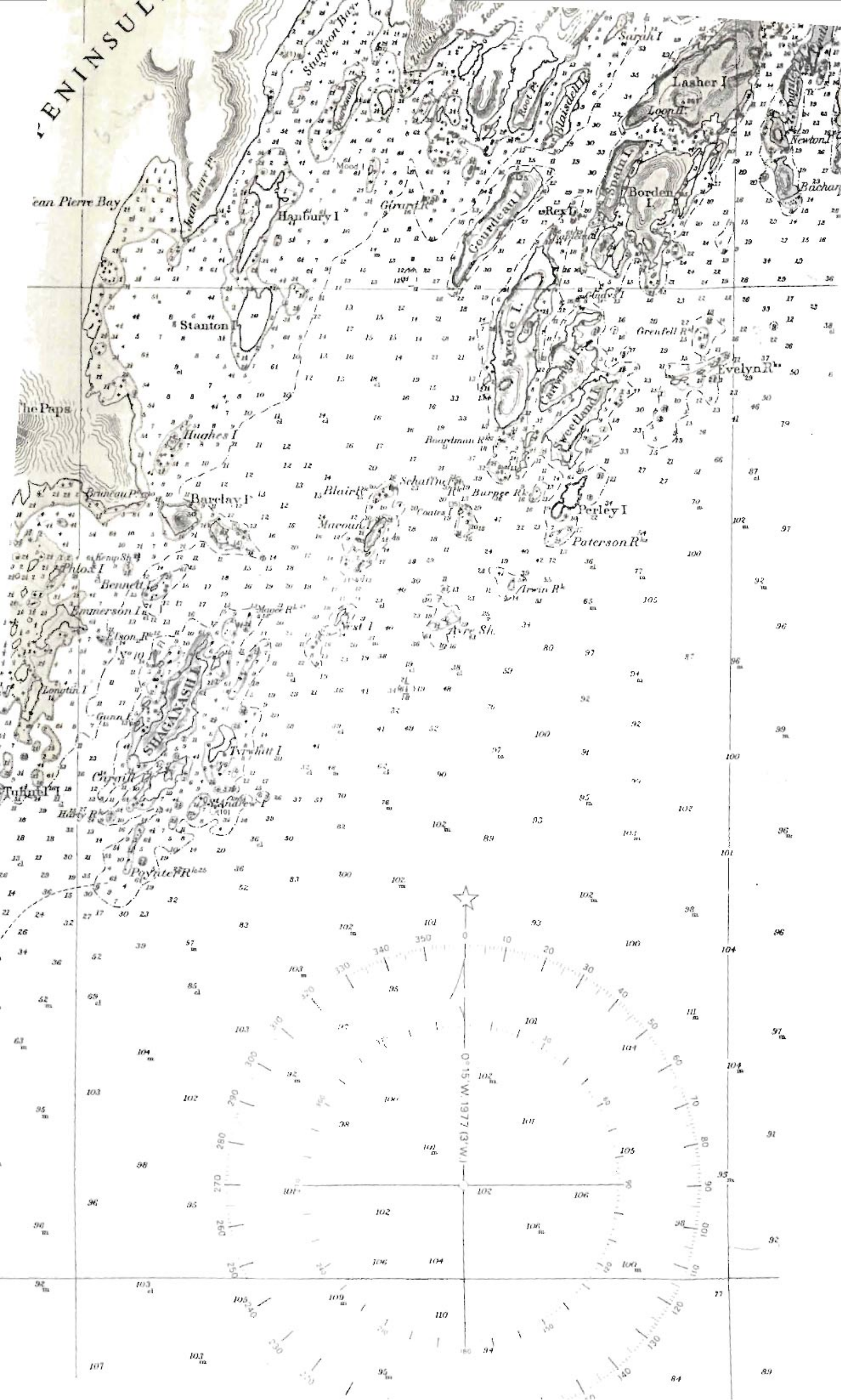
les feux des États-Unis sont en milles

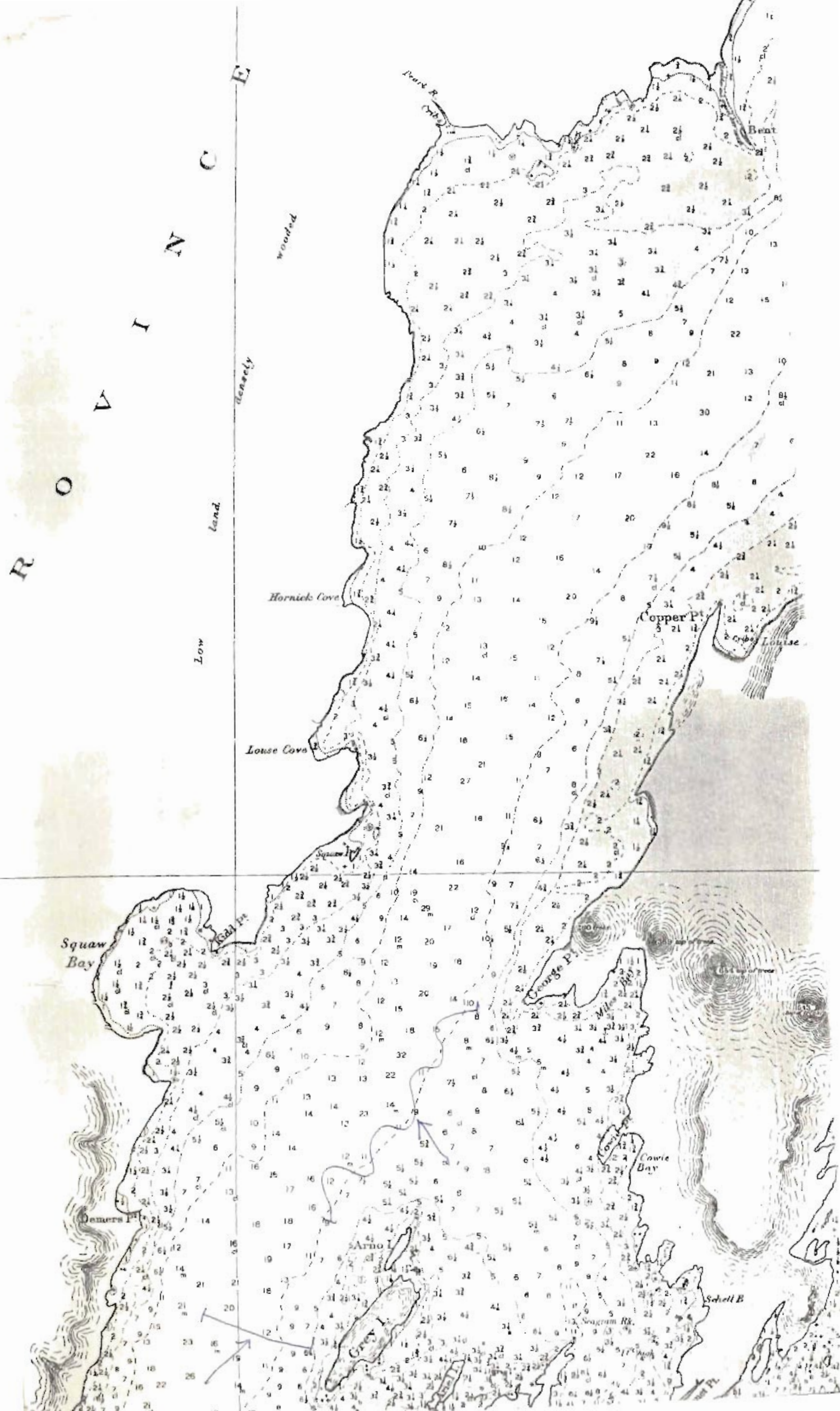
es conventionnels et les abréviations,
le No. 1.

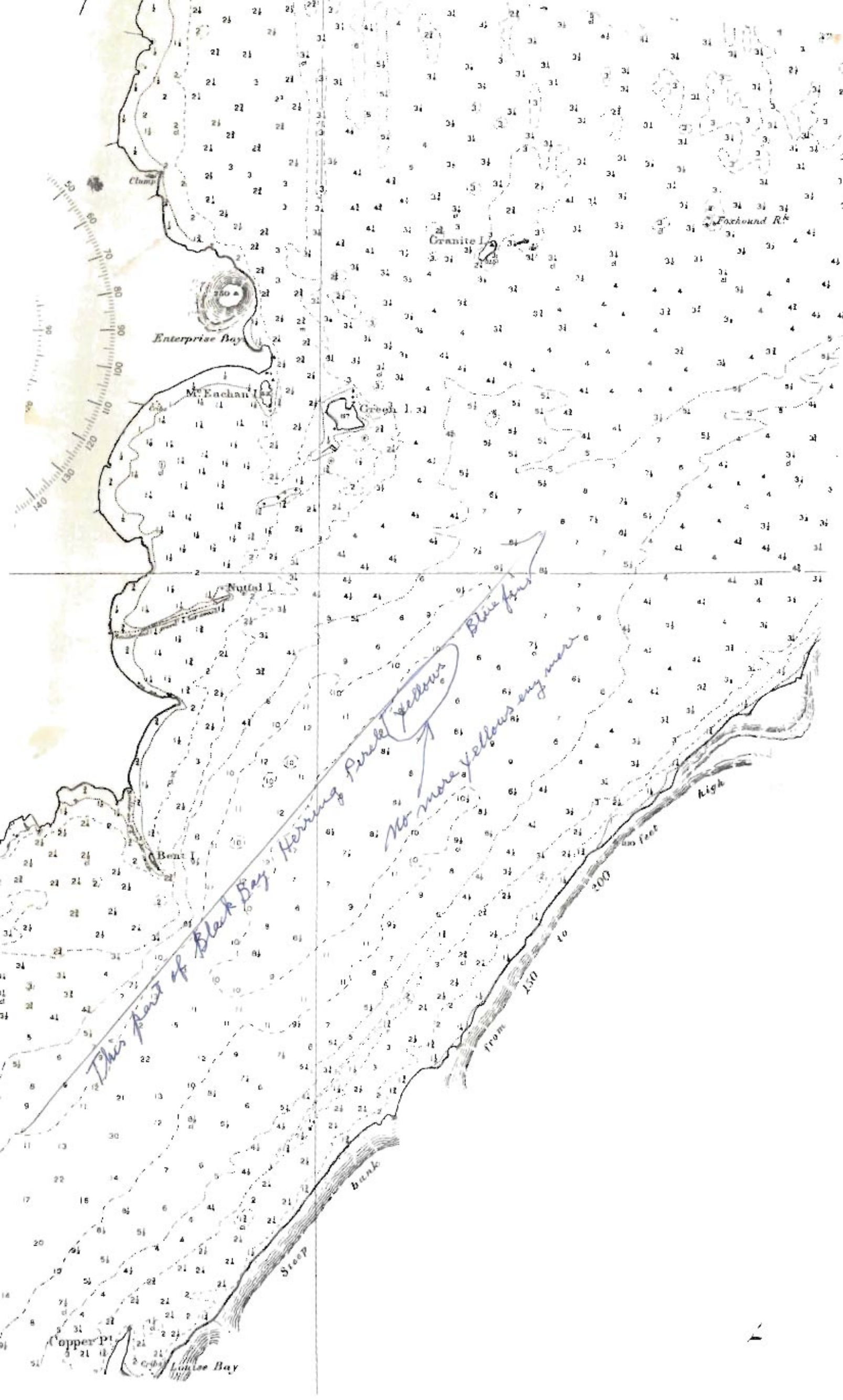
ts et les distances des routes de naviga-
en magenta sont recommandés par la
association et la Dominion Marine Asso-









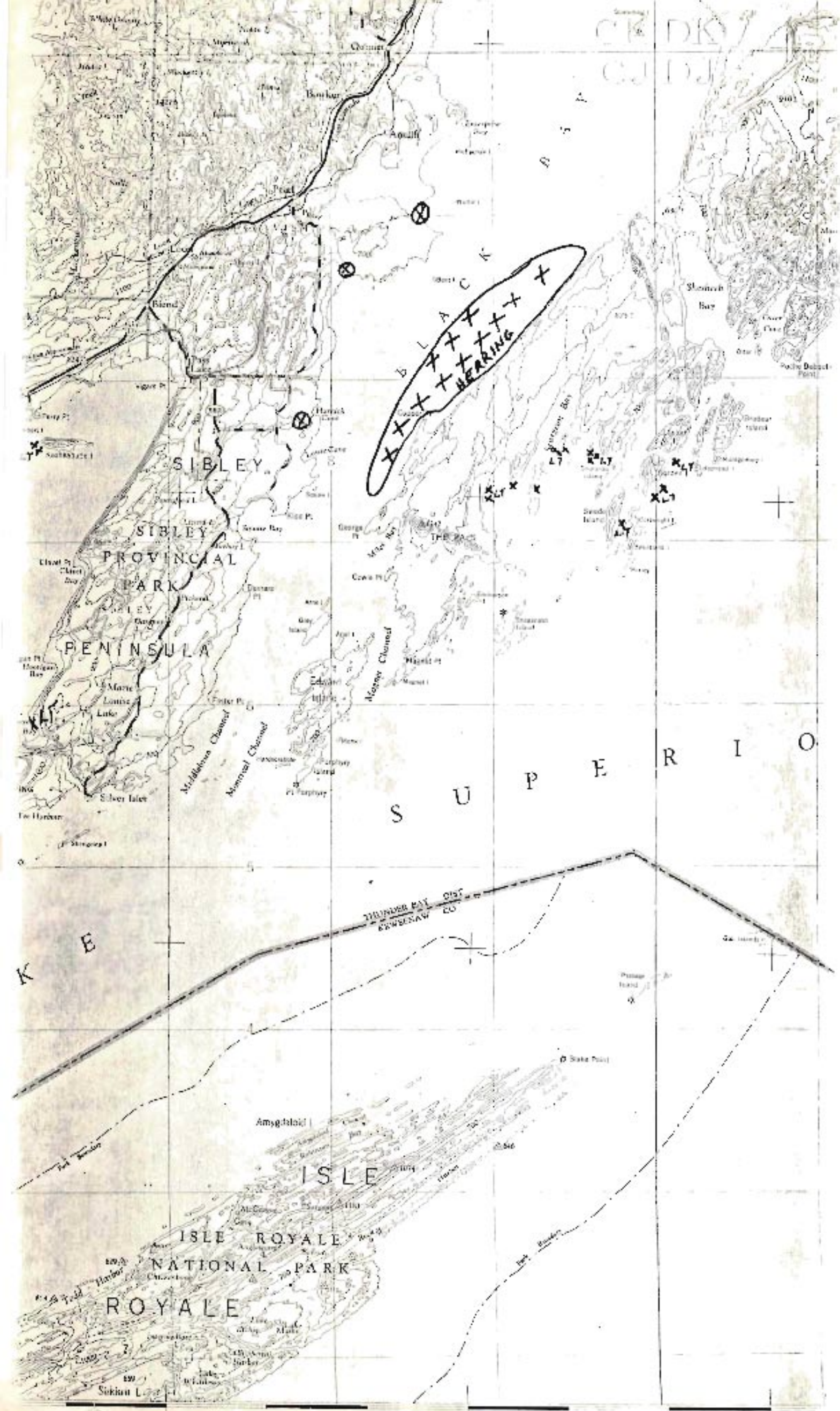


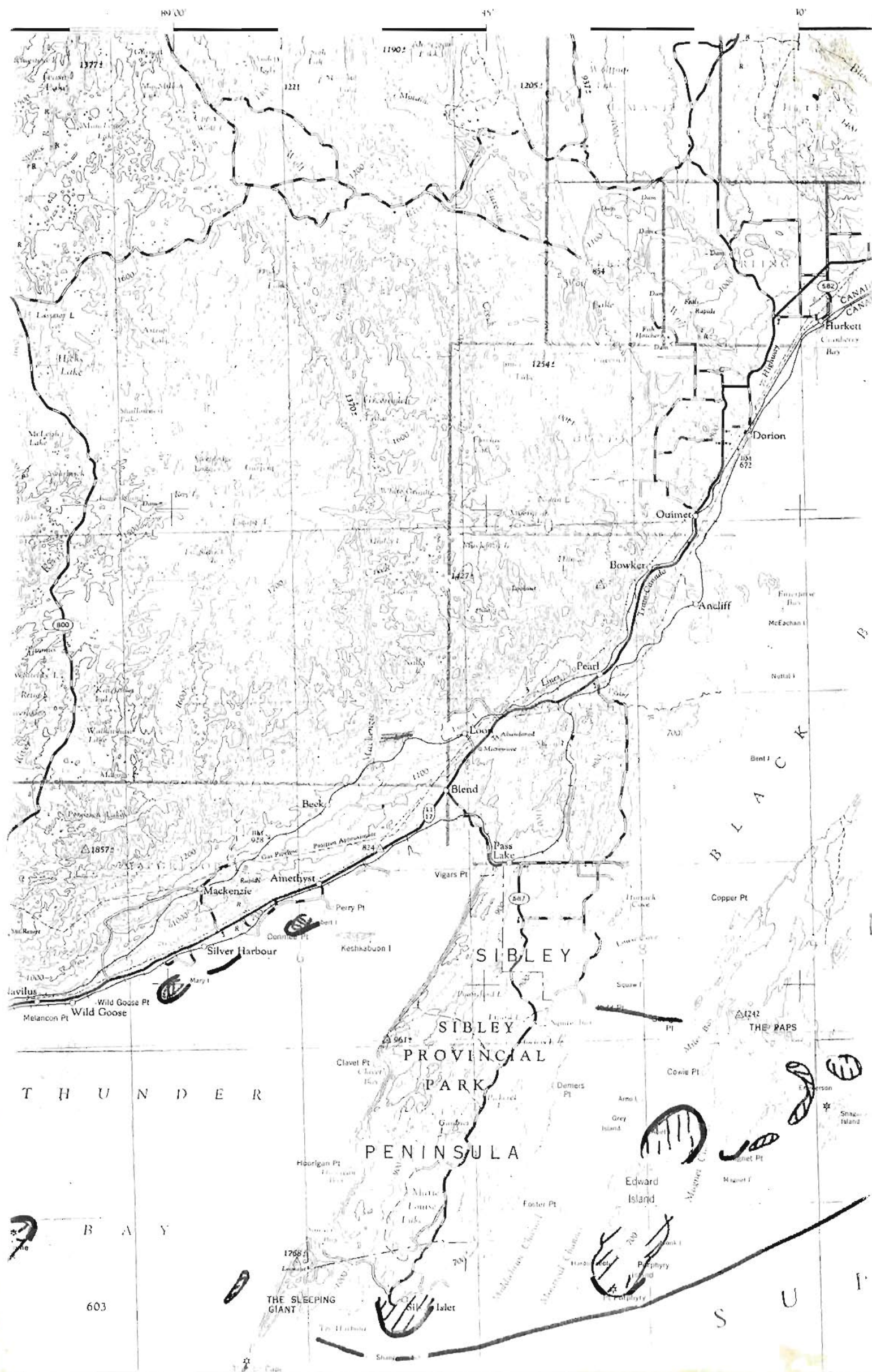


MAP SURVEY ESTABLISHMENT, R.C.E.
Map of 1959. Printed 1964.
by the ARMY MAP SERVICE,
U.S. ARMY, valid to 1957.
in the Map Distribution Office,
Technical Surveys, Ottawa

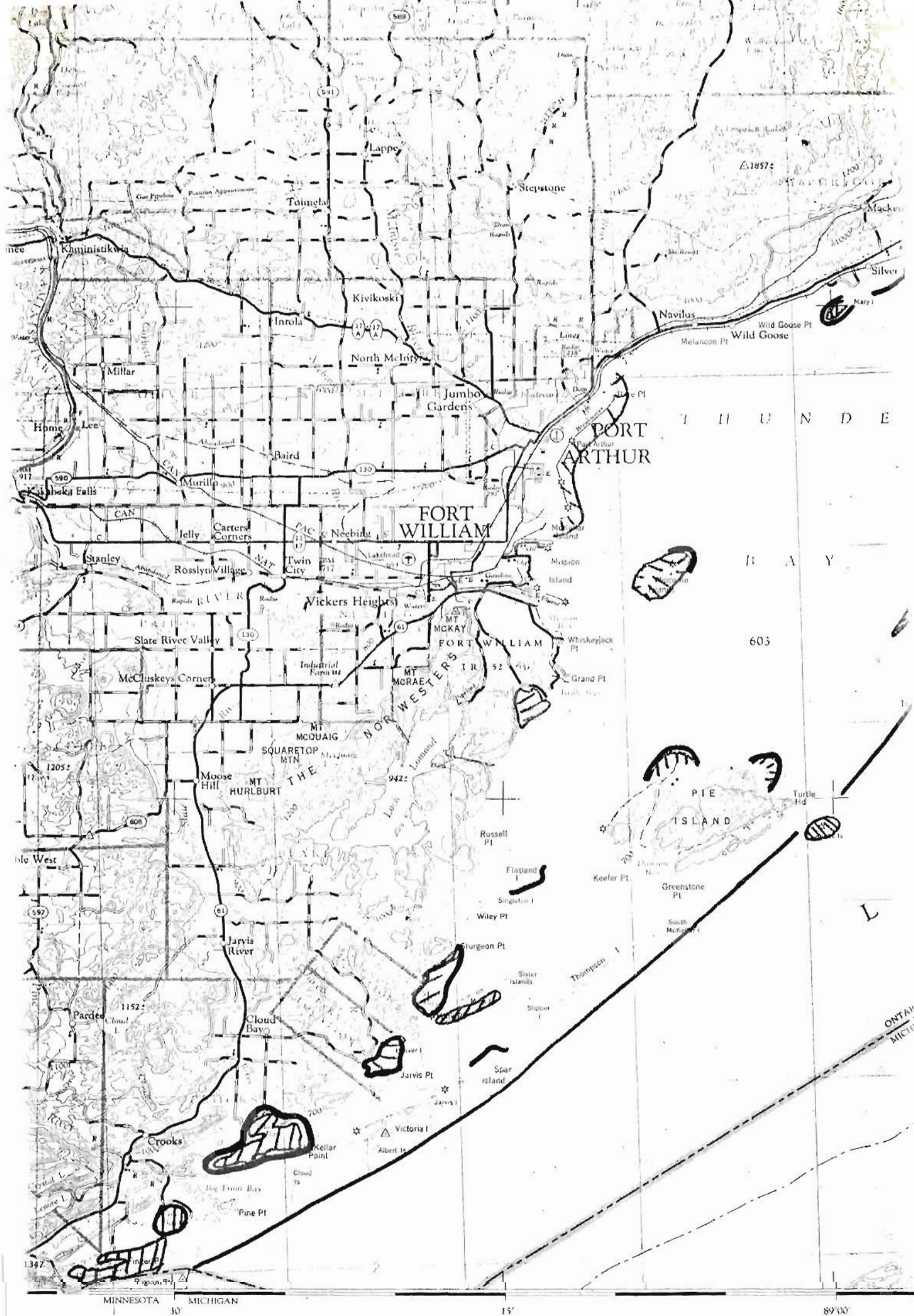
FORT WILLIAM

CANADA - UNITED STATES









igned by the ARMY SURVEY ESTABLISHMENT, R.C.E.
 nation depicted current as of 1959. Printed 1964.
 A information supplied by the ARMY MAP SERVICE,
 PS OF ENGINEERS, U.S. ARMY, valid to 1957
 s may be obtained from the Map Distribution Office,
 iment of Mines and Technical Surveys, Ottawa

FORT WILLIAM

CANADA-UNITED STATES

Scale 1:250,000 Échelle

26

FG-27

GOULAIS

FG-28

FEET

YARDS

MILES

STATUTE MILES

North Gros Cap

Gros Cap Bay

Gros Cap Bay Light

C.A.B. - D.F.S.

L'Isle

Pt. St. Pierre

Miroules Lake

Pt. Longue Pointe

Shoals

Mileage

Bay Mills

SWANSEA BAYS

River

Point

Cedar Point

Barr Point

Point

Point

Point

Point

Point

Point

Point

Point

Point

Point

Point

Point

Point

Point

Point

Point

Point

Point

Point

KEPO

Pt. aux Chenes

Pt. aux Pins

Pt. aux Pins

Pt. aux Pins

Pt. aux Pins

Pt. aux Pins

Pt. aux Pins

Pt. aux Pins

Pt. aux Pins

Pt. aux Pins

Pt. aux Pins

Pt. aux Pins

Pt. aux Pins

Pt. aux Pins

Pt. aux Pins

Pt. aux Pins

Pt. aux Pins

Pt. aux Pins

Pt. aux Pins

Pt. aux Pins

Pt. aux Pins

Pt. aux Pins

Pt. aux Pins

Pt. aux Pins

Pt. aux Pins

Pt. aux Pins

Pt. aux Pins

Pt. aux Pins

Pt. aux Pins

Pt. aux Pins

Pt. aux Pins

Pt. aux Pins

Pt. aux Pins

For more data see Chart No. 67

34

S-VII b

blades
redfins

FG-29

FG-26

K. Gould

W.F. (jumbos)
Niggerhead Island
- odd redfin taken
(not many)

THE TRANSITION

I S II

B A Y

FG-28

FG-21

FG-24

FG-23

S-VII a

FG-1
34-

S. VIII

Paracetamol: Alcohol

FG-29

John

SPREAD SHEET FOR THE
PROVED 2000-2001
SCHEDULED FOR THE 2000-2001
SIDES OF THE 2000-2001
FISHING SURVEY

N

Scale - Miles

0 1 2 3 4 5

FG-24

FG-25

FG-24
34

George Agano
very large run
Oct 20
(6 Jones)

HARMONY BAY

HORSESHOE BAY

ISLAND

WAWA

Deer Family

God white

the western side of GP

FG-19

FG-20

FG-22

FG-21

FG-23

FG-24

S-VIIa

FG-34

Friends of
G. Agnew look
parking trout here

Scale

0 1 2

No

S-VIIa

GRAVE AND WRECK SITES MENTIONED BY INTERVIEWEES

GRAVES

Felix Legault, Rossport, July 9/78 - Book III, p 49

- graves of two supposed murderers are set outside the graveyard at Michipicoten. Could they be the Moses brothers who "were regular Dillingers"?

G.A. Jones, Batchawana Bay, May 17/81 - Book XV1, p 63

There was a diptheria epidemic in the Pukaskwa in the 1920s. So many people died that cribs were made and the bodies were laid in together and covered with dirt.

Glen McLeod, Thessalon, re Tolsmaville, Cockburn Is. - Aug 31/85

There is a graveyard in the native village with 4 graves visible

WRECKS

Edna McKay, Squaw Bay (Pass Lake), May 13/81 - Book XVI, p 53.

- Frank Gerow owned the "D Mcleod" which burned in Finlay Bay in 1932. Some of the pieces are still to be seen by Cranberry Is. All crew survived the wreck.

- the old "Emmerson" went down at Emmerson Is. in the fall (?) of 1939. This occurred just across from Pete Boulanger at No. 10 light.

Gilbert Gerow, Rossport, May 16/81 - Book XVI, p 77.

Gilbert Gerow bought the "David Marwick", a tug from Tobermory. It was 75 feet long and is now lying on the Rossport shore. It was an old boat and finally just fell apart.

G.A. Jones, Batchawana Bay, May 17/81 - Book XVI, p 62.

The Roussains were at Coppermine Pt. They lost three boats there. One sank right at the dock It had just been brought from the Soo and the family came out in the morning and found it sunk. The second was lost in a storm at the point.

Johnny Robinson, Goulais Bay, May 18/81 - Book XVI, p 29.

Quite a few boats sank off Lizard Islands. One went down. His sister and brother-in-law were fishing at the Lizards at the time. They saw a dead man (the Captain) washed up on shore. In all they found three dead men along the shore (all the other crew were rescued). The American company owning the boat paid them \$500 for each body, His brother-in-law built boxes and freighted the bodies to Agawa and Bussineau hauled them to the railway.

Reg Lowe, Killarney Aug 8/85.

Wrecks in Rattlesnake Hbr, Fitzwilliam Island : "Wausega II", "Michigan"

Toivo Kukko, Camp Bay, Sibley, Aug. 8/85.

There is an old tug sunk in Gargantua Harbour - it is somewhat of a hazard

Ole Bjornaa as told to Asst. Superintendent of Superior Provincial Park, Gargantua Hbr. notes - Sept. 30/85.

The tug Reliance went down north of Rowe Is. at the Lizard Islands

Lake Superior - Miscellaneous notes

Sea lamprey

Sea Lamprey

U.S. Congress. Senate, Committee Hearings. 84th Congr.
Great Lakes Fisheries Convention. 1955 X 81131-8

- U.S.

L. Huron - 1935 - 1,743,000 lb 1943 459,000 lb
1941 - 842,000 lb
1948 - 3000 lb
1951 - 50 lb

L. Michigan 1943 - 6,860,000 lb
1946 - 3,974,000 lb
1952 3,000 lb } l.t.

- loss to U.S. fishermen \$3,500,000 / yr

- History

- 1934 - 1st spawning run in L. Huron

- 1936 - 1st specimen taken at Milwaukee, L. Mich.

- 1946 - Congress authorized USFWS to investigate lamprey menace

- since that time provided service with funds of \$1,300,000 for that purpose

- L. Sup Fisheries worth to U.S. \$1 1/3 Million / year

- Fisheries represent \$10 M annually for American fishermen

- \$3.5 M already lost

All Fisheries
- Wisconsin - L. Michigan - 1945 \$2,857,339.07
- 1954 \$1,503,284.87
L. Sup - 1945 - \$856,561.9
1954 \$653,797.44 } all fish

U.S. Congress - House Committee ^{on Merchant Marine...} Hearings, 81st Congress.
 Senate Library 1949 ~~Great Lakes Fisheries Convention~~
 Commercial fishing in the Great Lakes Area
 V H 1237-4

Statement of
 Van Cooten

Distribution as of 1947 - U.S.

- Wisconsin - streams used by lamprey concentrated almost entirely in northern section
- streams S. of Door County Peninsula, Cheboygan, Manistowice, somewhere in the the northern part, there were no spawning runs there. (surveys so far - not complete)
- no runs in Illinois or Indiana
- L. Sup
 - first record 1946 in Isle Royale territory (brought in on bottom of boat because never had record before)
 - 1949 - evidence in 5 tributaries
 - only considerable run in Tahquamenon R

U.S. Congress - House ~~Committee~~ Committee on Merchant Marine...
 Hearings, 69th Cong. Senate Library 1946
 Menace of the Sea Lamprey Vol. H 1113-7

- statement by C. Ver Duin
 - lamprey spread to all parts of Michigan
 - fisherman at extreme S. end around Chicago & Michigan City & St Joe are all complaining of the marked fish
- L. Superior - made appearance in Whitefish Bay area spawning (from personal conv. with Tom Brown)

statement of Van Oosten

L. Eric - first record 1921 - Merland, Ont. (w. end L. Erie)

- 2nd record Sandusky, Ohio 1927

- St. Claire R. - first record 1930

- L. Huron - Clinton R. - 1934 (near Rochester, Mich.)

- L. Mich. - 1936 (off Milwaukee)

- Oquago R. first spawning run

"So far as we know the species has not yet penetrated L. Superior." We have reports from both the Canadian and the American side of the presence of the sea lamprey in Superior, but on further checking, where checking is possible, it was learned that it was a native species.

(Tom Brown ~~sp~~ discovery at Whitefish Point probably a native lamprey)

"The spread of the Sea lamprey through the Great Lakes" by Carl L. Hubbs, + F. E. B. Pope

Specimens collected - acc. to Hubbs + Brown (1929 p 17)

- L. Erie.

- Merland, Nov. 8, 1921 - first discovery scientifically reported

- Osburn Wickliff, + Trautman (1930) - West Sister Is., Ohio
Nov. 14, 1927.

- first definite indication of spawning runs indicated by Creaser (1932 p 157)

- Huron R. L. Michigan

- mature lampreys taken by Campbell Bros in Swan Creek, tributary of the Maumee R. in Toledo, Ohio

- May 8, 1934 + April 26, 1935

- by 1930 considerably increased in western C. Era.
- St. Clair R
 - May 1930 - caught by Hucher of Detroit
 - L. Huron
 - ~~March 23~~ ^{March 23} first specimen taken by
 - 1936 - Milwaukee (Capt. Frank C Paczocha)
 - L. Michigan
 - June 13, 1936 - specimen at Elk Rapids Mich
 - Aug 1, 1936 - specimen 5 m South of Sturgeon Bay Canal, Door County, Wisc.
 - Oct 19, 1936 - ^{near} St. James on Beaver L
 - Feb 4, 1937 - 27 mi east of Port Washington, Wisc
 - March 2, 1937 - northwest by west of St. ~~Joseph~~ Joseph, Michigan
-

Clarence Merz, Rogers City, Mich

Mr Mert2. "For your record, a point right across the lake from Rogers City on Cockburn Island, which is Canadian land, they produced, I wouldn't know how many pounds of fresh fish, and fished out to the waters around Cheboygan, and there isn't a fisherman on there. They had to pull their nets out around Cockburn and move up to Lake Superior"

Mich. Dept. of Cons. 1961. Historical Sketch of
Fish Cultural work in U.S. Fish Div.
by Miss Stillwell, Oct 9, 1919 retyped 26/3/56:10p
25739

itile, R. 1954 Changing conc. in fish res on the
Gt. Lakes 29678

X Taning A. Uedel, 1951 Fluctuations in fish pop
owing to climatic changes 16874

van Oosten 1949 The sea lamprey ... 13841

1949 Prog rept on the s.l. study
The Fisherman v.17. No 3, v 12971

Gt. Lks Biblio. Sea Lamprey 597.2.

NF ✓ Albano G.A. 1959. Lt. & wf markets in Chicago
Fishing Gazette 76(1): 33, 40-41

Anon. 1936. Spread of s.l. on lakes is notes
Fisherman 5(6): 1, 3

N.F. Anon. 1949. S.l. continue to increase Can.
Fisherman 26: (9): 38, 40

✓ Applegate, Vrc. 1949. The sea lamprey in Mich. gaz
✓ Mich. Cons. 18 (4): 13-14
see abo" 16(4): 6, 7, 10

Baldwin, N.S. 1968. S.l. in the Gt. Lakes
Limnos 1(38): 20-21

Brasch, W. 1950. The lampreys of Wisconsin.
Wis. cons. Bull. 15 (9): 13-16

X Farley, J. L. 1953 Policies & proc. of the
U.S. Fish w.B. Trans Am Fish Soc.
83: 13-19

✓

see also Ibid 86: 424-429

Hick, R. 1946 Trends in the I.t. fishery of L.
Huron through 1946. Trans. Am. Fish Soc.
76: 121-147

Decline of I.t. fishery in L. Mich.
U.S. Dept. Int, F.W.S. Fishery Bull, 52 (60)
75-95

✓ Hubbs & Pope. 1936. The spread of the s.l. through
the Gt. Lakes. Trans. Am. Fish Soc. 66:
172-176

same. Mich Cons, 6(12): 5, 6, 9

Leffler, H. L. 1952 The status of the L. Sup. Fishery.
Res. Council Ont., Adv. Comm. F & W.
Rept No 3-6-52 App. "C-S": 1-3 (GLF Symp)
Mimeo

✓ Shetter, D. S. 1946. A brief hist. of the s.l. prob
in Michigan waters. Trans A. F. Soc. 76: 160-176

Van Ooster L.

Wisc. Cons Bull. 1951. Canadian finds market
for sea lampreys. ~~Wisc~~ 16 (11) : 9

Wisc. Cons. Dept. 1940. Money spent by Wisc
fishermen. 5(2) : 66

Wisc. Cons. Dept 1952. Carp as a Good Fish
Pub 219-52: 4 p (14313) or
(17509)

Ice Box carp smoker Wisc. Cons. Dept 17673

U.S. Congress. House, Committee on Merchant Marine &
Fisheries. ~~Fish~~

→ Further res. and control of fish of the Gt. Lakes
82 cong., 2d sess. 1955 : 81 p 26617

X - Study on the operations of the F & W serv
House Rep 84th Cong, 1st Sess : 273 p
20903

Great Lakes Fishery statistics 1932-1958
U.S. Bureau of Comm. Fish
Van Ooster Lib

✓ U.S. House Rep 1949. Comm. Fishing ~~in~~ the Gt. Lks area. Hearings before subcommittee on the Fisheries and Wildlife Conserv. of Comm on Merchant Marine and Fish. 100 p.

✓ Check

12930

✓ Problems of the Fishing ind. - Hearings ...

Feb 1949, 226 p

1947 12974 (not found)

✓ U.S. Senate sub Committee on Foreign relations. 1955 Great Lks. Fish. Conv. - Hearing before a subcommittee of the committee on Foreign relations. U.S. Senate 84th Congr. 1st Sess. : 76 p

The Net & Twine - monthly newsletter of Ontario Council of Commercial Fishermen - dates back into 1940s

✓ Check rept. by Matt Patterson (1947) Chief comm. Fish. section, Wisconsin Conserv. Dept.

Bob Bream - in ch. of Station
Marquette

(9)

FIND

- 1940 - International Bd. of Inquiry
- Report (mimeo) entitled "An Economic Evaluation of Sea Lamprey Control and Lake Trout Restoration." - pub by GLFC June 1968
- ~~Jalhelm~~
- ~~Heimlich, J. 1983~~
- Heimlich, D.G. + W.D. Youngs. 1982. Application of decision analysis to sea lamprey control. unpub. Gt. Lks Fish Comm. 68 p
- Koance, J.F., L.A. Greig, B.A. Henderson, D.B. Jerker, C.K. Minns + G.R. Spangler. 1982. A review of the adaptive management workshop addressing salmonid/lamprey management in the Great Lakes. Gt. Lks Fish Comm., Spec Publ. 82-2: 57 p
- Smith, B.R. 1980. Sea Lamprey Int. Sym. recomm. p 235-253 in M.N. of 1980 Ann. Meet. GLFC. Apr ~~XIV~~
- Proceedings of the Great Lakes Sea Lamprey Conference (1946)
- Minutes of meetings and reports of the Great Lakes Sea Lamprey Committee 1946-1950

- Minutes of the joint meeting of the Great Lakes Lake Trout Committee and the Great Lakes Sea Lamprey Committee 1951, 1952
- Minutes of the meeting of the Great Lakes Lake Trout and Sea Lamprey Committee (1952)
- Minutes of the Great Lakes Fishery Committee (1953-1956)
- Minutes of the Upper Great Lakes Fishery Committee - 1957
- Minutes of the Sea Lamprey Control and Research Committee (later the Sea Lamprey Management Committee (1966-1984)

Sprules, W.M. 1976. Initiation of sea lamprey control. J. Fish. Res. Bd. Can. 33: 326-329

Fetherolf, C.M., Jr. 1980. Why a Great Lakes Fishery Commission and why a Sea Lamprey International Symposium. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 37: 1588-1593

Whitefield, R.E. 1948. Investigation of the sea lamprey: sea lamprey project, Thessalon. 1948. unpub. mimeo report to Ont. Dept. C & F.

J.L. Goodier - M.Sc. Thesis 1977-81

Correspondence



Environment
Canada

Environnement
Canada

Fisheries and
Marine

Pêches et
Sciences de la mer

February 22, 1977

Dr. E. H. Brown, Jr.
Chairman, Lake Michigan
Lake Trout Technical Committee
U.S. Dept. of the Interior
Fish and Wildlife Services
Great Lakes Fishery Laboratory
1451 Green Road
Ann Arbor, Michigan 48105

Your file Votre référence

Quota Notre référence
725-8-5

Dear Dr. Brown:

Re: Re-establishment of lake trout in
Lake Michigan

I regret that since I am in the process of preparing to do some work out of the country for the next three months I have not been able to give this problem the attention it deserves. In brief, I think that there is sufficient evidence that natural selection has resulted in salmonid populations designed for specific environments to warrant the maintenance of the Green Lake Stock.

Examples of inherited responses of salmonids to major or subtle environmental factors are numerous. Groot found innate orientation of sockeye smolts and related this to the shape of Babine Lake. Brannon showed that sockeye fry responded to current with the same behavior pattern exhibited in their natural environment. Ihssen and Tait found that gas retention i.e. buoyancy capability, in populations of lake trout was correlated with depth distribution of the parent population which itself was correlated with the depth of the lake. Simon and Larkin consider the implications of the "stock concept" for Pacific salmon. Most of the material is on anadromous salmonids because the implications of innate behavioral differences are more readily apparent. I feel such differences are probably just as important in non anadromous lake trout which still exhibit strong migratory behavior. I don't mean to denigrate the importance of conditioning in the hatchery but I think any pre-planting manipulation is useless if the stock is genetically unsuited to the environment.

I don't want to appear to be giving off the cuff answers to your six questions but I suppose that's what these responses are.

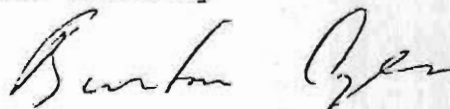
Freshwater Institute
501 University Crescent
Winnipeg, Manitoba
R3T 2N6
(204) 269-7379

Institut des eaux douces
501 University Crescent
Winnipeg (Manitoba)
R3T 2N6
(204) 269-7379

1. The genetic constitution of planted fish is likely to be very important in re-establishing self-sustaining stocks.
2. Not so seriously as to warrant discarding the stock.
3. Yes
4. Probably
5. I think they are more likely at imprinted at stocking sites.
6. I don't know.

I hope this has been of some assistance. I feel that the genetic constitution of planted stocks is very important. Unfortunately the answers will never be very clear cut.

Yours sincerely



G. Burton Ayles
Research Scientist
Aquaculture

GBA/an
Attachment

1. Brannon, E. L., 1967. Genetic control of migrating behavior of newly emerged sockeye salmon fry. Int. Pac. Sal. Fish. Com. Progress Rep. No. 16 : 31 pp
2. Groot, C.. 1965. On the orientation of young sockeye salmon (Onchosynchus nerka) during seaward migration out of lakes. Behavior Suppl. XIV, 198 p.
3. Ihssen, P., and J. S. Tait. 1974. Genetic differences in retention of swimbladder gas between two populations of lake trout (S. namaycush) J. Fish Res. Board Can. 31: 1351-1354.
4. Simon, R.C. and P. G. Larkin. 1972. The stock concept in Pacific salmon. H. R. MacMillan Lectures in Fisheries. The University of British Columbia, Vancouver, B.C. 230 pp.



United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE

IN REPLY REFER TO:

Great Lakes Fishery Laboratory
1451 Green Road
~~RXXXXXXX~~
Ann Arbor, Michigan ~~48105~~ 48105

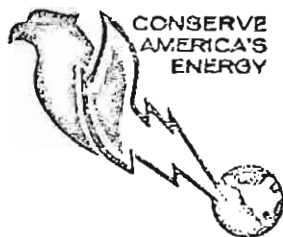
January 11, 1977

Dr. Burton Ayles
Dept. of the Environment
Fisheries & Marine Service
Research & Development Directorate
501 University Crescent
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3T 2N6

Dear Dr. Ayles:

On behalf of the Lake Michigan Lake Trout Technical Committee, an inter-agency working group sponsored by the international Great Lakes Fishery Commission, I am seeking advice from fish behaviorists, geneticists, and allied specialists in Canada and the U. S. on genetic considerations involved in the reestablishment of self-sustaining stocks of lake trout (Salvelinus namaycush) in Lake Michigan. The native stocks that supported a commercial fishery beginning in the 1800's have long been extinct because of intense exploitation and sea lamprey predation in the 1940's and 1950's. Since about 1965, sea lampreys have been controlled to a substantial degree by subjecting their ammocoetes to a chemical larvacide in spawning streams, and about 2.2 million fingerling trout have been stocked each year usually as yearlings--about 5 inches long and running 20 to 30 per pound.

The present adult standing stock of roughly several million hatchery-reared lake trout has not produced sufficient numbers of fry and fingerlings to have been detected by widespread sampling, even though large numbers have been observed spawning at many locations along the shoreline each year since 1970 and there is some indication that a few may have spawned in off-shore waters. Failure of the predominantly shallow-water spawning to result in any detectable production of fingerling lake trout may be attributed to the adverse effects of severe wave action, scouring by ice, and shifting substrate on the eggs and larvae. In contrast, native lake trout were known to have spawned to a considerable extent over deeper, off-shore reefs where conditions for survival apparently were better.



Save Energy and You Serve America!

The propensity for spawning close to shore is attributed by many to conditioning or selection in the hatchery and possibly to imprintation at near-shore stocking sites where many of the hatchery fish have been planted. An average of 30% of the young trout stocked each year have actually been released in deeper off-shore waters, although not necessarily over good spawning areas, and many of these fish have also later been identified as adults in the shoreline spawning aggregations. The fact that a fairly high proportion of eggs from the stocked fish will hatch when cultured in the laboratory adds credence to the hypothesis that selection of poor spawning sites is a major factor now limiting survival of larval trout.

The only strong indication to date from the Great Lakes that naturally-produced progeny of stocked lake trout have survived to fry and fingerling life stages was a discovery of young trout in Marquette Harbor on Lake Superior in 1975. Intensive sampling in the harbor with fry traps and special trawls in 1976 further revealed that the trout apparently are hatching from eggs spawned over artificial rock structures at a power plant intake and along the breakwall--the rocks providing a protective substrate. Local sportsmen have reported heavy spawning concentrations of hatchery-reared fish over these same rocky areas. In contrast, the naturally produced lake trout that have survived to the adult stage in the Apostle Islands area of western Lake Superior for a number of years are suspected of being the progeny of a remnant stock of native trout that survived the sea lamprey invasion.

Four "strains" of lake trout have been used in the stocking program on Lake Michigan: (1) the general Lake Superior strain, stocked mostly in the northern two-thirds of the lake, comprising the majority of fish planted over the years; (2) the Apostle Islands strain, released at two sites on the north-shore in 1966 and now probably expired; (3) the Manitoba (Clearwater Lake) strain stocked at scattered locations in the 1970's; and (4) the Green Lake strain, planted mostly in the southern one-third of the lake and descended mainly from fish native to southern Lake Michigan--many of which spawned on the deep, mid-lake Sheboygan Reef. The attached reports provide additional information on recent concerns about lake trout rehabilitation, with special reference to the value of the Green Lake strain as brood stock. Since the preparation of these reports, 277,000 Green Lake yearlings were released (spring 1976) on the Sheboygan Reef complex and plans have been made to monitor their performance in future years.

Even though you or your colleagues may not be acquainted with lake trout biology per se, we would appreciate any thinking that you might offer on the genetic aspects of the rehabilitation problem, including the concomitant and perhaps inseparable aspect of culturally-induced behavioral modifications in the planted fish. The following questions may help you in responding to our request, although you need not limit your response to these questions alone or even answer them directly.

1. In general, how important to reestablishing self-sustaining stocks of lake trout is the genetic constitution of the planted fish (i.e., in respect to theoretical or practical insights on gene-pool theory, etc.)?
2. Do you think that a "10%" dilution of the male parents of the present Green Lake hatchery stock with Apostle Islands fish some years ago might have seriously altered the behavior of the Green Lake fish?
3. Is a remnant stock of marked 17 to 19-year-old trout in Green Lake, Wisconsin (known descendants of Lake Michigan fish stocked in Green Lake during 1944 and earlier) potentially valuable as brood stock for repopulating the mid-lake reef complex?
4. Are the behavioral characteristics of spawning over deep water versus shallow water and over a particular substrate such as mud (see attached information on the Green Lake strain) inherited?
5. Is it probable that yearling lake trout are "imprinted" at stocking sites in Lake Michigan and later select or home to such sites as spawning adults; or is it more likely that they are "conditioned" in the hatchery to seek shallow, nearshore sites when mature?
6. If environmental conditioning or imprinting is important, at what life stage would it be most strongly acquired: i.e., fry, fingerling, subadult, etc.?

If more convenient than writing or any clarification is needed on this request, you are welcome to call me at the following numbers: 313-994-3331, Ext. 225 (FTS 378-1225). I can then return your call on FTS if cost is a problem.

Sincerely,

Edward H. Brown Jr.

Edward H. Brown, Jr.
Chairman, Lake Michigan
Lake Trout Technical
Committee

Attachments

RESEARCH PROPOSAL

David LaRius

January, 1978

I am interested in doing research into historical aspects of the fish community and fisheries of Lake Huron and Georgian Bay. The little work that I have done in this field began when I undertook to interview some of the older commercial fishermen in an effort to augment existing documentation of lake whitefish spawning areas in these bodies of water. These gentlemen have been able to provide a great deal of interesting information. There are many with whom I have not yet spoken.

In addition to this I have begun a search through available newspaper collections for information related to fisheries. Other documentation is scarce although I have had access to one useful series of correspondence, some fishermen's logbooks and a small number of other documents.

Among the topics in which I am especially interested are changes in the fish communities of the Fishing Islands and Matchedash Sound areas, the Lake Trout fisheries of western Georgian Bay and the fisheries of the Cape Croker and Saugeen Indian Reserves.

I feel that the best approach at present is to continue to explore the information that is on hand and to continue to interview those people who gained their livelihood from the fisheries in the past. Fortunately my job provides me with some latitude in this. I would also welcome an opportunity to examine the Jesuit Relations and the Hudson's Bay Company Archives which are available on microfilm at the National Archives of Canada. Sources of information of which I have made use to date are listed on the attached sheet.

Sources of Information

1. Report and Recommendations of the Georgian Bay Fisheries Commission, 1905-1908.
2. Report of the Huron Fishing Company, 1842.
3. The Fishes of Georgian Bay, B.A. Bensley, 1915
4. The Georgian Bay, J.C. Hamilton, 1893
5. The business correspondence of John Macaulay, Booth Certified Dealer, 1935-1938.
6. The newspapers:
 - The Owen Sound Sun Times
 - The Owen Sound Comet
 - The Manitoulin Examiner
 - The Wiarton Echo
 - The Goderich Huron Signal
7. Retired fishermen:
 - Mr. Ken McLay, Stokes Bay
 - Mr. Morice Doran, Southampton
 - Mr. Jack Perks, Meaford
 - Mr. Otto Butson, Meaford
 - Mr. Samuel McKim, Meaford
 - Mr. Joseph Akiwenzie, Cape Croker
8. Logbooks of Mr. Nathan Doran, Southampton, 1921-1960
9. Such historical works as:
 - The Bruce Beckons, Sherwood Fox, 1952
 - Georgian Bay, The Sixth Great Lake, J. Barry, 1968
 - McGregor Bay, The Quiet Paradise, L.A. Nees, 1976
 - History of the County of Bruce,



UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA
TWIN CITIES

College of Forestry
Department of Forest Resources
110 Green Hall
1530 N. Cleveland Avenue
St. Paul, Minnesota 55108

February 1, 1978

Mr. John Goodier
87 Major St.
Toronto, Ontario M5S 2K9

Dear Mr. Goodier:

It was most interesting to hear of your thesis research project on, "The historical transformations of lake trout stocks in the Canadian waters of Lake Superior". Your letter of Jan. 18 also contained some valuable suggestions for locating references; I had no idea that the Hudsons Bay Archives were at Winnipeg.

I can only sympathize with all the work you will be getting into in assembling all of harvest reports from 1947 and later on. After that I understand you will be contacting as many commercial fishermen as possible along the Ontario north shore.

The fishermen contacts were: Arnold Almos at Terrace Bay, Peter Dahl at Thunder Bay, and Vic Bergman at Thunder Bay. The first two quit fishing about 1950; I think Vic Bergman still fishes out of Rosspoint (I saw him at the Kemp Fish Co. at Thunder Bay). None of my tapes have been transcribed because of the excessive work involved- hopefully I will be able to do that by next summer and will send you a copy if interested. My objectives are entirely different from yours- I used what I call the humanistic approach (where they came from in the old country, why they left, how they got over here, and what kind of a life they had in just plain living- social & religious aspects).

I am faced with the problem of getting a list of the names and addresses of recent day fishermen so that I can make more contacts. I have found that these contacts sometimes lead to the "old timers" or the sons or daughters of these "old timers". I have written to two fish companies at Thunder Bay and from that I hope to get more names. The Ministry of Natural Resources told me they were not permitted to send out such a list. Would it be possible for you to send me such a list? I assume you ~~already have or will have~~ such a list in order to make the interviews later on. The shore I am most interested in extends from Thunder Bay to Terrace Bay- I would indeed be grateful. Fortunately I have not had that problem on the U.S. side- all of the states and fish companies have cooperated fully.

I regret to report that my project is now at a standstill because of a lack of funds for travel. The support I had hoped for has not become available from the Norwegian-American Historical Association at Northfield, Minnesota. I am still trying to locate other support.

*P.S. If my project continues
in Ontario I would be
glad to ask each fisherman
about former and present
spawning grounds*

Sincerely yours,

Laurits W. Krefting
Laurits W. Krefting,
Research Associate, Emer.

70 Fourth Ave. West, Owen Sound,
Ont. N4K 4U2.
May 23/78

Dear John:

Please accept my apologies for being so slow to reply. Thanks for the copy of your proposal: it looks interesting and ambitious. I wish I were able to take a good solid crack at interviewing the way you will. I'm enclosing a copy of a recent interview I had with Jack Edmanstone of Tobemong. I haven't been able to have a 2nd interview with him yet and so I can't provide maps etc yet. I asked on your behalf who you might contact re. Lake Superior Fishermen - he suggests a fellow named Lynne Golden who is with M.V.L. at Sault Ste Marie (I don't know what Bramor office, but if you give the District Office a call they can probably tell you how to get in touch with him). Golden knows most of the people you would want to talk to or he can

at least get you started. The interviews are probably the most important source of information that you'll find, or one of them. Transcribing them takes a lot of time and don't plan on using each tape more than once on the trip. Take a camera to photograph photographs.

You'd be welcome to sit in on some interviews with me John but as long as you've done some interviewing starting won't be that difficult and you acquire a style as you go along. It is hard to get all the answers you want the first time around. Don't overlook the Indian fishermen (I'm sure you want) - their oral tradition is strong and some of the older ones will have a lot to say.

Wish I could be of more help. If you'd like to sit in on some interviews here, let me know and I'll arrange what I can - you'd find it interesting. When you talk to Golden, tell him that you were referred to him by Jack Edmonstone through me.

- they know each other and Jack's name means something to him.

Good luck with your research.

Regards

Dave Loftus



Ministry of
Natural
Resources

Your file:

Our file:

Fisheries Section
Fish and Wildlife Research
P.O. Box 2089
Thunder Bay, Ontario
P7B 5E7

April 24, 1978

Mr. J. Goodier
Institute for Environmental Studies
University of Toronto
Toronto, Ontario
M5S 1A4

Dear Mr. Goodier:

I have enclosed a recent letter of mine to Dr. L. Krefting, University of Minnesota who is interested in the same subject and might be worthwhile contacting.

In addition you might try Mr. Keith Denis, 48 Oak Ave., Thunder Bay, who would probably know the disposition of A. E. Allin's notes. I doubt, however, that they deal specifically with lake trout although I may be wrong on that point. *wrote May 11, 1978.*

Back in 1953, I worked on Lake Superior on the Research vessel "Cisco" and recall that the crew who had commercial fishing backgrounds identified (or thought they could) several other varieties of lake trout beyond the four you mention in your thesis proposal. These included yellow-fins, blacks, silvers, pop-eyes and paper-bellies among others that I have long since forgotten. Some of these distinctions at the time seem justified on the basis of superficial morphology, discreteness of stocks, location of capture or spawning times.

Earlier on (1948 & 1949) I worked respectively in the Montreal River and Rossport regions of L. Superior and recall quite a different set of terminology including "bankers" which were alleged to have come from the Superior shoal.

As you may have guessed, most of the oldtime fishermen who would have been the best informants are long gone - particularly at Rossport, Coldwell etc. However, I think there is probably enough of the third generation left to adequately provide you with your needs.

Best of luck with your investigation.

Yours very truly,

A handwritten signature in dark ink, appearing to read "R. A. Ryder", with a long, sweeping horizontal line extending to the right.

R. A. Ryder
Research Scientist

Thunder Bay Field Naturalists

P.O. Box 1073
Thunder Bay, Ontario
P7C 4X8

18 July, 1978

John Goodier
Institute of Environmental Studies
Haultain Bldg.,
University of Toronto
Toronto, Ontario.

Dear John:

Enjoyed your visit, wish my notes had been all available, and that you could have received more information.

Checked my diaries, actually just scanned them. Noted:

Murray Speirs was here in 1955 re lamprey control.

A lamprey was take at Whitefish Bay, U.S.A. (near Sault Ste. Marie, in 1946.

1958-many scarred fish.

16th Annual Fish Derby at Rossport in 1953 (Toivo Seppala was chairman) saw C. M. Thompson take first prize with a 32 lb. 11 oz trout.


There was also a thirty pounder club and on 16 Oct., 1953, Mrs. Mary Legault, age 72, gained a prominent position on it with a 40 lb lake trout she hauled in alone.

Memory is a tricky thing and I talked to a few angling friends but none kept notes. One caught a 3½ lb lake trout near Caribou Island, Thunder Bay, in 1961 with no scar. The same year I took one near Copper Island, Rossport, without a scar.


Scanned bird notes of Dr. A.E. Allin but found no notes about lake trout that provided details of exactly where caught or re spawning grounds.

Best wishes and I hope to read your thesis when it is completed.

Sincerely


Keith Denis

N.B. Extract from lamprey article enclosed.





Fisheries and Environment Canada
Fisheries and Marine

Pêches et Environnement Canada
Pêches et Mer

Huron Street, Ship Canal P. O.
Sault Ste. Marie, Ontario P6A 1P0

January 22, 1979

Your file Votre référence

Our file Notre référence

Mr. John Goodier
Institute for Environmental Studies
University of Toronto
Toronto, Canada M5S 1A4

Dear Mr. Goodier:

Thank you for your letter dated January 9, 1979. We will certainly be interested in seeing the results of your studies on stocks of native lake trout and their traditional spawning grounds. I am glad to hear that your interviews with the fishermen were fruitful.

We have heard of the reports of very early (ca.1892) sightings of "lamprey eels" in Georgian Bay as quoted by Wilmott. It is possible that a brief, local, and temporary introduction of sea lamprey occurred (possibly via bait-buckets?). However in view of later events it seems unlikely that an established population would not have resulted from a number great enough to cause noticeable evidence. It seems more probable that the reports relate to silver lamprey which are fairly common in Georgian Bay.

With regard to Doré River, we have made a number of surveys for larval sea lamprey without finding any. There is a falls near the mouth which probably stops migrating adults and may prevent successful colonization by sea lamprey.

The Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources should have all available records of scarred trout from fishing grounds in Canadian waters. Try contacting Andy Lawrie at the Maple Laboratory for the earliest records. It is our impression that lamprey are relatively scarce in offshore grounds as compared with inshore areas.

I hope you find the answers to the remaining questions.

Yours truly,

J. J. Tibbles
Director
Sea Lamprey Control Centre

JJT:al



UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA
TWIN CITIES

College of Forestry
Department of Forest Resources
110 Green Hall
1530 N. Cleveland Avenue
St. Paul, Minnesota 55108
Sept. 14, 1978

Mr. John Goodier
Institute for Environmental Studies
Haultain Bldg.
University of Toronto
Toronto, Ontario M5S 1A4

Dear John:

It was nice of you to telephone me this morning from the Minneapolis Bus Depot while enroute to Chicago. Your call came so unexpectedly that I couldn't think clearly as to what I wished to talk about. I wish you could have spent some time for a good discussion. But I expect that wasn't possible because you had such a tight schedule. At any rate I am glad that you took time to telephone.

The address I promised to end you is as follows: Northeast Minnesota Historical Center, University of Minnesota-Duluth, Duluth, Minnesota 55812. However, since I plan to visit the center later on this fall, I suggest that you write to me first and outline your specific interests. When I visit the center I will make an effort to locate the information for both of us.

At the office I checked the following Grace Nute reference: Nute, Grace Lee 1926. The American Fur Company fishing enterprises on Lake Superior. Miss. Valley Historical Review 12:483-503. Is this the reference you had in mind?

You also mentioned another historical reference on commercial fishing in the Canadian waters of eastern Lake Superior. John Witham sent me chapter 14 on fishing from a report. I am enclosing a photo copy of John's letter which explains it more fully. Is this the reference you had in mind?

In our conversation you also mentioned another reference but I didn't get a chance to write it down. Do you recall what it was?

Sincerely yours,

Larry Krefting

L. W. Krefting,
Research Associate, Emeritus

*Dear John: I do not have
a doctorate degree. At one time
I almost had ^{one} but was
too busy to stop following
moose tracks on Isle Royale to
get one. But I have no regrets.*



Ontario Region,
Parks Canada,
P. O. Box 1359,
Cornwall, Ont. K6H 5V4
Tel. (613) 933-7951

January 17, 1978

L. W. Krefting,
Research Associate, Emer.,
College of Forestry,
Department of Forest Resources,
110 Green Hall,
1530 N. Cleveland Ave.,
St. Paul, Minnesota.
55108

Your file Votre référence

Our file Notre référence C 3668-1

Reply Attention: J. Witham

Dear L. W. Krefting:

Your very interesting letter of January 4, 1978 has been passed to me for reply. In 1976 John Marsh of Trent University, under contract to the Ontario Region of Parks Canada, prepared a Preliminary Human History of Pukaskwa National Park. The study focussed on the part of the coast line between Marathon and Michipicoten. Some early fishing was of course carried out from the fur trading posts in this area and later there was a fishing station located in the park itself. While the information in the report is far from complete, it may none the less be of interest to you. As only a very few copies of the report were originally made there are none available for distribution at this time; however, you -- will find enclosed a xerox copy of the relevant chapter. Hopefully, this will at least serve as a guide for you.

I noted from your letter that you refer to interviews with "three old time commercial fishermen" and would be most interested in hearing more about this. The results of your study would be of much interest. If I can be of any further assistance to you do not hesitate to write. --

Sincerely yours,

John Witham
For J. C. Christakos,
Director.

Encl.

cc. A. Fraser.

Your file:

Our file:

P.O. Box 640
Geraldton, Ontario
POT 1M0

1979.01.09

Institute For Environmental Studies
University of Toronto
Toronto, Ontario
M5S 1A4

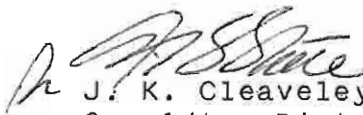
Attention Mr. John Goodier

Dear Sir:

This will acknowledge receipt of your letter of January 2nd, 1979 in which you enquired about availability of reports by Mr. A. King.

We do not have copies of the report mentioned; however, we have taken the liberty of forwarding copies of your letter to the District Managers of Terrace Bay and Nipigon. It is possible one of the above offices may be in possession of the information requested.

Yours truly,



J. K. Cleaveley, District Manager
Geraldton District
Telephone 807-854-1030

E.H.Stone/ij

c.c.: District Manager
Terrace Bay

District Manager
Nipigon



United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE
Great Lakes Fishery Laboratory
1451 Green Road
Ann Arbor, Michigan 48105

IN REPLY REFER TO:

January 22, 1979

Mr. John Goodier
Institute for Environmental Studies
University of Toronto
Toronto, Ontario M5S 1A4
Canada

Dear John:

I am writing in response to your recent request for information on Lake Superior races of lake trout, and lake trout spawning grounds, and for the names of commercial fishermen and biologists that would know something about these subjects. Unfortunately, I am not able to supply you with much information. (I think Dick Ryder was sort of grasping at straws when he suggested me as a person to contact.) Most of my work has been on Lake Michigan. When our Research Vessel Cisco was in Lake Superior in 1953 (Dick and I worked together on the vessel that year) and 1959 we concerned ourselves with the different races of lake trout only to the extent that we separated fats (siscowets) from leans; and our only involvement with lake trout spawning areas was to catch spawning trout off well-known grounds at Laughing Fish Point (near Munising) and Partridge Island (near Marquette). Nearly all the Lake Superior fishermen I met are now dead.

Your best source for obtaining names of "oldtimer" fishermen would probably be Aquatic Systems Incorporated, 120 W. Ludington Avenue, Ludington, Michigan. This private organization (under contract to the Michigan Department of Natural Resources) is nearing completion of an atlas of past and present nearshore spawning grounds in Great Lakes waters of the State of Michigan. I'm not sure what species are included, but obviously the lake trout would be among them. About 200 fishermen were interviewed to obtain the data. The person in charge of the project was Mr. William Organ. I might mention that our laboratory has just begun a two-year project to compile an atlas of spawning and nursery grounds of important species in all the Great Lakes and their connecting waters.

A couple of biologists that have had considerable experience with Lake Superior lake trout are:

Mr. Russell Daly
Assistant Area Supervisor
Department of Natural Resources
P. O. Box 358
Oshkosh, Wisconsin 54901
Tel: 414-424-1340

and Mr. George King
District Fish Manager
Dept. of Natural Resources
P. O. Box 589
Bayfield, Wisconsin
Tel: 715-779-3346

I am enclosing several reprints that may be of interest to you. I hope I have been of some help. Please contact me if you need anything further.

Sincerely,



LaRue Wells
Project Leader, Lake Michigan
Fish Pop. Assessment

Enclosures



120 WEST LUDINGTON AVENUE
LUDINGTON, MICHIGAN 49431
PHONE 616-843-3372

Mr. John Goodier
Institute for Environmental Studies
University of Toronto
Haultain Bldg.
Toronto, Ontario M5S-1A4
Canada

February 12, 1979

Dear John:

Please find enclosed copies of our transcripts of interviews with the Isle Royale fishermen. Unfortunately, we were able to obtain only 2 interviews, but I hope that they will help you a bit.

Just a few comments on these individuals: Milford Johnson is the neighbor of Dr. Janke (Botanist) of Michigan Technological University. Dr. Janke is an ex-professor of mine and you may use my name - it may help to open doors. Who knows? Mr. Johnson's wife also fishes with him and is Stanley Silvertson's sister. Both Mr and Mrs. Johnson fish from a rowboat.

Stanley Silvertson operates a large fishery from Isle Royale and possesses a great deal of information and literature in files that he keeps. He is an extremely suspicious individual, and will not even speak to anyone who mentions the Department of Natural Resources. He is, however, interested in individuals who are trying to help the fisherman and if you can gain his trust he will talk for hours.

Would you please send me some specific information on the meetings you mentioned. I am going to make an attempt to attend. I'd like to try and schedule a couple of extra days after the meetings to get up to Maple.

Hope that the meeting on Thursday was profitable for you. I learned a lot from your information and am still trying to sort things out.

Sincerely,

Mark O. Walter

Mark O. Walter

Fished since 1906.

Lake trout: From up here at Washington Harbor down to McCormicks Reef and all the way to end of Scooner Island. 75% of the fish that spawn at Isle Royale spawn here. Plus this bay for late spawners in Nov. But in Oct, and Sept, (mostly Oct.) North side is too steep, not too many reefs. But are some, like Five Finger and around the end of the island.

Reefs that are exceptionally good: From Long Point down here, all along this shore, from Fisherman's Home to the head. (on map). Depth: 48- 90 feet. The best is from here all the way down here to Scooner Island and all thru the bay. The water depth is correct for them. Bottom: rocky and inbetween the shoals and ridges is moss, quite a bit of it. Native lake trout. No finclips at all.

When fishes over at Crystal Cove across from Belle Isle, (Canadian shoreline) gets a few (about 1%) finclips.

Spawn: First of Oct. on out about Nov. 10. Later spawners in lake: up to the 20th of Nov. Different species, ~~Maekinau-trout~~, Dad used to call them the Channel ~~fish~~, (they are the later spawners).

Smokies, ~~fellow-the-Channel-fish~~, just before the Channel ~~fish~~ come in in Nov. also. The earliest fish is called redfins.

They always spawn in the same area: Lake trout.

Some years were better than others. Most of the large trout, stay out in the lake except when spawning season. Come from all over the lake back to the spawning areas.

Spawn in the evening. Weather: heavy blow will take them off the reef for a day or so. Ratio is about the same. The mature fish are doing well on their own since the lamprey kill, they are bigger and better every year. Coming back on their own.

Other areas. From Big Todd Harbor and even Little Todd Harbor, they spawn. And down to Blake's Point.

Big area is marked A on the map.

Whitefish: MaCargo Cove, north side of the island. On the mouth of MaCargo, right out around these points. (on map) Point B.

Also, Ciscowet Bay, up here in Hay Bay around these points.

Also in these reefs here by these bouys. (Hasn't fished that)

Reefs in here at Wright Island. Around Dodan Reef, ~~Demor~~ (sp), Point E. (on map).

Further east; just past Scooner Island, around the end.

Spawn: in the fall, last of Oct, to first of Nov.. Nothing until about the 25th of Oct. Always spawned there since he's been fishing.

Right kind of current for spawning, an eddy that will spin where they lay their eggs, otherwise the eggs will just lump, they have to move.

They only spawn on these type of reefs. Bottom: rocky, gravel.

Depth: 6-8 feet of water. Right up on the beach. Time of day:

From evening till midnight. From 9 to 12 is the best.

Better have good weather. 25 per mile hour wind, the fish will be gone. Ratio is equal.

Herring: Fished a few this last spring to see if they were still around. They were, up at Maylight at Nayco (?) Cove. Large herring.

Years ago: this bay here was about the only suitable place for them to spawn. In Cisco Bay. Depth: ~~48-300-feet~~. 48-90 feet.

Fished out there when the lamprey kill came. Spawn: Not before the 1st of Nov. till Christmas. Fished there as long as he has been herring. Bottom: sandy.

Herring, con't: Weather: good blow from the NE and they would have to move out, but thats about all. Not sure of spawning time of day. Ratio is now evened up.

Lampreys have leveled off now. Still some fresh scars. Not all gone but probably never will be.

Siscowet Lake Trout: Spawned down in 50 and 60 fathoms of water. Numbers increasing. May be found down as far as in 500 and 600 feet of water. Generally spawn around the middle of November.

Area A: Redfin's found in 300 feet on up to the surface. Spawn in 4, 5, and 6 feet of water. Lake Trout and Mackinac trout spawn in 30 to 40 feet of water, around the same area but out deeper. Labeled Area B. Come in around the 20th of Sept. Regular Lake Trout around the 20th of October. McCormick's reef and McCormick's rocks. Used to be called the Fedfin Reef. McCormick's Reef labeled C. and McCormick's Rocks labeled D. Spawn all along here, mostly between 30 feet and shallow water. This area labeled Area E. Located out from McCormick's reef and rocks. Redfin area bottom type. Cobblestones and flat rock. Spawn around dusk. Weather influences spawning. Temp. of H2O. Rock of Ages Trout: Labeled F: Spawn in the latter part of Sept. Reef is cliff and ledges, with drop-offs. Are mixed up with other types of trout today. Spawn around the latter part of September. These look like a spectrum without red spots. Some are still around. This area ~~might be~~ called Cumberland Reef. (?)

Salmon Trout: Spawn around section labeled G. Spawn in the moss. Other names are: Channel Trout or Gray Trout. Depth: 15 to 40 feet. Spawn around the 20th of October. In ripe condition. Some at Rock Harbor.

Area H: Spawning all along through this area.

Area I: Finlander Reef

Area J: Thompsonite Beach

Area K: Just in from Gold Rocks

Area L: End of little Todd Harbor

Area M: Along Citsco Islands

Area N: (?) (Index no 110)

Whitefish: Spawn around the 1st of November until the 15th. Males come in first. Areas are around: Little Island Reef, Missisinger's Point, North of Green Island, Sand Point, Center Point, and some are found in Citsco Bay.

Whitefish have always spawned here and still do. Spawn where there is a current. Bottom type: Boulders and different sized gravel and flat rock. Seem to spawn when the water is a little turbulent and if it's a little stormy.



UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA
TWIN CITIES

College of Forestry
Department of Forest Resources
110 Green Hall
1530 North Cleveland Avenue
St. Paul, Minnesota 55108

March 15, 1979

Mr. John Goodier
Institute for Environmental Studies
University of Toronto
Toronto, Canada M5S 1A4

Dear Mr. Goodier:

Your letter to Mr. Krefting was forwarded to me as a coworker of his for many years. I regret to tell you that Larry died unexpectedly last November.

You refer to his study of the history of Lake Superior fishing which developed as an outgrowth of his study of the origins of many of these early settlers from Norway. I am in the process of advising his family on the disposition of his records (which are considerable and valuable). While it is not yet arranged, they will probably go to the University of Minnesota archives for widest availability to others interested seriously in the subject.

I do not know enough about your own project interests to know if I can be of any help. I shared a number of subjects mutually with Larry and if you feel I can advise you, please contact me further.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in cursive script that reads "Henry L. Hansen".

Henry L. Hansen
Professor

HLH/pjn

1011 Beach Drive,
Nanaimo, B. C.
V9S 2Y4

March 29, 1979

Mr. John Goodies,
Institute for Environmental Studies,
University of Toronto,
Toronto, Canada
M5S 1A4

Dear Mr. Goodies,

I have your letter of March 8, 1979. Please note that I retired from Government Service at the end of 1976.

I have heard the question of whether lake trout flesh colour is hereditary or environment-related debated repeatedly since I was a student in the 1930's. Actually, one can find every possible shade of colour from deep red to white, and from brilliant yellow to white, with shades between yellow and red as well. It has, therefore, been long recognized that a satisfactory answer would require a lengthy and very sophisticated study, which no one has so far undertaken. My own feeling is that genetics determine flesh colour, but that manifestation of the genetic factors is influenced by environmental factors, including diet (we are what we eat), spawning (it uses energy stored as fat), and perhaps other factors. Environmental factors can probably change flesh colour by enough that flesh colour must be regarded as an unreliable indicator of racial differences.

The above may also apply to fatness. However, the relationship between fatness and habitat does seem more pronounced among Lake Superior lake trout than within any other population of lake trout known to me.

Fish that can see, voluntarily contract or expand pigment cells in the skin to alter their appearance, usually to make their appearance more like that of the environment. Thus, while skin colour is probably genetically determined in a sense, it is influenced by the environment and of doubtful use in racial studies.

On specific questions: Diet and spawning are both environmental factors likely to influence flesh colour. Flesh colour varies considerably among the trout of Great Slave Lake; I have not discerned a pattern. I have not noticed a yearly pattern in body coloration. My only comment on fatness is that there is noticeable variation in fatness within several lake trout populations.

Yours sincerely,

W A Kennedy
W. A. Kennedy

March 19, 1979

752 Westminster Ave.

Winnipeg Man. R3G 1A5

Dear John:

Glad to hear of your research. When the report was submitted, there was only one copy of the photos(volumes 3,4, and 5). I believe I prepared two sets of the maps - Vol.2). The photos remained at Lake Superior Park, so if you saw vol. 3 in Toronto, the Head Office must have had it on loan. I believe a copy of vol. 2 was deposited with Toronto. At any rate, a complete set is supposed to be at the Red Rock Office of the Lake Superior Prov. Park.(Contact Ian Seddon, Naturalist).

The Agawa Bay Diary is on file with the Sault Ste. Marie Public Library in their Canadiana Collection. Contact Mrs. Kay Punch. The Diary is rather uniform in character and you may not get too much out of it - a nice period piece however. The Interview tapes should also be with Ian Seddon.

You might be interested to know that I have just submitted the bound versions of an M.A. thesis to the Univ. of Waterloo History Dept. - The Saulteur-Ojibwa Fishery at Sault Ste Marie, 1640-1920. This deals largely with the whitefish but some of it might be of interest in terms of source material. It probably will not be in the library yet, but Prof. Palmer Patterson was the advisor. Wayne MacCallum(74 Pine St. Sault Ste Marie) is a fisheries biologist and might be a useful contact if you are in the Sault. He gets to Michipicoten Island sometimes. Good Luck.

Yours sincerely,

Graham M. Lenz

Mrs. John Goodier,
Institute for Environmental studies
University of Toronto M5S 1A4

April 27, 1979
Apartado Postal 1169
Cuernavaca, Morelos
Mexico.

Dear John:

Sorry to be so late in answering your February 9 letter. I was in the hospital with a ruptured gall bladder for nearly a month. Then sort of on the shelf for another month after discharge from the hospital, so have been working my way down through the accumulated mail.

Now for your questions re Lake Superior Lake Trout.

As far as I know the Blacks were the only Lake Trout that spawned in the rivers.

They always had yellow fins and red coloured flesh.

The largest Black or yellow fin that I saw was 42 pounds and was caught at Rosport as we fished there Blacks for sport and used light fly rods. We could never land the larger fish. Largest we landed on our light tackle was 18 pounds. As far as I know the size did not vary with the rivers. They would weigh from 3 or 4 pounds on up. I would say that the average weight of the Blacks we would take on light tackle were between 6 to 10 pounds, few smaller, few larger.

The Commercial fishermen informed me that they would start to catch Blacks in very deep water in August as they started moving in to shore, never having seen a deep water. Net caught Black I could not say if there fins would be yellow or not at that stage.

The yellowfinned Lake Trout found spawning among the islands off Rosport in November would be the same trout as those we caught in the rivers in September and October.

The rivers that I mentioned having a Black Trout spawning run was the steel, Puckaskwa, Dog and Montreal, White Bravel.

Usually we would not look for Blacks until after September 15 when the speckled Trout season closed. A few times we would catch one in early September.

There could be many more streams into which these fish

went to spawn, but no one would know about them.

These Black trout were about finished by 1954-55. The Department of Lands and Forests had been netting and tagging at Dog River for a number of years, but they became so few that they moved these tagging operations to the Pekaska River about 1953 or 54. but by then there was so few fish that they gave up the project. However, my understanding is that the last years catch were flown in to Michibishie Lake, where they hoped to keep the species alive for eventual re-stocking in Lake Superior when the lamprey etc was under control. This you might obtain information on from the Department of Natural Resources.

The Gray or Silver Lake Trout were a different species, very seldom over 8 pounds, flesh almost white, good eating. Could be caught along shore all summer. Some inland lakes such as Killala had these Silver Trout. also Browns. I do not know when the Grays spawned, but I would presume it would be in the fall like most other Lake Trout.

The only fat Trout I have seen were taken by nets and in summer. only the Commercial fisherman could tell you the dates when they were usually caught.

I do not know of Circo running into the rivers.

Hope the above information is not too late to be of use

Sincerely

Colin MacMillan



University of Minnesota

Office of Director
132a Hodson Hall
1980 Folwell Avenue
St. Paul, Minnesota 55108

Sea Grant Extension Program
109 Washburn Hall
University of Minnesota, Duluth
Duluth, Minnesota 55812

May 4, 1979

Sea Grant Program

John Goodier
Institute for Environmental Studies
Houltain Building
University of Toronto
Toronto, Ontario, Canada

Dear John:

The title of the conference proceedings I mentioned is: Norwegian Influence on the Upper Midwest, Harold Saess, ed. It is available for \$6.50 from Continuing Education and Extension, 403 Administration Bldg. University of Minnesota, Duluth, Duluth, MN 55812. The paper is entitled, "Norwegian Immigration and the Development of Commercial Fishing along the North Shore of Lake Superior, 1879-1895." I doubt it has much specific information of use to you, but it may have a clue or two and, if nothing else, perhaps the citations may provide leads.

I mentioned Claude Ver Duin (pronounced Ver Dine) He is editor/publisher of The Fisherman, Marine Publishing Co., PO Box 5658, Grand Haven, MI 49417 (616) 842-2440. He's been a spokesman for the industry for many, many years.

Another person on the business side of the industry (as opposed to the fishermen themselves) is Roy Jensen of Escanaba, MI. He's retired Secretary of the Michigan Fish Producers Association and comes from an old family in the processor/distributor side of things. He might have a lead or two.

Frank Prothero is collecting historical information for another book. How much he knows about Booth operations up this way, I don't know. He is Editor/Publisher of The Great Lakes Fisherman, NanSea Publications, Port Stanley Ontario, NOL 2A0.

If you have time, you might consider running a plea for information on the Booth Co. in the above publication plus the following:

Lake Log Chips, Gary L. Bailey, editor, Center for Archival Collections, University Library, Bowling Green State University, Bowling Green, Ohio, 43403 (419) 372-2411.

Inland Seas, Janet Coe Sanborn, editor, Great Lakes Historical Society, 2237 Westminister Road, Cleveland, Ohio, 44118.

Another publication that could possibly help is: Commercial Fishing on Isle Royale, 1800-1967 by Lawrence Rakestraw, published by the Isle Royale Natural History Association, 1968. I think you can buy it for a dollar or two from the National Park Service office at Houghton, MI.

The article in Minnesota History that I mentioned I couldn't track down at the minute. I'll be at the library sometime soon and plan to look it up for you. If it seems to have anything of use to you, I'll either photocopy it or give you the title and address.

Best of luck.

Sincerely yours,



Rick Lydecker
Marine Information Coordinator

jz



Ministry of
Natural
Resources

Your file:

P.O. Box 1160
Wawa, Ontario
POS 1K0

Our file:

October 12, 1979

Mr. John Goodier
Institute for Environmental Studies
University of Toronto
Toronto, Ontario
M5S 1A4

Dear John:

We are glad to hear that your thesis is progressing well, and hope that we can be of further assistance.

Unfortunately we do not have a report which deals directly with the downstream effects of hydroelectric power generation on the Michipicoten River spawning grounds. The report by M.E. MacCallum which you are perhaps referring to deals predominantly with the effects of waterdrawdowns on the reservoirs above the river itself.

In October, 1977 Conservation Officer D. Dorey observed fin-clipped lake trout caught at Scott Falls on the Michipicoten River. Their reproductive state unfortunately was not noted. On November 2, 1976 two male lake trout were netted by our staff in the Michipicoten River at its confluence with the Mission Bay (Magpie River). Both of these fish were ripe, possessed fin clips (Ad, LV-1972), and measured 22.2 and 21.2 inches, total length. On October 1, 1979 one of our staff angled a fully developed male lake trout at the base of Silver Falls on the Magpie River in the Mission. It possessed a left pectoral (1974) fin clip. A number of anglers reported catching lake trout in this location.

We have been unable to carry out any further observations on the University River, since 1977. We do not have any other confirmed reports of lake trout spawning runs, but strongly suspect one to be occurring in the Montreal River.

Our records indicate that only trout derived from the University River were planted in Mishibishu Lake. There still remains some question as to whether or not the 1963 plant involved fish derived from Lake Superior shoal spawners. We are unaware of any plant involving Wolf River fish.

If you require any further information please feel free to contact us again.

Yours truly

A handwritten signature in cursive script, appearing to read "H.A. Orr".

for H.A. Orr, Outdoor Recreation Supervisor
Wawa District

DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY
(906) 227-2310

NORTHERN MICHIGAN UNIVERSITY
Marquette, Michigan 49855



24 October 1979

Mr. John Goodier
Institute for Environmental Studies
University of Toronto
Toronto, Canada
M5S 1A1

Dear John,

Thank you for your letter of 17 September 1979. I am happy to hear of your work with lake trout stocks. Indeed, it is work which definitely is long overdue. I would be interested in your results when completed. Enclosed is a copy of my proposal as you requested. Also enclosed are other materials I thought might be helpful to you.

The Isle Royale reference (Rakestraw, 1968) has one of the best prints I have been able to find describing specific subpopulations of lake trout from any one area. The other articles describe subpopulations of lake trout in general, although give no details.

From preliminary examinations, the electrophoretic data from my studies indicate lake trout from Lake Superior do indeed consist of discrete stocks. There are also genetic differences between different areas as well as between morphological types within one area (leans, humpers, siscowets). However, overall similarity (I) is near 1, with 1.0 being total similarity.

The data must be examined more closely for more conclusions to be reached. I am approximately in the same stage as you in regard to writing a thesis, so I'm sure can relate. If I should uncover any useful information, I shall forward it to you. Please do not hesitate to ask if I may be of further service to you.

Sincerely,

Terrence R. Dehring

John Goodier :

Re : "Run Runners"
"Lamprey Discovery on Lake Erie"

Both written by my father Lloyd E. Crave
Now in the possession of Mr. Frank Prothero
of Port Stanley.

Permission granted to make copies if you
wish.

Please remind Mr. Prothero I would like
these articles returned as soon as possible.

If Mr. Prothero consents to lend these articles
to you, you have my approval on condition
they are returned to me promptly.

John Crave

1978

Notes Mr. Brown

Port Arthur

Big Trout.

Rosport fishery
Mort Macdonald got 4 1/2
pounds -

early fishermen got a
65 pounder off Apostle Is.

Lake Superior Salmon trout
better than B.C. Salmon.
In fall of year when the big
ones came in they used to
cut them up and pickle them.

1915 I got a keg from one of my
friends on Fort Wm Indian Reserve

3 that weighed about 35 pound each
were brought up to Fall Exhibition

The Kipigon River early fishing
written up in Lakehead Living
in information obtained at ~~the~~
Historical Society by Patricia Forrest.

"Booth dock" was Headquarters
of business at Lakehead. The Booth
company had a steamer call here
3 times a week to pick up
fish brought there by fish tugs
and 2 masted sail boats with an
extra width. These were known
as Mackinaw boats.



Office of the
Deputy Minister

Ministry of
Natural
Resources

Whitney Block
Queen's Park
Toronto Ontario

1979 05 22

Mr. John Goodier,
Institute for Environmental Studies,
University of Toronto,
Toronto, Ontario
M5S 1A4

Dear Mr. Goodier:

I am replying to your letter of March 18th, 1979 (received in my office April 25th) in which you requested permission to use certain archival material originating in the Ministry of Natural Resources. We have now been able to identify all of the files which you listed and you have my permission to access them on whatever basis you can work out with the office of the archivist.

I am sending him a copy of this letter together with yours of March 18th, 1979, so that he will know specifically which files are covered under the above permission.

J. K. Reynolds,
Deputy Minister.

c.c. Archivist of Ontario
Mr. L. Eckel